

Za:r

Dictionary
Grammar
Texts



Bernard CARON

IFRA
Ibadan

Za:r

(Dictionary, Grammar, Texts)

Bernard CARON

IFRA, Ibadan

Contents

Foreword	v
Acknowledgements	vi
References	vii
Symbols and Abbreviations	viii
Map of Za:r country	ix
Introduction	1
Za:r – English – Hausa Dictionary	5
English – Za:r Index	111
Hausa – Za:r Index	143
Appendices :	
I – Scientific names	177
II – Proper names	182
III – Greetings	189
Grammar	193
Texts	229

Foreword

This first publication on Za:r is part of a work that first started in 1991 in Azare and has now taken the shape of a lifelong enterprise. The general purpose of describing the Za:r language is to help put on the linguistic map a language spoken by about 150 000 speakers in the South of Bauchi State, Nigeria, and mainly in the Bogoro Local Government Area. Although Chadic languages are beginning to be relatively well documented, little was known about the 30 or so « Saya » languages among which Za:r is the largest. Filling the gap with a description as exhaustive as possible will improve the understanding of the evolution of Chadic languages, help reconstruct the history of their speakers and place « Saya » languages in the typology of human languages. And last but not least, it is a well-known fact that the best way to give children access to education is to teach them through the medium of their mother tongue. This implies reading and writing in their own language, which in turn implies equipping the language with its own orthography and written grammar.

The present work is primarily aimed at Za:r speakers. All of them are bilingual, using Za:r locally and Hausa regionally. English is a prerequisite in the Nigerian system of education. Through the use of Za:r, English and Hausa in the dictionary and collection of texts, this book is meant to develop the readers' competence in the three languages and will help Za:r children become more familiar with English.

Finally, we have chosen to use the local (Bauchi) Hausa for the translation of the collection of texts, and document a non-standard variety of the language.

Acknowledgements

This linguistic research on Za:ɾ and South-Bauchi West Chadic languages was first undertaken in 1991 under the auspices of IFRA in Ibadan, Nigeria, a research institute funded by the French Government. Then, LLACAN in Villejuif (UMR 8135 : CNRS, Inalco and the University of Paris 7) took over from 1992 up to now, financing regular field trips to continue the research. Finally, Dr Pescheux, director of IFRA, Ibadan (Nigeria) accepted to finance the publication of the book.

I would like to give my thanks to all those who have helped in one way or other, in the preparation of this work, starting with Dr. Rudolf Leger, from Frankfurt University, who first put me in contact with the Za:ɾs. The people who answered my questions at various times in those 15 years are too numerous to name all. I will just mention my main language assistants : Eski, Sunday and Gaba, Iliya, Ali and the late Haruna. Sunday was an extremely helpful and patient assistant at the beginning of the work at IFRA in Ibadan. Gaba took over in 1998 and became an essential part of the transcription and analysis process.

Then, I would like to extend my warmest thanks to Sunday's family who make me feel so much at home in their house where they so generously offer me their hospitality : Regina, Nakom and their children. Thanks to Sunday's parents, Dariya and Martha. Thanks to Sama'ila, Sarkin Tudun Wada and all the inhabitants of the village. And thanks finally to those whose friendship helps me enjoy so much my stay with them and makes me look forward to seeing them again and again : Sunday and Gaba, Tokari, Ali, Justin, etc. etc. etc.

References

- Arbonnier, M. (2000). Arbres, arbustes et lianes des zones sèches d'Afrique de l'Ouest. Montpellier, CIRAD-MNHN-UICN.
- Caron, B. (2001). "Guus, aka Sigidi (Chadic, West-B, South-Bauchi): Grammatical notes and vocabulary." Afrika und Übersee **84**: 1-60.
- Caron, B. (2003). A propos de Kal et de Sigidi: problèmes de dialectologie Zaar (tchadique sud Bauchi). Actes du 3e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Africaine, Lomé 2000. K. Lébigaza. Köln, Rüdiger Köppe: 271-280.
- Newman, P. (1990). Nominal and Verbal Plurality in Chadic. Dordrecht, Foris.
- Newman, R. M. (1990). An English-Hausa Dictionary. New Haven, Yale University Press.
- Schneeberg, N. (1971). "Sayanci verb tonology." Journal of African Languages (Special Chadic Issue) **10**(1): 87-100.
- Schneeberg, N. (1974). Sayanci Phonology, Indiana University.
- Shimizu, K. (1975). Boghom and Zaar: Vocabulary and Notes. Kano.
- Shimizu, K. (1978). "The Southern Bauchi Group of Chadic Languages. A survey report." Africana Marburgensia **2** (Special Issue). 50p.

Symbols and Abbreviations

§	chapter	NP	noun phrase
1	1st person	n.v	verbal noun
2	2nd person	num	numeral
3	3rd person	on	onomatopoeia
adv	adverb	p, Pl	plural
aor	aorist	PPrt	predicative particle
AP	adjectival phrase	prep	preposition
aux	auxiliary	prf	perfective
cf	see	prm	Previous Reference
conc	concomitant	Marker	
cm	centimeter	Pro	pronoun
cond	conditional	prt	particle
conj	conjunction	punct	punctilliar
cont	continuous	quest	question word
cop	copula	R	Rising Tone
ctf	counterfactual	rec	recent
dat	dative	ref	reflexive
deict	deictic	rel	relative
det	determinant	rem	remote
do	direct object	s	singular
E	English	sbj	subject
e.g.	for example	sbjv	subjunctive
excl	exclamation	sp	type of
F	falling tone	TAM	person, tense, aspect
Fr	French	and mood complex	
fut	future	v	verb
gen	generic	v.i	intransitive verb
GL	genitive link	v.imp	impersonal verb
H	High tone	v.ref	reflexive verb
Ha	Hausa	v.t	transitive verb
id	ideophone	v.ti	v.t and v.i
imm	immediate	v.x	irregular verb
ind	independant	VN	verbal noun
interj	interjection	VP	verbal phrase
iprf	imperfective	Y	Yoruba
L	Low Tone		
lit	literal translation		
loc	locution		
M	Middle tone		
n	noun		

Introduction

The Za:rs live in the South of Bauchi State (Nigeria), in the Tafawa Balewa and Bogoro local government areas. In the absence of a population census, a rough estimate would put their population at 150 000.

The names derived from root "Saya" (i.e. *Bàsáyè:* (pl. *Sáyá:wá:*) for the speakers, and *Sáyáncì:* for the language) are the names used by the Hausas. The speakers call themselves *Za:r* (pl. *Zàrsə̀*) meaning 'human being', and call their language *vík Za:r* (lit. 'the mouth of men'). As they consider the term "Saya" derogatory, we use the term *Za:r* to refer both to the people and the language.

According to their oral tradition, the Za:rs originate from the lake Chad area. They started migrating South-West about four hundred years ago, because of the deterioration of farming conditions, or because of the multiplication of slave hunting that developed in Hausa and Borno kingdoms. After stopping in Duguri, they moved again South-East. Shimizu (78 : 10) states that :

"The homeland of the speakers of the southern Bauchi group of Chadic was around the three hills Tala, Kir and Buli hills, which are located just to the south of the Bauchi township."

They moved again further South to take refuge in the hills on the East side of the plateau area. A large part moved down to their present location in the plain at the foot of those hills when the area was pacified under British colonisation.

The *Za:r* "village" is a dispersed habitat where they live in the typical compound of the Nigerian savannah. The compound (*dən*, pl. *dənsə̀*) is made of mud huts (*vì:n*, pl. *vì:nsə̀*) with grass roofs arranged in a circle and linked with walls that preserve the intimacy of the inhabitants. Formerly, the *Za:rs* only had a religious chief, but they have recently adopted the Hausa chieftaincy system.

According to [Newman 90], *Za:r* (which he calls *Saya*) belongs to the the West-B3 group of Chadic languages, with some doubts arising from the properties it shares with *Angas*.

Four dialects can be distinguished within *Za :r*, named after the main villages or towns where they are spoken : ^aogoro (formerly called the *Lusa* dialect), *Gambar Lere*, *Marti* and *Kal*. The *Kal* dialect is very close to what is generally called the *Sigidi* or *Gu:s* language (cf. Caron 2001), to the extent that *Gu:s* might be called a dialect of *Za:r*.

Most Za:r people of the younger generation are bilingual Hausa-Za:r. They are schooled through the medium of Hausa in primary school, before learning English. The Za:rs are Christians, and use a Hausa translation of the Bible. The older generation are not very confident in Hausa, whereas the younger educated elite, who often hold positions in the administration, police and education, switch between Za:r, Hausa and English.

Writing

We have chosen to use a spelling that preserves the phonetic value of allophones and tonal realization, and is thus closer to the actual pronunciation of the language than the phonological system.

Tones are marked with accents : H with an acute accent: *á*, L with a grave accent: *à*; M is left unmarked: *a*. In the alphabetical order, digraphs are not treated as a unit.

ALPHABETICAL ORDER

spelling	value	example	
<i>a</i>	a	<i>kará</i>	beg
<i>a:</i>	a:	<i>ka:rá</i>	increase
<i>b</i>	b	<i>bàndà</i>	pot
<i>ɓ</i>	ɓ	<i>ɓuruk</i>	all
<i>c</i>	tʃ	<i>Coghɲ</i>	God
<i>d</i>	d	<i>da:n</i>	chair
<i>dz</i>	dz	<i>dzàŋ</i>	sun
<i>d'</i>	d'	<i>dát</i>	be short
<i>e</i>	e	<i>belle</i>	tribal scars
<i>e:</i>	e:	<i>àle:dè</i>	pig
<i>ə</i>	ə	<i>təpm</i>	road
<i>ə:</i>	ə:	<i>də:l</i>	open space
<i>f</i>	f	<i>fúpní</i>	long
<i>g</i>	g	<i>ga:m</i>	head
<i>gh</i>	ɣ	<i>ghəsək</i>	tree sp.
<i>h</i>	h	<i>haske</i>	light
<i>i</i>	i	<i>lim</i>	six
<i>i:</i>	i:	<i>mí:səŋ</i>	soup
<i>j</i>	ɕ	<i>jít</i>	in-law
<i>k</i>	k	<i>kávit</i>	night
<i>l</i>	l	<i>lú:</i>	clothes

<i>m</i>	m	<i>mátaŋ</i>	tamarind
<i>mb</i>	^m b	<i>mbasl</i>	liver
<i>n</i>	n	<i>nàmbóŋ</i>	one
<i>nd</i>	ⁿ d	<i>ndúri</i>	short
<i>ndz</i>	ⁿ dz	<i>ndzũ:n</i>	shame
<i>ng</i>	ⁿ g	<i>ngíl</i>	song
<i>nj</i>	ⁿ ɕ	<i>njíri</i>	cold
<i>ny</i>	ɲ	<i>nyá:tsa</i>	sand
<i>ŋ</i>	ŋ	<i>ŋas</i>	bite
<i>p</i>	p	<i>pá:tsə</i>	leaf
<i>r</i>	r	<i>rô:m</i>	axe
<i>s</i>	s	<i>saghát</i>	be clever
<i>sh</i>	ʃ	<i>shíshĩr</i>	dew
<i>sl</i>	ʃ	<i>slû:</i>	meat
<i>t</i>	t	<i>tápní</i>	straight
<i>ts</i>	ts	<i>tsal</i>	break
<i>v</i>	v	<i>vòràŋ</i>	blood
<i>w</i>	w	<i>wurbá</i>	money
<i>y</i>	j	<i>ya:sl</i>	earth
<i>z</i>	z	<i>za:r</i>	human being
<i>zh</i>	ʒ	<i>zhèdí</i>	mosquito
<i>zl</i>	ʒ	<i>zli:</i>	body

ZA:R – ENGLISH – HAUSA

DICTIONARY

A - a

- á₁** *Variant: â. excl. Ah. Wai.*
- á₂** *pro.sbj. 3s.Aor.*
- á₃** *prep. See main entry: ká.*
- â:₁** *pro.sbj. 3s.Prf.*
- â:₂** *pro.sbj. 2s.Sbjv. [Followed by a Hi tone].*
- â:₃** *pro.sbj. 2p.Sbjv. [Followed by a Lo tone].*
- á dùl** *prep. On top of. A kan. Tá mbî: gùŋ tó gèm gá dùl pərshi o:. They will take the chief and put him on a horse.*
- á dùl (gɑ:m) gó** *Variant: nó dùl (gǎ:m) gó. prep. About, because of. Domin. Ma:ndês tà ngúp á dùl gɑ:m gó ngérghónì slú:. The fight started about butchering. Syn: á kām. See: dù:li.*
- á kām** *From: Ha. prep. Because of. Domin. Syn: á dùl.*
- á'a** *Variant: â: excl. No. A'a.*
- àdda** *From: Ha. n. Sword. Takobi.*
- àdúwa** *From: Ha. n. Prayer. Aduwa.*
- àgo:go** *From: Ha. n. Watch. Agogo.*
- àgwà:gwâ:** *From: Ha. n. Duck. Agwagwa.*
- à'hó** *excl. Why not? Me zai hana?*
- ájèli** *n. Wound. Rauni.*
- àkóy** *From: Ha. prt. There is. Akwai.*
- akú** *From: Ha. n. 1) Parrot. Aku. 2) Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game jà:kèn voláŋ dàli. Gujiya sp. See: já:.*
- àkwà:tì** *From: Ha. n. Box. Akwati.*
- àl'a:dà** *From: Ha. n. Custom. Al'ada.*
- àlbása** *Variant: kàlbása. From: Ha. n. Onion. Albasa. See: dəri.*
- àle:dè** *From: Ha. n. Pig. Alade.*
- àka:li** *From: Ha. n. Judge. Alkawali.*
- àlkáma** *From: Ha. n. Wheat. Alkama.*
- àlkàshá:fa** *From: Ha. n. Cheap, flimsy gown. Alkashafa.*
- àlkáwalí** *From: Ha. n. Promise. Alkawari.*
- Álla** *From: Ha. n. God. Allah. Syn: Coghŋ; Da: gòpm coghŋ.*
- àllú:ra** *From: Ha. n. 1) Needle. Allura. 2) Injection. Allura.*
- amarya** *From: Ha. n. Younger wife. Amarya. Syn: gèt mu:ri.*
- àmmá:** *From: Ha. conj. But. Amma.*
- ǎ:n** *prt. See main entry: ŋǎ:n.*
- ánâ:** *Variant: nâ: pro.sbj. 3s.Rec.*

à:ná: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Prf.Rec.

ánâ:yá: *Variant: nâ:yá:* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rec.Iprf.

anihí *From: Ha. adv.* Really. *Ainihin.*

áp *excl.* What! *Kai! Sé: tó wú tu "Áp! Tò slè pàṅ mí."* Then they said "What! Let them go and examine us."

àrha *From: Ha. n.* Cheapness. *Arha.*

a:rí *n.* Limit. *Iyaka.*

árne *From: Ha. n.* Pagan. *Anne.*

aro *From: Ha. n.* Loan. *Aro.*

asali *From: Ha. n.* Real, really. *Ainihin. Asalí sâṁ wà:sèṅ tu pil.* His real name is Pil.

àsé: *excl.* See main entry: **àshé:**

ásòbóti *From: Ha; E. n.* Hospital, dispensary. *Asibiti. Syn: vì:n wughṅ.*

àshé: *Variant: àsé:* *From: Ha. excl.* Expression of surprise. *Ashe.*

àsì:ri *From: Ha. n.* Secret. *Asiri.*

átâ *Variant: átá.* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem. See: **tà.**

à:tá *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Prf.

àtá:roko *n.* Chillies sp. *Barkono.*

átâyá: *Variant: tayá; àtâyá:* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Iprf.

átâyí *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Punct.

átayighá (*from: átáyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rem.Cont.

a:tsó *n.* Mouse. *Kusu.*

áwa *From: E; Ha. n.* O' clock. *darfè. Syn: dwă:m; kárfè.*

awre *From: Ha. n.* Marriage. *Aure.*

àwtá *From: Ha. n.* Youngest son. *Auta.*

áy₁ *excl.* Well... *Ai.*

â:y *excl.* Yes (used by women). *E. See: é: ò:.*

áyă: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Imm.Iprf.

àyàbà *From: Y; Ha. n.* Banana. *Ayaba.*

áydi kà:dâ *n.* Identity card. *Katin shaida. From: E.*

áyí *pro.sbj.* 3s.Imm.

â:yi *pro.sbj.* 3s.Prf.Punct. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

â:yí₁ *pro.sbj.* 2s.Sbjv.Punct. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

â:yí₂ *pro.sbj.* 3s.Imm.Perf. [*Gram: The first syllable of the verb receives a low tone.*]

â:yì *pro.sbj.* 2p.Sbjv.Punct. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

áyighá (*from: áyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 3s.Imm.Cont.

áynun *From: Ha. adv.* Very much, truly. *Ainun.*

B - b

- bá:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Not. *Ba.* [Final negative particle].
- bà:** *From:* Ha. *prt.* Not. *Ba.* [Initial negative particle].
- bâ:**₁ *excl.* Indeed. *Mana. Tô: kabí: bâ:!* Well, come on, take it! [Final emphatic particle]. *Syn:* **bá:bù.**
- bâ:**₂ *From:* Ha. *prt.* There isn't. *Babu.*
- bà:bá** *n.* Daddy. *Baba.*
- bá:bù** *From:* Ha. *prt.* There isn't. *Babu.* *Syn:* **bâ:**
- bà:bûr** *From:* Ha. *n.* Motorbike. *Babur.* *Syn:* **mà:shîn.**
- ba:gále** *n.* Leather pants. *Walki.*
- bàghri** (*from:* **bàkri**) *n.* Cockroach. *Kyankyaso.*
- ba:kúru** *From:* Ha. *n.* Cakes made from groundnuts after extracting the oil. *darago.*
- baghzlâr** (*from:* **bakzlar**) *n.* African peach. *Tafashiya. Sarcocephalus latifolius (Rubiaceae).* A shrub with large balls of white flowers and a red edible fruit; bark and root used medicinally.
- balghám** (*from:* **balkám**) *n.* Entrance room of compound, parlour. *Zaure.*
- bambantá** *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Differentiate. *Bambanta.*
- bàmdî** *n.* 1) Red patas monkey. *Biri.* 2) Leader. *Shugaba.*
- bámlă:r** *n.* Plant sp. *Ciyawa sp.*
- bandí** *n.* Scabies. *Kasko, kaskuwa.*
- bànkâwra** *n.* Millet sp. *Dawa sp.*
- báŋ** *v.i.* 1) Be bitter, spicy. *Yi dâci, yaji. Der: báŋni* 'bitter' '*mai dâci.*
2) Be wicked, aggressive. *Mamugunci. Kə báŋ dāŋ rānga.* You are as wicked as the devil (*Lit:* 'as bitter as mahogany'). 3) Bark. *Yi haushi.*
- bàŋ** *Pl: baŋsó. n.* Roan antelope. *Gwanki. Hippotragus equinus.*
- baŋláj** *v.i.* Be loose, large, ill-fitting. *Sako-sako. Myá: sú: baŋlángân kwá:te háŋ.* I don't want ill-fitting shoes.
- báŋni** *a.v.* Bitter. *Mai dâci. See main entry: báŋ.*
- baŋsó** *n.pl.* *See main entry: báŋ.*
- barandáj** *id.* Angry. *Mai fushi. Á shíshí ~.* He stood up angrily.
- bàrkàdè:** (*from:* **bàrghàdè:**) *From:* Ha. *id.* Disorderly. *Barkatai.*
- bàrgo** *From:* Ha. *n.* Blanket. *Bargo.*
- bàrí** *Variant: bàrîn. From:* Ha. *prt.* Let me, let us. *Bari.* [Particle introducing a request, followed by the subjunctive].
- bàrkòptî** *n.* Type of bitter grass. *Ciyawa sp.*
- bàrkúnda** *n.* Chillies gen. *Barkono.*
- basák** *Variant: busúk; basáŋ. v.t.* Scatter. *Watse. Der: basáŋ basáŋ* 'scattered' '*a warwatse.*

basán *v.t.* See main entry: **basák**.

basaj basán *id.* Scattered. *Warwatse*. See: **basák**.

bá:shi *From:* Ha. *n.* Loan, debt. *Bashi*.

bát *Variant:* **bét**. *prt.* All. *Duka*. *Ex:* **bét wá:sə̀n** 'all of them'.

bàtàbì *n.* Lesser galago. *Naman jeji sp. Galago senegalensis*.

bá:tír *From:* Ha; E. *n.* Battery. *Batir*.

bàtkàlàn *n.* Tree *sp.* *Doka. Isoberlinia doka (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)*. A large tree with white flowers, shining leaves and large flat pods.

Bàtú:re *From:* Ha. *Pl:* **Tu:ra:wa**. *n.* European, white man. *Bature*.

bawtá *From:* Ha. *v.* Worship. *Bauta*.

bà:yá:ni *From:* Ha. *n.* Explanation. *Bayani*.

bazara *From:* Ha. *n.* Hot season before the rains. *Bazara*.

bàzárkó:la *From:* Ha. *n.* Sugar-cane cakes. *Mazarkwaila*.

belle *n.* Tribal scars. *Tsagar gado*. See: **slá:ghən vì; zə̀rí vì:**

bèndi *n.* Loincloth. *Bante*.

bét *adv.* See main entry: **bát**.

bèbèk *n.* Tree *sp.* *Wa. Ficus umbellata (Moraceae)*. A species of fig-tree with rounded cordate leaves and large single figs.

bèbzə̀ŋ *id.* Gaping, wide open. (*Budé*) *hanhai. Á ɲə̀:ri: ~*. He opened (his mouth) widely. *Syn:* **but bít**. See: **bughút**.

bècìbèr *id.* Violent (beating of rain). *Yayyafa. Vòn à: vòttí: ~*. The rain beat him violently.

bèdərwa *From:* Ha. *Pl:* **bətə̀rsə̀**. *n.* Girl. *Budurwa*.

bèkci *n.* Tse tse fly. *dudan tsando*.

bèki *n.* See main entry: **biki**.

bèləm *id.* Wide. *Mai fadi. Ká: mbút kə ga: lə̀p wə̀ŋ wə̀ŋ ~ káwáyà:*. You lay down leaving plenty of free space.

bèlò:k *From:* E. *n.* Clay blocks for building. *Bolok. Ex:* **ndurúŋshi bèlò:k** 'pieces of building blocks'.

bèm *on.* Boom. (*Fadi*) *rim. Wò vundáy ngə̀rwòs ~*. He will fall boom!

bə̀:n *v.i.* Be arrogant, quarrelsome, ill-bred. *Rigima, rashin da'a. Ex:* **ɲa: ghə̀ bə̀:ngə̀nì** 'an arrogant child'.

bèndè *n.* Large pot. *Bilu*.

bèndè dǔ:m *n.* Beehive. *Amya*.

bèndè dū: *n.* Big pot used to brew and store beer. *Bilun giya*.

bèndə̀ŋ *n.* Person with a speech impediment. *Mai i'ina*.

bəróm *n.* Fly. *duda*.

bərət *id.* Emphasizes hotness. *Mai kuna. À: vá:y ~*. It was red hot. **À: vətí:** *~*. It (fire) was blazing.

bərki *From:* Ha; E. *n.* Brake. *Burki*.

bəs *v.t.* Heat up. *šumama. Syn:* **lá:r**.

bèshi *n.* Cobra. *Gamsheka*.

bəskî:t *From: E. n.* Biscuit. *Biskit*.

bət *v.t.* Support, push up. *Tokare*.

bətársə *n.pl.* See main entry: **bədarwa**.

biddà *n.* See main entry: **bì:dí**.

bì:dí *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voləŋ dàlì**. *Gujjya sp.* Syn: **biddà**. See: **já:**.

bìki *Variant: bəki.* *From: Ha. n.* Celebration. *Biki*.

bílà:r *n.* River bank. *Bakin kogi.* See: **vì:là:r**.

bindóga *From: Ha. n.* Gun. *Bindiga.* Syn: **vì:wùt**.

bíp *on.* Describes the noise of a heavy fall. *Bip.* **Á vùndáy** ~. It fell boom.

bírki *n.* Mud brick. *Tubali.* *From: E.*

bok *v.i.* Be bow-legged. *Cassa.* Ex: **mur ghé bəkkèn yá:səŋ** 'a bow-legged man'.

bo:ka *From: Ha. n.* Mirror. *Madubi*.

bo:kítí *From: Ha; E. n.* Bucket. *Bokiti*.

Bòlò:ri *From: Ha. n.* Bororo Fulani. *Fillani*.

bòm *n.* Wild rubber fig. *Durumi.* *Ficus polita (Moraceae).* A very familiar species of fig-tree with small figs and heart-shaped shining leaves.

bòmđi *n.* Heap. *Tari*.

bòrəm *n.* Tambuki grass. *Gamba.* *Andropogon Gayanus (Gramineae).* A very common tall grass with bifid flowering spikes; commonly used for weaving mats and screens.

bosáŋđi *n.* 1) Tree sp. *dokiya.* *Strychnos spinosa (Loganiaceae).* A tree with yellow hard-shelled fruit a little larger than an orange; the acid pulp is edible, the seeds are poisonous. 2) Wood whistle in the shape of an ocarina, made with the fruit of the above tree. *Sarewa.* See: **puŋđi; nágòré**.

bosáŋđi gǎ:ghŋ *n.* Sandpaper Fig. *Bishiya sp.* *Ficus capreaefolia (Moraceae).* A willow-like shrub to 5 m high, occasionally lianescent; of water-courses in the dry savanna.

bot *v.i.* Follow a direction. *Bi.* **Á bət té:dô:?** Where did he go? **Bot taŋ táŋ!** Go straight on! See: **ndə:r; turkát**.

bubzəŋ *n.* Beard. *Gemu*.

bùhú *From: Ha. n.* Sack. *Buhu*.

búk *on.* Thud. *Rim.* **Á dútə** ~. He beat him 'boom'. Syn: **gìrt gìrt; zlùt zlùt**.

bùgh bük (*from: bük bük*) *id.* Whispering. *Radà.* **Kyá:wul ~ đəŋ vì:mòghshí mən Dəngí.** You are whispering like people of Dengi wooing.

bùka:táy *From: Ha. n.* Need. *Bukata*.

bughdúk (*from: bukdúk*) *Variant: bughđük bughđük.* *id.* Carelessly. *Rashin kula.* **Myǎ:słə:r wá: đəŋ, tá nyôm wôy cì: bət** ~. If we take

our guinea-corn there, they will take it and measure it carelessly.

bughút (from: **bukút**) *id.* Gaping, wide open. (*Budé*) *hanhai*. **Á dǎróátə** ~. He opened it suddenly.

bùlí *n.* Jute. *Turgunniya*. *Corchorus olitorius* (Tiliaceae Juss.). One of the jute plants, cultivated more as a vegetable than for fibre.

búŋ *v.i.* Suffer. *Sha wahala*. *Der*: **bùŋgèn** 'suffering' 'wahala'.

bùŋgèn *n.v.* Suffering. *Wahala*. *See main entry*: **búŋ**.

bùŋlí *n.* Basket. *Kwando*.

burgá *From*: Ha. *v.t.* Stir. *Burga*.

burgál ₁ *n.* Swizzle stick. *Maburgi*. *See*: **burgá**.

burgál ₂ *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya* sp. *Sericanthe chevalieri* (Rubiaceae). A shrub, erect or semi-scandent to 4m high of rough locations in savanna.

Burma:wa *From*: Ha. *n.* Boghom (pl.). *Burmawa*.

burúŋ *v.i.* Crawl. *Rarrafa*.

burzót *id.* Describes a quick jump. *Tsalle*. **Á dǎ:m** ~. He jumped quickly

bùrzhùŋ *id.* Describes an unshaved face [qualifies the word "mouth"]. *Butsu-butsu*. *Ex*: **vì: bùrzhùŋ** 'unshaved'.

bu:s *v.i.* Get warm. *šumama*. *See*: **bəs**.

bushúk *id.* 1) Sprawling, uncontrolled. *Reras*. **Á vùndáy** ~. He fell down sprawling. *Syn*: **gàndàlànŋ; gàbzàŋ; káskálànŋ; kas kás**. 2) Openly. *áaro-báro, farau-farau*. **Á kôn tət ~ ɗaŋ tú:ghên nyôghŋ káwây**. He said it openly like a fart.

búsIndí: *id.* Well mixed. *Gauraya*. **Tó lǎ:y** ~. They mixed (it) well.

busúk *v.t.* *See main entry*: **basák**.

bút *id.* Unexpectedly. *Ba-zata*. **Má: mbwá:dí** ~. We arrived unexpectedly.

but bút *id.* 1) Straight ahead. *Bugege*. **Dàtápês yi but bút**. The road is straight on (= I agree with your suggestion.) 2) Wide open. *áalau*. **Á: ga: bí:li vátì** ~. He had left the door wide open. *Syn*: **bèbzàŋ**.

bùtí *n.* Okra. *Kubewa*.

bú:ya *From*: Ha. *n.* Pig of traditional local iron. *Buya*.

bwa: *v.t.* 1) Choose. *Zabé*. 2) Vote. *Zabé*.

bwà:kèn (from: **bwà:ghèn**) *n.v.* Election. *Zabé*.

bwì: bwì: *id.* Ideophone of hotness (food). *Mai zafi*. **Zhès cá: va: bwì: bwì:**. The water is boiling hot.

byá: *v.t.* Pay. *Biya*.

byak *v.t.* Separate. *Raba*.

byaŋ *n.* 1) Calabash gourd. *Gora*. 2) Tank. *Tanki*. *Ex*: **byǎŋ fitíla** 'kerosene tank of lamp'.

byà:r *n.* 1) Picket. *Turke*. 2) Tree sp. *Bishiya* sp. *Rhus natalensis* (Anacardiaceae). A shrub to about 3 m high, of the savanna. The globose fruits, about 6 mm in diameter, have an edible pulp.

bya:sl ₁ *v.i.* 1) Recover from sickness. *Warke*. 2) In the negative : be sick,

not feel well. *Korau* : *rashin lafiya*. **Tó wú tu á byà:sl shĩj tá slĩ: dòn.**
They said that they did not feel well, they will go home.

bya:sl ₂ *v.i.* 1) Burst (for a tire, a gun shooting). *Fashe*. See: **pwâ:** 2) Be fast. *Yi gudu*.

B - b

ɓá *prt.* Isn't it so? *Ba*. [Question tag].

ɓâ *prt.* Indeed. *Mana*. **Ánâ: wu tu ma slĩ:yã:n? Mə wú tu tó: m̀ə slĩ: ɓâ!**
Nyĩ:ghênwòpm gəndí. He said would I go? I said let's go indeed! That's how we went. **Zlám ɓâ!** Get moving! [Stress particle].

ɓâ: *prt.* Good bye! *Sai an jima!* *Syn:* **ɓá:wà:n.**

ɓàk *prt.* Don't. *Kada*. Negative particle of the subjunctive. *Syn:* **kádf̃.**

ɓal *v.ti.* Sharpen by beating the edge. *Kodá*. See: **tərkát.**

ɓà:lá *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kòn voláŋ dàli**. *Gujjya sp.* *Syn:* **fála:rí.** See: **já:**

ɓalaŋshí *n.pl.* See main entry: **ɓáli.**

ɓáli *Pl:* **ɓalaŋshí.** *n.* Lizard. *dadangare.*

ɓamlak *n.* Yam sp. *Doya sp.* See: **gedí; zàkàt.**

ɓán *v.i.* Finish. *ɗare.*

ɓánci *n.* Remnants, rest. *Saura*. See: **ɓán.**

ɓa:ndón *adv.* Formerly. *Da ma.*

ɓár *prt.* Anyway, simply, only. *Kam, dai*. **Myâ:n gòtn ~!** What can I do!
(*Lit:* me myself only) [Topic particle often found with pronouns].

ɓárát ɓàràt *id.* Lick. *Lasa*. **Cá: ɓa:t ~.** He was heartily licking.

ɓàrna *From:* Ha. *n.* Damage. ^a*arna.*

ɓas *prep.* Pre-pronominal variant of the **ká** preposition used to form the Continous tense. **Nyê:s má: cibastə sú:ghôn.** The girl too she loved him.
See main entry: **ká.**

ɓasl *v.i.* Be liquid, thin. *Maras kauri*. See: **kyalalák.**

— *v.t.* Melt. *Narke.*

ɓa:t *v.t.* Lick. *Lasa*. See: **ɓárát ɓàràt.**

ɓá:tsə *n.* African elemi tree. *Atili*. *Canarium schweinfurthii* (*Burseraceae*).
A tree with a black olive-like fruit, the nut of which yields an oil used medicinally, as food, etc.

ɓázhèl *n.* Fig tree sp. *Cedíya sp.* *Ficus dicranostyla* (*Moraceae*).

ɓedí *n.* Small fish sp. *Kifi sp.*

ɓélí ɓèhì *id.* Supple. *Mai laushi.*

ɓèm *id.* Free of charge. *Kyauta*. **Tó mbĩ:mdĩ dàgà Káno zuwà dũ:ni ~ áy.** They took me from Kano to here free. See: **kórôn.**

berák *id.* Splinter. *Sartse*. **Á tsáli: ~.** It splintered.

bes *n.* Urine. *Fitsari*.

bes vâ:ghènì *n.* billarzia; *Lit.* 'burning urine'. *fitsarin jini*.

bes *Variant: bis.* *v.t.* Take a piece off ; take some fire with twigs. *ṣauka. Á bís wut.* She took some fire.

bét *id.* 1) Conveys a meaning of completion. *Duka. Daṅ á mbî:táđí ~ [...]* When he had taken it completely [...] 2) Expresses obligation. *Dole. Ma slí: ~.* I must go. 3) Really, indeed. *Da gaske. Tá wûl tu ~ a:nihês kyá: yél daṅ á nyôldí á fo:tó...* They said that really, if you saw how he came out on the picture...

bəl *v.t.* Dig. *Haka. See: vùt.*

bə:l *v.t.* Divide, share. *Raba.*

bə:m bə:m *on.* Meaningless action or talking. *Na banza. Cá: vu:ni ~ káwây ṅǎ:n.* He was flinging himself about uselessly. *Syn: búúk búúk.*

bət *v.t.* 1) Escort. *Raka.* 2) [With ICP] Move on. *Gusa. Bətkəgháy! Move on! Caus: bətar 'move (tr.)' 'gusar (da).*

bə:t *v.t.* 1) Measure out. *Auna. See: búkđúk búkđúk.* 2) Buy (flour, corn, beans, etc.) by the measure. *Auna.* 3) Taste. *ṣandana.*

bətar *v.caus.* Move. *Gusar (da). Bətar ləp tsəngónwa:yígháy njwâ:tn.* Move your seat along. *See: bət.*

bəzləṅ *n.* Yard, free space outside the compound. *Farfajiya.*

— *adv.* Outside. *Waje. Ma slí: ~.* I will go outside.

bî:l *n.* Doorway. *ḡofa.*

bílâ:r *n.* River bank, the limit between the river and the land. *Gaban rafi.* *Syn: dandí; bî:lzhà.*

bílələk *id.* (Grind) finely. *Lilis. À: nyi:tí: ~.* He ground it very finely.

bî:lzhà *n.* River bank, the limit between the river and the land. *Gaban rafi.* *See: bílâ:r.*

bî:r bî:r *id.* Numerous. *Mai dimbin yawa. Syn: zùr zùr.*

bírəṅ *id.* Quick (movement). *Kwaram. Á sùtí: ghá laṅshí ~.* He turned round on the river bank all of a sudden.

bis *v.t.* *See main entry: bes.*

bíslâr *n.* Ashes. *Toka.*

bí:slndí *n.* Morning. *Safè. See: ta: ká bí:slndí.*

bí:t *id.* Together. *Tare, gaba daya. Cà: má:n gəndí ~.* They came all together.

bitál *v.t.* Think. *Tuna. Der: bitálghən 'thought' 'tunani'.*

bitálghən (*from: bitál-kən*) *n.v.* Thought. *Tunani. See: bitál.*

bok *v.t.* 1) Peel, shell with hands. *are.* 2) Hatch. *ḡyankyashe. Gèréti: à: bok mə:rívôs.* The hen has hatched its eggs. *See: pəsər pəsər.*

bóptsə *n.* *See main entry: bótsə.*

bor *v.t.* Add (oil to a dish). *ḡara mai. Gəđín bôr mí:səṅ.* This woman is a

good cook.

bósáràṅ *id.* Emphasizes beauty. *Kyakkyawa*. **À: ca: lú:wòsdí ndara:rá** ~. He put on his very best clothes.

bótsə *Variant: bóptsə. n.* Whip. *Bulala*.

bótsə gùl *n.* Drum stick. *Makadì*.

bótsə pì:s *n.* Arrow. *Kibiya*.

bózhà:r *n.* Grass sp. *Ciyawa ir*. This grass is used to weave small baskets and boxes called **pəktəri**. *See: na: bózhà:rì*.

buk búk *id.* 1) Totally relaxed (e.g. infant in mother's back). *Sake (jiki)*. 2) Well-hidden. ^{oye}. **À: wa:tí:** ~. He was completely hidden.

bum *v.i.* Roam. *Yi gantali*. **Á bŵá:n ghè wá: slà:ghèní: tó: ná: vâləpm ci gòs ká búmgónìgháy**. During the harvest season, *Navaləpm* is roaming about.

bumtsə *v.t.* Level up (ex: bristles of a broom). *Gwada*.

bup *v.t.* Wait. *Jira*.

bupti *n.* Powdered medicine. *Garin magani*.

bú:rí bù:rì *id.* Well-cooked. *Dafu*. **À: ka:shí:** ~. She cooked it (*kunu*) well.

burghát (*from: burkát*) *v.t.* Dip in a liquid, soak. *Tsoma*.

burúk *adv.* All. *Duka*.

bú:rú:t *id.* quickly. *Maza-maza, wuf*. **Á ndăy** ~. He entered quickly. *Syn: dzúrú:t*.

busl *v.i.* (Wood, corn) is infected by insects. *Maya*. *Der: búslì* 'weevilly' '(mai) maya'.

búslì *a.v.* *See main entry: busl*.

bú:t *v.t.* Feed. *Ciyar*.

bú:t bù:t *id.* Gluttony. *Lankwame*. **Cá: slyatə** ~. He gulped it down. *See: gubók*.

bútúk bùtúk *id.* Meaningless action or words. *Na banza*. **Cá: wul vì: ~ bá: ga:mi:**. He keeps prattling without rhyme or reason. *Syn: bô:m bô:m*.

bwa: *v.t.* Give birth. *Aifuwa*.

bwa: vì: *loc.* Talk (too much). *Mai surutu*. **Gətkè:nì bŵà: vì: nâṅ**. Widows speak too much. *See: mulúk*.

bŵá *excl.* Exclamation indicating surprise: well I never! *Kai!*

bŵá:ghên (*from: bwa:kên*) *adj.* Real. *Ainihin*.

bŵá:n *n.* Harmattan. *Hunturu*.

byágh byàk (*from: byák byàk*) *id.* Thick (layer of pommade). *Mai kauri*. **Mə káttəgháy** ~. I spread it too thick.

byalák *v.i.* Feel sick. *Tashin zuciya*.

byâ:t *id.* Completely. *Kakaf*. **À: sláy** ~. He drank it up. **À: shiní:** ~. He poured it all.

byâ:t byà:t *id.* Describes the noise of diarrhoea. *Zawo*. **Cá: jwá:t** ~. He was having a serious diarrhoea

C - c

ca: *v.t.* 1) Put. *Sa*. See: **zàrəŋ**. 2) Pick (cotton, groundnuts). *Cire (auduga, gyadà)*.

ca: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Cont. See main entry: **ciká**.

cá: *Variant: yá:* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Iprf. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

cà: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the modified form.]

cǎ:₁ *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cond.

cǎ:₂ *Variant: ciká.* *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cont.

cǎ: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Cont [The tone rises from Mid to Hi]. See main entry: **ciká**.

cak *v.x.* Be tired, fed up of sth. *Gaji. Á cághəm gǎ tá:s.* I am tired of carrying it. *Mə wúl v̄i: mə wúl v̄i: caghəm.* I spoke, I spoke until I got exhausted. [*Gram:* Impersonal verb.]

cák *excl.* Shout used to urge dogs to chase or bite. *Kama*.

cák *id.* Do unexpectedly well. *Ba-zata. Má: tulí: ~.* We succeeded unexpectedly.

cá:na: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Conc.

cǎ:na: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Conc.

canjá *From: Ha; E. v.t.* Change. *Canja*.

câr *Variant: ca:rí* (attributive form). *Pl: caráŋsə.* *adj.* Nulliparous, for animals. *Murguma*. See: **ca:rí**.

câr *n.* Star. *Tauraruwa*.

caráŋsə *n.pl.* See main entry: **ca:rí**.

— *adj.pl.* See main entry: **câr**.

ca:rí *Pl: caráŋsə. n.* Female animal. *Tamata. Ma:dí gín nə ca:rí.* This goat is a female. See: **câr**.

cá:yí *pro.sbj.* 3s.Iprf.Punct.

cà:yí *Variant: cǎ:yí.* *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf.Punct.

cǎ:yí *Variant: cà:yí.* *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf.Punct.

cá:yighá (*from: cá:yiká*) *pro.sbj.* 3s.Iprf.Cont.

cǎ:yighá (*from: cǎ:yiká*) *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf.Cont.

cet *v.t.* Ask. *Tambaya*.

cet cét *id.* Very small (grasshopper). *darami. Ex: zhetí na: cet cédí:* 'a small grasshopper'.

cós *id.* Brimming (with flour, corn, sand). *Ma'kil, fal, jim-jim. À: yughóy cós.* It is completely full. See: **yúghŋ**.

ci₁ *Pl: cí:* *v.t.* Eat. *Ci*.

ci v̄i: *loc.* Be talkative.

ci₂ *pro.* 3s [Third person singular subject pronoun used for locative nominal

sentences].

cí *Variant: cǐyí; tíyí. pro.sbj. 3s.Ctf.*

cǐ: *v.pl. See main entry: cǐ.*

cì₁ *pro. 3p [Third person plural subject pronoun used for locative nominal sentences].*

cì₂ *Variant: tǐyì; tǐ; cǐyì. pro.sbj. 3p.Ctf.*

cì: *pro.sbj. 3p.Imm.*

cǐ: *Variant: tǐyì. pro.sbj. 3p.Punct.*

cǐ:cǐ *v.t. Eat plenty. Lamushe.*

cík *Variant: cǐghóy. adv. Thus, like this. Haka. Yá: mán yel cík káwây tô: ndə:r volaŋ ndə:r volaŋ. If she came and saw [that it was] like this, then she would shell the groundnuts.*

cǐghá (*from: cǐká*) *From: Ha. v.aux. Do completely. Cika.*

cǐghá (*from: cǐká*) *Variant: ca; cǎ. pro.sbj. 3s.Cont.*

cǐká *Variant: cǎ. pro.sbj. 3p.Cont.*

cǐghóy (*from: cǐkóy*) *adv. See main entry: cík.*

cǐghɲ (*from: cǐkn*) *n. Thigh. Cinya.*

cim *Pl: cǐ:m. v.t. Call. Kira.*

cim *conj. With. Tare, (game) da. Syn: tá.*

cǐ:m *v.pl. See main entry: cim.*

cíp *adv. Expresses obligation. Dole. Á dǎghóy ~ tu sáy yá: fǐ:. He refused, saying he must do it.*

cít *n. Hungry rice; (white) acha. Acca. Digitaria exilis (Gramineae). A small grass cultivated as a cereal. See: zlà:t; dagh mí:səŋ.*

cǐ:wòn shà:wára *From: Ha. n. Hepatitis. Shawura.*

cǐyǎ: *Variant: áyǎ. pro.sbj. 3s.Imm.Iprf. Cǐyì: ǎa yá:wón, cǐyǎ: ndarâ:, kó: cǐyǎ: ndará hǎŋ? Now, it is like this, it is good, well, was it like this before?*

cǐyǎ: *Variant: tǐyǎ. pro.sbj. 3p.Imm.Iprf.*

cǐyì: *Variant: tǐyì. pro.sbj. 3p.Punct.*

cǐyí *pro.sbj. 3s.Ctf.*

cǐyì *Variant: tǐyì. pro.sbj. 3p.Ctf.*

cì:yǐghá (*from: cǐ:yǐká*) *pro.sbj. 3p.Imm.Cont.*

có:kali *From: Ha. n. Modern type of spoon. Cokali.*

Coghɲ (*from: Cokn*) *n. God. Allah. Coghɲ ga:ghə ǎa. May God bless you. [Greetings used for a chief]. Syn: Álla; Cóghɲvòn; Da: gòpm coghɲ.*

coghɲ (*from: cokn*) *n. 1) What is up above. Sama. 2) The top of a tree. Kan bishiya. Myâ:n mətáyighá cǐghɲ Gàlà:díma dǔ:n gəndí. I was on the top of Galadima's tree here. Der: cóghɲ.*

cóghɲ (*from: cókn*) *prep. On top of. Kan. Ex: cóghɲ vè:n 'on the roof'.*

cóghɲ jwà:ghɲ *n. Porch, shed sheltering the entrance of a room. Rumfa.*

cóghy vòn *n.* Heaven. *Sama*. See: **Coghḡ**.

Cóghyvòn (from: **Cóknvòn**) *n.* See main entry: **Coghḡ**.

colák *v.i.* Be smooth. *Yi sumul*. Syn: **nyalák**; Der: **colághni** 'smooth' 'sumul'. See: **colak colák**.

cólâk Variant: **na: cólâk**. *n.* Bird sp. *Tsuntsu sp.*

colak colák *id.* Smooth (of skin). *Sumul*. Syn: **nyalák**. See: **colák**.

colághni (from: **colákni**) *a.v.* Smooth. *Sumul*.

colghát (from: **colkát**) *id.* Slippery (fish). *Mai sulbi*. **Á vùmí:** ~. It slipped out of my hands. See: **molghát**.

cop *v.t.* 1) Throw with hands, e.g. powdery substance into the mouth (sugar, flour...). *Afà*. **Á còp nyoptə**. He threw flour into his mouth. See: **pés**.
2) Wash oneself. *Yi wanka*. See: **vì:n còpkàni; lèp còpkàni**.

corét Variant: **porét**. *id.* Fast. *Ruga, sheka*. **Á nyôlí:** ~. He came out very fast.

còrmà From: Ha. *n.* Traditional title borrowed from the Hausas. *Ciroma*.

cotaghát (from: **cotakát**) *id.* Quickly. *Maza-maza*. **Á vùmí:** ~. He collected it quickly.

cyă:yi *pro.sbj.* 3p.Iprf.Punct.

cyũ: *on.* Splash. *Alkahura*. **Á ndă:dí: gip zhà** ~. He splashed into the water. Syn: **gìrəm; gyù:**

D - d

da: *n.* 1) Father. *Uba*. Pl: **daktó**. 2) Person. Appears only in the definite form **dà:shì**, 'the person'. *Mutum*. 3) Used to form compound words by introducing a quality. See: **na:**

dà: From: Ha. *conj.* If. *Da*. [Particle introducing an unfulfilled condition].

da: bàràndí *n.* Agama lizard, jan gwada. *Kiski*.

da: bàshú:la *n.* Skink lizard. *Kulba*.

da: búske *n.* Lizard sp. *dadangare*.

da: bwà: *n.* Frog. *Kwadó*.

da: dónge *n.* Tale. *Tatsuniya*.

da: gáfa *n.* Bateleur eagle. *Gaggafa*. *Terathopius ecaudatus*.

da: gásl *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.*

da: gùbzhi *n.* Ram. *Rago*.

Da: gwòpm coghḡ *n.* God (*Lit.* 'our father in the sky'). *Allah*. Syn: **Álla; Coghḡ**.

da: jîw *n.* Bishop. *Tsuntsu sp.* *Euplectes afer*; *Euplectes hordeaceus*; *Euplectes orix*. Small bird (12 cm) bright yellow or red. Common name for the Yellow-crowned Bishop, the Fire-crowned Bishop and the Red Bishop.

da: kúnci

da:mbár

da: kúnci *n.* Fist. *Dunkulen hannu.*

da: kúni *n.* Heir, first born. *Magaji.* Syn: **da: zhǎ:**

da: kyâ:w *n.* Long-crested hawk-eagle. *Karambata. Lophaelus occipitalis.*

da: mànjú:la *n.* Wild creeper sp. *Idon zakara. Abrus precatorius (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae).* A twiner with pinnate leaves and clustered pods containing small scarlet seeds with a black spot.

da: mbwî: *n.* Mushroom. *Naman kaza.*

dâ: ngulkí *n.* Hornless ram. *Rago sp.*

da: túrshi *n.* Cock. *Zakara.* See: **kùkkùrú:t kùru:t.**

da: zhǎ: *n.* Heir, first born. *Magaji.* Syn: **da: kúni.**

dabbà From: Ha. Pl: **dabbo:bì.** *n.* Domestic animals. *Dabba.*

dabbo:bi *n.pl.* See main entry: **dabbà.**

dábíno From: Ha. *n.* Date palm. *Dabino. Phoenix dactylifera (Arecaceae).*

dàbá:ra From: Ha. *n.* Plan. *Dabara.* Syn: **saghátkóni.**

dà:da *n.* Grandfather. *Kaka.*

dàdàr *n.* Guinea-corn sp. *Dawa sp.*

dàdà:s Variant: **dàdà:shì** (attributive form). *adj.* Big. *Babba.* Ex: **dàdà:s ma:t wón** 'a big goat'. Syn: **dèllók.**

dàdèn *n.* Abandoned house. *Kufai.*

dadák *v.t.* Increase. *dara.*

da:fá *v.aux.* Continue. *Dinga. Tá dà:fátə wuslárghên ba:kúru món.* They will go on frying groundnut cakes for him.

dàgà From: Ha. *prep.* From. *Daga.*

dagh mí:səŋ (from: **dak mí:səŋ**) *n.* Finger millet. *Tamba. Eleusine coracana (Gramineae).* A grass about 2 feet high, wild and cultivated as a kind of millet; flowering head with many crowded rays. See: **mí:səŋ.**

daká From: Ha. *v.t.* Strike, beat (in fighting). *Daka.*

dàghà (from: **dàkà**) *n.* Cereal sp. *Dawa sp.*

dàkcì *n.* Small kitchen table made of guinea-corn stalks. *Tebur.*

dá:ko From: Ha. *n.* Ambush. *Dako.*

daghrák (from: **dakrák**) *id.* See main entry: **dfaghrák.**

dà:ku *n.* Vieillot's barbet. *Tsuntsu sp. Lybius vieilloti.*

dálá:lá *n.* Race. *Tsere. Tu yâ:n kàm tề ndà ~.* He said they should do a race.

dàlcì *id.* Shallow. *Maras zurfi. Lá:ri gín yi dàlcì.* This pond is shallow.

dàl:lí From: Ha. Pl: **dàl:láy.** *n.* Reason, cause. *Dalili.*

da:ma *n.* Wrestling. *Kokawa. Tô: tó ngâp ~.* Well, they started to wrestle.

dá:ma *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voláŋ dàlì.** *Gujiya sp.* See: **já:**

dàmàý *adv.* Plenty. *Yawa.*

da:mbár *v.t.* Disturb. *Damu.*

dàmru *From: Ha. n. Guinea-corn sp. Dauro.*

dà:muwa *From: Ha. n. Problem. Damuwa. Syn: vù:ghèn.*

da:n *n. Chair. Kujera.*

dandá *v.t. Bring to the ground, overturn. Kadá. Wò do:sá shí tùrkút tã dándáy nják káwáy.* He will chase him like lightning, ground him, and choke him completely. *Syn: mbasl.*

dàndàl *n. Traditional clay bed built into the wall. Gado.*

dandí *n. River side, land crossed by a river. Bakin kogi. Syn: fí:lzhà; bílá:r.*

dànkətətə *n. Vine sp. şadđori, dödöriya. Cissus quadrangularis (Vitaceae).* A vine with quadrangular succulent jointed stems, climbing on trees and sometimes totally covering them.

dànkíná *n. Antbear, aardvark. Dabgi, dabganya. Orycteropus afer (Pallas).*

danná *From: Ha. v.t. Press. Danna.*

dàŋtsəyèr *n. Nape of the neck. deya. See: yèr.*

dap *v.t. Tie a knot. dulle.*

— *v.aux.* Not yet. *Tukuna. Ká! Za:r à: dap ndá:děs hǎŋ, àmmá: wò ndat wò mǎshí.* What! He has never fallen, but he should fall and die!
Syn: nat.

dáp *From: Ha. id. Very close. Dap.*

dára *From: Ha. n. Games of draught, dibs, etc. Dara. See: sábi.*

dára môt fà:tsó *n. Game of draughts sp. Dara sp. It is played with stones of the *Canarium schweinfurthii* fruit fà:tsə by two, four or six people shifting the stones around two parallel lines of six holes dug into the ground. When a group of four stones are gathered in your own hole(s) (called 'house', dǎn), you win them and remove them from the game. The aim is to win as many stones as possible.*

dàrajà *From: Ha. n. Value. Daraja.*

daráj *n. Tree sp. Kawuri. Ficus ingens (Moraceae).* A large tree of the fig family, yielding a white latex collected as rubber.

dàrné *From: Ha. n. Fence. Darni.*

dàrnயà:tsá *n. Stone sp. found in river beds. Dutse sp.*

dà:rú *n. Trouble, fight, quarrel. Tsokana.*

dà:shì *n. See main entry: da:.*

dat *v.t. 1) Beat the floor. Buga. 2) Drive in (nail). Kafá.*

dát *id. 1) Straight (direction). Sak, cir. 2) Straight away. Nan da nan. À: sló kon vè:wà: nàmboŋ ~.* Go and tell the truth.

dàtbelí *n. Tree sp. Wuyan giwa. Pteleopsis suberosa (Combretaceae).*

dàtôpm *n. See main entry: tôpm.*

dàtsàŋ *n. Stone sp. (bauxitic laterite) used for the foundation of houses. Gashi.*

datsó *v.t. Stop up a hole. Toshe.*

de:

dərí

de: *From:* Ha. *prt.* Anyway, only. *Dai.* **Tó:cês gùdá á kwá:pni à:?** Nə **gələ:fì** ~. The torch, is it all broken? No, only the globe. [Thematic particle].

dè: *n.* Reason. *Dalili.* **Nə dwa:ndə ghən átâ katkə slér ɸa yèlwósà: kó: kətá slǎn dè: gyò:?** Is it poverty that drove you to Yelwa or did you go for another reason?

de:dé: *From:* Ha. *adv.* Exactly, well. *Daidai.*

dede:re *n.* Clitoris. *šan tsaka.*

déngi *n.* See main entry: **dóngi.**

dəghór (*from:* **dəkór**) *v.t.* Frighten, take by surprise. *Tsorace.*

dəghshìn (*from:* **dəkhshìn**) *id.* Long (for hair). *Tsawo.* *Ex:* **mbísləŋ ga:m** ~ 'very long hair'.

dǎ:l *n.* Open space. *Fili.*

dələlí *n.* Shrub, or vine sp. *Tsire-tsire sp.* *Ipomoea carnea Jacq. ssp. fistulosa (Convolvulaceae).*

dəllák *Variant:* **dəllí** (attributive form). *Pl:* **dəlləŋsə.** *adj.* Big. *Babba.* **Ci nə dəllí.** It is big. *Ex:* **dəllák pu:s wón** 'a big mountain'; **dəllá shirəŋ wón** 'a big stick'. *Syn:* **dədə:s.**

dəlləkè *n.* Bird sp. *Tsuntsu sp.*

dəlləŋsə *adj.pl.* See main entry: **dəllák.**

dəllí *adj.* See main entry: **dəllák.**

dəmən *n.* Type of bitter grass. *Ciyawa sp.*

dən *Pl:* **dənsá.** *n.* Compound, home. *Gida.*

dən mi:tsə *n.* House where people gather to greet the parents of the deceased. *Gidan jana'iza.*

dən gə yà:səŋ *n.* Heel. *Duddugi.*

dəngət *n.* Gum (of teeth). *Dasashi.*

dóngi *Variant:* **déngi.** *From:* Ha. *n.* Relatives, clan. *Dangi.*

dənsá *n.pl.* See main entry: **dən.**

dəŋrəŋ *v.t.* Go round. *Kewaye.* **À: dəŋrəŋ ləbêshí:** He went round the place. *See:* **dəŋrəŋ.**

dəŋrəŋ *id.* Round. *Kwalalle, kebebe.* **Tô: yiri gín yi dəŋrəŋ cík.** Well, its eyes are round like this. *Syn:* **ngírəŋ.** *See:* **dəŋrəŋ.**

də:r *id.* Elastic. *Mai yauki.*

dǎ:r *n.* Land monitor. *Damo.*

dərəm dərəm *id.* Tasteless. *Salap.* **Cá: fí** ~, It's tasteless.

dərəŋ *n.* Flower of the locust-bean tree **ra:s.** *Furen dɔrawa.*

dərəŋ má:mi *n.* Tree sp. *Hantsar giwa, nonon giwa, rahaina.* *Kigelia africana (Bignoniaceae).* A large shade tree with pendulous lurid purple flowers, and huge cucumber-shaped fruit.

dəri *n.* Ground hornbill. *Burtu.* *Bucorvus abyssinicus.*

dərí *n.* Onion flower. *Furen albasa.* *Syn:* **zhírí.**

dèrí *n.* Sound, noise (of car engine). *Kara.*

dərtó *n.* Laziness. *Ragwanci, kyuya.*

dì: *v.ti.* Be wet, soak. *Jíka. Der: dì:ghèni* 'wet' 'jikakké'.

dì: pí: o *From: E. n.* Police officer (D.P.O.). *Dif'ò.*

dì:ghèni (*from: dì:-kóni*) *a.v.* Wet. *Jikakke.*

dì:la *From: Ha. n.* Jackal. *Dila.*

dí:m *v.i.* Jump. *Tsalle. See: burzót; dóktsák dòktsák; dzák; gàràp gàràp; gìrəw; pét; pállàn; tsállàn; tsǎw.*

dìmìmi *id.* Pleasure. *Dadì. Yá:wón kàm má vyǎ:ni áy ~ hn!* Today we will spend the day in pleasure!

dingá *From: Ha. v.aux.* Keep on doing. *Dinga.*

diŋdíŋ *id.* (Hold) tight. *Kan-kan.*

dip *v.i.* Get black, dirty. *Baki, datti. See: dip díp.*

dì:p *v.t.* Pick (fish) out of water through wading and groping. *Tsame.*

dip díp *id.* Emphasizes blackness. *dirin. Nə jì: ~.* It's very dark. *See: dip.*

dǐ:pm *n.* Mason-ants, white ants. *Gara.* Small ants building galleries and eating into the wood and thatch of houses.

dìw díw *id.* Emphasizes redness. *Wur. ləróŋ zhèli ~.* bright red guinea-corn *Syn: gwaləŋ gwalán; lar lár.*

dì:zləŋ *n.* Yard inside the compound ; front of the huts. *Fili.*

dòcì *Variant: dwàcì. Pl: dòtsə. n.* 1) Plant. *Tushe. Ex: dòtsə voləŋ* 'groundnut plants'. 2) Prostitute. *Karuwa.*

dòdòk *n.* Fetters. *Dabaibayi.*

dò:gára *From: Ha. v.t.* Rely on. *Dogara.*

dò:gon tsò:ri *n.* Vine sp. *Dafara. Cissus populnea (Vitaceae).* A vine covering trees and bearing a kind of wild grapes; the root-bark forms a viscid solution which is mixed with local cement for plastering walls.

dò:gon yá:ro *From: Ha. n.* Neem. *Dogon yaro. Azadirachta indica (Meliaceae).* An evergreen tree, or ephemerally deciduous in very dry localities, to 25 m tall, usually less, with a short stout bole bearing a dense wide-spreading crown; introduced from the Indo-Malesian region.

dóghtsák dòghtsák (*from: doktsák*) *id.* Floppy, flabby sound. *Lakwas. Nábôpták cá: dí:m ~.* The toad was hopping about.

dó:lê: *From: Ha. prt.* It is necessary that ... *Dole.*

dò:mín *conj.* *See main entry: dón.*

dón *Variant: dòmín. From: Ha. conj.* Because, in order that. *Domin.*

doŋ *v.i.* Strain oneself. *doŋari.*

dò:sá *From: Ha. v.t.* Chase. *Dosa. See: turkót.*

dòt *n.* Baobab. *Kuka. Adansonia digitata (Bombacaceae).* *See: tà gòkñ.*

dòtsó *v.t.* Level up by tapping (broom). *Daidaita.*

dubu *From: Ha. num.* Thousand. *Dubu.*

dùdùt *n.* Scar of abscess. *Tabo. Syn: təmshi.*

dùdùt gyòghđí *n.* Scar of large abscess. *Tabon gyambo.*

dùdùt wùs *n.* Scar of boil, small abscess. *Tabon maruru.*

dú:kiyá *From: Ha. n.* Dowry. *Sadaki.*

dùghŋ (*from: dũkn*) *n.* Traditional pancake. *Masa.* Made of flour, water, salt and pepper, it is fried without oil on a pottery frying pan.

dũghŋ (*from: dũkn*) *n.* Darkness. *Duhu.*

dùghùt dùghùt (*from: dukut*) *id.* Many. *Mai òmbin yawa. Tô: wò máni à: ca: lú:wòs ~ bét.* Well, he will come wearing a great many clothes.

dù:l *n.* Inheritance. *Gado.*

dù:lì *adv.* On top. *A sama. See: á dùl.*

du:m *v.t.* 1) Grind for the second time. *Nika.* 2) Ruminant, chew the cud. *Tuka.* 3) Glean (guinea-corn, groundnuts). *Tsintsá.*

dũ:m *n.* Bee. *dudan zuma. See: zhà.*

dumbít *id.* Plenty. *Mai òmbin yawa. À: zlor wâ: ~.* He gathered plenty of guinea-corn.

dùndù:ri *n.* Storm cloud. *Girgje.*

dù:p *n.* Calf (body part). *Sha-raba.*

dùptàŋ *id.* Describes a big pile. *Tuli. Á jòmtè ~.* He gathered it into a big pile.

dúr *n.* Celebration. (*Shagalin*) *biki.*

dur ghó (*from: dur kó*) *prep.* About. *Game da.*

dùrghèdùŋ (*from: dùrkèdùŋ*) *id.* Emphasizes nakedness. *Zigidir. Ci nà múli ~.* He is totally naked.

durút *id.* Tall (person). *Dogo. Syn: gèndèlèŋ.*

dus kè dùm *n.* Swarm of bee. *Taron zuma.*

dùskùt *id.* Lumpy. *Tsaki. Wúli nà: nà ndó:ci ~.* Only the lumpy part of the *kunu* was left.

dùsùsùr *id.* Dishevelled. *Bututu. Vè:s fi ~.* The handle (of the broom) is all dishevelled.

dú:t *v.t.* Pile up. *Tara.*

dùt ŋantsó *n.* Tree stump. *Kututturé.*

dutsó *v.t.* Gather. *Tattara.*

dwà:cì *n.* *See main entry: dòcì.*

dwǎ:ghâs (*from: dwǎ:kâs*) *n.* *See main entry: dwǎ:ghŋ.*

dwà:kí *Variant: dwǎ:ghŋ* (epithet form). *adj.* Gummy, sticky. *Mai danko.*

Gù:rès cá: fi dwà:kí. The fruit is sticky. *Ex: dwǎ:ghŋ gù:r wón 'a sticky tree'.*

dwǎ:ghŋ (*from: dwǎ:kn*) *n.* 1) Gum of the tree **twa:s.** *Danko.* 2) Glue. *Danko.* Made from the seeds of locust-bean tree (**ra:s**) or tamarin (**mátaj**). *Syn: dwǎ:ghâs.*

— *adj. See: dwà:kí.*

dwà:m

ɖa:

dwà:m *n.* Money. *Kudí.*

dwǎ:m *n.* 1) Metal. *ɖarfɛ.* 2) O'clock. *ɖarfɛ.* *Ex:* **dwǎ:m mǎ:y** 'four o'clock'.

dwǎ:m jì *n.* Iron. *Bakin Karfɛ.*

dwá:n *v.i.* Be, become blind. *Makance.* **À: dwá:ní.** He has become blind.

Der: **dwà:ngèn** 'blindness' *'makanta'.*

— *v.t.* Close (eyes). *Rufɛ (ido).* **Dwá:n yîrwǎy!** Close your eyes! *Spec:*

dwá:n yîr 'pray' *'yi aduwa'.*

dwǎ:n *Pl:* **dwànsɔ̀.** *n.* Blind. *Makaho.*

dwa:ndə *n.* Poverty. *Fatara.*

dwà:ngèn *n.v.* Blindness. *Makanta.* *See main entry: dwá:n.*

dzák *Pl:* **dzá:k.** *v.t.* Chop (wood). *Faskara.*

dzák *id.* Jump. *Tsalle.* **Á dǐ:m ~.** He made a powerful jump.

dzá:k *v.pl.* *See main entry: dzák.*

dzàŋ *n.* 1) Sun. *Rana.* *See: vù:y.* 2) Day. *Rana.* 3) Time. *Lokaci.*

dzàŋ gyò: *quest.* When? *Yaushɛ?*

dzàŋdàmi *n.* Type of gecko with adhesive discs on toes. *Sari-kutuf.*

Although harmless, is considered dangerous.

dzúp *num.* Ten. *Goma.*

dzúp slí:ti lim *num.* Sixteen. *Sha shida.*

dzúp slí:ti mǎ:y *num.* Thirteen. *Sha uku.*

dzúp slí:ti mbósləŋ *num.* Twelve. *Sha biyu.*

dzúp slí:ti nàmbóŋ *num.* Eleven. *Sha ɖaya.*

dzúp slí:ti nandam *num.* Fifteen. *Sha biyar.*

dzúp slí:ti tá:nta:n *num.* Eighteen. *Sha takwas.*

dzúp slí:ti tókndam *num.* Nineteen. *Sha tara.*

dzúp slí:ti wottsómay *num.* Seventeen. *Sha bakwai.*

dzúp slí:ti wupsə *num.* Fourteen. *Sha hudú.*

dzúru:t *id.* Quickly. *Maza-maza, wuf.* **À: ndáy ~.** He entered quickly. *Syn:*

búru:t

D - ɖ

ɖa *prep.* At. *A.* **Á zǎ:y ɖa bí:li.** She got stuck in the doorway. **Da té:ɖò:?**

Where? **Da dú:ni.** Here. *See: ɖáni; ká:ri; gè:ri.*

ci ɖa *loc.* Exist. *Akwai.* **Yá:n tu Coghɛ ci ɖa.** That is to say, God exists.

— *conj.* As, when, after. *Lokacin da, da.* **Tô: ɖa á kâptí: tô: ci té ɛá:**

vwà:. Well, when he married her, well she was pregnant. *Syn: ɖan.*

— *rel.* That. *Da. Kə sló fi ngótn wón ɖa á ndârá hóŋ.* You went to do something that is not right. *Syn: ɖan.*

ɖa: *v.t.* Pick (groundnuts). *Rora.*

ɖa: *prt.* Of. *Na.* [Particle used to build the genitive of nouns like **vì:**, 'mouth'

and **dòn**, 'house']. *Ex:* **ɖa:mí dòn** 'our house'.

ɖaɖa *Variant:* **sáɖɖaɖa**. *adv.* Again. *Kuma.*

ɖaɖân *adv.* See main entry: **ɖaɖáni**.

ɖaɖáni *Variant:* **ɖaɖân**. *adv.* There. *Can.*

ɖagá *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Lift. *šaga.*

ɖak *v.ti.* Be difficult, refuse to agree. *Gagara.* See: **cíp**; **ɖagh ɖák**.

ɖagh ɖák (*from:* **ɖak**) *id.* 1) Forcibly. *Tilasta.* **Á mbí:m nághdí:** ~. He forced me to give him my food. 2) Difficult. *Mawuyaci.* **Vè:s yi** ~. It's a difficult affair.

ɖaghár (*from:* **ɖakár**) *v.t.* Forbid. *Hana.*

ɖaghás (*from:* **ɖakás**) *v.i.* Be incomplete, unfinished, late. *Bai cika ba tukuna.* **Á ɖâghás tɔ, wò mân.** He is late, (but) he will come.

ɖaghát (*from:* **ɖakát**) *id.* Effortlessly. *Da sauki, cikin sauki.* **Á mbí:** ~. He lifted it effortlessly.

ɖaghrák (*from:* **ɖakrák**) *Variant:* **daghrák**; **naghrák**. *id.* (Stick) tight. *Tsan-tsan.* **À: ngabí:** ~. It holds well. **À: littí:** ~. He gummed it tight. *Syn:* **gán**; **gəŋ gəŋ**; **kárt**; **kaŋ kaŋ**; **nalghát**; **slă:t**.

ɖálâŋsón *Variant:* **ɖálâ:səŋsón**. *adv.* Right now. *Yanzu-yanzu.*

ɖálâ:səŋsón ngaŋ á slô kà:suwa. He has just left for the market.

ɖálâ:səŋsón *adv.* See main entry: **ɖálâŋsón**.

ɖam *conj.* See main entry: **ɖan**.

ɖamtsó *n.* Stinginess. *Rowa.*

ɖan *Variant:* **ɖaŋ**; **ɖam**. *prep.* Like. *Kamar.* **Kə bāŋ ɖan ránga.** You are as bitter as mahogany. **Á kòntɔ ɖan tú:rghôn nyôghɟ káwáy.** He said it openly like a fart.

— *conj.* When, as, after. *Da, lokacin da.* **Dan tó cí món Lànɖánɔy, tó: tətà bodí: sé: Shèndám.** After they defeated the people of Lantang, they proceeded to Shendam. *Syn:* **ɖa**.

— *rel.* That, which. *Da.* **Á fû:shí ngótn wón ɖan cighá rí:ghôn.** He told them the thing that was taking place. **Da dònès kúmá àkóy múr wón ɖan yír ga:mês à: ngaptáɖí.** In the house, there was a man that the sorcerer had captured. *Syn:* **ɖa**.

ɖan tu *Variant:* **ɖaŋ kutu**. *conj.* As if. *Kamar.* **Yá: wûl ɖan tu tá wúmí:, tó: ga: tâs ká vì: tsəní.** If he speaks for people to hear (*lit.* 'as if people will hear'), well he puts his hand to his mouth like this.

ɖân *adv.* See main entry: **ɖáni**.

ɖán yâ:lí *Variant:* **ɖán yâ:lón**. *adv.* Thus. *Haka.*

ɖangəní *adv.* Now. *Yanzu.*

ɖáni *Variant:* **ɖân**; **ɖaɖáni**; **ɖaɖân**. *adv.* There. *Can.* *Ex:* **ɖa ɖân, ɖa ɖáni** 'there'.

ɖaŋ₁ *adv.* Too [Appears at the end of the clause]. *Ma.* **Tò: è: ɖa: Cím, mə:rí gòs tətà mós:shí: ɖaŋ.** Well, Cim's father, his children died too. *Syn:* **má:**; **sát**.

ɗaŋ₂ *conj.* See main entry: **ɗan**.

ɗǎŋɗǎŋ *n.* Palate. *Gandá*.

ɗa:r *v.i.* 1) Be soft, flexible (well-cooked *tuwo*). *Yi laushi*. 2) Be resistant (rope). *Mai karfi*. 3) Become hard, dry. *Bushé*.

ɗat *v.i.* Be short. *Gajere*. *Der:* **ɗátni** 'short' 'gajere'.

ɗátni *a.v.* Short. *Gajere*.

ɗebát *adv.* All. *Duka*.

ɗélmât *id.* Short and thin (person). *Dukus*. See: **ndoraŋ ndoráj**.

ɗep ɗép *id.* (Live) quietly and peacefully. *Lumana*.

ɗépsâŋ *id.* Gently. *A hankali*. **À: shishí** ~. He stood up gently.

ɗéskát ɗèskàt *id.* Malicious gossiping. *Gunaguni*.

ɗét *id.* Emphasizes highness. *Dogo*. **Á dù:lì** ~. He piled it high.

ɗəghər (*from:* **ɗəkər**) *v.i.* Be mad. *Wauta*.

ɗəghər (*from:* **ɗəkər**) *n.* Madness, mad person. *Wauta*. **Kúni gín ci nə ɗəghər**. This child is stupid. **Sakát njwâ:tn, ~ njwâ:tn**. If you can't beat them, join them. (proverb; *Lit.* 'Wise small, mad small'). **Cí: ngap ~ ghá wût hóŋ sáy bîlzhà**. They don't prevent a mad man from touching fire, but prevent him from entering water (proverb). *Ex:* **ɗəghər ŋá:** 'a stupid child' 'wawan yaró'.

ɗəghát (*from:* **ɗəkát**) *id.* Whole, in one go. *Gaba ɗaya*. **Á zlí:** ~. He took it out in one go.

ɗəghŋ (*from:* **ɗəkn**) *n.* World. *Duniya*.

ɗə:l *v.i.* 1) Shoot (for a plant). *Tsiro*. **Gwà:s ca: ɗə:lghân nə mu:ri**. The tree is growing new leaves. 2) Splutter (e.g. boiling soup). *Tsartam ma*. 3) Be startled, give a jump. *Firgita*.

— *v.t.* (with **vì:**) Judge. *Yanke hukunci*. **Yé:su ɗaŋ wo ɗə:lmí vè:s məní: á wûl** Jesus who will judge us said ... *Spec:* **ɗə:lghân vì:** 'judgment' 'shariya'.

ɗəlí:t *id.* Lumpy (*kunu*). (*Kunu*) *mai tsaki*. **Wúli fi** ~. The *kunu* is lumpy.

ɗəró *v.t.* Open (door, box). (*Budê*) *hanhai*. *Syn:* **ŋə:r**. See: **bəbzəŋ; bughát**.

ɗə:t *v.t.* Swallow. *Hadiya*. See: **gubók**.

ɗí: *adv.* Over there. *Can*. **Yá: ghəndí ɗí: vì:nò:.** He is over there inside the room.

ɗí:bár *v.caus.* Sell. *Sayar*. See main entry: **ɗi:p**.

ɗígá *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Pour out in drops. *šiga*.

ɗí:l *v.t.* Drain off (when washing rice, guinea-corn, etc.). *Tatse*.

ɗím ɗim *id.* Lukewarm, tepid. *Mai ɗumi-ɗumi*. **Á vâ:** ~. It's tepid.

ɗí:n *Variant:* **ɗí:n j̄ni**. *adv.* Next year. *Badī*.

ɗí:ní *adv.* The day after tomorrow. *Jibi*.

ɗí:ni *n.* Tuwo remaining on the ladle (**pya:ɗa**) after dipping it out from the pot. *ɗarin tuwo*.

ɗí:p *v.t.* Buy. *Saya*. *Caus:* **ɗí:bár** 'sell' 'sayar'.

dirngəl *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp., bakin mutum. Holarrhena floribunda (Apocynaceae)*. A shrub with milky juice and long slender pods.

dô: *Variant: té:dô.* *quest.* Where? *A ina?*

đok *v.i.* Drip. *şiga.*

dó:ngáy *Variant: đo:ngáy dó:ngáy. adv.* Far away. *Da nisa.*

đu *v.t.* 1) Beat (corn). *Daka. See: la: dúghôn.* 2) Pound (hungry rice). *Daka (acca). Cá: đu cit gyàk gyàk.* She was heartily pounding the acca. *See: búk; girt girt; gúf; zlút zlút.* 3) Kill by beating (snake). *Kashe.* 4) Write (a book). *Wallafà (littafi).* 5) Intoxicate. *Bugu. Đũ: đu tí:* He got drunk. *See: mur ghó đũ: dúghôn.*

dúghôn ga:m *n.* Muslim prayer (Hum.). *Salla.*

dúghôn gəri *n.* Riddle. *Kacinci-kacinci.*

dúghôn gə:p *n.* Pride. *Girman kai. Syn: gə:p.*

đu: *n.* 1) Guinea-corn beer. *Burkutu.* 2) Any alcoholic beverage. *Giya.*

đu:n *adv.* *See main entry: dú:ni.*

dú:ni *Variant: đu:n. adv.* Here. *Nan.*

đup *v.i.* Be thick (for a liquid). *Yi gwibi. Der: dúpni 'thick' (mai) gwibi. See: gəktərək.*

đup đúp *id.* Thick (*kunu*). *Mai kauri. À: ka:shí: ~.* She cooked it (*kunu*) very thick.

dúpni *a.v.* Thick (liquid). (*Mai*) *gwibi. See main entry: đup.*

đurmbul *n.* Snake sp. *Maciji sp.*

đyá: *v.t.* Be able, can. *Iya. Kúnés à: mán đyá: vì:* The boy can speak.

đyagh đyák (*from: đyak*) *id.* Brimful. (*Cika*) *fál. À: yughóy ~.* He filled it to the brim. *Syn: pásl.*

đyá:ki *Variant: đyâ:ghy* (epithet form). *adj.* Wet, green. *Jikakke. Ra:shi nə đyá:ki.* The locust-bean tree is green. *Ex: đyâ:ghy ras 'a green locust-bean tree'. See: đyâ:ghyđó; máp; shidók.*

đyâ:ghy (*from: đyâ:kn*) *n.* *See main entry: đyá:ki.*

đyâ:ghyđó (*from: đyâ:kndó*) *n.* Dampness. *Laima. See: đyá:ki.*

đyâ:s *n.* Tree sp. *darya. Adenium obesum (Apocynaceae).*

E - e

è: *Variant: à:y. excl.* Yes. *E.*

é: ò: *excl.* Yes (used by men). *E. See: â:y.*

ercíki *From: Ha. n.* Shirt, worn under a man's gown (*riga*). *'Yar ciki.*

 Ə - ə

əndá conj. See main entry: **kəndá**.

 F - f

fá: From: Ha. prt. Indeed. *Fa*. [Contradictory particle of assertion].

fàdáma From: Ha. n. Marshy ground, used to grow rice, sugar cane, etc.
Fadama.

falán n. See main entry: **farán**.

fála:rí n. Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game
jà:kèn volán dàlì. *Gujjya sp.* Syn: **ɓà:lá**.

fa:rá From: Ha. v.i. Happen. *Faru*.

— v.t. Begin. *Fara*.

farán Variant: **falán**. n. 1) Lightning. *Walkiya*. 2) Totem. *Kan gida*. Syn:
ngêsl.

farfa:ɗa From: Ha. n. Epilepsy. *Farfadiya*.

fasára From: Ha. n. Explanation. *Fasara*.

Femsó n.pl. Name of the Pyem tribe. *Fyem*.

fër on. Sound of birds flying. *Fir*. **À: sló:dí:** ~. It flew in frrr.

fì Variant: **fin** (inchoative form). v.t. Do. *Yi*. **Á fītènì wuri?** How did he do it to him?

fì:r v.t. *damu, wulakanta*. 1) Disturb, annoy. *Damu*. 2) Humiliate.
Wulakanta.

fitíla From: Ha. n. Petrol lamp. *Fitila*.

fofwâ: n. Fontanelle. *Madíga*.

fol v.i. Slough off its skin, for a lizard, snake, etc. *Yi saba*.

fóli n. 1) Slough of lizard, snake. *Saba*. 2) Fantom. *Fatalwa*.

fóngêt id. Too short (clothes). *Dukus*. Syn: **fwárghât**.

foptán v.i. Be light, thin. *Maras nauyi*. See: **fóptân**.

fóptân Pl: **fóptánshi**. adj. Light, thin. *Maras nauyi*. See: **foptán**.

fóptánshi adj.pl. See main entry: **fóptân**.

fo:ró From: Ha. n. Disciplining as done by masquerades. *Horo*.

fóskár id. Describes uncombed hair after bathing, looking like gun powder.
Bututu. Ex: **ga:m** ~ 'head uncombed'.

fo v.i. 1) Blow. *Busa*. 2) Winnow. *Sheka*.

fo:tó From: Ha; E. n. Photograph. *Hoto*. Syn: **zhipiti**.

fu: v.t. Tell. *Ce*.

fúfùk n. Foam. *Kumfa*. See: **fúk fùk**.

fufút *Variant: fut.* v.t. Sprinkle powdery substance. *Barbadá.*

fű:k *on.* Swishing noise of cutting, tearing. *Sara, yage, ciza. Káwây tô: sáy sla:tótí: ~.* As soon he slaughtered him with a swishing noise. **Á zlà:tóy ~.** He tore it up. *Syn: fwă:k.*

fúk fùk *id.* Describes foam. *Kumfá. Cá: fi fúfúkì ~.* Its is foaming abundantly.

fûl *Variant: tûl.* *id.* Sudden, unexpected appearance. *Kwaram. À: mán tumí ~.* He came as a surprise. *Syn: tús.*

fû:l *n.* Last segment of the guinea-corn stick, where the seeds are attached. *Guntun karan dawa.*

fuj *n.* Corbin. *Rumbu.*

fúpm v.i. Be tall, long, far. *Yi tsawo, nisa. Lóbi fupí:.* The place is far. *Der: fúpmi* 'tall' 'dogo'. *See: jikətkìr; jilləŋ; múri mùrì; múrúndəŋ.*

fupm fúpm *adv.* Very far. *Can nisa.*

fú:pmshi a.v.pl. *See main entry: fúpmi.*

fupnəŋshi a.v.pl. *See main entry: fúpmi.*

fúpmi *Pl: fú:pmshi; fupnəŋshi.* a.v. Tall, long, distant. *Dogo, mai tsawo, mai nisa. À: slí: ghá lóp fupní.* He left for a distant place. *Ex: za:r fúpmi* 'a tall person'. *See: fúpm; kélləŋ.*

fúska *From: Ha. n.* Face. *Fuska. Syn: kèn.*

fut₁ v.i. Recover from illness. *Raya. See: njěy.*

fut₂ *Variant: fufút.* v.t. Sprinkle. *Barbadá.*

fù:t *Variant: fű:t.* *on.* Noise of wind blowing. *Iska.*

fű:t *id.* Overflow. *Ambaliya. À: sló:y ~.* It boiled over.
— *on. See main entry: fű:t.*

fwă:k *on.* Describes the sound made when tearing (cloth), biting a piece (of meat) off, etc. *Ciza, yaga, sara. Syn: fű:k.*

fwăghŋ (*from: fwăkn*) *n.* Baboon. *Gwaggon biri.*

fwa:lí *n.* 1) Sloughed-off skin of snake or lizard. *Saba.* 2) Bran. *Dusa.* Is removed by pounding in the operation called **sùrfê**. 3) Wax. *Sakar zuma.*

fwárgħât (*from: fwárkât*) *id.* Too short (clothes). *Dukus. Syn: fóngê.*

fwa:t *n.* Fallow land. *Saura.*

fwá:t fwà:t *id.* Rapid speech of sb. who is angry. *Haushi.*

fyaləŋshi *adj.pl.* *See main entry: fyá:li.*

fyá:li *Pl: fyaləŋshi.* *adj.* White. *Fari.*

— *n.* Luck. *Sa'a. Á fi ~ á tû wurbá wô:shí: dǎ: málí:.* He was lucky, he found the money that he had lost. *See: kes kəs.*

fyă:t *id.* Fast. *Maza-maza. À: la:tsóy ~.* It (car) raced past. *Syn: mbarát; pát pát.*

G - g

ga: *v.ti.* 1) Leave. *Bari.* 2) Store, keep. *Ajiye.*

gá: *prep.* See main entry: **ká.**

gá: *v.pl.* See main entry: **gan.**

gà: *n.* Type of serrated sickle. *Lauje sp.* See: **rôbzhì.**

gàbzàṅ *id.* Open-legged. *Budê hanhai.* **À:** **mbútni** ~. He lay with his legs wide open. *Syn:* **bushúk; gándàlàn; káskálàn; kas kás.**

gábâs *From:* Ha. *adv.* East. *Gabas.*

gadà *From:* Ha. *n.* Bridge. *Gada.*

gàda *From:* Ha. *n.* Antelope gen. *Gada.*

gàda zùktùr *n.* Red-flanked duiker. *Gadar kurmi.* *Cephalophus rutilatus.*

gàdàdàk *on.* Imitates the noise of a horse galluping. *Sukuwa.*

gá:di *From:* E; Ha. *n.* Watch guard. *Gadi.*

gají *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Be tired. *Gaji.*

gàjíya *From:* Ha. *n.* Tiredness. *Gajiya.* - **Gàjíya wuri?** - **Là:fiya kálâw.** - How are you? - Very well thank you. [Only used in greetings]. See: **la: dúghôn.**

gă:ghṅ (*from:* **gă:kn**) *n.* Crow. *Hankaka.*

gà:l *Pl:* **galtsó.** *n.* Cow. *Saniya.* See: **mú: gà:lè.**

gàlà:dí:ma *From:* Ha. *n.* Galadima. *Galadima.* Traditional title borrowed from the Hausas.

gàlàn *n.* Traditional bench outside the compound entrance. *Benci.*

gàlargà *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn volánṅ dàli.** *Gujíya sp.* See: **já:**

gàlâs *adv.* Later. *Jimawa kadân.* *Syn:* **nga:láy.**

gàli *n.* Space between the ceiling and the roof. *Rufi.*

galtsó *n.pl.* See main entry: **gà:l.**

gàlú:ra *From:* Ha. *n.* Plant with a tuberous rhizome from which a magenta dye is obtained. *Garura.* See: **zhà.**

gam *adv.* See main entry: **kam.**

gam *adv.* See main entry: **kam.**

ga:m *Pl:* **gàmtsè.** *n.* 1) Head. 2) When suffixed with irregular genitive forms, it forms the paradigm of reflexive pronouns. See: **kâm; wa:tsè.**
1s: **gamatn.** *2s:* **gama:.** *3s:* **gamas; gamawos.** *1p:* **gamawopm.** *2p:* **gamawa:n.** *3p:* **gamawa:səṅ.**

gă:m wâ: *n.* Bundle of corn. *Damin dawa.*

nó dùl gă:m *conj.* Because of. *Domin.* See: **gùslkàt.**

gàm *n.* Falcon. *Shaho.*

gàm *prt.* See main entry: **kàm.**

gam kákdi *n.* Blade of a hoe. *Ruwan*. See: **ga:m**.

gama: *pro.ref.* 2s.

gamá₁ *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Finish. *Gama*. *Syn:* **pok**.

gamá₂ *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Gather, mix. *Tara, hadá*.

— *v.i.* Meet. *Gamu*. *Syn:* **hadá; jwá:m**.

gàmà:ruwa *From:* Ha. *n.* Egyptian mimosa. *Gabaruwa*. *Acacia nilotica* (*Leguminosae: Mimosoideae*). An acacia with yellow flower-balls and jointed pods used for tanning. The original source of gum-arabic.

gamas *Variant:* **gamawos**. *pro.ref.* 3s. See: **ga:m**.

gamatn *pro.ref.* 1s. See: **ga:m**.

gamawa:n *pro.ref.* 2p. See: **ga:m**.

gamawa:səŋ *pro.ref.* 3p. See: **ga:m**.

gamawopm *pro.ref.* 1p. See: **ga:m**.

gamawos *Variant:* **gamas**. *pro.ref.* 3s. See: **ga:m**.

gàmbà *n.* 1) Sesame, Beni Seed. *Ridi*. *Sesamum indicum* (*Pedaliaceae*). An annual plant whose white flowers are used for draw soup. 2) **Á ngâ: gàmbà**. He smiled (*Lit.* he took sesame). *Ya yi murmushi*.

gambar *n.* Heap of stones removed from a field. *Tarin duwatsu*.

gàmé: *From:* Ha. *prep.* With. *Game*.

gàmgâ:y *n.* Scorpion. *Kunama*. *Variant:* **ná: gàmgâ:y**.

gàmì *n.* First born child. *Magaji*.

gà:mì *adv.* 1) Above. *Sama*. 2) Uphill, up. *Hawan tudu*. 3) West. *Yamma*. *Ant:* **gèshì**. *Variant:* **te: gà:mì**.

gàmsè *n.pl.* See main entry: **ga:m**.

gamtsák *id.* Hurriedly. *Gaggauce*. **Àmmá: gya: gón yi: ngaptə ~ tō: dap ná:y da dèni tō: b̄wá:y da dèni**. But sometimes, it caught her suddenly, so she stayed at home and gave birth at home.

gàmtsè *n.pl.* See main entry: **ga:m**.

gàmvár *n.* Whirlwind. *Guguwa*.

gamvòràŋ *n.* Knee. *Gwiwa*.

gàmzá:ki *From:* Ha. *n.* Morning star. *Gamzaki*.

gan *v.t.* Lean. *Jingina*. *Spec:* **gan ga:m** 'sit with one's head leaning on the side'.

gàndàlàŋ *id.* Sprawling on the ground with legs open. *Reras*. *Syn:* **bushúk; gàbzàŋ; káskálàŋ; kas kás**.

gandu *From:* Ha. *n.* Taxes. *Haraji*.

ga:né *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Understand. *Gane*.

gangál *v.t.* Get stuck. *Kakare*. **Môt gyà:s gàngál tə á shí:ri**. The fish bone got stuck in his throat.

gàngára *From:* Ha. *n.* Ground sloping downward. *Gangara*.

gáŋ *id.* Tight. *Tsan-tsan*. **Á: yeslí: ~**. He locked it tight. *Syn:* **daghrák; gəŋ góŋ; kaŋ káŋ**.

gàṅzə *n.* Wooden bowl. *Akushi.*

ga:ra *From:* Ha. *n.* Presents given to the bride by her female relationship. *Gara.*

gá:rá *From:* Ha. *prt.* Indicates necessity, obligation, recommendation. *Dole, gara.*

gàrà:nyí *n.* 1) Maternal uncle's wife. *Matan kawun w.* 2) Son of husband's sister. *Kawun mijin w.*

gàràp gàràp *id.* Jumping. *Tsalle. Kyá: dí:m ~ daṅ kítâr sheta.* You are jumping just like a gazelle on the run.

gàri₁ *n.* Monkey sp. *Biri sp.*

gàri₂ *From:* Ha. *n.* Town. *Gari.*

gà:rí *From:* Ha. *n.* A dish made of cassava flour. *Gari.*

gárke *From:* Ha. *n.* Unit of one hundred heads in a flock of cattle. *Garke.*

gasáṅ *n.* Cactus. *Tinya. Euphorbia paganorum (Euphorbiaceae).* A cactus-like shrub, with an acrid milky juice; a common accessory ingredient of arrow-poison.

gasáṅ zlàndi *n.* Cactus sp. *derana. Euphorbia kamerunica (Euphorbiaceae).* A cactiform tree to 10 m. high with a distinct trunk and spiny 3 or 4-angled branches constricted at intervals. One of the commonest hedge-palisade plants on the Jos Plateau.

gàskyá *From:* Ha. *n.* Truth. *Gaskiya. Mètàyá: vər ~ á lóbi gí: sò:sé:* Formerly, we really believed in it.

gásl *id.* Bite. *Harbe. Nànjáṅ mbwá:mí: ~.* The scorpion bit me.

ga:tá *prt.* If. *Da. Yá:n tíyí nə wǒn mǎmmǎli wà:nǎn byát, ga:tá kə lí:mí a:?* If it was not for these very waist-beads of yours, would you beat me? [Irrealis particle introducing the second part of a hypothetical system; the first part is introduced by *yá:n*].

ga:wa *From:* Ha. *n.* Corpse. *Gawa.*

gáy *pro.* See main entry: **káy.**

gáy *prt.* See main entry: **káy.**

gàyyà *From:* Ha. *n.* Communal work. *Gayya. Syn: lâk.*

gazlár *v.i.* Diverge, turn aside, swerve. *Ratse.*

gazlarnyí gwà:s *n.* Tree branch. *Reshe.*

gedí *n.* Tuber gen. *Doya.*

gedí mbǎ:l *n.* Cassava. *Rogo.*

gedí wu:r *n.* Yam sp. growing on hilly ground. *Doya sp.*

gedí zàkàt *n.* See main entry: **zàghàt.**

gèlè *From:* Ha. *n.* Shawl worn over the head by Muslim women. *Gyale.*

gemsló *v.i.* See main entry: **gyomsló.**

gèmshì *n.* See main entry: **gyòmshì.**

gènsə *n.pl.* See main entry: **gya:t.**

gèri *Pl: gershí. n.* Hen, chicken. *Kaza.*

gershí *n.pl.* See main entry: **gèri**.

getsó *v.i.* Sneeze. *Atishawa*.

gó *prt.* See main entry: **ká**.

gèbzə *n.* Ladder. *Tsani*.

gèbzhəŋ *id.* 1) Emphasizes coarseness. *Tsaki*. **Á kóptə** ~. He ground it coarsely. 2) Glowing red (fire). *Ja-zír*. **Wúdyá: ngabí:** ~.

gəfət *n.* Dry season. *Rani*.

gəktərək *id.* Emphasizes thickness of liquid. *Mai kauri*. **À: dubí:** ~. It's too thick. *Ant:* **kyalalák**.

gəló:p *n.* Electric bulb. *Gilob*. *From:* E.

gəm *Pl:* **gə:m**. *v.t.* 1) Put. *Sa*. 2) Release. *Saka*. 3) Throw away. *Ya da*. **Kóní: mə vér mə gəmi:**. Let bygones be bygones (*Lit.* All that I despise, I throw away.) 4) Sow (corn, groundnuts). *Shuka*.
— *v.aux.* Start. *Fara*. **Tó gə:m ri:ŋáy**. They started shouting. See: **rak rák**.

gə:m *v.pl.* See main entry: **gəm**.

gən *prt.* See main entry: **kən**.

gəndələŋ *id.* Tall (person). *Dogo*. *Syn:* **durút**.

gəndí *prt.* See main entry: **kəndí**.

gəngá *v.i.* Vomit. *Yi amai*.

gəngá ma:t *n.* Tree sp. introduced from India. *Malena*. *Gmelina arborea* (*Verbenaceae*).

gəní *prt.* See main entry: **kəní**.

gəŋ gəŋ *id.* Tight. *Tsan-tsan*. **Ngaptí:** ~! Hold it tight! *Syn:* **gáŋ; górəm; kaŋ káŋ; slyá: slyá:**

gə:p *n.* 1) Chest. *Gaba*. 2) Pride, arrogance. *Girman kai*. *Syn:* **dúghəŋ gə:p**.

gəpdə *Pl:* **gəpdənsə**. *n.* Crocodile. *Kada*.

gəpdənsə *n.pl.* See main entry: **gəpdə**.

gə:pm *v.i.* Burn. *done*. See: **kudúk kudúk**.

gər gər *id.* Shiver (with cold). *ari*. **Cá: wa:** ~. He is shivering with cold. *Syn:* **zlà zlàr**.

gəró *v.i.* Last. *Dadé*. *Der:* **gə:ró** 'old' 'tsohó'.

gə:ró *Variant:* **gə:rí** (attribute form). *Pl:* **gə:rəŋsə**. *adj.* Old. *Tsoho*. See: **gəró**.

gə:rəm *id.* Describes sth. strong, steady, unmovable. *Mai kwari*. *Syn:* **gəŋ; slyá: slyá:**

gə:rəŋ zhà *n.* Standing water. *Tabki*.

gə:rəŋsə *adj.pl.* See main entry: **gə:ró**.

gəri gəri *id.* Openly. *A fili*.

gərtál *n.* Bandicoot. *Burgu*. *Cricetomys gambianus*.

gès *n.* Woman's pudenda. *Gindín mata*. See: **gəshì; gìr gès**.

gès kə vì: *n.* 1) Lip plug. Made of a piece of calabash, of guinea-corn stalk

or a twig. 2) Malicious gossiping. *Tsegumi*.

gèsgingâr *n.* Bottom of the back of the skull. *deya*.

gèshì *adv.* 1) Under. *darkashi*. See: **gès**. 2) Downhill. *Ta gangara*. Ex: **shí: gèshì** 'go downhill'.

te: gèshì *adv.* East. *Gabas*. Ant: **gà:mì**.

gèshìshìm *id.* Thick (foliage). (*Kurmi*) *mai duhu*. **Gwà:s à: lú:y** ~. The tree has grown a thick foliage.

gə:sl *v.i.* Belch. *Gyatsa*.

gə:t *v.i.* Increase. *dara*.

gət *Pl: gudi*. *n.* Woman, wife, female. *Mata*.

gət kè:nì *n.* Widow married by her late husband's brother. *Matar rikò*.

gət mu:ri *n.* Younger wife. *Amarya*. Syn: **amarya**.

gət shí:li *n.* Fiancée. *Budurwa*. See: **kə:n; yérshì gət**.

gətn *pro.gen.* 1s.

gəzəngâr *n.* Occiput. *Keya*. See: **kírî:t**.

gəzərəŋ wût *Variant: gəzərnyí wût* (Def). *n.* Embers, firebrand. *Garwashi*.

gəzərnyí wût *n.* See main entry: **gəzərəŋ wût**.

gəzzləŋ *id.* Indicates bigness. *Babba*. Ex: **gà:m gəzzləŋ** 'big head (insult)'

ghá *prep.* See main entry: **ká**.

gham *adv.* See main entry: **kam**.

ghàm *prt.* See main entry: **kàm**.

gháy *pro.* See main entry: **káy**.

ghə: *v.i.* Yawn. *Yi hamma*.

ghó *prt.* See main entry: **ká**.

ghəndá *prt.* See main entry: **kəndá**.

ghəndí *prt.* See main entry: **kəndí**.

ghəní *prt.* See main entry: **kəní**.

ghér:rt *v.i.* Separate, be divided (for water, rope...). *Raba*. **Dá: mán gəm móláygháy, sáy zháy ghê:rdí káshì mbásləŋ**. When he threw his stone, the waters parted.

ghəsək *n.* Tree sp. *Runhu*. *Cassia siberiana* (*Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae*). Syn: **voləŋ gǎ:ghŋ**.

gi: *v.t.* Dig. *HaKa*.

gì:ghèn kítŋ *loc.* Farming. *Noma*.

gì:ghèn za:r *n.* Burial. *Jana'iza*.

gí: *det.* That. *Can*.

— *pro.* That one. *Wancan*.

gìbák *id.* Describes the thudding sound of sth. crashing. *Rim*. **Á zlùdí:** ~. It crashed down with a thud.

gìbì *n.* See main entry: **gìp**.

gìdón *v.t.* See main entry: **git**.

Gi:l *n.* Wednesday. *Laraba*. Named after the market day of Bogoro. *Syn:* dzàŋ Gi:l.

gǎ:l *n.* African ebony tree. *Kanya*. *Diospyros mespiliformis (Ebenaceae)*. A large tree with very dark foliage and bark.

gín *Variant: giní; ginín. det.* 1) This. *Wannan*. 2) The. *Nan*. [Previous Reference Marker].

gindó *n.* Desire. *Kwadayi*.

gindóm *n.* The bird "hammerkop". *Tsuntsu sp. Scopus umbretta*.

gingóri *n.* Seasoning sp. *Daddawar batso*. Black cakes made from fermented seeds of hemp. *See: nyincírus*.

giní *det.* *See main entry: gín.*

giní: *pro.* This one. *Wannan*.

ginín *det.* *See main entry: gín.*

gìp *Variant: gîbì. prep.* Inside. *Cikin*.

gìp muŋ *n.* Armpit. *Hamata*.

gìpm *n.* Small pottery bowl. *Kasko*.

gìpm kàdfi *n.* Canoe (*Lit.* 'bowl of dog'). *Kwalckwale*.

gìr *n.* *See main entry: gî:r.*

gìr *v.t.* Die. *Mutu. Tà: fimí gîrghèn mán.* Somebody died in our house.

gî:r *Pl: gî:rónsə. n.* 1) Hole, tomb. *Rami, kabari. See: vî:* 2) Disease sp. *Cuta sp.*

gìr nyìtsóŋ *n.* Nostril. *Kafar hanci*.

gìr gəs *n.* Vagina. *Farji. Syn: gəs; gəŋ.*

gìr góptǎŋ *n.* Pit of traditional cement. *Ramin yabe*.

gìr gùrngà *n.* Pit where pot clay is extracted. *Ramin yumbur*.

gìr mbùptí *n.* Anus. *Tsuliya*.

gìr vya: *n.* Pit where clay is extracted to build houses. *Ramin laka*.

gìr yà:sóŋ *n.* Footprint. *Sawu*.

gîrghèni (*from: gir-kóni*) *n.* 1) Bad luck. *Ba sa'a*. 2) Euphemism for death. *Mutuwa*.

gìrəm *Variant: gîrəw. id.* Describes the noise of sth. falling into water. *Alkahura. Á dî:m ndáy ~.* He splashed (into the water). *Syn: cyũ; gyù:*

gîrəw *id.* *See main entry: gîrəm.*

gî:ri *adv.* Properly. *Daidai. Bà: wò wul vî: wón ɗa ~ hóŋ.* He does not speak properly. *Ma yisóŋ gwà:səŋáy ɗa ~ sòséy hóŋ.* I will not know them well.

girt *Variant: girt girt. id.* Describes the sound of beating, pounding. *Rim*.

Că: dūtə cá: wul ~. They beat him, it made boom boom. **Á ndă:dí: ~.** It fell with a thud. *Syn: búk; zlùt zlùt.*

gistó *n.* Harvest season. *Kaka*.

git *Variant: zhit. v.t.* 1) Show. *Nuna*. 2) Teach. *Koyar*.

gobzàŋ *n.* Thumb ring used to shoot with a bow and arrow. *Zobe*.

godá *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Measure. *Gwaji. Syn:* **ḡə:t**.

godà:wà *From:* Ha. *n.* Exam. *Jarrabawa. See:* **godá**.

go:dé *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Thank. *Gode*.

gòdò *n.* Blanket. *Bargo*.

go:dugo *n.* Labourer. *ḡwadago*.

gòghlì (*from:* **gòklì**) *n.* 1) Throat. *Makogwaro*. 2) Goiter. *Makoko*.

golaṅ golaṅ *id.* Clean-shaven. *Aski. À: wusl ga:mí: ~.* He has shaved his head clean.

gòm *adj.* *See main entry:* **gwà:mi**.

gòmci gòmci *id.* Ill-cooked (meat). *ṣanye-dánye. Á fi nə gwà:mi ~.* It is not well-cooked.

gon *v.i.* Be ill. *Maras lafiya. Der:* **gòngən** 'illness' '*ciwò*'; *Ex:* **mur ghá gòngən** 'a sick person'.

gón *Variant:* **wón**. *Pl:* **gya:gón**. *pro.* Some. *Wani*.

góndá *prt.* [Followed by the subjunctive] It would be better. *Gwamma*.

Yá:n ka mará ra: ~ á: nyóli. If you get upset, you'd better get out.

gongár *v.i.* Get thin. *Rame. See:* **gòpàlàk; nyeri nyeri; sángâr**.

gòngən *n.v.* Illness. *Rashin lafiya*.

gòṅ *n.* Vagina. *Farji. Syn:* **gìr gəs**.

gop *v.t.* Catch something which has been thrown. *Cafè. See:* **kaláp; ndzóp**.

gòpàlàk *id.* Thin. *Siriri. À: gongá:ri: ~.* He has become very thin.

gòpm *pro.gen.* 1p.

gopmnáti *From:* Ha. *n.* Government. *Gwamnati*.

góptǎṅ *n.* Plaster. *Yabè.* Used to cover walls, it can be either cream coloured (**góptǎṅ fyá:li**) or ash coloured (**góptǎṅ jì:**).

góra *From:* Ha. *n.* Bamboo. *Gora*.

go:ro *n.* Woman's loincloth. *Bante*.

gó:ro *From:* Ha. *n.* Kolanut. *Goro*.

gó:ro gǎ:ghṅ *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.*

gò:rubà *From:* Ha. *n.* Dum palm. *Goruba. Hypphaene thebaica (Areaceae).* Common palm with forked stems.

gòs *pro.gen.* 3s. [*Gram:* The suffixed form is **wòs**.]

gòslndi: *n.* Type of big biting spider. *Gizo-gizo*.

gòté *From:* Ha. *n.* Dish made of stewed vegetables like sweet potatoes, yam etc. *Gwate. Syn:* **lú:r**.

go:to *n.* Top of the roof, made of braided thatch. *dokuwar jinka*.

gubák *id.* Gulp down. *Hadiye. Á ḡḡ:ḡi: ~.* He gulped it down. *Syn:* **ḡú:t ḡù:t**.

gùbàk gùbàk *id.* Drink up, drink too much. *Kong-kong. Syn:* **koṅ kóṅ**.

gùdá *From:* Ha. *n.* 1) Unit. *Guda*. 2) Complete. *Gaba ḡaya. Tó:cəs ~ á kwâpni à:?* The torch, is it all broken?

gùdà:ji *From: Ha. n. Lumps in tuwo or kunu. Gudaji.*

gùdúma *From: Ha. n. Hammer. Guduma.*

gu:ɗa *From: Ha. n. Ululations of joy done by women. Gudà.*

gudí *n.pl. See main entry: gèt.*

gúf *id. Hitting with a thud. šim. Á dútè ~. He hit him.*

gù:ga *From: Ha. n. Pail to draw water. Guga.*

gùl *n. Drum. Ganga. Has two membranes, is carried around the neck and beaten with a stick while the other hand controls the tone by pressing on the upper membrane.*

gùlùs gùlùs *on. Bubbling noise. Tafasa. La:wuri cá: nyáj ~. The sweet potatoes are simmering.*

gúmbyǎŋ *n. Millet sp. Dawa sp.*

gumtsák *id. By surprise. Shammata. Á tútè ~. He took him by surprise.*

gundulúŋ *id. Fast flowing. Kwarara. Zhà kàddi ~. The water carried it away very fast.*

gùngèr *n. Iroko. Loko. Cholorophora excelsa (Moraceae).*

gungúmi *n. House partition. Bango.*

gúŋki *From: Ha. n. Idol, fetish. Gunki.*

gùŋ *Pl: guŋsá. n. Chief. Sarki. Der: guŋdó 'chieftaincy' 'sarauta'.*

gùŋ kimsè *n. Tree sp. Aliliba. Cordia africana (Boraginaceae). A tree with broad leaves, white flowers, and sweet yellow berries used in making sweets.*

gùŋ pì:s, gùŋ màŋ *n. Hunt chief. Sarkin farauta.*

gùŋ tà:s *n. Thumb. Babban ðan yatsa.*

guŋdó *n. Chieftainship. Sarauta. See: gùŋ.*

guŋsá *n.pl. See main entry: gùŋ.*

gùpsàk *id. Emphasizes bluntness. Dasashe. Vè:s à: dúy ~. The knife is totally blunt.*

gu:r *v.i. Produce seeds, yield well. Haifà. Zà:m gu:rí: dǎ:r dwâ:ní. When beans are ripe the land monitor is blind. (proverb)*

gù:r *n. Fruit. 'Ya'yan itace. Nə gù:r lè:mu mə mbî. It's an orange I took.*

gùrɓà *n. Reedbuck. ðaji, kwanta-rafi. Redunca redunca.*

gù:rì *n. Unmarried man, either bachelor or widower. Gwauro.*

gùrghèt gùrghèt (*from: gurkət*) *id. Sound of stirring stick beating in the cooking pot. Rim. Cá: kastə ~. She was stirring (tuwo) heartily.*

gùrngà *n. Clay used to make pottery. Yumbu.*

gurnyi *n. Small round balls of daddawa or tobacco. Guda.*

gu:ru *n. Kind of traditional clothes. Tufà.*

gùrûk *n. Small tree sp. Bi ni da zugu. Jatropha curcas (Euphorbiaceae). A soft-wooded shrub with broad leaves, commonly planted as a hedge; seeds used in medicine.*

gurúm *v.i. Be, become crippled. Gurgunta. See: gùrùm.*

gùrùm *n.* Lame. *Gurgu*. Ex: **gùrùm ɲá:** 'a crippled child'. See: **gurúm**.

gùrùmpa *n.* Straw hat. *Malafa*.

gùslkèt *id.* Large, big (term of derision for a physical defect). *Babba*. **Yel gâ:mwôs ~ tsəní!** Look at him with his big head!

gùslùk gùslùk *id.* Describes the noise of simmering soup. *Tafasa*. **Cá: nyáŋ ~.** It is slowly simmering.

gùsùm *n.* Crested porcupine. *Beguwa*. *Hystrix sp.*

gut *Pl:* **gút:** *v.t.* Sip. *Kurbá*. See: **púrt;** **vùrù:t.**

gút: *v.pl.* See main entry: **gut**.

gút mbwâ:r *n.* Common fantail warbler. *Tsigi*. *Cisticola juncidis*.

gùtgút *n.* Dust. *dura*.

gúya:yá *n.* Abyssinian roller. *Tsanwaka*. *Coracias abyssinica*.

guzà *n.* Tin. *Kuza*.

gwà: *pro.gen.* 2s. [*Gram:* The suffixed form is **wà:**.]

gwák *id.* (Refuse) point-blank. *dememe*. **Á nyângás ~.** He refused point-blank.

gwàghslàk (*from:* **gwàkslàk**) *id.* Protruding (stomach). *Turo*. Ex: **vwà:** ~ 'a protruding stomach'.

gwàlàn *n.* Acacia sp. *Namijin bagaruwa*. *Acacia tortilis Subsp. raddiana* (*Leguminosae: Mimosoideae*).

gwalan gwalán *id.* Clean-shaven. *Tal-tal*. **À: wusl ga:mí:** ~. He shaved his head clean. 2) Bright red. *Wur*. Syn: **diw díw;** **lar lár;** **njatáw njatáw;** **nju: njú:**

gwalán gwalán *Variant: walán walán.* *id.* Bright red. *Wur*. Syn: **diw díw;** **lar lár;** **njatáw njatáw;** **nju: njú:**

gwa:lí *n.* Runny tuwo. *Tuwo sp.*

gwà:m *adv.* Sleepless. *Rai*. **Wò mbudí:** ~ **cíp.** He will have to spend the night without sleeping.

gwă:m *n.* Fig tree sp. ^a*aure.* *Ficus sycomorus subsp. gnaphalocarpa* (*Moraceae*). Rough-leaved fig-tree, with edible figs.

gwá:mi *n.* Knock-kneed person. *Gwame*. **Ci nə ~.** He is knock-kneed.

gwà:mi *Variant: gòm* (epithet form). *adj.* Green, unripe, ill-cooked (meat), premature (child). *şanye*. **Sló:s fi nə gwà:mi.** The meat is not well-cooked. Ex: **gòm màngòrò wón** 'a green mango'. See: **mbóri;** **gòmci gòmci.**

gwà:n *pro.gen.* 2p. [*Gram:* The suffixed form is **wà:n**.]

gwa:ndə *n.* Pity. *Tausayi*.

gwàndəm *n.* Tree sp. *Gaudèn kura*. *Gardenia ternifolia* (*Rubiaceae*). A shrub similar to **kú:r**, with coarse not edible fruit.

gwa:r *n.* Spear. *Mashi*.

gwàra:s *n.* See main entry: **ra:s**.

gwà:s *n.* Tree. *Bishiya*. See: **gəshishim;** **gwàsra:s**.

gwà:səŋ *pro.gen.* 3p.

gwaslka *n.* Stone sp. *Dutse sp.* Quartzite used as flintstone and to renovate the surface of grinding stones.

gwà:ra:s *Variant: gwà:ra:s. n.* See main entry: **ra:s**.

gwàtsàk *n.* Testicles. *Gwaiwa*.

gwayvà *n.* Guava tree. *Goba. Psidium guajava (Myrtaceae).*

gya: *v.i.* Branch off, diverse, swerve aside. *Ratse*.

gyá: *pro.* Mark of plural. *Su.* [Used before nouns to indicate a series of such nouns or persons].

gya:gón *pro.pl.* See main entry: **gón**.

gyák *on.* Noise of kicking, of a violent fall. *Rim. Daŋ tó ngâp da:ma dâda sáy á dâgátè gêm yâ:sl* ~. Then they wrestled again, then she threw him to the ground, boom! **Ma mbwa:ghè tó yâ:səŋ** ~. I will kick you.

gyàgh gyàk (*from: gyàk gyàk*) *id.* Emphasizes intensity of action, for crying, dancing of masquerade, pounding etc. *Da yawa*.

gya:l *n.* Be obliging.

gyàŋ *n.* Biceps. *dwanji*.

gyà:s *n.* Fish. *Kifi*.

gya:t *v.t.* Wipe one's finger round vessel to gather remains of food sticking to it. *Sudè*.

gya:t *Pl: gènsè. n.* Women of the same clan. *'Yar'uwa*.

gyò: *quest.* Which one? *Wanne? Mâ:má gwòshí nè gèdî* ~? Which woman is his mother?

gyó:daŋ *Variant: yó:daŋ. pro.rel.* The one who. *Wanda. Múr yó:daŋ tó bhwâ:tè dū:n nè Wàkí:li Sàllóma, tó Ga:rú.* The people who were born here are Wakili Sallama and Garu.

gyoghát (*from: gyokát*) *v.i.* Squat. *Tsuguna. Syn: zupm.*

gyòghdî (*from: gyòkdî*) *n.* Abscess. *Gyambo. See: dùdùt.*

gyomsló *Variant: gemsló. v.ti.* Laugh, laugh at. *Yi dariya. Tá gyòmslómí.* They will laugh at us.

gyòmslî *Variant: gèmslî. n.* 1) Wings. *Fikafikai.* 2) Rivals in love. *Abokan karawa.*

gyoŋ *v.t.* 1) Throw stone or stick at. *Kadè.* 2) Attack. *Fadà wa. See: karkadyáŋ.* 3) Soak (medicine) in water. *Jíkà (magani).*

gyópti *n.* Woman's wrapper. *Zanc.*

gyo:ro *From: Ha. n.* Bulrush millet, pearl millet. *Gero. Pennisetum glaucum (Linn.) R Br. (Gramineae). Syn: mârwá.*

gyù: *id.* Noise of sb. jumping into water. *Alkahura. Syn: cyù:; gîrèŋ.*

hà:'ú: [*hà:'ú*] *on.* (Donkey's) hee-haw.

hadá *From:* Ha. *v.ti.* Join, meet. *Hadá.* *Syn:* **gamá.** *See:* **karáp.**

hàkuri *From:* Ha. *n.* Patience. *Hakuri.*

ha:li *From:* Ha. *n.* Behaviour. *Hali.*

handará *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Increase, become fierce (fire). *daru, handara.*

hánkalí *From:* Ha. *n.* Intelligence. *Hankali.*

háp *id.* Describes the action of catching. *Kama.*

hár *From:* Ha. *conj.* Until. *Har.*

hàrsá:shi *From:* Ha. *n.* Bullet, cartridge. *Harsashi.*

haske *From:* Ha. *n.* Light. *Haske.*

hâwhâw *on.* Noise of dog barking. *Haushin kare.*

hè: *on.* Burp. *Gyatsa.*

hèbzèŋ *id.* Red. *Wur.* Emphasizes the glowing red of fire, the mouth of a dog, etc.

hók *on.* Hiccup. *Shakuwa.*

hèlèp hèlèp *id.* Describes blazing fire. *duna.* *See:* **lè:tsá.**

hómngôr *id.* Eye defect: blindness, squinting. *Rintsa ido, makanta.* **Yírâ:**
fí: ~. He is squinting.

hóŋ *prt.* Not. *Ba.* [Final particle in sentence negation].

hóttsày *on.* Atishoo. *Atishawa.*

hôy *prt.* Or else? *Ba? Kyă: wûl tu mán ŋa:râ kètâ yi t́ ŋa:ndú ghəŋ kètâ yi dánya: hô:y?* You say that people of Ngara, formerly you were with Ngandu, and that you were there, weren't you? [Final interrogative particle].

hukúma *From:* Ha. *n.* Administrative district chief. *Hukuma.*

humbûr *n.* Speckled pigeon. *Hazbiya.* *Columba guinea.*

hwàk *on.* Pig's cry. *Gurnani.*

I - i

ìdan *From:* Ha. *conj.* If. *Idan.* *Syn:* **ín.**

illim *num.* *See main entry:* **lim.**

íلمي *From:* Ha. *n.* Education. *Ilmi.*

ín *From:* Ha. *conj.* If. *Idan, in.* *Syn:* **ìdan.**

ìnâ: *From:* Ha. *excl.* Exclamation expressing incredulity. *Ina!*

ínófôm *From:* E, H. *n.* Uniform. *Inifam.*

ínjin *From:* Ha; E. *n.* Engine. *Inji.*

ìnjiniya *From:* Ha; E. *n.* Engineer. *Injiniya.*

íri *From:* Ha. *n.* Type. *Iri.*

íta *n.* Fat. *Kitse.*

J - j

já: *Pl: já:n. v.t. Pull. Ja. See: kâ:t kâ:t; lît lît.*

jà:ghòn voláŋ dàlì *n.* Children's game played with Bambara groundnuts. Each child chooses a type of B. groundnut according to its shape and colour, and puts a certain number of them into a small calabash called **puŋdi**. The calabash is shaken and turned over a small piece of guinea-corn stalk named **kállì** which is stuck into the ground. The child whose B. groundnut gets stuck into the stalk wins all the B. groundnuts of the calabash. The different shapes and colours of B. groundnuts are called.

àkú large, egg-shell coloured, with brown stripes.

bì:dí egg-shell coloured, finely speckled with black. *Syn: biddà.*

ḡà:lá white. *Syn: fála:rí.*

dá:ma black.

gàlargà capuccino coloured.

jáŋri red.

shó:ri beige and brown coloured.

vì: bàtâk white with a black circle around the scar of the stem.

jaghrák (*from: jakrák*) *v.i. Limp. ŋingishi.*

jámpa *n.* Shirt. *Taguwa. From: E.*

jă:n *adv.* Tomorrow. *Gobe.*

jàndàm *n.* Pillar. *Majingini.*

jáŋri *n.* Name of a Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kòn voláŋ dàlì**. *Gujiya sp. See: já:*

jàŋyèr *n.* Shoulder. *Kafadà. Ka:yá vundádí á gà:m á mán ganí: ghá jàŋyèr. The goods have fallen from the head and come to stay on the shoulder (proverb). *See: yêr.**

já:ri *From: Ha. n. Business. Jari.*

jèrì:ri *From: Ha. n. Baby. Jinjiri.*

jet *v.t.* Farm rice. *Kaftu.*

jì: *Pl: jìŋshi. adj. Black. Bakì.*

lâp jì: *n.* Ignorance. *Duhu.*

yîr jì: *n.* Illiteracy. *Bakìn kai.*

jì: jì: *adj.* Blackish. *Bakì-bakì. See: dip díp.*

jí:ḡì *n.* Holy communion. *Jibi. Ex: ci jí:ḡì 'take the holy communion'.*

jìdəghtë́ (*from: jìdəktó*) *n.pl. See main entry: jìt.*

jìgu:rí *From: Ha. Pl: jìgu:rínsə. n. Viper. Bida.*

jìgu:rínsə *n.pl. See main entry: jìgu:rí.*

jìgha (*from: jìka*) *n.* Bag. *Jaka. Syn: taraŋ.*

jìghètkìr (*from: jìkətkìr*) *id.* Emphasizes tallness. *Dogo. À: zlà:rí: ~. He stood very tall.*

- jíko** *From:* Ha. *n.* Type of millet beer seasoned with roots, spices, etc. *Jíko.*
- jìllèṅ** *id.* Emphasizes length. *Mai tsawo. Nə fúpnì ~.* It (rope) is very long.
- jìma:na** *n.* Madagascar plum. *Bishiya sp. Flacourtia indica (Flacourtiaceae).* A shrub, common in India and SE Asia and introduced into Africa.
- jìndi** *def:* **jìni.** *n.* Year. *Shekara. See: jìnéḡán.*
- jìni gón** *adv.* One year. *Wata shekara.*
- te: jìni** *Variant: tày jìni.* *adv.* Last year. *Bara.*
- dí:n jìni** *adv.* Next year. *Badí. See main entry: dí:n.*
- jìnéḡán** *adv.* This year. *Bana. See: jìndi.*
- jìni** *n.* *See main entry: jìndi.*
- jínjiri** *From:* Ha. *n.* Baby. *Jinjiri.*
- jìṅshi** *adj.pl.* *See main entry: jì:*
- jì:p** *n.* Tree sp. *dunkushewa. Maytenus senegalensis (Celastraceae).* A common shrub with spines and delicate white flowers.
- jì:r** *n.* Large hoe for billing. *Garma.*
- jìt** *Pl: jidəḡhté.* *n.* In-laws. *Suruki.*
- jom** *Pl: jwá:m.* *v.t.* 1) Gather. *Tara. See: dùptəṅ.* 2) *Spec: jom ga:m* 'meet (intr.)' 'taru'; *Má jwá:m ga:m dən gyá: Gidiyon yá:wón.* 'We will meet today at Gideon's house.'
- jòm** *Variant: jòmì; jònjòm; jònjòmì.* *adj.* True. *Gaskiya. Ex: vì: jòmì* 'a true story'.
- jòmì** *adj.* *See main entry: jòm.*
- jònjòm** *adv.* *See main entry: jòm.*
- jònjòmì** *adv.* *See main entry: jòm.*
- juḡ** *n.* West African indigo; Yoruba Wild indigo. *Talaki. Lonchocarpus cyanescens (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae).* A woody climber. Its fruits give a deep blue (indigo) dye and its leaves a black dye.
- ju:yá** *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Turn round. *Juya. Syn: sughát.*
- jwa:ki** *n.* *See main entry: zha:ki.*
- jwá:m** *v.pl.* *See main entry: jom.*
- jwá:t** *v.i.* Have diarrhoea. *Yi zawo. See: nyôghḡ; byâ:t byà:t.*

K - k

ka *pro.sbj.* 2s.Fut.

ka: *pro.sbj.* 2s.Prf.

ká *excl.* Expresses disapproval. *da!*

ká *pro.sbj.* 2p.Fut.

ká *Variant: á; gá; ghá.* *prep.* In, on, at. *Aḡ. Ex: á dàtâpm* 'on the way'.

— *prt.* Continuous marker. **Ləpm ḡgá mbá:ghónì.** The moon is shining.

ká:

kálvũ:

ká: *pro.sbj.* 2s.Prf.

kà: *pro.sbj.* 2p.Prf.

kàbúghûs (*from:* **kàbúkûs**) *n.* Pawpaw. *Gwanda. Carica papaya* (*Caricaceae*).

kabák *id.* Snap. *Karye. See: tsal.*

kabár *v.t.* Fit. *Kamata. Lú:n kàbárəm.* This shirt fits me.

kaca kacá *From:* Ha. *id.* Emphasizes total destruction. *Kaca-kaca. Mó:toy ndǎ:t maráy* ~. The car fell and was completely destroyed.

kádǎ *From:* Ha. *prt.* Don't. *Kada. Tô: mǎ dǎtsó vì:wà:shí dũ:n, kádǎ tò zlóp gón hǎŋ.* Well, we closed its mouth so that it [snake] would not bite anybody. [Negative particle of the subjunctive]. *See: bǎk.*

kadaŋshí *n.pl.* *See main entry: kǎdí.*

kadé *From:* Ha. *adv.* Only. *Kadái.*

kǎdí *Pl: kadaŋshí. n.* Dog. *Kare. See: hǎw hǎw.*

kǎdí lõpm *n.* Morning star (*Lit.* 'the dog of the moon'). *Gamzaki.*

kafa *From:* Ha. *n.* Rice. *Shinkafà.*

kà:fín *From:* Ha. *conj.* Before. *Kafin.*

ka:fínta *From:* Ha. *n.* Carpenter. *Kafinta.*

kà:ká *From:* Ha. *n.* 1) Grandmother. *Kaka.* 2) Grandchild. *Jika. See: dà:da.*

kakáp *adv.* **Tó mán kûŋáy** ~. They dried up completely. *See main entry: káp.*

kághdí (*from:* **kákdí**) *n.* 1) Hoe gen. *Fartanya.* 2) Small hoe with triangular blade. *See: gam kághdí.*

ká:ki *n.* Plants (guinea-corn, etc.) that have grown spontaneously. *Sabon tashi.*

kal mí:səŋ *n.* *See main entry: mí:səŋ.*

kála *Variant: kál. From:* E. *n.* 1) Colour. *Launi.* 2) Type. *Iri.*

kalán *adv.* Out of tune. *darya karin waka. Kyá: wa: ~.* You sing out of tune.

kálân *id.* Describes a quick movement across. *Kwaram. Ija: ngəshí yá: nyôldí* ~... If the thing gets out suddenly...

kálán kàlân *id.* Awkward, weak, unfit. *Rarrauna. Cá: rí: ~.* He is walking awkwardly.

kàlân kalán *Variant: kàlkalán. n.* Spider. *Gizo-gizo.*

kaláp *id.* Dexterous. *Gwaninta. Á gòbí: ~.* He caught it skillfully. *See: ndzóp.*

káláw *From:* Ha. *id.* Very. *dalau.*

kàlbása *n.* *See main entry: àlbása.*

kàlkalán *n.* *See main entry: kàlân kalán.*

kállí *n.* Small piece of guinea-corn stalk used in the game **jà:ghèn volán dàlì.** *Karan dawa. See: já:*

kálvũ: *n.* Jujube tree. *Magarya. Ziziphus mauritiana (Rhamnaceae).* A

thorny shrub with pale brown edible berries.

kálvũ: zhî: *n.* Buffalo horn. *Magaryar kura. Zyziphus abyssinica (Rhamnaceae).* A thorny scrambling shrub with red-brown berries; not edible.

kálvũ: longa *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp. Grewia cissoides (Tiliaceae).*

kam *Variant: gam; gham. adv.* First. *Tukuna. Zancé nyê:s, sáy myá: wúl vî: tó zàrsàtn ~.* As for the matter of the girl, I have to talk with my people first. **Tó zlyà:t wàsî:káy tó vèr pásto. Yá:n pásto wùlshí tu tó: yá:ni má:, á mán tuni sáy yá: cêt ~.** They wrote that letter and gave it to the Pastor. The Pastor told them that, as for him, now that he had received it, he had to ask something first.

kàm *Variant: gàm; ghàm. From: Ha. prt.* Used for emphasis. *Kam. Nə ɲa: ðorshésà:?. Kó: nə ɣyò: mə yísóŋǎŋ ~.* Is she from the Borshi clan? Whichever it is, I don't know at all.

kâ:m *Pl: kamsə. n.* Friend. *Aboki.* Only appears in the genitive, with irregular forms, both in the singular and in the plural. *See: wa:tsə; ga:m.*
a) noun singular (my friend, etc.). *1s: kámâtn. 2s: kámâ:, kâmwà:. 3s: kamshi, kâmwòs. 1p: kâmwòpm. 2p: kâmwà:n. 3p: kâmwà:səŋ.*
b) noun plural (my friends, etc.). *1s: kamsatn. 2s: kamsa:. 3s: kamsashi. 1p: kamsawopm. 2p: kamsawa:n. 3p: kamsawa:səŋ.*

kàmár *Variant: kàmáŋ. From: Ha. prep.* Like. *Kamar. See: daŋ.*

kámâ:shì *n.* 1) Traditional salt extracted from ashes. *Toka sanyi.* 2) Red-flowered plant, parasite of guinea-corn. *duduji, wuta-wuta. Striga senegalensis (Scrophulariaceae).*

kama:tá *From: Ha. v.i.* Be proper. *Kamata.*

kamdó *n.* Friendship. *Abuta. See main entry: kâ:m.*

kámtókàdî *n.* Climber sp. *Yadîya sp. Leptadenia hastata (Asclepiadaceae).* Many-stemmed climber becoming bushy at the base.

kǎn *Pl: kansó. n.* 1) Uncle (that is to say, all males) on the mother's side. *Kawu.* 2) Nephew, sp. the son of one's sister. *Kawu.* The nephew and uncle entertain a joking relationship. All that belongs to the uncle is said to belong to the nephew. For example, a nephew can take his uncle's hens without fear of being accused of theft. The nephew calls his uncle **môn**, *Lit.* 'slave'. The nephew can inherit the titles and functions of his uncle and marry his widow. On the third day of the funerals, the nephew or his father have to sacrifice a big male goat. In the singular, this noun has an irregular paradigm of genitive pronouns: *1s: kanâtn. 2s: kaná:. 3s: kanáshi, kánwòs.*

ká:ná: *pro.sbj. 2s.Prf.Rec.*

kà:ná: *pro.sbj. 2p.Prf.Rec.*

kandá *conj. See main entry: kəndá.*

kansó *n.pl. See main entry: kǎn.*

kántíri *From: E. n. Country. dása.*

kaŋ *v.t.* Join. *Hadê*.

kaŋ káj *id.* Tight. *Tsan-tsan*. **Ngaptí:** ~! Hold it tight! *Syn:* **gáj; gəŋ gəŋ**.

kaŋshi *n.* Wart-hog. *Gadu*.

kàŋsuwa *From:* Ha. *n.* Grass sp. *damsuwa*. *Pennisetum pedicellatum* (*Gramineae*). A common grass, 1 m. high, with a fluffy whitish, yellowish or purplish head.

kaŋwa *From:* Ha. *n.* Potash. *Kanwa*.

kap *Pl:* **ká:p**. *v.t.* Take. *Karba*. *Spec:* **kápkôn gèr** 'marry (*Lit.* take wife) 'auré'; **kápkôn bá:shi** 'borrow' 'arà'.

káp *Variant:* **kakáp**. *det.* 1) Every, all. *Duka*. **Tô: gùŋ kú má wò ŋal mán àngwá:wôs ~ fu:shí**. Well the king then will call all the people of his ward and tell them. 2) In indefinite constructions, it is generally postposed at the end of the clause. **Dòmín kó:ní: ɗaŋ kyá: fi ~, tô: ...** Because whatever you have done, well...

— *adv.* All. *Duka*. **Cà: mán gámáy ~**. They have all come to meet. (*Lit.* They have come to meet completely.)

— *pro.* 1) All, everything. *Duka*. ~ **nó m̄:r sát?** All are thieves? **Gyá: Bà:bá Dawdà, ~ tètà slí: ɗaɗān**. Baba Dauda and his people, all went back. **Tó volaŋ tó wá: tó cit tó kafa, mó gi: ~**. Groundnuts, guinea-corn, hungry rice, rice, we grow everything. 2) The whole. *Duka*. *Ex:* **kápwá:səŋ** 'all of them'.

ká:p *v.pl.* See main entry: **kap**.

kap kó *prep.* Associated with, belonging to. *Na*. **Lá bôn nə kap kó ma:ndə**. This place is for war.

kar *v.t.* Grind coarsely. ^a*arza*.

kâ:r *Variant:* **ká:ri** (*def.*) *n.* Back. *Baya*. **Myâ:n mətáyighá cõghŋ Gálàdima dū:n ghəndí, ká:ri Gálà:díma**. I was on the top of Galadima's tree here, at the back of Galadima[*'s house*]. See: **ká:ri**.

kár gùptə *n.* Inner wall of a hut. *Bango*.

kár vì:n *n.* Back wall of a hut and outer wall of the compound. *Bayan ɗáki*.

kará *v.i.* Beg. *Rokò*.

ka:ra *From:* Ha. *n.* 1) Cry out. *ɗara*. 2) Law suit, case taken to court. *ɗara*.

ka:rá *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Increase. *ɗara*.

karáj *v.t.* Unroll. *Warware*.

karáp *id.* Noise of things knocking against each other. *Rim*. **Tó mán háɗáy ~**. They met and knocked again each other.

kàrarrawa *From:* Ha. *n.* Bell. *Kararrawa*.

kárfe *From:* Ha. *n.* O'clock. *ɗarfê*. *Syn:* **dwă:m**.

karfi *From:* Ha. *n.* Strength. *ɗarfi*.

karí *n.* Vervet monkey. *dirka*. *Cercopithecus aethiops* (*L.*), *tantalus*.

ká:ri *Variant:* **ɗa ká:ri**. *adv.* 1) Back. (*A*) *baya*. **Tô: myâ:ní myă: slô ~ máyi ghə:ní káwây**. Well, we, if we go back, we will only be yawning. 2) Last. *Na Karshe*. **Sáy á mǎn ~**. Then he arrived last. See: **kâ:r**.

karghadýǎŋ (from: **karkadýǎŋ**) *id.* Falling with a heavy thud. *Rim. Mə*
gyóŋtí: ~. I fell him with a heavy thud.

karghát (from: **karkát**) *v.t.* 1) Fold up. *Ninke. Syn: komtsák. See: ndarngásl.* 2) Roll up (mat). *Nadé. Á kârhát lóp mbùdêshí.* He rolled up the mat.

káro *From: Ha. n. Ram. Rago. Syn: da: gùbzhi.*

kárt *id.* Tight. *Gam-gam. Sé: myá: náttí:* ~. Let me tie it tight. *Syn: daghrák; slá:t.*

kártsághŋ (from: **kártsákn**) *n.* House lizard. *Tsaka.*

kas *v.t.* Stir (*tuwo*). *Damun tuwo. See: gùrghòt gùrghòt; ka:s.*

káskôn volaŋ *n.* Harvesting groundnuts. *Roron gujiya.*

káskôn nánjòk *n.* Harvesting tiger-nuts. *Roron aya.*

ka:s *v.t.* Stir (*kunu*). *Damun kunu. See: kas; dup dúp; bú:rí bù:rì.*

kás *id.* Quiet, undisturbed. *Kawai. Ga:m ~ mà ná:y nə gèdìwà:.* Leave me alone I will become your wife.

— *on.* 1) Slap. *Mari.* 2) Snap. *Karye. Syn: pá:t; tá:s.*

kas kás *id.* Sprawling on the ground. *Reras. Á ndǎ:dí:* ~. He fell sprawling on the ground. *Syn: bushúk; gándàlàŋ; gàbzàŋ; káskàlàŋ; pókciwà.*

káshe káshe *From: Ha. adv.* Of all kinds. *Kala-kala.*

kashi *n.* Jealousy. *Kishi. Áwdù cá: fi kashí Àlí.* Audu is jealous of Ali.
Ex: mur ghó kashi 'a jealous man'.

káshi *From: Ha. n. Part. Kashi.*

kà:shû: *From: E. n.* Cashew tree. *Kanju. Anacardium occidentale (Anacardiaceae).*

káskàlàŋ *id.* Sprawling on one's back. *Reras. À: mbútni ~.* He lay sprawling. *Syn: bushúk; gándàlàŋ; gàbzàŋ; kas kás.*

kà:suwa *From: Ha. n.* Market. *Kasuwa.*

ka:suwánci *From: Ha. n.* Trade. *Kasuwanci.*

kat₁ *v.t.* Drive away. *Korc. See: gundulúŋ.*

kat₂ *v.t.* Billow. *Rufe.*

kat₃ *v.t.* Rub. *Shafa. See: byák byàk.*

ká:tá *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem.Prf.

kà:tá *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem.Prf.

kǎtn *n.* Egg plant. *Gauta.* Small green bitter tomato-like fruit.

ka:tsiya *n.* Tree sp. *Filasko sp. Senna siamea (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae).* A tree with yellow flowers and flat sickle-shaped transversally ribbed pods; introduced from Asia.

kàttabàra *From: Ha. n.* Pigeon. *Tattabara.*

kávit *n.* Night. *Dare.*

káwây *From: Ha. adv.* Only. *Kawai. Yá: mán yel cək ~ tó: ndə:r volaŋ.* If she arrived and saw [that it was] like that always, she would shell the peanuts.

kawrá *From: Ha. v.i. Emigrate. Kaura.*

kà:wú *From: Ha. n. Maternal uncle. Kawu. Syn: kǎn.*

kâwye *From: Ha. n. Village. d̥auye.*

káy *Variant: gáy; gháy. prt. 1) At, inside. A, a cíki. [Anaphoric particle of location]. 2) There is. Akwai. Tópi yǎ:rgháy. There is grass on the road.*

Wútkáy! *There is light!*

kây *From: Ha. excl. Used to express disapproval, doubt or surprise. Kai!*

ka:ya *From: Ha. n. Load. Kaya.*

kayi *pro.sbj. 2s.Fut.Punct.*

káyí *pro.sbj. 2p.Fut.Punct.*

ká:yí *pro.sbj. 2s.Prf.Punct.*

ká:yí *pro.sbj. 2s.Imm.Perf.*

kà:yí *pro.sbj. 2p.Prf.Punct.*

kà:yí *pro.sbj. 2p.Imm.Perf.*

kayighá (*from: kayiká*) *pro.sbj. 2s.Fut.Cont.*

káyighá (*from: káyiká*) *pro.sbj. 2p.Fut.Cont.*

kázār *n. Viper. Kububuwa.*

kázhà:r *n. Tree sp. Dinshe, dussa, jimshi. Acacia hockii (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae). The "Tall" gum-acacia; a thorny tree with yellow flower-balls and an ochrey powder on the bark. Syn: yipká kázhà:r.*

kè:ke [*kè:ke*] *From: Ha. n. Bicycle. Keke.*

kelák *id. 1) All. Duka. Gudí cǎ:yí slí: kà:suwa ~. The women all used to go to the market. 2) Quietly. Tsít. Tà: ndáy kúci ~. They all went to sleep quietly.*

kéllāŋ *id. Long and thin (rope, person). Siriri. Nyê:s ci ~. The child is very tall and thin.*

kèltá:n *n. See main entry: kèltá:ni.*

kèltá:ni *Variant: kèrtá:ni; kirtá:ni. From: Ha. n. Heavy thread used by cobblers. Kirtani.*

kên *n. 1) Front, face. Gaba, fúska. Ex: cópkân kên 'wash one's face' 'wanka fúska'. 2) Penis (euph.). Azakari (saye).*

kén òi:l *n. Wood door. dyaure.*

— *adv. See main entry: kèni.*

kéndôr *From: Ha. n. Candle. Kyandir.*

kèni *Variant: kên. adv. 1) In front. Gaba. 2) First. Farko. Yà:shí cǎ: mǎn ða kèni. They arrived first.*

ker *Pl: ke:rénsə. n. Hawk. Shaho.*

ke:rénsə *n.pl. See main entry: ker.*

kérí kèrì *id. 1) Unstable, limp. Mai yaushi ; lakwás. Cá: ngap ~. He held it with a flabby hand. 2) Impatient. dagara.*

kèrtá:ni *n. See main entry: kèltá:ni.*

kes kés *id. Emphasizes whiteness. Fat. Ex: fyá:li ~ 'pure white'. Syn: parak*

parák; para:t.

késkât *Variant: kyáskât. id.* Emphasizes smallness. *šan mitsili. Yeltə ɲa: ~.* Look how small he is!

késlkât *id.* Emphasizes dryness. *Cir. Nə kúɲni ~.* It's completely dry. **Lábí à: kuɲáy ~.** The place is totally dry.

ket két *id.* Jutting out. *Turo. Ex: k̄:m ~* 'jutting out ears'.

Ketsar *n.* Monday. *Litinin.* Named after a village market. *Syn: dzàɲ Ketsar.*

kə *pro.sbj. 2s.Aor.*

kə *pro.do. 2s.*

kó *pro.sbj. 2p.Aor.*

kó *Variant: gó; ghó. prt.* Genitive link, "of". *Na/ta.* [Has a Hi tone after nouns with a final Hi tone or with all Mid tones, Lo tone elsewhere.]. *Ex: mur ghó túghónì* 'a rich man'.

— *pro.* [Lexical Hi tone and initial k are invariable.]. 1) Anaphoric pronoun head of a nominal phrase. **Gí: daɲ kayi bwa: nàmbóɲ nàmbóɲ kó na: cíghónìɲà:?** Is it there that you will choose those for eating? It is stressed and invariable. 2) Used to form ordinal numerals. **Sáy à: fū:m kó mbáslmidí.** Then he told me the second one.

kəbák *id.* Noise of sth. bursting. *Fashe. À: wufí: ~.* It burst pow.

kəbêr *id.* Emphasizes shame. *Kunya. Ndzú:n ngáptí: ~.* He was paralyzed with shame.

kəcík kəcík *id.* Describes heavy whipping. *Tsala (wa bulala). Wò mán tughə vɔtkáy ~, bà: ká: vertə hóɲ.* If he comes upon you, he will whip you seriously and you won't insult him.

kəkđí *n.* Hiccup. *Shakuwa.*

kəkí:k kəkí:k *id.* Shuffling along. *Ja. Cà: já: kwá:te ~.* They are shuffling along.

kəghri (*from: kəkri*) *n.* Water insect sp. *dwaro sp.*

Kéktórak *n.* Catholic. *Katolika. See: Sò:dá:nà:*

kəlčí: *id.* High on top. *Can sama. Á fí ghá dandí ~.* It was high on the river bank.

kó:m *v.aux.* Be able. *Iya. Bà: ka kó:m ka zli: hóɲ.* You won't be able to remove it. **Wò kó:m yeltə hóɲ.** He will not see her.

k̄:m *n.* Ear. *Kunne. See: ket két; kóm̄tsák.*

kən *Variant: kəní; gən; gəní; ghən; ghəní. prt. Ke nan. ɲanyá:s kən tá dyá: va:t àmmá myà:ní gòpm myá: slét kilba sòséy bét.* The "Nganyas" can forge, but we know how to make handles. **Kulúɲ ɲgən cã: cí kúrũm.** Only the Bijims eat it. **Tô: dáni ghən ká fí mátangáy há r yànzú.** That's where you will get flogged, up to now. **Yá: ghəní!** Here it is! [Equative particle] Be.

kə:n *v.t.* 1) Carry. *Kai.* 2) Keep, hold. *Rike.* 3) Marry the widow of a brother or relative. *Yi aure da. See: gət.*

kəná:

kətáyí

kəná: *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rec.

kənà: *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rec.

kəná:yá: *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rec.Iprf.

kənà:yá: *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rec.Iprf.

kəndá *Variant: əndá; ghəndá. conj.* Until, before, then. *Kafin. Má: bwa:ni ~ cá: da:mbár ma:?* I haven't given birth, why should I bother?

kəndí *Variant: gəndí; ghəndí. prt.* 1) *Ke nan. Yá: ghəndí!* That's it! *Shi ke nan!* [Deictic particle] (Here) is. 2) *Ne/ce.* [Focus particle] Be. *Syn: kən; kəní.*

kəngá *n.* Small wooden spoon. *Cokali.*

kəní *Variant: gəní; ghəní. prt.* See main entry: **kən.**

kəŋ *n.* Defensive stone walls. *Ganuwar dutse.*

kəŋrəŋ *id.* Cheap. *Arha. See: bəm.*

kəp₁ *Pl: kə:p. v.t.* Weave. *Saka.*

kəp₂ *v.t.* 1) Dig a hole. *Haƙa.* 2) Plant. *Shuka.*

kə:p *v.pl.* See main entry: **kəp.**

kəptə *v.i.* Itch. *ɗaikayi. Der: kəptə 'chaff' 'buntu'.*

kəptə *n.* Chaff. *ɗaikayi, buntu.* Is removed by threshing (**du**). *See: kəptə.*

kə:r *v.t.* Scrape clean. *Kankare.*

kə:r *v.i.* Be tired. *Gaji.*

kə̄r *Variant: kə:ri (Def). n.* Found only in the following expressions.

kə̄r nəghàt *n.* Ball of *tuwo.* *Malmala.*

kə̄r dũ:m *n.* Honeycomb. *Sakar zuma.*

kə̄r mbùptí *n.* Buttocks. *ɗuwawu.*

kə̄rəŋ kə̄rəŋ *id.* Clearly, surely. *Garau, tabbas. Má: yeltí: ~.* I saw him clearly. **Má: yisəŋyá bár ~.** I know indeed for sure.

kə̄:rkə̄:rón *id.* Describes an old weak person. **Vúli sé: mán varəŋsə gín ~.** The *Vuli* masquerad is only for very old weak persons.

Kə̄rmə̄s *n.* Christmas. *Kirsimati. From: E.*

kəsək *id.* Describes a narrow crack. *Tsaga. Kə yisəŋ nyésɪndi yá: tú ləp ~ kən cá:yí du ra:s hár məshí:.* You know insects, if they find a crack, they will kill a locust-bean tree.

kət *v.t.* 1) Keep, save. *Ajiye. À: bəl kət.* He dug up (some roots) and kept (them). 2) Leave, stop doing sth. *Bari. Káy! Kədí: bá!* Come on! Stop it!

kət **kə:t** *id.* Staggering, carrying a heavy load. *Tangadi. Cá: já:tə ~.* He staggered along with it. *Syn: lít lít.*

kətá *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

kətà *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

kətáyá: *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem.Iprf. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

kətàyá: *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem.Iprf. [*Gram: The verb appears in the modified form.*]

kətáyí *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem.Punct. [*Gram: The verb appears in the lexical form.*]

kètàyì

kindi

kètàyì *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem.Punct. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

kètáyìghá (*from: kètáyìká*) *pro.sbj.* 2s.Rem.Cont. [*Gram:* The verb appears as a Verbal Noun.]

kètàyìghá (*from: kètáyìká*) *pro.sbj.* 2p.Rem.Cont. [*Gram:* The verb appears as a Verbal Noun.]

káták kàtək *id.* Describes the heavy gait of a fat person. ^a*ul-bul.* *Syn:* kátórək kàtərək.

kə̀tər *n.* Trunk of tree. *Gangar jikin bishiya.*

kátórək *id.* Emphasizes roughness. *Mai kaushi. Yá:sə̀ŋ nə wóghshi ~.* His foot is all rough.

kátórək kàtərək *id.* Describes the heavy gait of a fat person. ^a*ul-bul.* *Syn:* káták kàtək.

kátí kətí *id.* Wobbly and heavy. *Mai rawa. Cá: zhi-kát ~ ɗaŋ to:só gà:l.* It's wobbling like the hump of a cow. *Syn: rətí rətí; zərì zərì.*

kátkələ̀ŋ *id.* Together. *Baki ɗaya. Tà: sushí ká:r ~.* They went back together.

kí *pro.* 2s [Second person singular subject of locative sentences].

kí: *Variant: kiyi:.* *pro.sbj.* 2s.Punct. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

kí₁ *Variant: kiyí.* *pro.sbj.* 2s.Ctf. [*Gram:* The first syllable of the verb bears a low tone.]

kí₂ *pro.do.* 2p.

kí: *pro.sbj.* 2s.Imm. [*Gram:* The first syllable of the verb bears a low tone.]

kì₁ *Variant: kiyì.* *pro.sbj.* 2p.Ctf. [*Gram:* The first syllable of the verb bears a low tone.]

kì₂ *pro.sbj.* 2p [Second person plural subject of locative sentences].

kì: *pro.sbj.* 2p.Imm. [*Gram:* The first syllable of the verb bears a low tone.]

kî: *Variant: kiyi:.* *pro.sbj.* 2p.Punct. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

kìghá (*from: kíká*) *Variant: kya:; kyǎ:.* *pro.sbj.* 2s.Cont. [*Gram:* It is followed by a verbal noun.]

kìghá (*from: kíká*) *Variant: kyǎ:.* *pro.sbj.* 2p.Cont. [*Gram:* It is followed by a verbal noun.]

kílár *v.caus.* See main entry: kír.

kìlba *n.* Haft. *ɗota.*

kìl̄:r *excl.* Cry used to warn a chicken of a kite coming. *Ka lura! See: kílár.*

kili *n.* Week. *Sati.*

kí:li *n.* Old wood that has resisted insects. *Itace.*

Kímsə *n.* Tuesday. *Tuesday.* Market day of the village of the same name (**Boi**). *Syn: dzə̀ŋ Kímsə.*

kindi *n.* Guitar made of stalks of the grass **bòròm**, (*Andropogon Gayanus*).

Maulo sp.

kipm *n.* Quiver. *Kwari.*

ki:r *n.* Tail. *Wutsiya.*

kír *Pl: kír: v.i.* Run. *Gudu. Myá: sló mənín tá kírí.* If I go, these people will run. *Caus: kilár* 'run away with sth' '*gudanar dá*. See: **kálán kàlàn; kítâr; kilô:r.**

kír:r *v.pl.* See main entry: **kír.**

kiróp *id.* Falling flat. *Rim. Á ndǎ:dí: ~.* He fell flat.

kírî:t *id.* Protruding. *Turo. Ex: gə̀zə̀ngə̀r ~* 'protruding occiput'.

kirtá:ni *n.* See: **kèltá:ni.**

kírya *From: Ha. n.* Tree sp. *dirya. Prosopis africana (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae).*

kítâr *n.* Running. *Gudu.*

tó kítâr *adv.* Quickly. *Da gudu.* See: **kír.**

kîtn *n.* Farm. *Gona.* See: **gi:**

kíyǎ: *pro.sbj. 2s.Imm.Iprf.* [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

kìyǎ: *pro.sbj. 2p.Imm.Iprf.* [*Gram:* The verb appears in the modified form.]

kiyi: *pro.sbj. 2s.Punct.*

kíyi: *pro.sbj. 2p.Punct.*

kíyí *pro.sbj. 2s.Ctf.*

kìyì *pro.sbj. 2p.Ctf.*

kí:yìghá (*from: kí:yìká*) *pro.sbj. 2s.Imm.Cont.* [*Gram:* It is followed by a verbal noun.]

kì:yìghá (*from: kì:yìká*) *pro.sbj. 2p.Imm.Cont.* [*Gram:* It is followed by a verbal noun.]

kó: *Variant: kó: kùwa: prt.* Or else? *Ko.* [Interrogative particle at the end of a sentence].

kò: *From: Ha. prt.* As to. *Kuwa.* [Topic particle].

kó: dà shí kê: *From: Ha. conj.* Although. *Ko da yake.*

kó: dzà̀n gyò: *pro.* Every day. *Kowace rana.*

kó: gón *pro.* Each. *Kowa.*

kó: gyá: nú: *pro.* See: **kó:nú:**

kó: gyò: *pro.* Everyone, everybody. *Kowanne.* Syn: **kó: nú:**

kó: kùwá: *From: Ha. prt.* See main entry: **kó:.**

kó: yâ:n nə ni: *pro.* Whatever. *Komenene.*

kóbò *n.* Bark of tree. *áwo.*

kóđi *From: Ha. n.* Snail. *Dodon kodí.* See: **ngyál ngyál.**

kóđo *n.* Dish made of sweet potatoes and groundnut. *Cima sp.*

kóf *id.* Describes the noise of sth. breaking. *áu. À: kwà:bí: ~.* It snapped.

kok *v.i.* Branch off. *Ratse, rabu.*

kò:kari *From: Ha. n.* Effort. *đokari.*

kóghátkèr (from: **kókátkèr**) *id.* Shrunken. *Cir.* À: **kuṅáy** ~. It has shrunk dry.

kokók *n.* Village weaver-bird. *Shaida.* *Ploceus cucullatus.*

kòlé kòlé *From:* Ha. *n.* Canoe. *Kwalekwale.*

kombâl *n.* Depression in flat rock where stagnant water gathers. *Kwari.*

komtsák *v.t.* Fold. *Ninke.* *Syn:* **karghát.**

kómtság *id.* Turned in (for the top of the ears). *Nadáddè.* *Ex:* **kâ:m** ~ 'turned-in ear tops'. *See:* **komtsák.**

kómtság *n.* Tree sp. *Haguguwa.* *Ficus capensis (Moraceae).* A species of fig-tree with dense clusters of edible figs growing on the trunk and older branches.

kon *Pl:* **kwá:n.** *v.t.* Say. *Ce.* *See:* **bushúk.**

kongâ: *n.* Cheek. *Kunci.*

kó:ní: *pro.* Everything. *Kome.*

kó:nú: *Pl:* **kó:gyá:nú:** *pro.* Everyone, everybody. *Kowa.* *Syn:* **kó:gyo:**

koṅ kóṅ *id.* Drink up, drink too much. *Kong-kong.* **Má: slyatí:** ~. I've drunk it all. *Syn:* **gùbàk gùbàk.**

kop *v.t.* Crush, grind coarsely. *arza.* *See:* **gàbzàṅ.**

kô:p *From:* E. *n.* Cup. *Kofì.*

kópsák *id.* Small and stocky. *Gajere.* **Ci ṅa:** ~ **tsán.** He is very small like this.

kópti *n.* Shoulder. *Kafadà.*

kor *v.t.* Dig a hole to get water. *Yashe.*

kósəm *n.* Milk. *Nono.*

kot *n.* Calabash. *dwaya.* *Spec:* **ngéertsə kot** 'piece of broken calabash' 'sakainà'.

kót cópkáni *n.* Washing bowl. *dwayar wanka.*

kót ga:m *n.* Skull. *oton kai.*

kót wálti *n.* Tree sp. *Tunas.* *Pseudocedrela kotschyi (Meliaceae).* A tree with undulate-edged leaves like the oak; a good timber; bark used medicinally.

kót vwà: *n.* Children's abdominal illness sp. *Ciwon ciki.*

kotá *From:* Ha. *id.* Clearly, completely. *Sarai.* **Cá: wumí:** ~. He understands clearly.

koykoyo *From:* Ha. *n.* Theatre. *Kwaikwayo.*

kubri *Variant:* **kumbri.** *n.* Vinaceous dove. *Kurciya.* *Streptopelia vinacea.*

kubrí na: dwa:ní *Variant:* **kumbrí dwă:n.** *n.* Long-tailed dove. *Kurciya* sp. *Oena capensis.*

kúci *n.* Sleep. *Barci.* *See:* **kelák.**

kú:de:kú *n.* Barbet, specially the Bearded Barbet and Vieillot's Barbet. *Tsuntsu* sp. *Lybius (Pogonornis) dubius; Lybius vieilloti.*

kuđúk kuđúk *id.* Burnt. *durmus.* À: **gə:pí:** ~. It burnt completely.

kùhúk kùhúk *on.* Noise of coughing. *Tari.*

kùk kùrú:t kùru:t *on.* Cock-a-doodle-doo. *Kikiriki.*

kughlí (*from: kuklí*) *n.* Crop of bird. *MaKoko.*

kúghrúk (*from: kúkrúk*) *id.* Emphasizes tightness. *Mai tsauri. Àmmá: dàghà, tsə̀tn gòs ~ tsón.* But the cereal *dagha* is dense like this (*Lit.* "its sitting is tight like this")

kúl *excl.* Watch out! *Ka lura!*

kù:l *n.* Dolerite. *Dutse sp.* Black, hard stone, used for grinding and for the foundation of houses.

kúle *n.* Cat. *Kyanwa.* *Syn: mû:s.* *See: myá:wù.*

kúle:rí *n.* Senegal parrot. *Aku. Poicephalus Senegalensis.*

kuluk kúlúk *id.* Emphasizes blackness. *dirin.*

Kulúŋ *n.* Bijim. *Bijim.*

kùlùŋ *n.* Big calabash fruit used as a buoy by fishermen. *Kurtu sp.*

kúmá *From: Ha. conj.* Also. *Kuma.*

kumbri *n.* *See main entry: kubri.*

kumbrí dwǎ:n *n.* *See main entry: kubrí na: dwa:ní.*

kúmbûr *n.* Rustic bench. *Benci.*

kúmcí *n.* Boxing. *Dambe.*

kún *n.* Boy. *Yaro.* *Der: kûn* 'excl. of surprise' '*kai!*'. *See: kún dà:*

kûn *excl.* Expresses surprise. *Kai!* *See main entry: kúni.*

kǔ:n *n.* Snake sp. *Maciji sp.*

kún dà: *Pl: kun daghtó.* *n.* 1) Cousins (sons of two brothers). '*Yan maza biyu.* 2) Brothers with the same father, but different mothers. '*Yan uba.* 3) Any male parent of the same clan. '*Yan uwa.* *See: kúni; wa:tsó.*

kun daghtó (*from: kun daktó*) *n.pl.* *See main entry: kún dà:*

kúŋ *v.i.* Get dry. *Bushe.* *Der: kúŋdǎ* 'drought' '*fari.* *See: késlkât; kóghátkèr.*

kúŋ *a.v.* *See main entry: kúŋni.*

kuŋci kuŋcí *id.* Mute, unable to talk. *Yi tsit. Ma ca: móla vî: ~.* I will put a stone in my mouth and keep silent.

kuŋdǎ *n.* Drought. *Fari.* *See main entry: kúŋ.*

kuŋnǎŋshi *adj.pl.* *See main entry: kúŋ.*

kúŋni *Variant: kúŋ* (epithet form). *Pl: kuŋnǎŋshi; kúŋshi.* *a.v.* Dry. *Busasshe.* *Ex: kúŋ slù:* 'dry meat' '*busasshen nama;* *kúŋ pà:tsó* 'dry leaves' '*busasshen ganyè;* *lû: kúŋni* 'a dry shirt'.

kúŋshi *adj.pl.* *See main entry: kúŋ.*

kú:p *v.t.* 1) Imitate. *Kwaikwaya.* 2) Learn, teach. *Koya, koya wa.*

kúp kúp *on.* Describes the sound of beating, pounding. *Rim.*

kur *Pl: kú:r.* *v.t.* Throw. *Wurga.* *See: vǎr.*

ku:r *n.* *See main entry: kúr.*

kúr *Variant: ku:r.* *n.* Skin. *Fata.* *Ex: kúr gà:l* 'cow skin'; *kúr túghŋ, kǔ:r*

tûghy 'hedgehog skin'; *Syn:* **lât**.

kú:r *v.pl.* See main entry: **kur**.

kû:r *n.* Shrub sp. *Gaudé. Gardenia erubescens (Rubiaceae)*. A shrub with fragrant white tubular flowers, tough wood and yellowish ovoid edible fruit.

kura *From:* Ha. *n.* 1) Hyena. *Kura*. 2) Type of dance for which rhythm is beaten with metal rings worn round the ankles. *Rawa sp.*

kúra:má *n.* White acacia. *Gawo. Faidherbia albida (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)*. A large very common acacia-tree ; bearing creamy-white flower-spikes and orange-yellow twisted pods; it is leafless during the rains and blooms from October onward.

kurbá *v.i.* Taste astringent, unripe. (*Mai*) *bauri*. *Der:* **kúrǵághôn**.

kúrǵághôn (*from:* **kurǵá-kôn**) *n.v.* Astringency. *Bauri*. See main entry: **kurǵá**.

kùré:she *From:* F. *n.* 1) Awl. *Allurar dinka takalmi*. 2) Bicycle spoke. *Waya*.

kurfi *From:* Ha. *n.* Blacksmith chisel. *Kurfi*.

ku:ri *num.* Hundred. *şari*. *Ex:* **ku:ri mbósləŋ** 'two hundred'.

kurí:fét *id.* Metallic noise. *đara (misalin : Kararrafá)*. **Wò mbwa: bó:kêt** ~. He will kick the bucket (i.e. he will die).

kúrkũ:m *n.* Tree sp. *Kwankwani. Strophantus sarmentosus (Apocynaceae)*. Arrow-poison plant: a tall woody climber growing on trees, etc. chiefly in ravines, and has stout obtuse pods. Used to make bows (wood), ropes (bark) and poison for arrows (seeds).

kurshi *n.* Shell of groundnut, Bambara groundnut, guinea-corn stick, etc. ^a*awo*.

kúrûm *From:* Ha. *adv.* Merely. *Kurum*.

kurúŋ *v.t.* Roll on ground. *Mirgina*.

kúrvì: *n.* 1) Tortoise. *Kunkuru*. 2) VW "beetle".

kúrvòn *n.* Cloud. *Girgije*.

kùrwá *From:* Ha. *n.* Shadow. *Kurwa*. *Syn:* **zhipti**.

kus *v.t.* Cook (spec. the food **lápđí**). *Dafa*. See: **púsúrəŋ**.

kú:s *v.i.* 1) Be ugly, evil. *Mummuna. Murín kũ:s*. This man is bad. 2) Be spoilt. *Lalace. Á: kú:shí:*. It is spoilt. *Der:* **kú:shi** 'spoilt' '*lalataccé*'; **kúskə** 'bad, evil' '*mugu*'.

kú:sa *From:* Ha. *n.* Nail. *Kusa*.

kú:shi *a.v.* Spoilt. *Lalataccé. Ci nə kú:shi*. It is spoilt. See: **kú:s**.

kúskə *Pl: kusúŋsə. adj.* Bad, evil. *Mugu*. See: **kú:s**.

kusuŋ *n.* Hunger, desire. *Yunwa, kwadayi. Kusuŋ cá: ci Áwdu*. Audu is hungry. *Ex: mur ghá kusuŋ* 'a hungry man' '*mutum mai yunwá*'.

kusúŋsə *adj.pl.* See main entry: **kúskə**.

kutkút *id.* Emphasizes blackness. *dirin. Vòn à: nádđí* ~. The cloud turned a threatening black.

kútkútkút *interj.* Cry used for calling a chicken.

kútn *n.* Mortar. *Turmi.*

kútsûk *n.* Stomach. *Tumbi.*

kútsûk kútsûk *interj.* Please! *Don Allah!*

kutu *Variant: kutuŋ. conj.* As if. *Kamar. Vwà: slø:shí: tsón ~ ká: mbi:*

ŋá: vwà: cík. The stomach swells as if you have become pregnant. **Ka**

yel má: ~ nə gùl. It will even look like a drum. *See: ðaŋ.*

kutuŋ *conj.* *See main entry: kutu.*

kwà: *From: Ha. prt.* else, as for. *Kuwa. Tô: Mùnàk ~ tó slètnì ɲantsó.*

Well, as for Munak, they carved statues. [Topic particle] As for.

kwǎ: *prt.* *Kuwa.* [Interrogative particle at the end of a sentence] Or what?

kwá:ce *n.* *See main entry: kwá:te.*

kwâ:da *n.* Kidney. *doda.*

kwáďâk *Pl: kwadaksó. n.* Vulture. *Ungulu.*

kwadaksó *n.pl.* *See main entry: kwáďâk.*

kwaghap kwagháp (*from: kwakap*) *id.* Dry (leaves). *Busasshe.*

Mónwôpm kúmá tà: ga: shí ða ðû:n ~. And our people left us here all dry.

kwǎ:l *n.* Tree sp. *şinya. Vitex doniana (Verbenaceae).* A common tree with digitate leaves, fragrant flowers, and a black plum-like fruit.

kwǎ:l nérəm *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp. Vitex madiensis (Verbenaceae).* A shrub or small to medium sized tree. The fruit is edible. It is very sweet and is eaten by humans.

kwǎ:l tù:rà:wá *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp. Thevetia neriifolia (Apocynaceae).*

A shrub to 6 m high, native of central and tropical South America, occurring in the West African regions as a garden cultivate.

kwalâ:t *n.* Drinking calabash. *ɖwarya.*

kwalba *From: Ha. n.* Bottle. *Kwalba.*

kwalle *n.* Water insect sp. *ɖwaro sp.*

kwàltâ: *From: Ha; E. n.* Tarred road. *Kwalta.*

kwá:n *v.pl.* 1) Read. *Karanta.* 2) Count. *dirga.* 3) Narrate. *ɖidaya.* *See: kon* 'say'.

vì: kwá:ngôn *loc.* Hold a meeting. *Yi zaman taro.*

kwá:no *From: Ha. n.* Enamel dish. *Kwano.*

kwaŋlaŋ *n.* Shell. *áwo. Ex: kwaŋláj mbû:sl gèri* 'hen egg shell' '*ɓawon Kwan kaza.*

kwaŋláj fitíla *n.* Lightbulb. *ɖwan lantarki. Syn: mbû:sl.*

kwa:p *v.t.* Break. *Fashe. Spec: kwá:pkôn volaŋ* 'shelling peas' '*ɓare gyadâ;* *Hum: kwá:pkôn ga:m* 'Muslim prayer'.

kwárâk *n.* Ululations. *Gudá.*

kwa:ri *n.* Seer. *Malamin duba.* A man who can see the future, and detect sorcerers, but who does not practise sorcery himself.

kwà:ri *From: Ha. n. Insect. *dwaro*.*

kwaslák *v.i. Cough. *Yi tari*.*

kwata *Variant: kwatá kwatá. From: Ha. id. Completely. *Kwata-kwata*.*

kwatantá *From: Ha. v.t. 1) Explain. *Kwatanta*. 2) Describe. *Kwatanta*.*

kwá:te *Variant: kwá:ce. n. Shoe. *Takalmi*. See: kəkî:k kəkî:k.*

kwé:tkwé:t *on. Hen's cry.*

kwi *n. Laziness. *Ragwanci*. Gèrí mur ghó ~ yi gəm mbû:slwòs cóghɲ jwà:ghɲ. The hen of a lazy person will lay its eggs on the shed (of the door).*

— *adj.* Destitute, powerless. *Matsiyaci*. *Ex: kwĩ: zar* 'a poor man'.

kya: *pro.sbj. 2s.Cont. See main entry: kighá.*

kyá: *pro.sbj. 2s.Cond.*

kyá: *pro.sbj. 2s.Iprf.*

kyà:₁ *Variant: kyǎ: pro.sbj. 2p.Iprf.*

kyà:₂ *Variant: kyǎ: pro.sbj. 2p.Cond.*

kyǎ: *pro.sbj. 2p.Iprf.*

kyǎ:₂ *pro.sbj. 2p.Cond.*

kyǎ:₃ *Variant: kighá. pro.sbj. 2p.Cont.*

kyǎ: *pro.sbj. 2s.Cont. [The tone rises from Mid to Hi]. See main entry: kighá.*

kyalaghlák (*from: kyalaklák*) *id. Liquid, thin (soup, *kunu*). *Maras kauri*. À: baslí: ~. It (*kunu*) is too thin. *Ant: gəktərək*.*

kyállán kyállàn *id. Describes sb. who is wearing tight clothes. *Matsattse*. Yel shí ðan cà: má:n ~. Look at them going by with their tight clothes.*

kyâ:n *pro.ind. See main entry: kyá:ni.*

kyá:na: *pro.sbj. 2s.Conc.*

kyǎ:na: *pro.sbj. 2p.Conc.*

kyá:ni *Variant: kyâ:n. pro.ind. 2s.*

kyà:ní *pro.ind. 2p.*

kyâɲ *Pl: kyàɲsá. n. Orphan. *Maraya*.*

kyáskât *id. See main entry: késkât.*

kyâ:t *id. Fast. *Maza-maza*. À: tulí:dfí ~. He came back quickly. Tô: átá mán məshí ~. Well she died at once.*

kyá:yi *pro.sbj. 2s.Iprf.Punct.*

kyà:yí *Variant: kyǎ:yi. pro.sbj. 2p.Iprf.Punct.*

kyǎ:yi *pro.sbj. See main entry: kyà:yí.*

kyá:yighá (*from: kyá:yiká*) *pro.sbj. 2s.Iprf.Cont.*

kyǎ:yighá (*from: kyǎ:yiká*) *pro.sbj. 2p.Iprf.Cont.*

kyop kyóp *id. Sharp-pointed. *Mai tsini*. Syn: kyorop kyórop.*

kyópkâl *id. Matsattse. Drawn in. À: ngúpni ~! He squatted with his elbows drawn in.*

kyorop kyórop

kyorop kyórop

kyorop kyórop *id.* Sharp-pointed. *Tsini.* **Á slét ɲancês vè:s fi ~.** He cut the wood with a sharp-pointed knife. *Ant:* **gùpsək.** *Syn:* **kyop kyóp.**

L - l

la: *n.* Work. *Aiki.*

la: dúghôn *loc.* Tiredness. *Gajiya.* See: **đu.**

lábà:rì *n.* Speen. *Saifà.*

là:bá:ri *From:* Ha. *n.* Story. *Labari.*

là:dá:n *From:* Ha. *n.* Muezzin. *Ladan.*

là:dì *From:* Ha. *n.* 1) Sunday. *Lahàdi.* 2) Christian service. *Ibada.* See: **vìnla:dì.**

la:fiya *From:* Ha. *n.* Health (used in greetings). *Lafiya.* **Kə vyá: wuri?**

La:fiya káláw. - Good afternoon! (*Lit.* How did you spend the day?)

- Good afternoon! (*Lit.* Very well.)

lagándi *n.* 1) Horse-radish tree. *Zogalagandi.* *Moringa oleifera* (*Moringaceae*). A tree with graceful foliage, white flowers and long pendulous pods. The winged seeds yield an oil. 2) Bitterleaf. *Jogale.* The bitter leaves of the above tree, eaten as a 'vegetable'.

lágà:rì *n.* First weeding, using the little hoe **kákdi.** *Nome ciyawa.*

làgwàne *From:* Ha. *n.* Lamp wick. *Lagwani.*

lâk *n.* Communal work. *Gayya.*

lâghda (*from:* **lâkda**) *n.* Calabash spoon. *Ludayi.*

lâghri (*from:* **lâkri**) *n.* 1) Jestng. *Barkwanci.* 2) Imitation. *Kwaikwayo.*

During a funeral, little scenes are staged by someone dressed in the deceased's clothes, imitating him and representing major events of his life.

lallacé *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Get spoilt. *Lalace.*

lalláy *From:* Ha. *prt.* Certainly, for sure. *Lalle.*

lambu *From:* Ha. *n.* Garden, irrigated farming of tomatoes, onions, etc. *Lambu.* Syn: **wur.**

lámðə *n.* Upper grindstone. *Dutsen nika na sama.*

la:mi *From:* Ha. *adj.* Tasteless. *Lami.*

là mí:ri *From:* Ha. *n.* Belief. *Lamiri.*

lántàrghà (*from:* **lántàrkà**) *n.* Compound wall. *Katanga.*

lànzá:mi *From:* Ha. *n.* Bridle. *Linzami.*

lâ:ŋ *n.* Bulrush millet sp. *Maiwa, gayamba, dauro.* *Pennisetum glaucum* sp. (*Gramineae*). A grain reddish in colour and harvested at the same time as guinea-corn.

lajsó *n.* Vicinity, side (of road, river, etc.). *Gefè.* Der: **lajshí** 'aside' 'waje dáyá'.

á lāj *adv.* Near. *Kusa.* Ex: **á lāj tàrghà** 'near the compound wall'.

lajshí *adv.* Aside. *A gefè.*

lap *v.i.* Be heavy, thick, fat. (*Mai*) *nauyi, kiba.* Der: **lâpkôn** 'thick'

'(mai) kauri. See: **lápni**.

láp *v.t.* 1) Follow. *Bi*. See: **zùrzùr**. 2) Lend. *Bi*. **Myá: lá:ptø wurba**. I lent him some money. 3) Be a Christian, a follower of the Christian faith. *Bi*.

lápdi *n.* Food made of rice or flour eaten without soup. *Gusgus*. See: **kus**.

lápkhøn *n.v.* Thick, heavy, fat. (*Mai nauyi, kiba*). Ex: **lápkhøn gòdò** 'a thick blanket'. Syn: **lápni**. See main entry: **lap**.

lá:pmsi *a.v.pl.* See main entry: **lápni**.

lápni *Pl: lá:pmsi. adj.* Thick, heavy, fat. (*Mai nauyi, kiba*). Ex: **gòdò lápni** 'a thick blanket'. Syn: **lápkhøn**.

lar *v.i.* Be red. *Ja*. **Mánja gín lâr náŋ**. This palm-oil is really red. **Dwa:mí à: larí**. The iron has become red. Der: **lárni** 'red' 'já'. See: **lar lár; nju: njú:**

lár *v.t.* Warm up. *šimama*. **Că: lá:rgkhøn tâ:s ká wût**. He is warming up his hands by the fire. Syn: **bəs**. See: **lî:m**.

lâr *n.* Small river. *Rafi*.

lar lár *id.* Emphasizes redness. *Wur*. **Nə zhèlì ~**. It's bright red. Syn: **diw díw; nju: njú:**. See: **lar**.

laráj *v.i.* Feel sad, sorrow. *acín rai*.

larnájshi *a.v.pl.* See main entry: **lárni**.

lárni *Pl: larnájshi. a.v.* Red. *Ja*.

laskâr *id.* Describes a care-free, relaxed position. *Mai saukin kai*. **À: mbútni ~**. He lay unconcerned.

lât *n.* Animal skin (except cow and hedgehog), leather. *Fata*. Syn: **kur:**.

lát vì: *n.* Lip. *Lebo*.

lât va:t *n.* Bellows of smithery. *Zugazugai*.

lât zli: *n.* Human skin. *Fatar mutum*.

la:tsó *v.t.* Pass by, overtake. *Wuce*. **À: la:tsóti: tó kítâr**. He ran past him. See: **mbarát; fyă:t**.

làwáraŋ *n.* Duckweed. *Gansakuka. Sparogiara*. Green slime on stagnant water and damp rock, stones, etc.

la:wur *n.* Sweet potato. *Dankali*.

lây *n.* See main entry: **lá:yi**.

lá:yi *Variant: lây. From: Ha. n.* 1) Line, queue. *Layi*. 2) Group. *Aji*.

lé:bèrà *From: Ha. n.* Labourer. *Lebura*.

légù *n.* Nightjar. *Yautai. Macrodypteryx longipennis*.

lè:mú *From: Ha; E. n.* Orange. *Lemu*.

lè:mún ndzáŋni *n.* Lemon. *Lemun tsami*.

léraŋ *n.* Buffalo. *auna*.

lø: *v.t.* Mix. *Gauraya*. See: **búslndî:**

løk *v.t.* Loosen. *Saki*.

lændəŋ *Pl: lændəŋsə* *n.* Elephant. *Giwa*.

lændəŋsə *n.pl.* See main entry: **lændəŋ**.

lêp *n.* Place. *Wuri*. See: **won wón bələm**.

lêp còpkèni *n.* Shower room. *Gidan wanka*. *Syn: vì:n còpkèni*.

lêp merghátkóni *n.* Key to adjust light in kerosene lamp. *Mamurđi*.

lêp mbùt *n.* Mat, bed, burrow. *Tabarma, gado, rami*. *Ex: lêp mbùt longa* 'rabbit burrow' '*ramin zomɔ*'.

lêp nàmbónyi *adv.* Together. *Tare*.

lêp và:ghèni *n.* Sweat. *Zufà*.

lêpm *n.* 1) Moon. *Wata*. See: **mba:**. 2) Month. *Wata*. *Ex: lêpm za:r* 'harvest festival'. 3) Menstruation. *Haila*.

lô:rđi *v.t.* Bring. *Kawo*.

lørəŋ *n.* Early type of guinea-corn. *Farfara*.

lôrti *n.* Fig tree sp. *Cedíya*. *Ficus thonningii (Moraceae)*. A very common tree with green foliage and small figs; much planted as a shade tree.

lô:t *v.i.* Be plenty. *Yi yawa*. *Ex: lô:tkân tàgàrdù* 'many books'.

lô:tsó *v.i.* Blaze. *duna*. **Wúđi cá: lô:tsó hələp hələp**. The fire was blazing.

lô:tsə *n.* Head pad. *Gammo*.

li: *v.t.* Overpower, beat (in contest). *Kayar da*. **Cá: sú: tɔ̀ lɪ:tí: hóŋ**. He did not want to be beaten.

libís *id.* Emphasizes ripeness. *dosa, nuna*. **À: nyangóy ~**. It is very ripe.

lilo *From: Ha. n.* Thick nylon thread. *Lilo*. *Syn: kèltá:n*.

lim *Variant: illim*. *num.* Six. *Shida*.

lím *id.* Tepid. *Mai dân dumi*. **Wúđi và: ~**. The fire is warm. See: **lár:**.

límâ:n *Variant: límá:ni*. *From: Ha. n.* Imam. *Limani*.

lísá:fi *From: Ha. n.* Sum. *Lissafi*.

lit *v.t.* Glue. *Like*. See: **darkák; nalkát**.

lit lit *Variant: lít lít*. *id.* Staggering, carrying a heavy load. *Tangadi*. *Syn: kô:t kò:t*.

lô:kací *Variant: wó:kací*. *From: Ha. n.* Time. *Lokaci*.

longa *n.* Rabbit. *Zomo*.

lonŋsə *n.* The state of being annoyed, upset. *Haushi*. **Á fi ~ nâŋ**. He is very upset.

lôt *n.* 1) Forest. *Kurmi*. *Syn: zùktùr*. 2) Shrine. *Wurin ibada*.

lu: *v.i.* Become big, old, important. *Girma*. See: **vì:**.

lû: *n.* Clothes. *Tufafi*.

lúk fyà:lí *Syn: lúk vərə̀*. *n.* Man's gown. *Riga*.

lúk *n.* See main entry: **lû:**.

lúghút lùghùt (*from: lukut*) *id.* Hanging limply and profusely (e.g. mistletoe). *Mai đimbin yawa*. **Ka sló tu ká gya: gwà:s ~ tsəni**. You

go and you find plenty of it in the trees.

lúndûm *n.* Rubbish heap. *Juji.*

lû:r₁ *n.* Gum tree sp. *Kukkuki. Sterculia setigera (Sterculiaceae).* A common tree which yields a gum like tragacanth; the bark contains a watery juice which can be sucked when thirsty.

lû:r₂ *n.* Food made of flour, onions, and hemp or pumpkin leaves fried together. *Dambu.*

lu:rá *v.t.* Obey. *Bi umarni. From: Ha.*

lut *v.t.* 1) Skin, flay an animal. *Fedc.* 2) Strip off the bark of trees to make ropes. *şaidaye. Syn: pul. See: lût.*

lût *n.* Rope made from the bark of trees. *Igiya. Syn: slórəŋ. See: lut.*

lwá:r *v.t.* Glare at. *Harara.*

lya₁ *v.t.* 1) Protect. *Kiyaye.* 2) Keep cattle. *Yi kiwo.*

lya₂ *v.t.* Play. *Yi wasa. Á lyâ: lyâ:.* He played (a game). *See: lyâ:*

lyâ: *n.* Game. *Wasa. See: lya:*

lyá:da *n.* Large pot with a narrow neck sealed with clay. It is used to store rice, acha, clothes, etc. *Tulu sp.*

lyághap (*from: lyákap*) *n.* Weakness, being unable to win in a fight.

M - m

ṁ: *excl.* Yes. *E.*

ṁ: ṁ: *excl.* No. *A'a.*

ṁ: ṁ: *excl.* 1) What? *Ko?* [Interrogative particle]. 2) I don't know. *Ban sani ba. Syn: ò'ó.*

ma *pro.sbj.* 1s.Fut.

má *pro.sbj.* 1p.Fut.

má: *From: Ha. prt.* Even. *Ma.*

má: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Prf.

mà: *pro.sbj.* 1p.Prf.

mâ: [*mâ:*] *on.* (Sheep's) Baa.

mádàbcì *n.* Traditional title. *Madabci.*

máda:kí *From: Ha. n.* Traditional title. *Madaki.*

madara *From: Ha. n.* Milk. *Madara.*

máďadí *From: Ha. n.* Title sp. *Madádi.*

máďi *n.* Type of *kunu* made with the seeds of the tree **kwǎ:l.** *Kunu sp.*

maga:da: *From: Ha. n.* Protection. *Magada.*

mágà:jí *From: Ha. n.* Heir, first born. *Magaji. Syn: da: kúni; dá: zhǎ:.*

mágàghtàk (*from: mágàktàk*) *n.* Charm worn as necklace. *Laya sp.*

mákadí *From: Ha. n.* Drummer. *Makadí.*

makaranta *From: Ha. n.* School. *Makaranta.*

mákerí *From: Ha. n. Blacksmith. Makeri.*

mákəbɛí *From: Ha. n. Neighbour. Makwabci.*

ma:kírɛi *From: Ha. n. Cunning. Makirci.*

mal *v.i.* 1) Get lost. ^aata. *See: má:l.* 2) Escape. *Tsire. Á kír malí:.* He ran away. *Caus: malár* 'spoil' 'bata'. *See: malák.*

— *loc.* Forget. *Mance. La: á máləm.* I forgot. *Kà: tabá kó fi jìndí kusuŋ wón ðaŋ la: á málkígháyŋ b́ar a:?* Have you ever experienced a famine that you haven't forgotten?

má:l *n.* 1) Be confused, going astray. *Makuwa. Má:l mbì:m yá:wón.* I got lost yesterday. *See: mal.* 2) Make a mistake. *Kuskure.*

malák *id.* Sink. *Nitse. Á málí: ~.* He sank out of sight.

má:lamí *From: Ha. n. Teacher. Malami.*

Malá:r *n.* Thursday, market day of the village of the same name. *Alhamis. Syn: dzàŋ Malá:r.*

malár *v.caus.* Spoil, break down. ^aaci. *Syn: mará. See: mal.*

mâm₁ *n.* Bow. *Baka.*

mâm₂ *n.* Snake sp., non poisonous. *Maciji sp.*

mâ:m *n.* Breast. *Nono. See: tèt:rè mà:m; zhà.*

mà:má *n.* Mother. *Mama.*

mà:má:ki *From: Ha. n. Surprise. Mamaki.*

mamburki *n.* Poison. *Dafi.*

man *v.i.* Come. *Zo. vn: ma:ghónì.*

mán *v.aux.* Come. *Zo. Nyí: á mán lǔ:y.* The daughter came to grow up. *Nyê:s màn ndá vúy.* The girl started to worry. *Yarinyan ta bi ta damu.*

má:n Form used to express daybreak. *Lêp á mã:n slá:ghôn ðaða ...* The following morning ...

má:n *v.i.* *See main entry: mán.*

má:ná: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Prf.Rec.

mà:ná: *pro.sbj.* 1p.Prf.Rec.

mànàŋ *From: Ha. prt.* Indeed, for sure. *Mana.*

mandá *v.aux.* Repeat, do again. *Komo.*

ma:ndə *n.* War, fight. *Yaki, fada. Ma:ndés tà ngúp á dur ghó ngérghónì slú:.* The fight started about butchering.

màngòrò *From: Ha. n. Mango. Mangoro.*

máni *v.x.* Arrive. *Zo. See: man.*

mánja *From: Ha. n. Palm oil. Man ja.*

manjilwa *n.* Tree sp. *Tsada. Ximenia americana (Olacaceae).* A shrub with small yellow plum-like fruit of acid taste.

mánjirí *n.* Earwig. *Tsatso. Syn: ná: njìrè gèshì.*

máp *id.* Emphasizes wetness. *Tsamo-tsamo. Nə ðyá:ki ~.* It's dripping wet. *Syn: shidók.*

mápshâŋ *id.* Emphasizes wetness. *Tsamo-tsamo*. *Syn:* **máp**; **móǎ̀bêr**; **shidǎ̀k**.

mâ:r *n.* Grass sp. *Ciyawa sp.*

mará *v.t.* Spoil. ^a*ata*. *Syn:* **malár**. *See:* **kaca kacá**.

ma:rá *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Slap. *Mara*. *See:* **tás**.

márdu *n.* Trousers of traditional cotton cloth. *Wando sp.*

mari *Variant:* **mari mari**. *adv.* Different. *Bambam*.

má:ri *From:* Ha. *n.* Slap on the face. *Mari*.

mà:rí:ri *n.* Western cob, Puku. *Maraya*. *Kobus (Adenota) leche*. *Syn:* **má:riyá**.

má:riyá *From:* Ha. *n.* *See main entry:* **mà:rí:ri**.

Mársəŋ *n.* Friday. *Jumma'a*. Named after the village of Lusa. *Syn:* **dzàŋ** **Mársəŋ**.

màrwá *From:* Ha. *n.* Bulrush millet, pearl millet. *Gero*. *Pennisetum glaucum (Gramineae)*. *Syn:* **gyo:ro**.

mâ:s *n.* Salt. *Gishiri*. *Ex:* **slí: nó bǎ:tkôn** ~: 'die, *Lit.*'go and fetch some salt'. *See:* **njú:k njù:k**.

màsá *n.* Wife's sister. *Masa*.

masabi *From:* Ha. *n.* Flint and tinder lighter. *Masabi*.

masalla:ci *From:* Ha. *n.* Mosque. *Masallaci*.

mâ:shîn *From:* E; Ha. *n.* Motorbike. *Mashin, babur*. *Syn:* **bà:bûr**.

ma:t *n.* Goat. *Akwiya*. *See:* **myá:'à**.

má:tá *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.Prf.

mà:tá *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.Prf.

matankadî *From:* Ha. *n.* Winnowing basket. *Matankadî*.

mátəŋ *n.* 1) Tamarind. *Tsamia*. *Tamarindus indica (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)*. A large tree with pinnate leaves and yellowish or red-striped flowers; the acid pulp of the pods is used in various ways as food and drink and as a laxative medicine. 2) Traditional flogging competitions done by young men. *Sharo, shadî*. *Syn:* **shéro**.

mâ:tn *n.* Mucus, cold in the head. *Mura, majina*.

matsara *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp., hawayen zaki*. *Ozoroa insignis (Anacardiaceae)*. A tree with milky juice.

matsó *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Be narrow. *Maras fadî*.

ma:tsó *From:* Ha. *v.t.* Squeeze. *Matsa*.

mátsə *n.* Spur-winged goose. *Dinya*. *Plectropterus gambensis*.

mâ:y *num.* Three. *Uku*.

mày bishá:ra *From:* Ha. *n.* Assistant to the pastor. *Mai bishara*.

mayi *pro.sbj.* 1s.Fut.Punct.

máyi *pro.sbj.* 1p.Fut.Punct.

má:yi *pro.sbj.* 1s.Prf.Punct.

má:yí *pro.sbj.* 1s.Imm.Prf.

mà:yi *pro.sbj.* 1p.Prf.Punct.

mà:yí *pro.sbj.* 1p.Imm.Perf.

mayighá (*from: mayiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1s.Fut.Cont.

máyighá (*from: máyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1p.Fut.Cont.

mazəri *From: Ha. n.* Spinning stick. *Mazari.*

mázhimshì *n.* Boil. *Maruru.*

mba:₁ *v.i.* 1) Be white. *Fari.* See: **kes kés; parak parák; para:t.**

2) Shine (for the moon). *Yi haske. Lǎpm mbâ:.* The moon is shining.

mbá:ghân lǎpm *n.* Moonlight. *Farin wata.*

mba:₂ *v.i.* Bark. *Haushi. Kádín cá: mba: nə nu:?* Who is this dog barking at?

mbaghlak (*from: mbaklak*) *n.* Mahogany. *Kawo. Afzelia africana (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae).* A large shade tree, with thick very hard pods and large black seeds.

mbàghshi (*from: mbàkshi*) *n.* Mussel. *dumba.*

mbă:l *n.* White silk cotton tree. *Rimi. Ceiba pentandra (Bombacaceae).* The silky floss around the seeds forms the upholstery material called "kapok".

mbal mǎndə *n.* Red-flowered Silk Cotton Tree. *Gurjiya. Bombax costatum (Bombacaceae).* A tree like **mbă:l** but smaller, with red tulip-like flowers and stout thorns on the branches. Its flowers named **takóghđi** are used to prepare 'draw soup'.

mbalwa *n.* Maize. *Masara.*

mbámslə *n.* Bedbug. *Kudín cizo.*

mbâŋ *n.* Pudenda, crotch. *Hantsa.*

mbáp *n.* See main entry: **mbâ:p.**

mbâ:p *Pl: mbaptsó. n.* 1) Rat. ^{era} 2) Penis (euphemism). *Azakari (saye).*

mbâp tũghŋ *n.* Small hedgehog sp. *Bushiya sp.*

mbáp zhèđi *Variant: mbáp zhyòđi. n.* Stinking shrew-mouse. *Jaba. Crocidura occidentalis.*

mbaptsó *n.pl.* See main entry: **mbâ:p.**

mbarat *n.* Crown bird. *Gauraka. Balearica pavonina.*

mbarát *id.* Fast (person). *Maza-maza. Syn: fyă:t; pát pát.*

mbasl *n.* Liver. *Hanta.*

mbasl *v.t.* 1) Press down. *Danna. Syn: dandá.* 2) Make suffer. *Ba w. wuya.* 3) **Zhà mbasləm.** I am thirsty.

mbáslaŋ *n.* Twig. *Kara.*

Mbât *Pl: Mbatsó. n.* Member of the Bada tribe, village of **đul**, belonging to the Jar cluster. *Badawa.*

mbatsák *v.i.* Be minute, in large quantities. *Mitsili. See: mbatsaktsák.*

mbatsaktsák *id.* Small and numerous. *Tsiriri. See: mbatsák.*

Mbatsó *n.pl.* See main entry: **Mbât**.

mbàyé *n.* Cousins (male children of two sisters). 'Yan mata biyu.

mbázũ:r *n.* Python. *Mesa*.

mbedak *n.* Plant sp. *Judar kasa*. *Cissampelos owariensis* (*Menispermaceae*); *Cissampelos mucronata* (*Menispermaceae*). An ivy-like twiner with greyish velvety leaves; the bitter root is sold as a medicine for many purposes.

mbérmbyǎŋ *n.* Flea. *duma*.

mbé:rni *n.* Lie. *darya*.

mbəlcí mbəlcí *id.* Emphasizes sliminess (draw soup, fish). *Mai yauki*.
Syn: **múlí mùlì**. See: **mbəłtsó**.

mbəlló *n.* Adultery. *Zina*.

mbəłtsó *n.* Grass sp. *Karkashi sp. Ceratotheca sesamoides, Endl.* (*Pedaliaceae*). A prostrate herb with a slimy juice and flowers similar to beni seed; used to make soap. *Der:* **mbəłci mbəłci** 'slimy' '*mai yauki*'.

mbəp mbəp *Variant: mbəp mbəp. id.* 1) Describes the gait of sb. with flat feet. *Tafiya sp.* 2) Gobbling up food. *Hayam-hayam. Ca: cíghân la: wur* ~. He is gobbling up sweet potatoes.

mbərgəptəŋ *n.* Hyena. *Kura*.

mbəri *n.* Perpendicular ridge limiting a field at both ends. *Kadada*.

mbəs *n.* Nail. *Akaifa*.

mbəsləŋ *Def: mbəsləŋì; mbəsləmì. num.* Two. *Biya. Ex: təpm mbəsləŋ* 'two ways'.

mbəslâr *id.* Describes the eyes of a drunk. *Mashayi. Yîr tà: fí: ~.* (His eyes are bleary).

mbətsó *v.t.* Extinguish. *Kashe (wuta)*.

mbi: *v.t.* 1) Take. *şauka. Ex: mbí:ghân wut* 'fetch fire'. See: **đaghát; đagh đák.** 2) **Ní: mbí:ghè:?** What does it concern you? *Ina ruwanka?* 3) **Ga:m cá: mbi: mí:** I feel dizzy *Na yi juwa* 4) *Spec: mbi: gəs kà vî:* 'gossip' '*tsegumá*'.

mbí:sləŋ *n.* Body hair, feather. *Gashi*.

mbí:sləŋ ga:m *n.* Head hair. *Suma. See: shílóp shìlèp.*

mbítə ga:m *loc.* Arrogance. *Raini*.

mbóci mbóci *id.* Variegated. *Kala-kala. See: mbotsó.*

mbok *v.t.* Be angry. *Husuma*.

mbok *n.* Shrub sp. whose root is used to season **jíko**. *Bishiya sp. Combretum tomentosum (Combretaceae)*. A straggly lianous shrub with stems 12-15 m long forming dense thickets.

mbôghy shìn (*from: mbôkn*) *n.* Space between teeth. *Gibi*.

mbol *v.i.* Talk alone, be preoccupied. *Gunagini*.

mbôl *n.* Pumpkin. *Kabewa*.

mbôr *n.* 1) Plaster sp. *Yabé*. *Syn:* **gwáptáŋ fyá:li**. 2) Writing chalk. *Alli*.

mbóri *adj.* Half-cooked (flour). *şanye-dánye*. **Á fi nə ~**. It (flour) is not well-cooked. *See:* **gwà:mi**.

mbotsá *v.t.* Paint, decorate (wall). *Yi wa fenti*. **Mbotsáti!** Paint it! *See:* **mbóci mbóci**.

— *v.i.* Get stained. *Sha tabo*. **Lô:s à: mbotsí:**. The shirt got stained. *See:* **mbóci**.

mbôy *n.* Small hole in a wall. *Hudé*.

mbûghŋ (*from:* **mbûkn**) *n.* Coco yam. *Gwaza*. **Mə túshí á mbûghŋ cíghân**. I met them quarrelling (*Lit.* 'eating coco-yam').

mbúl mbùl *id.* Flow abundantly. *Gudana*. **Rí: cá: shí:dí ~**. The pus was running.

mbuluŋ *n.* Agitation due to extreme pain. *Birgima*.

mbúluŋ *n.* Heavy wooden club used to beat the ground, crush old mud bricks, etc. *Kulki sp.*

mbuní *adj.* Good. (*Mai*) *kirki*. *Ex:* **Áwdù nə ză:r mbuní**.

mbûŋ *n.* Hole in the trunk of a tree. *Ramin itace*.

mbuŋlúŋ *Variant:* **mbuŋlunyi** (predicative form). *adj.* Empty, void. *Banza*.

mbúŋrŋŋ *id.* Fat. *ul-bul*. *Ex:* **dəllá za:r ~** 'a fat man'.

mbúpti *n.* Bottom. *Gindi*. *See:* **kâr**.

mbur *v.t.* Mix powder (e.g. flour) with water. *Gauraya*. **Tà: gamá mbúrghân wukê:shí:**. They have finished mixing the medicine.

mbúr mbũ: *n.* 1) Chick. *şan tsako*. 2) Mistletoe. *Kauci*. *Loranthus sp.* (*Loranthaceae*).

mburí *n.* African civet. *Kyanwar tantal*. *Viverra civetta*.

mbùrsándi *n.* Alcoholic drink gen. *Giya*.

mburúŋ *n.* Hearth. *Murfu*.

mbû:sl *n.* 1) Egg. *dwai*. 2) *Spec:* **mbû:sl fitíla** 'bulb of petrol lamp' '*kwan fitíla*'; *Syn:* **kwañlaŋ**. 3) Scalp disease that leaves round spots without hair. *Makyonkyoro*.

mbút *v.i.* Lie down. *Kwanta*. *Caus:* **mbutár** 'lay down' '*kwantar*'. *See:* **gándàlàn; kas kás; káskálàn; láskâr; shola:t**.

mbút *id.* Biting off. *Ciza*. **Á ŋástè ~**. He bit a chunk off it.

mbutár *v.caus.* Lay down. *Kwantar*. *See:* **mbút**.

mbutí *n.* Navel. *Cibiya*.

mbútn *n.* Person. *Mutum*.

mbútsu *n.* Flail. *Mabuga*.

mbwa: *v.t.* 1) Shoot (an arrow, a gun, a sling). *Harba*. *See:* **ró:ba**. 2) *Spec:* **mbwa:ni cen** 'speak wrongly' '*fid da bakafen magana*'; **mbwá:ghân t́ yá:səŋ** 'kick' '*shurá*'. *See:* **gyák**. 3) Sting. *Harba*. *See:*

gásl. 4) Spin (cotton). *Kadā (auduga)*. 5) Beat up (milk, soup). *Burga (nono, miya)*.

— *v.i.* Germinate, sprout. *Tsiro. Dir: mbwá:di* 'arrive' 'isó'; *Caus: mbwa:lár* 'bring' 'kawó'.

mbwá:di *v.dir.* Arrive. *Iso. See: búť.* See main entry: **mbwa:**.

mbwa:lár *v.caus.* Bring (*Lit.* 'arrive with'). *Kawo. See: mbwá:di.* See main entry: **mbwa:**.

mbwâ:pm *n.* Cotton. *Auduga.*

mel *adv.* Near. *Kusa.*

mer *v.t.* Twist by rubbing between palm of hands, e.g. to make a rope. *Tufka.*

merát *Variant: murít. id.* Emphasizes silence, muteness. *Tsit. À: mbútni* ~. He lay completely silent.

merghát (*from: merkát*) *v.t.* Turn (key). *Juya. See: lâp.*

mə *pro.sbj.* 1s.Aor.

mə *pro.do.* 1s.

mó *pro.sbj.* 1p.Aor.

mə₁ *pro.sbj.* 1s.Sbjv. [Followed by a Hi tone].

mə₂ *pro.sbj.* 1p.Sbjv. [Followed by a Lo tone].

máḃâr *id.* Emphasizes wetness. *Tsamo-tsamo. Syn: máp; mápshâḡ; shidák.*

məgháp (*from: məkáp*) *id.* Rotten. *Rubaḃḃe. À: rashí: ~.* It's totally rotten.

mó:ki *a.v.* Dirty. *Mai dattí. See: mō:ghḡ.*

mō:ghḡ (*from: mō:kn*) *n.* Dirt. *Dattí. Der: mó:ki* 'dirty' 'mai dattí'.

máľt *id.* Sticky (e.g. honey). *Mai danġo. Mó ngá:di* ~. I took it and it was all sticky.

məmmóli *n.* Plastic beads. *Dutsen mata.*

mómmoncí *Variant: mán moncí. n.pl.* See main entry: **məmwâ:n.**

məmwâ:n *Pl: mómmoncí. n.* Man, male, brave. *Namiji. See: ḡa: mwâ:n.*

məmwâ:n kû:r *n.* Tree sp. *Gaudġen kura. Gardenia aqualla (Rubiaceae).*

món₁ *Def: məní. n.pl.* See: **múr** 'man'.

món gâ: *n.pl.* Mentally handicapped persons. *Wawaye. Á fítò* ~. He looks retarded.

mán moncí *n.pl.* See main entry: **mómmoncí.**

mán vār *Variant: mán varanśó. n.pl.* Elders. *Magabata.*

món₂ *prt.* [Dative particle. Becomes **mən** when suffixed with the **í** of achievement] For. *Wa. Gya: bà:bâs cì tó mà:mâs tó nâťshí awre məní: da kávidġs.* Her father and mother married them in the night.

məná: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rec.

mènà: *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rec.

məná:yá: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rec.Iprf.

mènà:yá: *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rec.Iprf.

móndə *Pl: məndóŋsə. n.* 1) Djinn, spirit. *Aljani.* 2) Small pox. *Agana.*

məndóŋsə *n.pl.* See main entry: **móndə.**

mənəm *n.* Seasoning made of coco yam or banana leaves. *Daddawa sp.*

məni *n.* See main entry: **mən.**

mê:r *Pl: mæ:róŋsə. n.* 1) Thief. ^a*arawo.* **Ci nə mē:r.** He is a thief. **Ci nə mæ:róŋsə.** They are thieves. 2) Theft. *Sata.*

mæ:róŋsə *n.pl.* See main entry: **mê:r.**

məri *adj.pl.* See main entry: **ŋa:**

mərí mæ:ri *adj.pl.* Very small. *ɗankana.* Ex: **gyà:shì nə mərí mæ:ri** 'the very small fish'.

mæ:ri *n.pl.* See main entry: **ŋá:**

mərí mónci *n.pl.* See main entry: **ŋa: mwâ:n.**

məs *Pl: mós.s. v.i.* Die. *Mutu.* **Đă: yêlshí káp tà: mós:shí.** When he saw them, all had died. *Der: mós:kəni* 'death' '*rasuwə*'; **məshí** 'dead' '*mataccé*'.

mós:s *v.pl.* See main entry: **məs.**

mós:kəni *n.* See main entry: **mós:kəni.**

mós:kəni *Variant: mós:kən. n.* Death. *Rasuwa.* See: **məs.**

mətá *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.

mətà *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.

mətáyá: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.Iprf.

mətàyá: *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.Iprf.

mətáyí *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.Punct.

mətàyí *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.Punct.

mətáyighá (*from: mətáyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1s.Rem.Cont.

mətàyighá (*from: mətàyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1p.Rem.Cont.

móyì *pro.sbj.* 1s.Sbjv.Punct.

màyì *pro.sbj.* 1p.Sbjv.Punct.

mi: *Variant: miyi. pro.sbj.* 1s.Punct.

mí₁ *pro.do.* 1p.

mí₂ *pro.sbj.* 1s.Ctf.

mí: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Imm.

mì₁ *pro.sbj.* 1p.Imm.

mì₂ *Variant: miyì. pro.sbj.* 1p.Ctf.

mî: See: **míyí:** *pro.sbj.* 1p.Punct.

mighá (*from: miká*) *Variant: mya; myá. pro.sbj.* 1s.Cont.

mìghá (*from: mìká*) *Variant: myă. pro.sbj.* 1p.Cont.

mi:ké *From: Ha. v.t.* Straighten. *Mike.* Syn: **ta:**

mini *pro.* 1s [First person singular subject pronoun used for locative nominal sentences].

mìnì *pro.* 1p [First person plural subject pronoun used for locative nominal sentences].

mínti *From:* Ha. *n.* Minute. *Minti.*

mi:r *n.* 1) Oil. *Mai.* 2) Pommade. *Man shafáwa.*

mǐ:r bá:tsə: *n.* Oil of the olive-type fruit *Canarium schweinfurthii.* *Man atili.*

mì:s *n.* Basin (body part). *Kwankwaso.* *See:* **ngóndzâ:**

mísá:li *From:* Ha. *n.* Example. *Misali.*

mí:səŋ *n.* 1) Soup. *Míya. Kúskə ~ t̄ə vá: tá:s.* Nasty soup will burn the hand (proverb). *Spec:* **mí:səŋ sa:ti** 'good soup (lit. soup of the week, i.e. cooked the day after market day)'. 2) Shrub sp. *Dargaza. Grewia mollis (Tiliaceae).* A shrub with small yellow flowers; the bark is mucilaginous and used in soup, and to harden mud floors. *Syn:* **kal mí:səŋ.**

mǐ:t *id.* Emphasizes large size (length, thickness). *Jingim. Zàngú nàmbóŋ ~!* One fat thousand!

mi:tsə *n.* Funerals. *Makoki.* *See:* **d̄ən.**

míyǎ: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Imm.Iprf.

mìyǎ: *pro.sbj.* 1p.Imm.Iprf.

miyi: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Punct.

míyi: *pro.sbj.* 1p.Punct.

míyí *pro.sbj.* 1s.Ctf.

mìyì *pro.sbj.* 1p.Ctf.

mí:yìghá (*from:* **mí:yìká**) *pro.sbj.* 1s.Imm.Cont.

mì:yìghá (*from:* **mì:yìká**) *pro.sbj.* 1p.Imm.Cont.

móghátkèr (*from:* **mókátkèr**) *id.* (Standing) straight up. (*Tsaya Kikam. Dzàŋ gwón ma mbwá:dí ~.* One day, I will arrive and stand straight up.

móghshi (*from:* **mókshi**) *n.* 1) Girlfriend, boyfriend. *Masoyi, masoyiya. See:* **vì:** 2) Tree sp. *Jirga. Bauhinia rufescens (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae).* A shrub with small bifid leaves and black twisted pods; used medicinally and as a charm.

móla *n.* Quartz pebble used to polish pots, mud walls, etc. *Dutse sp.*

molghát (*from:* **molkát**) *v.i.* Slip. *Zame. See:* **colghát; móla.**

mon *v.t.* 1) Scrape off hair from skin during tanning. *Figc.* 2) Tan. *Jima. — v.i.* Flake (e.g. skin). *ambare.*

môn *Pl:* **monsó.** *n.* Slave. *Slave. See:* **kà:wú.**

mondá *adv.* Much, many. *Mai yawa. Mə nyá:rgħə món ~.* I thank you very much.

monsó *n.pl.* *See main entry:* **môn.**

mop *v.t.* Surpass. *Fí*.

mor₁ *v.t.* 1) Deceive, cheat. *Rudá , cuta*. 2) Tame. *Horar (da)*.

— *v.aux.* Do a little. *san. Sé: dà:shì yá: môr lú:y, əndá cà:yí vətə səŋwa:rəs*. It is only when a man has grown a little old that he becomes a religious chief.

mor₂ *v.x.* In greetings: get better, when ill. *Sauki. Kə mbút wúr tá zlē:sè:?* How are you? (*Lit.* How did you spend the night with the body?) **Á mórəm ɗa**. I feel better. (*Lit.* It has left me.)

mo:rá *From: Ha. v.t.* Enjoy. *More. Mo:rághónès ɗaŋ Dalla:tú mo:ram*. Dallatu really took advantage of me.

mósl **mòsl** *Variant: mómmòsl. adv.* Quickly. *Maza-maza. Ca: nákdē:shí: ~!* Remove the food quick! *Syn: móslák*.

móslák *adv.* Quickly. *Maza-maza. Syn: mósl mòsl*.

môt *n.* Bone. *dashi*.

mó:ta *From: Ha. Pl: mo:to:ci. n.* 1) Car. *Mota*. 2) Lorry. *Babbar mota*.

mo:to:ci *From: Ha. n.pl.* See main entry: **mó:ta**.

mú: gà:lè *on.* Moo (cow's cry). *Kukan shanu*.

mú:dù *From: Ha. n.* Standard vessel for measuring corn. *Mudu*.

mùghàn (*from: mùkàn*) *n.* Stranger. *Bare. Bâ: gón ɗaŋ wò wultə tu ci nə ~ gá ya:slón háŋ*. Nobody will tell him that he is a stanger to this country.

múghát **mùghət** (*from: mukət*) *id.* Plenty (money). *Jingim. Bà:bá Míkka ci té wurba ~*. Baba Mikka has plenty of money.

mul *v.t.* Plaster. *Yaba. Íta mùlèm vî: məní:*. Fat has covered my mouth (and hampered my sense of taste). See: **múlghât**.

múl vî: *n.* Type of smooth-skinned snake. *Maciji sp.*

múldùŋ *id.* Exhausted. (*Gaji*) *tíkis, tilis. Á tâ:tə ~*. He lay down exhausted.

múli *n.* Nakedness. *Tsirara. Mə yêm múr ghó múli*. We saw a naked man. **Àlì ci nə múli**. Ali is naked. *Syn: vətì. See: dùrghədùŋ*.

múlí mùlì *id.* Emphasizes sliminess (draw soup, fish). *Mai yauki. Á fí ~*. It is slimy. *Syn: mbôlcimbôlcí*.

múlghât (*from: múlkât*) *id.* Fat. *Jibgege. Ítá: muləm zlí: ~*. I have become fat all around.

múlki *From: Ha. n.* Power. *Mulki. Syn: guŋɗó*.

mulúk *id.* Big. *Ribdédé. À: ɓwá:y ~*. She gave birth to a big child.

mumtsó *n.* Masquerade. *Dodo*.

mumtsó gedí *n.* Igbo (*Lit.* yam-eating pagan). *Inyamuri*.

mundul *n.* Tree sp. *Faru. Lannea velutina (Anacardiaceae)*.

múr *Variant: muri* (indefinite form when followed by **gón, gí:**, etc.). *Pl: mán. n.* Man (gen.), people. *Mutum. Myá: sló mənín tá kírí:*. If I go, these people will run. *Ex: mán vār* 'the elders'.

- mû:r** *id.* Hot (weather, room). *Mai zafi. Lâp vâ: ~.* It is hot. **Vî:n yi nɔ** ~. The room is hot.
- mur ghó bə̀ndè dǔ:m kátkónì** *n.* Bee keeper. *Mai zuma.*
- mur ghó dà̀pkènì** *n.* Bone setter. *Mai dora karaya.*
- mur ghó dwa:ndə** *n.* Poor man. *Matalauci.*
- mur ghó dǔ: dúghôn** *n.* Drunkard. *Mashayi.*
- mur ghó dúghôn za:r** *n.* Murderer. *Mai kisan kai.*
- mur ghó gyà:s nyómgó̀nì** *n.* Fisherman. *Mai su.*
- mur ghó jà:ghèn mó:ta** *n.* Driver. *Direba.*
- mur ghó lághri** *n.* Joker, light-hearted person. *Mai barkwanci.*
- mur ghó mbwá:ghôn ziri** *n.* Spinner. *Makadĩ.*
- mur ghó m̄:r** *n.* Thief. *arawo.*
- mur ghó móngên lát** *n.* Tanner. *Majemi.*
- mur ghó na:r** *n.* Hunter. *Mafarauci.*
- mur ghó ngápkên tâ:s** *n.* Miser. *Marowaci.*
- mur ghó ngyá:rghôn slú:** *n.* Butcher. *Mahauci.*
- mur ghó rí:pkên lát** *n.* Leather worker. *Baduku.*
- mur ghó tâ:s** *n.* Rich man. *Attajiri.*
- mur ghó túghónì** *n.* Rich man. *Attajiri.*
- mur ghó wughɣ** *n.* Doctor. *likita.*
- mur ghó yâ:sl** *n.* Seer. *Mai duba.*
- mur ghó zlàr wá:ghónì** *n.* Dancer. *Mai rawa.*
- mur ghó zùghɣ** *n.* Herbalist. *Boka.*
- múr ḡ:r** *adj.* Deceased. *Marigayi. Ex: múr ḡ:r Gámbo* 'the late Gambo'.
- muri** *n.* See main entry: **múr.**
- mu:ri** *adj.* New. *Sabo.*
- múrí mùrì** *id.* Emphasizes height. *Dogo. Nə fúpni ~.* It (tree) is very high. *Syn: múrúndə̀ɣ; jìllə̀ɣ.*
- murít** *id.* See main entry: **merát.**
- múrna** *From: Ha. n.* Joy. *Murna.*
- múrt** *id.* Emphasizes silence, muteness. *Tsit. Á mwâ:lí ~.* He remained silent.
- múrúndə̀ɣ** *id.* Emphasizes height. *Dogo. Nə fúpni ~.* It (tree) is very high. *Syn: jìllə̀ɣ; múrí mùrì.*
- mû:s** *n.* Cat. *Kyanwa. Syn: kúle. See: myá:wù.*
- mú:su** *From: Ha. n.* Argument. *Gardama.*
- mu:t** *v.t.* Stalk, ambush. *Faka, lallaɓe.*
- mwa:** *v.i.* Be sweet. *Yi zaƙi. See: rak rák; wùl.*
- mwa:dn** *n.* My husband (euph.). *Mijina.*
- mwá:l** *v.i.* 1) Keep silent. *Yi shiru-shiru. See: sát.* 2) Sulk. *Yi zugum.*

Kyá: mwá:l nə ni:? Why are you sulking?

mwálí mwàlì *id.* Soft, tender. *Mai taushi*. **Slúk gà:lì cá: fi ~.** The beef is tender.

mwá:mi *n.* 1) Stale beer, having been kept beyond the day when it should be drunk. *Kwante*. 2) Leftovers of food, drink, to be consumed the following day. *šumame*.

mwàmwà *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp. Lantana camara (Verbenaceae)*. Undershrub with fragrant leaves and flowers, used to flavour food, drinks, etc. *See: mwa.*

mwà:mwà: *n.* *Kunu*, pap (baby-talk). *Kunu*. *See: mwa:*

mwá:p *v.x.* [Verb used only in the Imperfect or in the Aorist] Be greedy, envious. (*Mai*) *hadama*. **Cá: mwá:p wa:ci.** She is envious of her sister *Der: mwá:pkónì lǎp* 'greed' 'zari'.

mwá:pkónì lǎp *n.* Greed, envy. *Zari*. *See: mwá:p.*

mwá:ri *n.* Chief's horn. *Kakaki*.

mya: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Cont. *See main entry: miká.*

myá:₁ *pro.sbj.* 1s.Iprf.

myá:₂ *pro.sbj.* 1s.Cond.

myá:₁ *Variant: myǎ:* *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.

myá:₂ *Variant: myǎ:* *pro.sbj.* 1p.Cond.

myǎ:₁ *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.

myǎ:₂ *pro.sbj.* 1p.Cond.

myǎ:₃ *pro.sbj.* 1p.Cont. *See main entry: mìká.*

myǎ: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Cont. [The tone rises from Mid to Hi]. *See main entry: miká.*

myá:'à: [*myá:'à:*] *on.* Goat's bleating. *Kukan akwiya*.

myak *v.i.* Be sweet. *Mai zaki*. *Syn: wusúŋ.*

myâ:n *pro.ind.* *See: myá:ni.*

myá:na: *pro.sbj.* 1s.Conc.

myàngwá *From: Ha. n.* Village chief. *Mai anguwa*.

myá:ni *pro.ind.* 1s.

myà:ní *pro.ind.* 1p.

myáŋtáŋ *id.* Describes thin and pointed mouth (insult). *Siriri*.

myà:ru *n.* Flute of cornstalk. *Sarewa*.

myá:wù *on.* Mew (cat's cry). *Kukan kyanwa*.

myá:yi *pro.sbj.* 1s.Iprf.Punct.

myà:yí *Variant: myǎ:yi.* *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.Punct.

myǎ:yi *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.Punct.

myá:yighá (*from: myá:yiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1s.Iprf.Cont.

myǎ:yighá (*from: myǎ:yiká*) *pro.sbj.* 1p.Iprf.Cont.

N - n

na: *Pl:* **naghtó.** *n.* 1) Mother (term generally avoided because of its use in insults). *Uwa.* 2) *Spec:* ~ **ghó vì:n** 'first wife' '*uwar gida*'. 3) Used to form compound words by introducing a quality. **Kə ngá: kə gá: ~ cíghónì ñá:?** Did you take and leave some to eat? **Kápwá:səŋ yà:shí ðaŋ cí: kó: gyò: cá: fi la: ~ íri gí:.** All of them, them who exist, each is doing that kind of work. **Gùŋ wùltè tu á mbî: ~ yír ga:miyo:.** The king told him he took it through witchcraft. *See: da.*

na:₁ *v.i.* Stay, live in a place, remain, become. *Zauna, zama.* **À: na: njwâ:tn** There remains a little. **Kyá: ná: ghá ndzu:nâ: ka mbi: ñá: vwâ:.** If you live in sin, you will become pregnant.

— *v.t.* Miss. *Rasa.* **Mə ná: nághdí:.** I missed the food. **Á nâ: lă:wôshí:.** He lost his job.

— *v.aux.* Be unable to, fail. *Kasa.* **Á nâ: slóghôní: Gí:l.** He couldn't go to Bogoro.

na:₂ *v.i.* Misbehave. *Yi rashin ladabi.* **À: ná:gháy mè tá: kafaŋshín tē cīyo:.** If you misbehave, I will give [you] to these dogs for them to eat.

nâ: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rec. *See main entry: ánâ:*

na: báŋni *n.* 1) General name for any bitter vegetable (leaf, tuber, grass, etc.). *Shiwaka.* 2) A bitter weed fed to goats. *şatarniya. Thelepogon elegans (Gramineae).*

ná: bàrtú *n.* Mother who has just had a baby. *Mahaifiya.* **Kə mbút tē sémhôrwà: wuri, ~?** Good morning, young mother! (*Lit.* How did you spend the night with your guest, young mother?)

na: ca: mbwá:pi *n.* Black Flycatcher. *Sha-kanci sp. Melaenornis edolioides.*

na: cólâk *n.* *See main entry: cólâk.*

na: dághdí (*from: na: dákdí*) *n.* *See main entry: ná: gamtəgághdí.*

ná: dèddé:ri *n.* Children's game sp. *Wasa sp.* Two files of children pull at each other: each one holds on to the waist of the one before him, the first one of each group clasping his hands around those of his opponent.

ná: ðà:règóp *n.* Game of dibs, played by women with stones of the *Canarium schweinfurthii* fruit (**ḃá:tsə**). *Calke.*

ná: ðiwít ðiwít *Variant: ná: ðũ:t ðũ:t.* *n.* Senegal coucal. *Ragwam maza. Centropus senegalensis.*

ná: ðũ:t ðũ:t *n.* *See main entry: ná: ðiwít ðiwít.*

ná: gàmgâ:y *n.* Black scorpion. *Kunama. See: nanjáj.*

ná: gamtəgághdí *Variant: na: dághdí.* *n.* Mantis. *ḃokí-kokí.*

ná: gèzzlèŋ ga:mi *n.* Big red ants (*Lit.* 'the thing with a big head'). *Kwarkwasa.* They build big ant-hills and are very aggressive. When

na: gístó

ná: pǎ:ləm

they bite, the head remains stuck in the skin if one tries to remove the insect.

na: gístó *n.* 1) Grass sp. *Komayya*. *Eragrostis pilosa* (Gramineae).

2) Name of a masquerade whose dress is made with this grass. *Dodo sp.*

na: gún n̄jì:rí *n.* Centipede. *Shanshani*.

ná: jwà:t jwǎ:t *n.* Pigmy long-tailed sunbird. *Sha kanci sp.* *Anthreptes platura*.

ná: kâ:té *n.* Large cricket that buzzes loudly. *Gyarc*.

ná: kàzhánga *n.* Ghost. *Fatalwa*. **Á cí** ~. He has become a fantom.

ná: kèp mbúnyi *n.* Woodpecker. *MaKwaKkwafi*.

na: k̄iri *n.* Pin-tailed Whydah. *Tsuntsu sp.* *Vidua macroura*.

ná: kòslák *n.* Whooping cough. *Tarin jaki*.

na: kúr gǎ:bi *n.* Shrub sp. *Sarkakkiya*. *Acacia ataxacantha* (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae). A very thorny, scrambling shrub which may form dense thickets.

ná: kùrúŋ nyòkí *n.* Dung beetle. *Buzuzu*.

na: kwây *n.* Hitting child on the head with knuckles. *Rankwashi*.

ná: kyàskát *n.* Small cricket. *Tsanya*.

ná: mbârzáŋ *n.* Reticulated millipede. *dadandoniya*.

na: mbúr gǎ:li *n.* White grub of dung hills. *Gwazarma*.

ná: mbùr nu:ni *n.* Bronze mannikin. *Tsuntsu sp.* *Lonchura cucullata*.

ná: mbwǎghŋ *n.* Wild custard-apple. *Gwandar jeji*. *Annona senegalensis* (Annonaceae). A species of custard-apple common in the bush, with yellow edible fruit and fragrant leaves.

na: námdèri *n.* Earth worm. *Tana*.

ná: nàmshó:dí *n.* See main entry: **nàmshó:dí**.

ná: ndà nyítsəŋ *n.* Insect sp. *Tsutsa sp.*

na: ndzáŋni *n.* Small tree or shrub. *Gadu*. *Pavetta crassipes* (Rubiaceae).

na: nga:rǎ *n.* Sacred Ibis. *Duddufá, jinjimi*. *Threskiornis aethiopica*.

na: ngárás ngàràs *n.* Cartilage. *Gurunguntsi*. (Named after the sound produced when chewing it.)

ná: ngìlónŋ *Variant: ná: ngìlónŋ ngìlónŋ.* *n.* Dizziness due spinning round and round. *Hajjiya*. **Ná: ngìlónŋ ngìlónŋ cá: mbi:m.** I am feeling dizzy. See: **ngìlónŋ**.

na: njínjũ:l *Variant: nǎ: njũ:l.* *n.* Red-cheeked Cordon Bleu. *Tsuntsu sp.* *Estrilda bengala*.

ná: njìrè gǎshì *n.* Earwig. *Tsatso*. Syn: **mánjirí**.

nǎ: njũ:l *n.* See main entry: **na: njínjũ:l**.

na: nyá:ri *Variant: nyá:ri.* *n.* Favourite child or wife. *šan gata, mowa*.

ná: pǎ:ləm *n.* Swallow. *Allallaka, tala-tala*.

na: para:đi

nà:ná:

na: para:đi *n.* White grass sp. *Ciyawa sp.*

nă: sandá *n.* See main entry: **na: sásandá.**

na: sásandá *Variant: nă: sandá; sásandá. n.* Small pox. *Agana.*

na: shoŋni ngá:la *Variant: na: shoŋti ngá:la. n.* Common grey heron. *Zarfe. Ardea cinerea.*

na: tá:đí *adv.* Jokingly. *Mai ban dariya. Volnyi á shî: na: tá:đíŋwò:.*
The groundnuts have seriously yielded.

na: tsógàŋđi *n.* Hornet. *Rina.*

na: vyagh ðèni *n.* Senegal fire finch. *Baiwar Allah, tsada. Lagonisticta senegala.*

ná: wùghós *n.* Puff-adder. *Kasa. Syn: wághâs.*

ná: yàghát yághàt *n.* Senegal thick knee (bird). *Tsuntsu sp. Burhinus senegalensis.*

nà: yá:wón *adv.* Yesterday. *Jiya.*

ná: ywăghlák *n.* Female lizard. *dadangare.*

na: za:ri *adv.* Properly. *Na maza. See: za:r.*
— *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.*

ná: zlè ndè:ri *n.* Dauber wasp. *Zanzaro.*

nábàm *n.* Butter. *Man shanu.*

nábôpták *n.* Toad. *Kwadò.*

nábwârák *n.* Tree sp. *Danya. Sclerocarya birrea (Anacardiaceae).* A tree with pinnate leaves and yellow plum-like fruit of pleasant flavour.

nágòré *Variant: nágwàre. n.* 1) Fruit of the tree **bosáŋdi.** 'Ya'yan *Kokiya.* 2) Flute made with this fruit. *Sarewa. Syn: puŋđi.*

nágwàre *n.* See main entry: **nágòré.**

nak *v.t.* Bend. *Lankwasa.*

nághat (*from: nákat*) *n.* 1) Mush (Hausa *tuwo*). *See: ngúŋshùŋ.*
2) Food. *Abinci.*

naghrák (*from: nakrák*) *id.* See main entry: **đaghrák.**

naghtó (*from: naktó*) *n.pl.* See main entry: **na:**

nal *v.t.* 1) Weave. *Saka.* 2) Build. *Gina.*

nalghát (*from: nalkát*) *id.* Tight. *Kaf, kan-kan. À: littí: ~.* He gummed it tight. *Syn: đaghkák.*

nă:lle *From: Ha. n.* Henna. *Lalle. See: zhà.*

na:m *v.i.* Refuse to give sth. *Hana. Á nâ:mtègháy.* He refused to give it to him.

nàmbóŋ *num. one; One. saya.*

nàmbóŋ nâmbóŋ *adv.* One at a time, by retail. *saya-dâya.*

nàmshó:đí *Variant: ná: nàmshó:đí. n.* Frog sp. *Kwadò sp.*

nám-tsə *n.* Field far from house. *Jeji.*

námzhèli *n.* Oribi. *Batsiya. Ourebia ourebi.*

nà:ná: *n.* Mummy (baby talk). *Mama.*

nà:nà: *n.* Food (baby talk). *Tuwo.*

nandam *num.* Five. *Biyar.*

nángolé *n.* Club. *Kulki.*

nàngóte *n.* Leech. *Matsattsaku.*

nànjánj *n.* White scorpion. *Kunama.* See: **ná: gàm-gá:y.**

nánjòk *n.* Tiger-nut. *Aya. Cyperus esculentus (Cyperaceae).*

nánj *adv.* Very (used with quality verbs). *Ainun. Kə njirə nánj.* You are very lazy.

napti *adv.* Left. *Hagu. Ex: tēpm napti* 'the road on the left'. See: **vì:**

na:r *n.* Hunt. *Farauta.*

nâ:r *id.* Describes the action of stretching oneself. *Yi miKa. Á tâ:tə ~.* He stretched himself.

nâs *Variant: na:shí* (attributive form). *Pl: nasáŋsə. adj.* 1) Emphasizes bigness. *Mai girma. Nú: vòrghè ~ lú: giníyo:?* Who gave you this big shirt? *Bwá:ghên ~ vè:s, yâ:n nə gí: đán za:r yá: məshí: wò slón tu ghá kèn Coghj vóní:* I tell you the truth, the truth is that if man dies, he will go and meet God. 2) Multiparous. *Tsohuwa. Ex: nás ga:l* 'old cow'. See: **na:shí.**

nasáŋsə *adj.pl.* See main entry: **nâs.**

nasára *From: Ha. n.* Victory. *Nasara.*

nâsa:ra *From: Ha. n.* White man. *Nasara.*

na:shí *n.* Female that has already conceived. *Ta mata.* See: **nâs.**

nat *Pl: ná:t. v.t.* 1) Tie. *šauré.* See: **kárt; kut kút.** 2) Carry a child in the back. *Yi goyo.* 3) Insist. *Dage. Syn: dap.*

ná:t *v.pl.* See main entry: **nat.**

nà:yá: *Variant: ânâ:yá: pro.sbj.* 3s.Rec.Iprf.

nâ:yá: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Rec.Iprf. See main entry: **ânâ:yá:**

nda *v.t.* 1) Enter. *Shiga.* 2) Attack. *Fadā. Caus: ndalár* 'let in, put inside' 'shigar'. See: **burû:t; ndzúrû:t; sudúk.**

ndalár *Variant: ndár. v.caus.* Let in, push inside. *Shigar.* See: **nda.**

ndaŋ *n.* Small black frog sp. *Kwadò sp.*

ndár *v.caus.* See main entry: **ndalár.**

ndará *v.i.* Be good, beautiful, clean, etc. *Yi kyau, yi tsabta. Der: nda:rá; ndarághên* 'good, beautiful' 'mai kyau'.

nda:rá *Variant: ndará:ni; ndara:rá. adj.* Beautiful, good. *Mai kyau.* See: **ndará.**

— *adv.* Well. *Sáy kûn Bòlò:rí: á nyôm yă:r té gyá: ŋamtsə ndə:r lóbbés datsýgháy nda:rá, sáy á gèmm wútkáy.* Then, the young Fulani took some grass and pieces of wood, fixed the place, covered it well, and set fire to it. See: **bósáràŋ.**

ndarághên (*from: ndará-kên*) *n.v.* Beautiful. (*Mai*) *kyau. Ex: gèt ndatághên* 'a beautiful woman' 'kyakkyawar macé'. *Syn: nda:rá.* See

main entry: **ndará.**

ndará:ni *adj.* *Syn:* **ndarághôn.** *See main entry:* **nda:rá.**

ndara:rá *adj.* *See main entry:* **nda:rá.**

ndarngásl *id.* Squatting with the arms clasped round the knees.

Tsuguna. À: karghátí: ~. He folded up clasping his knees.

ndát *v.i.* 1) Fall. *Fadī. See: gírt; kiróp; pákcáway.* 2) Make a loss.

Fadī. 3) Apologize. *Nemi gafárar w. Mə ndá:dí.* I am sorry.

ndó:ci *n.* Dregs. *Tsaki. See: dùskùt.*

ndə:r *v.t.* 1) Repair. *Gyara.* 2) Separate groundnuts from the leaves when harvesting. *Rora (gyadà); ware gyadà da ganyc.*

— *v.ref.* Get ready. *Shirya. Ká: ndə:rgháya:?* Are you ready? **É:;**

má: ndə:rmí:. Yes, I'm ready.

ndə:r bot *loc.* Move on. *Wuce.*

ndê:r *n.* Bush. *Jeji. Á sló:rtí: á dèllók zèk ndê:r wón.* He took her in the middle of a bush.

ndə:rtí *v.i.* Get ready. *Shirya.*

ndi: *v.t.* Answer. *Amsa.*

ndjóp *Variant: zhóp. id.* Dexterous. *Gwaninta. Á ngâptí:* ~. He caught it dexterously. *Syn: kaláp.*

ndok *v.i.* Get closer. *Kusanta.*

ndókđí

ndókđí *n.* Unruliness, rebelliousness (children). *Gagara. Cá: fi ndókđí.*

He is unruly. *Ex: ŋa: ghé ndókđí* 'a rebellious child'.

ndomtsáŋsə *n.pl.* *See main entry: ndómtsə.*

ndómtsə *Pl: ndomtsáŋsə. n.* Leprosy, leper. *Kuturu, kuturta.*

ndóngât *id.* Short, small. *Gajere. Syn: ndórghât.*

ndòŋzhì *n.* Coral tree. *Majiriya. Erythrina senegalensis (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae).* A prickly tree with brilliant scarlet flowers and three-lobed leaves.

ndoraŋ ndoráŋ *id.* Short and stocky (person). *Dukus. See: délmât; ndóngât; ndúrghât; ndúri; ngórghtâl; ngóslkât.*

ndórghât (*from: ndórkât*) *id. See main entry: ndúrghât.*

ndotsáŋsə *Variant: ndwa:tsáŋsə. n.pl. See main entry: ndótsə.*

ndótsə *Variant: ndwá:tsə. Pl: ndotsáŋsə. n.* Old person. *Tsoho. See: ndwa:tsə.*

ndû: *n.* Tree sp. *Kargo. Piliostigma reticulatum (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae).* A common shrub with bifid leaves and long flat pods. Its bark is used to make ropes.

ndu:l *v.t.* Tear, cut. *Yaga. See: ndút.*

ndúri *Pl: ndurúŋsə. adj.* Shortened, abnormally short (e.g. broken handle, clipped tail). *Guntu. Zu:n vèr kámshì tu kir nə ~.* The hyrax abused his friend telling him that his tail is short. (proverb) *Ex:*

ndurúŋshi bəlô:k 'pieces of building blocks'. *See: ndóngât; ndoraŋ ndoraŋ; ndúrghât.*

ndú:ri *n.* Kitchen. *Madafa.*

ndúrghât (*from: ndúrkât*) *Variant: ndórghât. id.* Emphasizes the small size of a person. *Dukus. Yeltə ~!* See how short he is! *Syn: ngórghtâl; ngóslkât. See: ndúri.*

ndurúŋsə *adj.pl.* *See main entry: ndúri.*

ndút *id.* Describes the sound of cutting, snapping, or hitting. *Dam. À: ndu:lí: ~.* He cut it suddenly.

ndwa:tsáŋsə *adj.pl.* *See main entry: ndótsə.*

ndwa:tsó *v.i.* Become old. *Tsufa. See: ndótsə.*

ndwá:tsə *Pl: ndwa:tsáŋsə. n.* *See main entry: ndótsə.*

ndyaŋ ndyáŋ *id.* Taut. *Mai tsauri. Ex: vwà: ~* 'taut belly'.

ndzáŋ *v.i.* Be sour. *Yi tsami. Der: ndzáŋni* 'sour' '*mai tsami*'.

ndzáŋni *a.v.* Sour. (*Mai*) *tsami. See main entry: ndzáŋ.*

ndzárt *id.* Describes sth. completely burnt up. *durmus.*

ndzât ndzát *id.* Uproar, disturbance. *Rigima.*

ndzəgh ndzək (*from: ndzək*) *id.* Pure. *Gangariya. Wá:s nə lâ:ŋ ~.* The guinea-corn is pure **lâ:ŋ**.

ndzêl *Variant: ndzəl ndzəl. id.* Describes liquid spurting. *Tsartso. Yeltə ɗaŋ cá: nyin bes ~!* Look at him urinating!

ndzórî:t *id.* Sharp cut of a razor. *Sharba wa. Á ngêrmí: ~.* He gave me a sharp cut.

ndzũ:n *n.* Shame. *Kunya. Cá: na: món tó ~ bà: njwá:tno:.* It really makes me feel ashamed. *See: kóbâr.*

ndzurúm *v.i.* 1) Wrinkle (e.g. skin). *Yamutse.* 2) Frown. *dåure fúska.*

ndzúrû:t *id.* Deep-set (eyes). *Mai zurfi. Yírâ: ndáy ~.* His eyes are deep-set. *Syn: wúrghât.*

ndzũ:t *id.* Describes the movement of sth. entering a hole. *durus.*

ndzwá:t ndzwà:t *id.* Lashing with thin cane, switch. *širka wa tsumangiya.*

né: [*né:*] *interj.* Cry used to call a sheep. *Kukan tumkiya.*

nélbì *n.* Newly born calf. *Maraŋi.*

némri *adj.* Special. *Na musamman.*

né:rà [*né:rà*] *n.* Naira. *Naira.*

nérəm *Pl: nerəmsó. n.* 1) Monkey gen. *Biri.* 2) Patas. *Atala. Erythrocebus patas.*

nerəmsó *n.pl.* *See main entry: nérəm.*

né:ri *n.* Horn. *daho.*

neri nerí *id.* Emphasizes thinness. *Siriri. Ex: shendari ~* 'very thin'. *See: gongár; sáŋgâr.*

néska *n.* Cowries. *Kurđi.*

néslndi *n.* Type of insect that lives in locust-bean trees. *dwaro sp.*

nə *prt.* Be. *Ne/ce*. **Múr yó:ðan tó ðwâ:tò ðû:n nə Wàkí:li Sàllóma.**
The man who was born here is Wakili Sallama. [Equative particle].

nó *prep.* 1) Towards. *Zuwa*. **Kwatá cà:yí slí: nó nà:r.** They all went hunting (lit: to the hunt). 2) From. *Daga*. **Á zlä:mdí nó volaŋ slwá:ghónì.** He came back from weeding groundnuts. 3) About. *A kan*. **Ká: cet Tà:tà:túru nó zàncésă:n?** Did you ask Tataturu about the matter?

nga: *v.t.* 1) Scoop out, take. *šiba*. **Nga:m!** Give me some! *Spec:* **nga: la:** 'rest' '*hutá*'. 2) Pick (a fruit). *šiba*. 3) Exceed slightly. *Fi*. **Á ngâ: karfíwôs ða.** He is stronger than him. 4) Put to shame. *Kunyata*. **Tó ngâ:shígháy.** They were put to shame.

ngála *n.* Crab. *ðaguwa*.

nga:láy *adv.* Later. *Jimawa kaðan*. *Syn:* **gàlăs.**

ngálgògh (*from:* **ngálgòk**) *n.* 1) Shrub *sp.* *Haujeri*. *Capparis fascicularis* (*Capparidaceae*). A climbing thorny shrub, with white flowers and yellow fruit like a small orange. 2) Measles. *dyanda*. **Ngálgògh nə ngátn gó mæ:ri, ngálgògh nə ngálgò ma:t.** Measles is for children; measles is for goats too (song sung by children in the goats' hut to ward off the disease).

ngàŋcínghâŋ *n.* Jaw. *Mummuke*.

ngap *v.t.* Catch, hold. *Ríka*. **Àmmá myà:ní ză:rwôpm bà: tà:tá fí já:ri tu à: ngáp za:r à: dí:bí à: sló fí já:righáy hŋ bá:bù.** But as for us, Za:r, we don't do business, we don't catch people to sell them and do business with them. *See:* **daghrák; gŋ gŋ; kaŋ káŋ; kéri kèrì; ndzóp; slă:t.**

— *v.aux.* Start. *Fara*. **Tá tà:tá ngáp bólgónì à:, kó: kúma tà:tá ngáp hí?** Then, had they started farming or hadn't they?

ngâr *n.* Aroid plant *sp.* *Gwandai* ; *gwazar giwa* ; *burar kare*. *Amorphophallus abyssinicus* (*Araceae*); *Amorphophallus dracontioides* (*Araceae*). A fleshy stemless plant with leaves arising from a stout tuber to 30 cm high; spathe a lurid mixture of purple, brown, grey, olive on the outside, and reddish-purple with white vertical lines inside, appearing before the leaves. *Syn:* **pátsə ngâr.**

ngárám ngàrà *id.* 1) Sour. *Tsami*. **Cá: fí ~.** It is sour. 2) Tasteless. *Salaf*. 3) Unsettled, upset, hostile (community). *A gígice*.

ngáránkêš *n.* *See main entry:* **ngótn.**

ngáránkí: *n.* *See main entry:* **ngótn.**

ngáránkín *n.* *See main entry:* **ngótn.**

ngárás ngàràs *id.* Gristly. *Mai gurungutsi*. *See:* **na: ngárás ngàràs.**

ngarí *n.* Small white cactus with yellow flowers. *Tinya*. *Euphorbia poissonii* (*Euphorbiaceae*).

Ngas *n.* Angas. *Angas*.

ngásan *n.* Deleb-palm. *Giginya. Borassus aethiopum (Arecaceae).*

ngeláṅ *Variant: ngilólṅ. v.t.* Go around some place. *Kewaye, zagaya.*

— *v.i.* 1) Spin, go round and round. *Juya. Der: ná: ngilólṅ 'dizziness' 'hajjiya'. 2) Go for a short walk. Yawo. Syn: ṅal.*

ngélaṅ *n.* Tree sp. used to make drums. *Bishiya sp.*

nger *Pl: ngyá:r. v.t.* 1) Cut off. *Yanka. Syn: sla: See: fù:k; ndzóri:t.*

2) Slaughter (animal). *Yanka. Ma:ndés tà ngúp á dur ghó ngérghónì slù:.* The fight started about butchering. 3) Overtake. *Cim ma.*

— *v.i.* Snap (e.g. rope). *Tsinke.*

ngértso kot *n.* Piece of calabash. *Guntun Kwarya.*

ngêsl *n.* Association with a totem animal. *Kan gida. Kó dú nã ~.* You killed through the totem animal. When a clan wanted to execute sb, they would call for the animal totem to come and kill the person. Hunters would go out in the bush and kill the said animal. At the same time, the condemned person would die. *Syn: faráṅ.*

ngéslndi *n.* Type of black crawling insect parasite of the locust-bean tree. *dwaro.*

ngó prt. *See main entry: kó.*

ngóndzâ: *id.* Severely painful. *Mai ciwo ainun, radadi. Mi:s à: fí: ~ á za:r.* The man's waist is very painful.

ngópkónì *n.* Persistent boil on the neck. *Maruru.*

ngár *n.* *See main entry: ngátn.*

ngáshi *n.* *See main entry: ngátn.*

ngátn *Def: ngáshi. Variant: ngətn (following nã); ngár (followed by wón). n.* Thing. *Abu. Mi ngátátn. I alone Slú:n nã gətn ngátátn gəní.* This meat is for me alone. NB the unusual deictic and genitive forms: *Def: ngárankês 'the thing'. Deict.dist: ngárankí: 'that thing'. Deict.prox: ngárankín 'this thing'. Poss: ngátátn 'my thing'.*

ngətn cíghôn *n.* Food. *Abinci.*

ngətn lànzá:mi *n.* Bridle. *Linzami.*

ngətn ma:ndə *n.* Weapon. *Makami.*

ngətn mə:ri *n.* Childhood. *Yaranta.*

ngətn vì:n *n.* Furniture. *Kayan daki.*

ngíl *n.* Song. *Waka.*

ngilólṅ *v.ti.* *See main entry: ngeláṅ.*

ngíp *id.* Gulping. *Zaka. Á shín nyoptə vì: ~.* He threw flour into his mouth and swallowed it.

ngírɓâl *id.* Wide. *Tó tû:tí: ngírɓâl tsán.* And they weave it to make it wide like this.

ngírêṅ *id.* All around. *Kewaye. Ci gòs tó lú: àlkàshá:fa na: gín ngírêṅáy.* He has a cheap gown like this wrapped around him. *Á slyá zhà mbòr gà: ghá vì: ~.* He drank some gruel and it left a mark

around his mouth. *Syn:* **dònrèŋ**. *See:* **ngilón**.

ngírí *n.* Ground squirrel. *Kurege.* *Xerus erythropus*.

ngóbzàŋ *id.* Wide open. ^a*alau.* **Á gyòmslé dǎré shîn** ~. He laughed with his mouth wide open.

ngóǎǎǎk *id.* Lumpy (*tuwo*). *Tsaki.* **À: tsá:lí:** ~. It (*tuwo*) was all lumpy.

ngòǎǎ:y *n.* Creeper sp. *Kwaranga, Kayar kusu.* *Smilax anceps* (*Smilacaceae*). A prickly twiner with a tuberous root used medicinally.

ngójiki *n.* Old and big (goat). *Babba.* **Ma:ǎí nǎ ngójiki.** The goat is big and old. *See main entry:* **ngótsǎ.**

ngôghŋ (*from:* **ngôkn**) *Pl:* **ngoghŋsó.** *n.* He-goat. *Bunsuru.*

ngoghŋsó (*from:* **ngoknsǎ**) *n.pl.* *See main entry:* **ngôghŋ.**

ngólǎk *n.* Mumps. *Hangum.*

ngomas *n.* Tree sp. *Taura.* *Detarium senegalense* (*Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae*). A small tree with white flowers and flattened oval fruit.

ngomǎŋshi *a.v.pl.* *See main entry:* **ngómǎi.**

ngomǎ *v.i.* Be bent, crooked. *Lotse, lankwashe.* *Der:* **ngómǎi** 'bent' 'lankwashe'.

ngómǎi *Pl:* **ngomǎŋshi.** *n.* Hook for fishing. *ǎugiya.*

— *a.v.* Bent. *Lankwashe.* *See main entry:* **ngomǎ.**

ngórghtǎl (*from:* **ngórkǎl**) *id.* Emphasizes the small size of a person. *Dukus.* *Syn:* **ngóslkǎt; ndúrghǎt.**

ngosl *n.* Elbow. *Gwiwa.*

ngóslkǎt *id.* Emphasizes the small size of a person. *Dukus.* *Syn:* **ndúrghǎt; ngórghtǎl.**

ngotsǎŋsǎ *adj.pl.* *See main entry:* **ngótsǎ.**

ngotsǎ *v.i.* Apply one's power, make an effort. *Yi kókari.*

ngótsǎ *Variant:* **ngójiki.** *Pl:* **ngotsǎŋsǎ.** *adj.* Big and old. *Babba.* *Ex:* **ngótsǎ ma:t wón** 'an old goat'.

ngu: *v.ti.* Bow down, bend. *Durkusa.*

ngulki *From:* Ha. *n.* Club. *Kulki.*

ngum *v.t.* Leave to ferment. *Ruba.* **Yá: nyǎŋáy, tǎ: mǎ nyom mǎ ngumí: á gya: bufúna.** If it is ripe, we take it and leave it to ferment in sacks.

ngûm *Variant:* **ngûm ngûm.** *id.* Emphasizes bad smell. *Gum, sum.* **Á zhǎghŋdi** ~. It smells awful.

ngúnshûŋ *id.* Solid, strong (*tuwo*). *Mai kauri.* **Nákǎfâ: slyá:y** ~. The *tuwo* is too solid.

ngúp *Variant:* **ngup.** *Pl:* **ngú:p.** *v.i.* 1) Bow. *Sunkuya.* *See:* **kyópkál; ndargásl.** 2) Defecate (euphemism). *Kasaye.* 3) Start. *Fara.* **Ma:ndés ta ngúp á dur ghó ngérghǎnì slú:.** The fight started about

butchering.

ngú:p *v.pl.* See main entry: **ngup**.

ngur *v.i.* Growl, pant. *Gurnani, nishi.*

ngúr:ít *id.* (Bending) low. *ḍasa-kasa. Á shítà* ~. He bent down very low.

ngurup *n.* Tree sp. *Bishiya sp.*

ngwá:r *v.i.* Weep. *Kuka da hawaye.*

ngwártál ngwàrtàl *id.* Emphasizes the small size of a human. *Dukus.*

ngya: *v.t.* Be unsuitable, disagree with; be the cause of allergy (e.g. food). *ḍi. Slú: nya:tə.* Meat is bad for him. **Á nya:m.** It's bad for me. **Gà:shìm bà:kí nya: Mú:sá.** Musa can't grow a moustache.

ngyálngyǎl *n.* Type of big, edible shellfish. *Dodon kodí.* See: **kódfi.**

ngyá:r *v.pl.* See main entry: **nger.**

ngyopti *n.* Chin. *Haba.*

ní: *Variant: ni: quest.* What? *Me? Ní: fê:?* What happened? **Ní: wóně:?** What is it really? **Á fin ni:?** What did he do? **Á fi cík nó ní:?** How could he do that? **Kyá: fin ní: dú:ne:?** What are you doing here?

njak *v.t.* 1) Strangle, choke. *Shake. Wò do:sáshí túrghút tò dándáy nják káwây.* He will chase him like lightning, ground him, and choke him completely. 2) Stuff (mouth). *Shake (baki).*

njatáw njatáw *id.* Bright red. *(Ja) wur. Syn: gwaláŋ gwaláŋ; lar lár; nju: njú:.* See: **lar.**

njébét njèbèt *id.* Intermittently. *Tartso. Cá: shintə ~ ɗaŋ bes kó ngôghŋ.* He poured it intermittently like a he-goat urinating.

njedádâk *id.* Tightly. *Kan-kan. À: toŋtí: ~.* He glued it tightly.

njel *v.t.* Hate. *Tsana.*

njêr njèr *id.* Beautiful, harmonious. *Mai kyau. Cá: wa: zlàr ~.* She dances well.

njěy *id.* Fully (recovered). *Warke. À: fudí: ~.* He has recovered fully.

njiró *v.i.* 1) Become, be cold. *Yi sanyi. Zhèy njiró.* The water is cold. *Der: njiróghân 'coldness' 'sanyi'; njíri 'cold' 'mai sanyi'. 2) Be lazy. Yi kyuya. Kə njiró nâŋ.* You are very lazy.

njiróghân (*from: njiró-kân*) *n.v.* Coldness. *Sanyi. Njiróghân zhèy gín bār, ma dyá: ma copmí:gháya:?* This cold water, how can I take a shower with it? See: **njiró.**

njíri *a.v.* Cold. *Mai sanyi. Ex: zhàk njíri 'cold water'.* See main entry: **njiró.**

njirmí *v.i.* Rust. *Yi tsatsa. See: njírmi.*

njírmi *n.* Rust. *Tsatsa. See: njírmi.*

njóbdí: *id.* Describes small things in large quantity. *ḍananan abubuwa mai yawa. À: jom tí: ~.* He gathered the small things.

njoghám (*from: njokám*) *v.i.* Suffer from a disease characterized by

swelling of face and belly, and general thinning. *Cuta sp.*

njoghát (from: **njokát**) *v.i.* Copulate. *Yi jima'i.*

njú: *adv.* A little. *šan.* *Syn:* **ŋa: njú;** **njwâ:tn.**

nju: njú: *id.* Emphasizes redness. *Wur. Nə zhèlì ~.* It's bright red. *Syn:*

diw díw; gwaləŋ gwaláŋ; lar lár.

njú:gh njù:k (from: **nju:k**) *id.* Bad salty taste of water. *Zartsi. Zhè:s fi nə má:shi ~.* The water has a salty taste.

njú:l *v.t.* Let dregs, silts settle in liquid. *Kwanta.*

njú:li *adj.* Pure (water). (*Ruwa mai tsabta.* *Ex: zhàk njú:li* 'pure water' 'ruwa mai tsabta').

nju:t *v.t.* 1) Spoil. *áata.* 2) (Pimples) erupt. *áarke. Bandi à: nju:ttí:* Scabies has come out on his body.

njwâ:tn *Variant: njwátn njwǎtn; njwá:to.* *adv.* A little. *šan kađan.*

Cá: na: mǎn té ndzǔ:n bà: njwâ:tn háŋ. It really makes me feel ashamed. *Syn: njú; ŋa: njú:*

njwátn njwǎtn *adv.* See main entry: **njwâ:tn.**

njwá:to *adv.* See main entry: **njwâ:tn.**

nú: *Variant: nu:* (when following **nə**); **nû:** (after a H tone in sentence final position). *quest.* Who? *Wa? Nú: vǎrkíyo:?* Who gave it to you?

Káđín cá: mba:ni nu:? Who is this dog barking at? **Nə ghó nû:?** Whose is it?

nu:l *v.t.* Pull out (groundnut). *Tumbuke.*

num *v.t.* Hold. *Ríke. Numí:!* Take it away!

númgôn ŋá: *loc.* Baby sitting (by children, old people). *Yi reno. See: vyà:rì.*

númgôn wâ: *loc.* (Child) following the harvester and collecting corn heads in the arms. *Ríke dawa.*

nu:n *n.* Soot. *Kunkunniya.*

nu:s *v.t.* Remove, pluck (feathers, hair). *Círe, fige.*

nyaghál (from: **nyakál**) *v.i.* Dress up and behave so as to seduce the opposite sex. *Madé. Kyá: nyaghálmí mǎn.* You want to seduce me.

nyalák *v.i.* Be smooth. *Yi sumul. Syn: colák; Der: nyalághni* 'smooth' 'sumul'.

nyalághni (from: **nyalákni**) *a.v.* Smooth. (*Mai taushi.*

Nyamri *From: Ha. n. Igbo. Inyamuri.*

nyangás *v.* Refuse, reject. *đi. Á nyângás tǎ kír.* She refused to run. **Nambónǎs á nyângás gwòs slóghóni.** One refused to go. *See: gwák.*

nyaŋ *n.* Being finicky. *Tarar abinci. Á fi nyaŋ.* He is finicky. *Spec: mur ghó nyaŋ* 'a finicky person' 'mai tarar abinci'.

nyáŋ *v.i.* 1) Get ripe. *Nuna.* 2) Ferment. *Ruđa.* 3) Be well done, ready to eat. *Dafù.* 4) Get healed, for a wound. *Warke. Der: nyáŋni* 'ripe'

'*nunanné*.

nyañ nyáŋ *id.* 1) Extreme anger or joy. *Mai tsanani. Átá sli: món Jòskáy* ~. It got the people of Jos really angry. **Ngapm polí:** ~. I can't help feeling happy. 2) Describes the action of staring. *Zuru. Ka yeləm* ~. You will stare at me.

nyañnáŋshi *a.v.pl. See main entry: nyáŋni.*

nyáŋni *Pl: nyañnáŋshi. a.v.* Ripe. *Nunanne. See main entry: nyáŋ.*

nyá:r *v.i.* Thank. *Gode. Má: nyá:r!* Thank you!

nyá:ri *Variant: na: nyá:ri. n.* Favourite. *şan gata, mowa.*

nyá:tsa *n.* Sand. *Yashi.*

nyí: *v.t.* Grind. *Níka. See: ðilólók.*

nyí: *n.* Daughter. *şiya, 'ya mace.*

nyíci *Pl: nyicinsá. n.* Snake gen. *Macigi. Yâ:n á câ: ghən kə yél mánwôpm cǎ: cǐm nyíci tu slórəŋ.* This is what makes our people call snakes 'rope'.

nyíci pá:tsə *n.* Snake sp. *Maciji sp.*

nyin *v.t.* Excrete urine, faeces. *Yi (kashi, fitsari). See: ndzəl.*

nyinci *Variant: nyinci ru:s. n.* Seasoning sp. *Daddawa.* Black cakes, made from fermented locust-beans pods (**tambúfi**). *See: gingóri.*

nyítsəŋ *n.* Nose. *Hanci. See: gǐ:r.*

nyóki *a.v.* Dirtied with faeces. *ʼatacce da kashi. Lô:s nə* ~. The clothes are dirtied with faeces. *See: nyôghŋ.*

nyôghŋ (*from: nyôkn*) *n.* Faeces. *Kashi. Der: nyóki 'dirty' 'mai dattl'.*

nyôghŋ ðòngə̀nì *n.* Parasitic diarrhoea characterised by blood in the faeces. *Atuni. See: doŋ.*

nyôghŋ jwà:tkè̀nì *Variant: nyôghŋ jwà:đi. n.* Diarrhoea. *Zawo. See: jwá:t.*

nyôghŋ v̀i: *n.* Spittle. *Miyau, yawu.*

nyol *Pl: nywá:l. v.i.* 1) Go out. *fitá. Der: nyolár 'bring out' 'fitar'. See: corét.* 2) Be victorious. *Ci nasara. Kó:nú: t́ kó:nú: cá: kí:r d́:lghên v̀i: wón ðaŋ bà: wò nyol háŋ.* Everyone avoids a case that they will not win.

nyolár *Pl: nywa:lár. v.caus.* Bring out. *Fitar. See main entry: nyol.*

nyom *v.t.* 1) Take some ; scoop out. *şiba.* 2) Record. *şauka.*

nyoptə *n.* Flour. *Gari.*

nywá:l *v.pl. See main entry: nyol.*

nywa:lár *v.pl. See main entry: nyolár.*

᠒ - ᠒

᠒ *prt.* See main entry: **kən**.

᠒᠗: *Variant:* **᠒᠗: ᠒᠗;** **᠒᠗:nyí** (predicative form). *Pl:* **mərə**. *adj.* Small, young. *darami*. *Ex:* **᠒᠗: kádi** 'a young dog'. *See:* **᠒᠗;** **᠒᠗: njú:**.

᠒᠗: *Pl:* **mə:ri**. *n.* Child. *Yaro*. *See:* **᠒᠗:**.

᠒᠗: *prt.* Eh? Ko? [Final interrogative particle].

᠒᠗: dà: *n.* Female cousin. 'Yar uwa.

᠒᠗: gət *n.* Young girl. *Yarinya*.

᠒᠗: la: *n.* Apprentice. *šan koyo*.

᠒᠗: mwâ:n *Pl:* **mərə mónci**. *n.* Male child. *Yaro*. *See:* **məmwâ:n**.

᠒᠗: njú: *adv.* A little. *šan kađan*. **Besəm mâ:s** ~. Give me some salt.

Syn: **᠒᠗: njú:**. *See:* **njwâ:tn**.

᠒᠗: núm vyà:rì *n.* *See:* **vyà:rì**.

᠒᠗: tá:s *n.* Finger. *Yatsa*.

᠒᠗: vwâ: *n.* Pregnancy. *Ciki*.

᠒᠗ *v.i.* Stroll far. *Yawo*. **Ma slí: ᠒᠗lghónì**. I will go for a walk. *Syn:* **ngyalán;** *Caus:* **᠒᠗lár** 'tote, peddle' 'tallá'.

— *v.t.* Look for. *Nema*. **Ma sló ᠒᠗l ngór wón**. I am going to look for something.

— *v.aux.* Almost. *Kusa*. **Cá: ᠒᠗l tò ndá:tni**. He almost fell.

᠒᠗lár *v.caus.* Tote, peddle. *Talla*. *See:* **᠒᠗l**.

᠒᠗:ñ *Variant:* **᠗:ñ; yă:ñ**. *prt.* Or what? Ko? [Not, final interro-negative particle].

᠒᠗ntsó *n.* Wood. *Itace*. *See:* **dùt ᠒᠗ntsó**.

᠒᠗:᠒᠗: *adj.* *See main entry:* **᠒᠗:**.

᠒᠗rá *n.* Sacred ibis. *Jinjimi*. *Threskiornis oethiopicus*.

᠒᠗rghát (*from:* **᠒᠗rkát**) *v.i.* Scratch oneself. *Susa*.

᠒᠗ryâk *id.* Dangling. *Reto*. **Yérâ: tsalí:** ~. The neck was broken and hanged down.

᠒᠗s *Pl:* **᠒᠗:s**. *v.t.* Bite. *Cije*. *See:* **mbút**.

᠒᠗:s *v.pl.* 1) *See main entry:* **᠒᠗s**. 2) Challenge. *Zolaya*.

᠒᠗:r *v.t.* Open (eyes, mouth, etc.). *Budé*. *Syn:* **đərə**. *See:* **bəbzə᠒**.

᠒᠗s *v.i.* Flare up. *Bal-bal*.

O - o

o: *prt.* What! *Ko. Nú: vòrkí o:?* Who gave it to you? [Final particle of positive assertion. Appears after wh- questions too].

ò'ó *excl.* I don't know! *Ban sani ba!*

ò:'òy *excl.* No. *A'a.*

òhò: *excl.* Oho (now I see)! *Oho.*

ò:y *excl.* Ouch! Cry expressing pain (used by men). Can be repeated. *Wayyo! See: wáyýô.*

P - p

pa: *v.t.* Scoop out the surface of a liquid, in order to clean it. *šiba.*

pâ: *id.* Lightning. *Walkiya.*

pá:ci pá:ci *adj.* Greenish. *Kore-kore. See: pá:tsə.*

pá:dà *From: Ha. n.* The court of the chief, emir, etc. *Fada.*

pákcáwày *id.* Splash. *Alkahura. Á ndǎ:dí: gíp zhà ~.* He splashed into the water.

paghlá:mut (*from: paklá:mut*) *n.* Jackal. *Karen jeji. Syn: shàwây.*

pâ:l *n.* Type of flat stone formerly used to make the blade of farming implements. *Dutse sp.*

pâ:m *n.* Acacia sp. *Bauji, farar kaya. Acacia sieberiana (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae).* A gum-yielding acacia with long white thorns, dark foliage and white flower-balls.

pampami *From: Ha. n.* Tin. *Gwangami.*

pànkó *From: Ha. n.* Box. *Kwali.*

paŋ *v.t.* Inspect. *Duba. Dǎ: pǎŋtè yelí: sò:séy [...]* When he had looked him over very well [...]

parak parák *id.* Emphasizes whiteness. *Fat. Syn: para:t; kes kés.*

pàránti *From: Ha. n.* Big plate, tray of enamelled metal. *Faranti.*

para:t *id.* White. *Fat. À: mbá:y ~.* It was shining all white. *Syn: kes kés.*

parát *id.* Describes a sudden light, e.g.; a flash of lightning, etc. *Wal.*

pa:s *v.i.* Spill. *Zubar, watsar. Caus: pa:sár. See: pǎsâr.*

pa:sár *v.caus.* Spill. *Zubar, watsar. Syn: pa:s.*

pashi *n.* Twins. *šan tagwai.*

pásl *id.* Brimful. (*Cika*) *fàl. À: yugháy ~.* He filled it to the brim. *Syn: dyak dyák.*

pásto *From: Ha; E. n.* Pastor. *Fada.*

pat *v.t.* Push. *Tura.*

pát *id.* Emphasizes sudden, unexpected action. *Ba-zata*. **Tô: sé: á mán fi wuri sé: mbí:đí məshí** ~. Well, whatever happened, she came to die suddenly.

— *on.* 1) Slap. *Mari*. 2) Snap. *Karyc*. **Á tsáí:** ~. It broke with a snap.
Syn: **kás; tá:**

pát pát *id.* 1) Clearly, one by one. *Filla-fills*. **Ka kwá:nshí ~ tó vì:wà:**. You will tell him clearly with your own mouth. 2) Describes fast running. *Maza-maza*. *Syn:* **mbarát; fyá:t**.

pát:tsə *n.* 1) Leaf. *Ganyen itace*. *Ex:* **kúŋ pà:tsə** 'dry leaves'. 2) Indian hemp. *Wi-wi*. *Syn:* **pát:tsə ná:ji**; *Der:* **pá:ci pá:ci** 'greenish'. *See:* **zhá**.

pát:tsə ngàr *n.* *See main entry:* **ngàr**.

pát:tsə nyinci *n.* Red sorrel. *Yakuwa*.

pát:tsə yà:səŋ *n.* Upper part of the foot. *Kan kafa*.

pát:tsə zhetí *n.* Frankincense tree. *Hano*. *Boswellia dalzielii* (*Burseraceae*).

páw *id.* Describes sudden unexpected event. *Ba-zata*. **Tô: dzàŋ gí: daŋ ngəshí yá: mán daŋ kə ndá:t kə məshí:** ~ **tô: tó wúl tu zhàk wùt kən á sləđigháy**. Well, if it happens that you fall, you die suddenly, they will say that the hot water has boiled over.

pá:wa *From:* *Ha. n.* Butchering. *Fawa*.

peló *v.t.* Sharpen. *Wasa*. **Peló səbrəshí:**! Sharpen the knife! *Der:* **pelóghân** 'sharp' *mai kaifi*. *See:* **pelə peló**.

pelə peló *id.* Sharp. *Mai kaifi*. *See:* **peló**.

pelóghân (*from:* **peló-kân**) *n.v.* Sharp. *Mai kaifi*. *Ex:* **səbər vì: pelóghànì** 'a sharp knife'. *See main entry:* **peló**.

péllāŋ *id.* Jumping like a monkey. *Tsallen biri*. **Á dī:mí:** ~. He jumped like a monkey. *Syn:* **tsáw**.

péndi [*péndi*] *n.* Small pot used to serve beer. *Tulun giya*.

perasl *n.* Shrub sp. *Jan itace*. *Hymenocardia acida* (*Euphorbiaceae*). A shrub or small tree with a reddish bark.

pés *id.* Wash. *Wanke*. **À: coptí:** ~. He washed it clean.

pét *Variant:* **pyát**. *id.* Springing high (e.g. grasshopper). *Tsalle*. **Á dī:mí:** ~. He jumped high. *Syn:* **tsállāŋ**.

pákcíwà *id.* Describes the scattering of a crowd. *Barkatai*. *See:* **pásə**.

pəktóri *n.* Small baskets, boxes, etc. woven with the grass **bózhà:r**. *Kwando sp.*

pəm pəm *id.* Swollen (belly). *Kumbura*. *Syn:* **pərəs pərəs**.

pəŋtəŋ *n.* Ruined building. *Kufai*.

pərəm pərəm *id.* Swollen. *Kumbura*. **À: slə:shí:** ~. They have swollen very big.

pərəs pərəs *id.* Swollen (belly). *Kumbura*. **Vwà: slə:shí:** ~. His belly was all swollen. *Syn:* **pəm pəm**.

pəri *n.* Piece of traditional cotton cloth. *dyalle*.

pərshi *n.* Horse. *Doki*.

pəsêr *id.* Scattered (things). *Barkatai*. **À: pa:shí:** ~. He spilled it all over.
See: pəkciwày.

pəsər pəsór *id.* Numerous. *Mai dîmbin yawa*. **Gèri à: boghóy** ~. The hen hatched a lot of chicks. *Syn: puk púk.*

pəsór pəsər *id.* Flowing, fluttering (e.g. clothes). *Fil-fil*.

pət pót *id.* Void, empty, flat (space). *Fili*. **Daŋ átá sutáđi mán tu gòs ləbá: ná:y** ~. When he went back, he found that his own place had destroyed to the ground.

pidí *n.* Fruit bat. *Yabirbira*.

pilí *n.* Mongoose. *Tunku*.

pílla *n.* Grass sp. *Tsintsiya*. *Eragrostis sp. (?E. arenicola) (Gramineae)*. A weed growing in old farmland, used to make brooms.

pi:pî: *n.* Circular woven lid. *Faifai*.

pî:s *Pl: piská. n.* 1) Sting. *Harbi*. 2) Arrowhead. *Tsinin kibiya*. *See: bótsə; gùŋ.* 3) Key. *Makulli*. *Variant: pî:s bì:l.*

piská *n.pl.* *See main entry: pî:s.*

pító *From: Ha. n.* Type of settled millet beer. *Fito*.

pok *v.t.* Finish. *Gama*. *Syn: gamá.*

pol *v.x.* Be happy. *Faranta wa rai*. **Cá: poləmgáy.** I like it. *Syn: wusúŋ;*
Der: pólghên 'happiness' 'murna'.

pólghên (*from: pol-kên*) *n.v.* Happiness. *Murna*. **Nə mur ghə pólghên.**
He is a happy man. *See main entry: pol.*

polpóli *n.* Small river running down rocky slope. *Gulbi*.

porét *id.* *See main entry: corét.*

pos *v.t.* Tap to knock away dust from garment. *Kadê*.

pòtè *n.* Exit. *Mafita*.

pótsaŋ *Variant: pótsə. n.* Klipspringer. *Gadar dutse*. *Oreotragus oreotragus.*

pótsə *n.* *See main entry: pótsaŋ.*

Púji *n.* Sunday. *Lahadi*. Named after the former market day of Tafawa Balewa (**Púji** in *Za:r*). *Syn: dzàŋ Púji; lá:dì.*

puk púk *id.* Numerous. *Mai dîmbin yawa*. *Syn: pəsər pəsór.*

pul *v.t.* Remove the bark of trees, hemp (**rá:ma**) to make ropes. *Cire bawo*.
Syn: pólghên slérəŋ.

pulta *n.* Small tree sp. *Sabara*. *Guiera senegalensis (Combretaceae)*. A shrub with whitish dusty-looking leaves, very abundant in dry scrub localities with a small rainfall.

punđi *n.* 1) Fruit of the tree **bosáŋdi**. *dokiya*. *Syn: nágòré.* 2) Small calabash used in the game **jà:kèn voláŋ dàlì**. *dwarya sp.* *See: já:*

púŋtúŋ *id.* Describes deep sunken eyes, e.g. those of a monkey. *Mai zurfi*.

púpúy pùpù *id.* Suffering under a heavy burden. *Take-take*. **Kó:nú: wò**

búṅ nó gamashi, kó:nú: wò fi ~ nó gamashi. Everyone will suffer on their own, everyone will struggle on their own.

púrpwá:ni *n.* Mildew. *Rima.* *Syn:* **twántwá:ni.**

púrsúnà *From:* Ha. *n.* Prison. *Kurkutu.*

púrt *id.* Slurping noise. *Surba.* **Á gùttà ~.** He sipped it with a slurp. *Syn:* **vùrù:t.**

púrtúk pùrtúk *id.* Fast. *Maza-maza.* **Cá: slwa: kítñ ~.** They were farming very fast.

púrtútúy *id.* Emphasizes profusion. *Mai yawa.* **Dan slàrtí ~?** The one with many roots?

pu:s *n.* Stone gen. *Dutse sp.* *See:* **wu:r.**

pus nyôghṅ *n.* Tonsilitus. *Ciwon maḳogwaro.* *See:* **nyôghṅ.**

púshúk pùshúk *id.* *See main entry:* **púsúr pùsúr.**

púsúr pùsúr *Variant:* **púshúk pùshúk.** *id.* Describes food that is difficult to swallow because it is dry, lacking soup. *dekasasshe.*

púsúrèṅ *id.* Dry. *dekasasshe.* **À: kus lápfi ~.** The dish she prepared was all dry.

pú:t pù:t *id.* Describes noise of whipping. *Shauda wa bulala.* *See:* **ndzwà:t ndzwà:t.**

putúluk *n.* Shrub sp. used as chewing stick. *Bishiya sp.*

pwa: *v.t.* Pull sharply. *Tsige.*

pwâ: *id.* Describes the noise of bursting. *Fashe.* **Á byà:sl ~.** It burst pow!

pwâ: *on.* Describes the noise of sth. bursting (tyre, etc.). *Fashe.* **Á bya:slí: pwâ:** It burst pow.

pya:ḍa *Variant:* **pyaghḍa.** *n.* Ladle, small calabash used to dip out tuwo from the pot. *Mara.* *See:* **ḍí:ni.**

pyaghḍa (*from:* **pyakḍa**) *n.* *See main entry:* **pya:ḍa.**

pyát *on.* *See main entry:* **pét.**

pya:tsó *v.ti.* Spit. *Tofa.*

R - r

ra: *n.* 1) Heart. *Zuciya.* 2) Stubbornness. *Tsayayye.* **Á fi ~ aynun.** He is really stubborn. *See:* **vum.**

rábi *From:* Ha. *n.* Half. *Rabi.*

ràftáki *From:* Ha. *n.* Blacksmith's tongs. *Hantsaki.*

ragá *v.* *See main entry:* **rigá.**

ragé *From:* Ha. *v.i.* Decrease. *Rage.* **Àshé: bəróm tà: ndâ rágéghôn.** It's true that flies have decreased in number.

ragh rák (*from:* **rak**) *id.* 1) Emphasizes sweetness. *Carḳwai.* **Á mwâ: ~.** It's very sweet. 2) Emphasizes loudness. (*ḍara mai*) *karfi.* **Á gəm ri:ṅ ~.** He gave a loud shout.

ràke *Variant: rìke. From: Ha. n. Sugar cane. Rake.*

rà:kumi *From: Ha. n. Camel. Rakumi.*

rá:má *From: Ha. n. Indian hemp. Rama. Hibiscus cannabinus (Malvaceae).*

A tall straight annual grown for its bark fibre from which cordage is made; leaves acid, used in soup.

rá:mi *From: Ha. n. Hole. Rami.*

rá:ndi *n. Hobble, as used by Fulanis. Igiyar turke.*

ránga *n. Mahogany. Madàci. Khaya senegalensis (Meliaceae). A large timber tree; one of the species of "African mahogany". The bitter bark is much used medicinally.*

rantséy *From: Ha. v.t. Swear. Rance.*

ra:raya *From: Ha. n. Sieve. Rariya.*

ras *v.i. Rot. Ruḃa. Der: ràshì 'rotten' 'ruḃaḃḃé'. See: mǎghóp.*

ra:s *Variant: gwàs ras; gwàra:s. n. Locust-bean tree. ṣorawa. Parkia biglobosa (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae). A large acacia-like tree with pendulous balls of deep-red flowers (ḃǎrǎḃ) and bunches of pods (tambúfi); the seeds and the mealy yellow pulp of the pods are used as food, and to prepare nyinci.*

rasá *From: Ha. v.t. Lack. Rasa.*

— *v.aux.* Be unable to, fail. *Kasa. Syn: na:*

ráshi *From: Ha. n. Lack. Rashi.*

ràshì *a.v. Rotten. Ruḃaḃḃé. See main entry: ras.*

ràwni *From: Ha. n. Injury. Rauni.*

ráwoní *From: Ha. n. Turban. Rawani.*

rây *From: Ha. n. Life. Rai.*

rè:díyo *From: E. n. Radio. Rediyo.*

ré:kót *From: Ha; E. n. Tape recorder. Rakoda.*

ré:ni *From: Ha. n. Spite. Raini.*

rètù rètù *id. Hanging down. Reto. Cá: zhighát ~. It's hanging down, fluttering limply. Syn: kótí kètù; zèri zèrì.*

rətsó *v.t. Decorate (calabashes). Ado.*

rí: *v.i. Walk. Tafiya. Der: rí:n.*

rî: *n. Pus. ṣiwa.*

rí:ba *From: Ha. n. Profit. Riba.*

rigá *Variant: ragá. From: Ha. v. Precede. Riga.*

— *v.aux.* Have already done sth. *Riga.*

rí:jiya *From: Ha. n. Well. Rijiya.*

rìke *n. See main entry: ràke.*

righát *(from: rikát) v.t. Shake. Gírgiza.*

rikicé *From: Ha. v.i. Be confused. Rikice.*

rikìci *From: Ha. n. Disturbance. Rikici.*

rí:n *v.i. See main entry: rí:*

ri:ŋ *n.* Cry. *Kuka*. **Cighá** ~. She is crying. See: **gəm**.

ríŋrĩŋ *n.* Type of small ants. *Sha zumani*.

ri:p *v.t.* Sew. *şinki*.

ri:səŋ *n.* 1) Tongue. *Harshe*. 2) Glib tongue. *Cancan baki*. **Kó fí ri:səŋ náŋ**. You have a glib tongue.

ri:səŋ wùt *n.* Flame. *Harshen wuta*.

rìshô: *From: Ha; Fr. n.* Stove. *Risho*.

ró:ba *n.* Rubber band. *Roba*.

ró:ba mbwá:ghân yeslí *n.* Sling, "catapult". *Gwafar danko*.

rôbzhì *n.* Sickle. *Lauje*. See: **gà:**

rô:m *n.* Axe. *Gatari*.

rúbzuŋ *n.* Pestle. *Tabarya*.

rúgà *From: Ha. n.* Fulani camp. *Ruga*.

ruŋzhi *n.* Dish prepared with whole millet grains (not pounded into flour). *Gakaiwa*.

rǔpm *n.* Permanent river. *Kogi*.

rwǎ:m *n.* Worshipping. *Adu'a*.

rwá:ndə *n.* Hills, built by the large variety of termites (**slí:tn**). *Suri*.

S - s

sa: *v.t.* Divination meant to find a murderer. *Duba*.

sábi *n.* Game of draughts. *Dara*.

sa:bá *From: Ha. v.t.* Be accustomed. *Saba*.

sáďďáďá *adv.* See main entry: **ďáďá**.

sá:fi *From: Ha. n.* Paganism. *Tsafi*.

sà:fúlu *From: Ha. n.* Soap. *Sabulu*.

sak *v.t.* 1) Comb. *Tsefè (kai)*. 2) Thin out plants by removing unwanted ones. *Ware*.

saghát (*from: sakát*) *v.i.* Be clever, cunning. *Yi dabara*. **Saghát njwá:tn**
ďəghór njwá:tn. If you can't beat them, join them. (proverb)

— *n.* Cleverness. *Dabara*. **Amínu Káno ci gwòs saghát saghát áy?**
Aminu Kano is wise, eh?

sakatáre *From: Ha. n.* Secretary of the local government. *Sakatare*.

sa:ké *From: Ha. v.aux.* Do again. *Sake*.

sálla *From: Ha. n.* Muslim prayer. *Salla*. See: **đu; kwa:p; zli:**

sám *From: Ha. id.* Emphasizes negation. *Sam*. **Á nyângás bār** ~. He refused point blank. *Syn: bār*.

sàmmàko *From: Ha. n.* Early start at dawn. *Sammako*.

sànà: *From: Ha. n.* Trade. *Sana'a*.

sángâr *id.* Emphasizes thinness and weakness. *Ramamme*.

- sànnú** *From: Ha. excl. Hello! Sannu.*
- sáp** *id. Completely. Cif. [Gram: Emphasizes completeness]*
- sápká** *From: Ha. v.i. Get down. Sauka.*
- sápta** *From: Ha. n. Cleanliness. Tsabta.*
- saray** *From: Ha. id. Completely. Sarai.*
- sá:ri** *n. Metal bracelet, bangle. Warwaro. Sá:ri nàmbóŋ yi wul vì: hóŋ sé: yá:n ci mbóslèŋ. Bracelets won't make any noise unless they are two. (proverb)*
- sárka** *From: Ha. n. Chain. Sarka.*
- sarkin dú:tsey** *From: Ha. n. Traditional title. Sarkin dutse.*
- sarkin mú:dù** *From: Ha. n. Controller of the weight of the corn sold in the market. Sarkin mudu.*
- sásandá** *n. See main entry: na: sásandá.*
- sa:t** *v.t. Clean. Tsabtace.*
- sát** *id. 1) Emphasizes silence. Tsit. Á tsòtñni ~. He sat completely silent. 2) Used at the end of the clause to express emphasis. Káp nə mō:r ~? Are they all thieves? Ma kap kən, kyá:ni ~. I will get the very you. Syn: má:*
- sa:ti** *From: Ha. n. Week. Sati.*
- sawra** *From: Ha. n. Remains. Saura. Sónde nyom wá:ydi há:r tó sawray. Sunday took that guinea-corn until there was some left.*
- sé:** *From: Ha. prt. Then, only. Sai.*
- Seya:wa:** *From: Ha. n. Saya. Sayawa. Syn: zàrsə.*
- sə:** *v.i. Breathe. Numfashi. — v.t. Spec: sò:ghən kə:m 'prick up one's ears' kasa kunné.*
- səbər** *n. Knife. Yuka.*
- səm** *Pl: səmdó. n. Name. Suna.*
- səmbər** *Pl: səmbársə. n. Guest. Bako.*
- səmbársə** *n.pl. See main entry: səmbər.*
- səmdó** *n.pl. See main entry: səm.*
- sə:n** *v.ti. See main entry: sə:*
- səŋwa:rí** *n. Pre-colonial religious leader and chief of the village. Shugaban addini.*
- səŋwǎ:rí jìni** *n. Squirrel sp. Kurege sp.*
- sə:r** *n. Louse. Kwarkwata.*
- sə:r** *n. Fault, crime. Laifi.*
- səró** *v.t. Circumcise. Yi wa kaciya.*
- səróghən** (*from: səró-kən*) *n. Foreskin. Loba. See: səró.*
- sərí:t** *id. Fearlessly, with authority. Gaba gadi. Cá: wul vì: ~ káwây. He speaks fearlessly.*
- sə:t** *v.t. Used only with vì: Sə:t tə vì! Advise him! Spec: sò:tkən vì:*
- sèttín** *From: Ha. num. Sixty. Sittin.*

səwî:t *From: E. n. Sweet. Aléwa.*

səyá:sa *From: Ha. n. Politics. Siyasa.*

sha: *v.t.* Blow; hence: light (fire), blow (nose). *Busa, hura (wuta), face (majina). Tún ðan ləp slà: b́ar, myá: tár tâ:s gà:mì mə shá:ni m̄a:dn.* Since the break of day, I haven't eaten anything (*Lit.* I have taken my hand to my face (only) to blow my nose).

sha: wúdfí: *loc.* Be difficult. *Yi wuya. Yélḡh̄n wà: sha: wúdfí: ḡa:!* It's difficult to see you!

shá:gò *From: Ha. n. Market stall. Shago.*

shàgh tá:ba (*from: shàk tá:ba*) *n.* Pipe. *Lofé.*

shákka *From: Ha. n. Doubt. Shakka.*

shaghđí (*from: shakndí*) *n.* Cooking pot. *Tukunya.*

shǎ:l *n.* Impotent man. *La'ifi.*

shǎ:mwa *From: Ha. n. Abdim's stork. Shamuwa. Sphenorhynchus abdimii.*

shant̄aŋ *adv.* Truly. *Dole. Yi ~ ðəlló v̄i: ca: búpk̄n kó:nú:.* Truly, the revelation is there for everyone.

shǎ:p *n.* Laziness. *Kumama. Álí n̄ə ~.* Denda is lazy. *Kə fí ~ náŋ.* You are really lazy.

shawára *From: Ha. n. Council. Shawara.*

shàwây *n.* Jackal. *Karen jeji.*

she:da *From: Ha. v.i. Witness. Shedá.*

shélaŋ *n.* Water pot. *Randa.*

shéłbi *n.* Adze. *Gizago.*

shém̄di *n.* Hail, ice. *đankara.*

shém̄đák *n.* Dish of green beans. *şanyen wake.*

shendari *n.* Shin. *Sangali.*

shèriya *From: Ha. n. Justice. Shariya. Syn: đó:lḡh̄n v̄i:.* *See: đə:l.*

shérshǎŋ *n.* Lesser galago. *Naman jeji sp. Galago senegalensis.*

sheta *n.* Gazelle. *Barewa. Gazella rufifrons.*

Shè:tán *n.* Satan. *Shaidán.*

shí: *v.i.* 1) Enter. *Shiga.* 2) Get down. *Gangara. Caus: shí:r; shilár* 'take sth. down' '*saukar dá*'; *Dir: shí:đí* 'come out' '*fitó*'. *See: mbúl mbùl.* 3) Give birth. *Haihuwa. Gəđiwǎ:yá: shí:ya:?* Has your wife given birth yet?

shí *pro.do.* 3p.

shíwá:shí: Third person plural emphatic direct object pronoun. **Yeslí yà: m̄an nó zhès slágh̄n t̄o: đwá:kóy wò nyom ~.** If the birds come to drink water, the glue will catch them.

shidók *id.* Emphasizes wetness. *Tsamo-tsamo. Nə dyá:ki ~.* It's very wet. *Syn: máp; mápsh̄ŋ; mób̄ŋ.*

shí:đí *v.dir.* *See main entry: shí:*

shík *interj.* Word of insult. **Shík ná:gwa:!** Your mother!

shí:l *v.t.* Engage a girl for one's son. *Aura wa. Má: shí:l nyí:n kúnên m̄on.*

I engage this girl for my son.

shilár *Variant: shìlár; shír:* *v.caus.* Take sth. down, let in. *Shigar da. See: shi:*

shìlár *v.caus. See main entry: shilár.*

shìlòp shìlèp *id.* Describes thick and lank hair. *Mai tsawo. Ci tó mbíslèp ga:m ~.* She has thick lank hair.

shí:m₁ *v.t.* Desire. *Kwadayi. Mə shí:m slú: kà:suwa, sáy dáy mi tó wurbǎŋ.* We wanted [to buy] meat at the market, but we didn't have any money.

shí:m₂ *v.t.* Exchange. *Musaya.*

shin *v.t.* 1) Pour (grain, powdery substance) into a container. *Zuba. See: byá:t; ngíp; njébét njèbèt.* 2) *Caus: shindár* 'send (sb.)' 'aika'.

— *v.i.* Become weak. *Karaya. Za:r yá: wum tu gùŋ cá: cimtə ka yel zlí:wòs wò shíní:, dà:shès wò ngap cétkôn gamashi kó: à: fi kùskə ngátŋ wóna:.* If somebody hears that the chief is calling him, you will see his body become weak, he will start to ask himself whether he has done anything wrong.

shîn *n.* Tooth. *HaKori. See: mbôghŋ shîn.*

shîn gîbì *n.* Molar. *Matauni.*

shindár *v.caus.* Send (sb.). *Aikar. See: shin.*

shindəlŋi *n.* Corpse. *Gawa.*

shinge *From: Ha. n.* Farm fence. *Shinge.*

Shínjì: *n.* Tangale. *Tangale.*

shír: *Variant: shilár. v.caus.* Take sth. down. *Saukar da. See: shi:*

shirónŋ *n.* Stick. *Ice. Á mbí: ŋa: ~.* Il prit un petit bâton.

shí:ri *n.* Throat. *Makogwaro.*

shìrmé *From: Ha. n.* Foolishness. *Shirme.*

shiryá *From: Ha. v.t.* Prepare, get ready. *Shirya.*

shí:s₁ *n.* Large stink-ant. *Gwano.*

shí:s₂ *n.* Shade. *Inwa.*

shishí *v.i.* 1) Get up, leave. *Tashi. Caus: shishyár* 'bring about ; cause' 'tasar dá. See: dépsĥâŋ; wobát. 2) Ferment. *Ruba.*

shishÿr *n.* Dew. *Raba.*

shishyár *v.caus.* 1) Move. *Tasar da. Kây, că: cîm sâm wòs de: cá: shishyár ra: món àmmá tá cîm sát.* Well, they call his name indeed, it moves your heart, but they call it indeed. 2) Bring about, cause. *Tasar da.* 3) Leaven. *Raya. See: shishí.*

shít *n.* Stick for stirring *nághat. Muciya.*

shít *v.i.* Bend. *Duka. See: ngúrí:t.*

shó: shò: *excl.* Be careful! *A hankali!*

shók *excl.* Shout of challenge. *dalubale.*

shoghrígàda (*from: shokrigàda*) *n.* Tree sp. *Raken giwa. Steganotaenia*

araliacea (Apiaceae). A shrub with pinnate leaves and fragrant sap.

shola:t *id.* Quietly. *Mai shiru*. **Tà: mbútni** ~. They all lay down quietly.

shoŋ *v.i.* Be deep. *Yi zurfi*. *Der:* **shóŋni** 'deep' 'mai zurfi'. *See:* **ndzúró:t; wúrghât**.

shóŋni *Pl:* **shóŋni**. *a.v.* Deep. *Mai zurfi*. *See main entry:* **shoŋ**.

shǒŋni *a.v.pl.* *See main entry:* **shóŋni**.

sho:ri *n.* Whistle. *Fito*.

shó:ri *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kòn voláŋ dàli**. *Gujjya sp.* *See:* **já:**.

shu:ni *From:* Ha. *n.* Indigo. *Shuni*.

shùŋ *n.* Bush-tailed porcupine. *Beguwa*. *Atherurus*.

sí:sâl *n.* Sisal, agave. *Kabar giwa*. *Agave sisalana (Agavaceae)*. *From:* E.

sla: *v.t.* 1) Cut. *Yanka*. *Syn:* **nger**. *See:* **slá:ghôn vì:** 2) Harvest with sickle. *Girba*. *Ex:* **slá:ghôn wâ:** 'harvest guinea-corn' 'girbin dawá'. 3) *Spec:* **slá:ghôn zhà** 'swim' 'iyó'.

— *v.i.* Emit flashes of lightning, shine. *Yi haske*. **Lêp à: slá:y.** Morning has broken. *Gari ya waye*.

— *v.imp.* Be crazy. *Haukacc*. **Á slá:ghə kwă:?** Are you crazy?

slá:ghôn vì: (*from:* **sla:-kôn**) *n.* Tribal marks on cheek fanning from the corner of mouth. *Shasshawa*. *Syn:* **zərí vì:**. *See:* **belle**.

slă:t *id.* Tight. *Gam-gam*. **À: ngabí:** ~. It has been tightly gummed. *Syn:* **daghrák; kárt**.

slépm zhèdî *n.* 1) Tree sp. *Gwanno*. *Acacia amythethophylla (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)*. A tree with pannicles of yellow flower-balls. 2) Flamboyant, flame-tree. *Bishiya sp.* *Delonix regia (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)*. A tree to 12 m high with a wide slightly flat or curving crown, native of Madagascar. The flowers are usually a rich red and flowering is spontaneous over the whole crown making it one of the most spectacular flowering trees of the tropics.

slet *v.t.* 1) Do carpentry. *Sassaka*. 2) Bank up the soil to form ridges, done with the big hoe **jî:r**. *Hudà*.

slə *Pl:* **slón**. *v.i.* Go. *Tafi*. **Zarsə tà: slón zləpm mur ghó fò:tóy.** People have gathered round the photographer. *Caus:* **sló:r** 'take to' 'tafiyar'. *See:* **fű:t**.

— *v.aux.* Go. *Zuwa*. [Its form is constant: **ł**. It is followed by the auxiliated verb in the simple lexical form].

slə: *v.i.* 1) Swell. *Kumbura*. *Syn:* **slə:s**. *See:* **pəřəm pəřəm**. 2) Boil. *Tafasa*.

sləbár *Pl:* **sləbársə**. *n.* Young man. *Saurayi*. *Der:* **sləbártə** 'youth' 'yarintá'.

sləbártə *n.* Youth, the young. *Yarinta, matasa*. *See:* **sləbár**.

sləghŋ (*from:* **sləkn**) *n.* Hip. *Kwatangwalo*.

slón *v.pl.* *See main entry:* **slə**.

sló:r *v.caus.* Take to. *Kai*. **Sló:rtə món!** Take it to him! *See:* **slə**.

slórəŋ *n.* Rope. *Igiya*. *Syn:* **lút**. *See:* **pul**.

slárəŋ yà:sl *n.* Snake (euph.). *Maciji (saye).*

slɛrti *n.* See main entry: **slɛtər**.

slə:s *v.i.* Swell. *Kumbura*. *Syn:* **slə:**. See: **pərəm pərəm**.

sló:t *v.i.* 1) Fly. *Tashi*. 2) Break out (rash). *duraje*. See: **fār**.

slɛtər *Variant:* **slɛrti**. *n.* Root. *Saiwa*. **Dan slɛrtí púrtútüy?** The one with many roots? **Gín slɛrtiŋ ka bəl fá:**. This root you will dig up.

slí: *v.imp.* Upset; make angry, sad. *Haushi*. **Á slí:tə̀ baskə**. He is angry at you. **Mə tú tə cighá slí:tə̀ yêr mǎskân ɲá:wôs**. When I met him he was sad because of the death of his child. *Syn:* **wum**. See: **slítáyèr**.

slítáyèr *n.* Anger. *Fushi*. See: **slí:**.

slí:ti lim *num.* See main entry: **dzúp slí:ti lim**.

slí:ti nandam *num.* See main entry: **dzúp slí:ti nandam**.

slí:tn *n.* Large termites building big termite hills (**rwá:ndə̀**) in the bush. *Zago*.

slô:tn *n.* Mud found in ponds and marshy areas. *Laka*.

slú: *n.* Meat. *Nama*.

sluŋsǎ *n.pl.* Animals. *Dabbobi*.

slúk námtsə̀ *Variant:* **slúk nǎm̀tsə̀**. *Pl:* **sluŋsǎ nám̀tsə̀**. *n.* Wild animal. *Naman jeji*.

slúk *n.* See main entry: **slú:**.

sluŋsǎ *n.pl.* See main entry: **slú:**.

slú:tn *n.* 1) Dream. *Mafarki*. 2) Butterfly. *Malam budē littafi*.

slwa: *v.t.* 1) Grate. *Goge*. 2) Weed. *Nome ciyawa*.

slwa:s *v.t.* Fry. *Soya*.

slwâ:s *n.* Small red ants. *Kiyashi*.

slwǎ:t *id.* Imitates then noise of something burning. *dona*. **Á và:tí:** ~. It (red-hot iron) burt him.

slya *v.t.* Drink. *Sha*. See: **bú:t bú:t; byǎ:t; gùbək̀ gùbək̀; koŋ kóŋ**.

slya: *v.i.* Be strong, hard, old, reasonable. *Yi kwari*. *Der:* **slyá:ghôn** 'strong' *'mai kwari*. See: **ngúŋshùŋ; slya: slyá:**.

— *v.t.* **Slya: vwà:gháy!** Be courageous!

slyá:ghôn vwà: *loc.* Courage. *darfin hali*.

slya: slyá: *id.* Describes sth. strong, steady, unmovable. *Mai kwari*.

Dàndátə̀ ~! Press it strongly! **Á zǎ:r** ~. He was standing absolutely still.

Syn: **gǎŋ; gǎrəm**. See: **slya:**.

slyá:ghôn (*from:* **slya:-kân**) *n.v.* Strong. *Mai kwari*. *Ex:* **slúk slyá:ghôn** 'tough meat'. See main entry: **slya:**.

Sò:dá:na: *n.* Protestant (non-Catholic Christian). *Kirista*. See: **Káktórak**.

so:jo:ji *From:* Ha. *n.pl.* Soldiers. *Sojoji*.

sól *n.* Penis. *Azakari*.

som *v.t.* Help sb. with a work. *Taimaka*. **Soməmǎgáy!** Help me!

som *n.* Scrotal elephantiasis. *Tundurmi*.

sombār *n.* Seasonal river. *Gulbi*.

soŋ *v.i.* Be inhibited, frightened. *Tsoro*.

sop *v.t.* Befriend (a girl). *Gyaga*.

sorgha (*from: sorka*) *n.* Broom. *Tsintsiya*.

sòséy *From: Ha. adv.* Completely, well. *Sosai*. **Myà:ní gòpm myǎ: slèt kilba ~ bét.** As for us, we are very good at making handles.

sò:so *From: Ha. n.* Sponge. *Soso*.

so:yá *From: Ha. v.t.* Fry. *Soya*. *Syn: slwas.*

su *v.t.* Turn. *Juya*.

— *v.i.* [Followed by ICP]. 1) Turn round, go back. *Koma baya*. **Sú:tu dǎ: fí: á sùtè kâr dèn á slón tu gèdìwòshí à: tu:r nághdí.** In the evening he went back home and found his wife who had cooked some food. **Lâp dǎ: slǎ:y á sùtédí.** The following morning, he came back. *See: bírêŋ.* 2) Turn into, become. *Zama*. **Gya: gón cǎ: sùshí ghá kura.** Some turn into hyenas. *Caus: súr; sulár* 'return sth.' 'mayar'; *Der: sùmdí* 'come back' 'komo'.

sú: *v.t.* Like, love, want. *So*.

sudúk *id.* (Fitting) nicely. *Daidai cip*. **Á ndǎy ~.** It (peg in hole) fitted nicely.

sughót (*from: sukát*) *v.t.* Turn over. *Jujjuya*.

sukti *n.* Cakes made from maize flour. *Totuwa*. *Syn: sukti mbalwa.*

sulár *Variant: súr. v.caus.* Return sth. *Mayar*. *See: su.*

súle *From: Ha. n.* Shilling, in old Nigerian currency. *Sule*.

súlfu *From: Ha. n.* Peace treaty. *Sulhu*.

sùmdí *v.i.* Come back. *Dawo*. *See: su.*

su:r *v.t.* Harvest rice, hungry rice. *Zarge*. Women walk abreast across the field, holding a calabash in one hand, pulling on the ears with the other, letting the grains drop into the calabash. *Ex: sú:rgân cit* 'harvesting hungry rice'.

súr *v.caus.* *See main entry: sulár.*

sûr *n.* Age mate. *Tsara*.

sùrfê *From: Ha. n.* Removing the bran of grain by pounding. *Surfe*.

sù:rú:tu *From: Ha. n.* Chatter. *Surutu*.

su:t *v.t.* Stroke. *Shafa*.

sú:tə *n.* Evening. *Yamma*.

swǎ:t *id.* Quickly. *Da wuri*. **Mə kábí: ~.** I took it quickly. **Àmmá: gón wò mán zlí: ~ wul tu nə gòs ... [...]** But if someone comes quickly and says that it belongs to him [...].

ta *v.i.* 1) Climb. *Hau*. *Caus*: **talár**; **tár** 'make climb' 'hawaɾ'. *Variant*: **tací**.
2) Be well cooked, swollen (beans). *Kumbura*.

— *v.t.* 1) Take. *šiba*. *Spec*: **tághôn wâ**: 'picking corn' 'zaran dawɾ'.

2) Look like. *Yi kama da*. **Á tá dà:gòs**. She looks like her father.

ta: *v.t.* 1) Hand, give, proffer. *Danka wa*. **Tă:mdí!** Give it to me! 2) **Á tá:tə**
nâ:r. He stretched himself. *Ya yi miša*. 3) **Ta:tə vî!** Call him! *Kira shi!*
4) *Spec*: **tá:ghôn vî**: 'lie down, go to bed' 'kwantá'. *See*: **múldùŋ**.

tá *prt.* 1) Indeed. *Dai*. [Thematic particle]. 2) Then. *To*. **Yá: nyâŋóy, tá ka**
fitə wurghôy? If it is cooked, then how will you do?

tá *pro.sbj.* 3p.Fut.

tà *prt.* Rem. **Tô: shishíghón tà yì cík kúrúm**. Well, migration used to be like this. [Gram: Appears when the third person singular pronoun is omitted. Allows spreading of Lo tone. The verb appears in the simple lexical form.]

tà: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Prf.

ta: **bí:slndi** *adv.* *See main entry*: **ta: kó bí:slndi**.

ta côghɣ *n.* African Myrrh. *Dashi*. *Commiphora africana* (*Burseraceae*). A shrub yielding a fragrant gum-resin used medicinally and as a scent for clothing.

ta: ghó bí:slndi *Variant*: **tâ: bí:slndi**. *adv.* Before dawn, around 4 o'clock (*Lit.* the hand of the morning). *Asuba*. *See*: **bí:slndi**.

tá: zlàghɣ mbí:ri *n.* Sling. *Majajewa*.

tà:barma *From*: Ha. *n.* Mat. *Tabarma*. *Syn*: **lôp mbùt**.

tabát *id.* Straight. *Sak, cir*.

tábri *n.* Castrated he-goat. *Taure*.

tabá *From*: Ha. *v.aux.* Have already done sth. *Taba*.

tá:ba *From*: Ha. *n.* Tobacco. *Taba*. *Syn*: **yă:ghɣ**.

tabát *id.* Straight up. *Tsaye*.

tací *v.t.* Climb. *Hau*.

tá:đí *From*: Ha. *n.* Chatting. *Tadî*. *See*: **na: tá:đí**.

tágàrda *From*: Ha. *Pl*: **tàgàrdu**. *n.* Book. *Littafi*.

tàgàrdu *From*: Ha. *n.pl.* *See main entry*: **tágàrda**.

tá:gya *From*: Ha. *n.* Cap. *Tagiya*.

tághci (*from*: **tákci**) *n.* Rattle. *Caki, kacau-kacau*.

taghləm (*from*: **takləm**) *n.* Small bulb used to make **wûl-mwà:yèn**. *Saiwa sp.*

tákobí *From*: Ha. *n.* Sword. *Takobi*.

tákwá:rà *n.* Bush fowl. *Fakara*.

takyóghđí (*from*: **takyókdí**) *n.* Flowers of the red silk cotton tree **mba:lmóndə**. *Furen gurjiya*. This flower is used to prepare the sauce called 'draw soup' in local English.

talár *Variant*: **tár**. *v.caus.* Make climb. *Haura*. *See*: **ta**.

tâ:là:tín *From: Ha. num. Twenty. Talatin.*

tâllè *From: Ha. n. Peddling. Talla. See: ñalár.*

tambúfi *n. Young pods of locust-bean tree (ra:s). Garda.*

tà:ná: *pro.sbj. 3p.Prf.Rec.*

tándâñ *Variant: tánnâñ. id. Precisely, purposely. Daidai, musamman. Mə shíshí b́ár ~ myá: slɔn d̄a:tə d̄ɛn. I left in order to go to his house.*

tánnâñ *id. See main entry: tándâñ.*

tá:nta:n *num. Eight. Takwas.*

tányállè *n. Lark sp. Tsigi sp. Calandrella cinerea.*

tañ táñ *id. Straight on. Kai tsaye, sak. À: bo:dí: ~. He went straight on. Yeləm ~ à: câ:m s̄m. Look at me well, and you will know who I am. (lit: See me well and give me a name.)*

tap *v.i. Be straight. Mike. Səbri à: tabí:. The knife is straight. Der: tápni 'straight' 'mikakke'.*

táp *excl. Exclamation of surprise. Kai!*

tapídà *From: Ha. n. Traditional title. Tafida.*

tápni *a.v. Straight. Mikakke.*

tapúñdi *n. Desert date-tree. Aduwa. Balanites aegyptiaca (Balanitaceae). A thorny common tree, deciduous but with evergreen branches, bifoliate leaves and yellow bitter-sweet edible fruit.*

ta:r *v.t. Tear. Yaga.*

tár *v.caus. See main entry: talár.*

târ mbàslàn *Variant: társhi mbàslàn. n. Hard outer layer of the guinea-corn stick. ^aawon kara.*

ta:rá *From: Ha. v.t. 1) Gather. Tara. Syn: jom. 2) Count. dirga. Syn: kwá:n.*

tà:ra *From: Ha. n. Fine. Tara. Tá cighè ~. They will fine you.*

tarañ *n. Bag. Jaka.*

tarcák *id. Neat. Tsaf-tsaf, kintsattse. À: tu:tí: ~. He veaved (the thatch) neatly.*

tà:rè *adv. Together. Tare. Syn: l̄p nàmbónyi.*

tarí *n. Flat rock used to beat guinea-corn and millet. Fa.*

tárgha (*from: tárka*) *n. Stone wall of compound. Katanga ta dutse.*

tárko *From: Ha. n. Jaw-trap. Tarko.*

tà:rúwán fúla:ní *n. Tree sp. Baushe sp. Terminalia albida (Combretaceae).*

tás *id. Characterizes completeness of action. Tas. From: Ha.*

— *on. 1) Slap. Mari. Á m̄a:rátí: ~. He slapped him. 2) Snap. Karye. Syn: kás; pát.*

tâ:s *n. 1) Hand, arm. Hannu. ñja: tâ:swà: yá: rashí:, ka nger ka kur hóñ. If your finger is rotting, you will not chop it and throw it away (proverb e.g. 'You have to put up with the members of your family.')* 2) Lever. Hannu. *Ex: tâ:s fitíla 'lever of a petrol lamp' 'hannun fitíla'.*

tásha *From: Ha. n. Station. Tasha.*

táshi ìm *num. Sixty. Sittin.*

táshi mà:y *num. Thirty. Talatin.*

táshi mà:y tó nandam *num. Thirty-five. Talatin da biyar.*

táshi mbèslèṅ *num. Twenty. Ashirin.*

táshi mbèslèṅ tó mbóslèṅ *num. Twenty-two. Ashirin da biyu.*

táshi mbèslèṅ tó nàmbóṅ *num. Twenty-one. Ashirin da ɗaya.*

táshi nàndàm *num. Fifty. Hamsin.*

táshi tá:nta:n *num. Eighty. Tamanin.*

táshi tóghɗam *num. Ninety. Casa'in.*

táshi wottsómay *num. Seventy. Saba'in.*

táshi wupsə *num. Forty. Arba'in.*

táshi wupsə tó nandam *num. Forty-five. Arba'in da biyar.*

tasl *v.t. Spread. Shimfida.*

tà:tá *pro.sbj. 3p.Rem.Prf.*

tàttà:sày *From: Ha. n. Large red chillies. Barkono.*

tày dzàngí: *adv. The day before yesterday. Shekaran jiya. Syn: tà̀y víndí:*

tày jìni *Variant: tay jìni; te: jìni. adv. Last year. Bara.*

tày víndí: *adv. The day before yesterday. Shekaranjiya. Syn: tà̀y dzàngí:*

tayá: *Variant: átâyá: pro.sbj. 3s.Rem.Iprf.*

táyí *pro.sbj. 3p.Fut.Punct.*

tà:yi *pro.sbj. 3p.Prf.Punct.*

tà:yí *pro.sbj. 3p.Imm.Perf.*

táyighá (*from: táyiká*) *pro.sbj. 3p.Fut.Cont.*

te: *n. Place. Wuri. Tà: wa:dí: ghá te: gón tó yísóṅ hóṅáy.* They hid in a place that they didn't know.

— *prep. Via. Ta. Daṅ á sútáđi nă:rwôs sáy á kôghđí á te: dádò̀nès.*

When he came back from his hunt he went by the house. *See: gà:mì; gèshì.*

té:bàl *n. Table. Tebur. From: E.*

té:đô: *quest. See main entry: đô:*

té:la *From: Ha; E. n. Tailor. Tela.*

te:maké *From: Ha. v.t. See main entry: te:mikyá.*

te:mikyá *Variant: te:maké. From: Ha. v.t. Help. Taimaka. Syn: som.*

tè:rè mà:m *n. Brassiere. Rigar nono. See: mà:m.*

tə *pro.do. 3s.*

tó *conj. With. Da. Syn: cím.*

tó *pro.sbj. 3p.Aor.*

tò₁ *pro.sbj. 3s.Sbjv. [Followed by a Hi tone].*

tò₂ *pro.sbj. 3p.Sbjv. [Followed by a Lo tone].*

t̀ák t̀ák *id.* Emphasizes stillness, motionlessness. *Tsit.* **T̀à: z̀l̀ar̀í:** ~. They stood stock-still.

t̀ághɛ (*from: t̀ákn*) *n.* Times. *Sau.* *Ex:* **t̀ághɛ mb̀àsl̀áɛ** 'twice!'.
t̀á:m *Pl: t̀imsá.* *n.* Sheep. *Tumkiya.* *See: má:*

t̀amshi *n.* Scar of wound. *Tabo.* *See: dùd̀ùt.*

t̀ànà: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rec.

t̀ápm *n.* Road, path. *Hanya.* *Syn: dàt̀ápm.*

t̀ápm v̀oràɛ *n.* Blood vessel. *Jijiya.*

t̀arə́ɛ *v.t.* Loosen. *Sake.*

t̀arí:shi *n.* Sodom apple. *Tumfafiya.* *Calotropis procera (Asclepiadaceae).*

A large "milkweed", a common shrub of peculiar appearance with large hoary-white leaves and milky juice, umbels of pink and purplish flowers and bladdery capsular fruit; only found near habitations and used in many ways, medicinally, for cordage, etc.

t̀arghát (*from: t̀arkát*) *v.t.* Sharpen with a whetstone. *Wasa.* *See: bal.*

t̀á:sl *n.* Sinews. *Jijiya.*

t̀àt̀à *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.

t̀àt̀àyá: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.Iprf.

t̀àt̀àyi *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.Punct.

t̀àt̀àyighá (*from: t̀àt̀àyiká*) *pro.sbj.* 3p.Rem.Cont.

t̀àyi *pro.sbj.* 3s.Sbjv.Punct.

t̀àỳ *pro.sbj.* 3p.Sbjv.Punct.

t̀i: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Ctf.

t̀i: *Variant: t̀íyi: pro.sbj.* 3p.Punct.

t̀i:l̀óg̀ù *n.* Grey hornbill. *Cilakowa sp. Tockus (lophoceos) nasutus.*

t̀im *id.* A great number. *Mai yawa.* **Á j̀òmt̀è** ~. He gathered them plenty.

t̀imsá *n.pl.* *See main entry: t̀á:m.*

T̀imsə *n.* Inhabitants of B'oi. *Mutanen* ^a*oi.*

t̀in *v.t.* Touch. *Taba.*

t̀iyǎ: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Imm.Iprf.

t̀íyi: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Punct.

t̀íyí *pro.sbj.* 3s.Ctf.

t̀íỳ *pro.sbj.* 3p.Ctf.

t̀ò: *prt.* Well. *To.* [Speech particle: linked to the right by prosody, it is used to close a discourse sequence and introduce something completely different]. *See: t̀ò:*

t̀ò: *prt.* Well. *To.* [Speech particle: linked to the left by prosody, it is used to sum up what has been said and use it as background for what is going to be said]. *See: t̀ò:*

t̀ó:ci *n.* Torch light. *Toci.* *From: E.*

t̀óghɛdam (*from: t̀ókndam*) *num.* Nine. *Tara.*

t̀ólótóló *From: Ha. n.* Turkey. *Talotalo.*

- tonj** *v.t.* Arrange in a row. *Jera*. See: **njedádâk**.
- torkí** *n.* Small pot to cook soup. *Tukunya sp.*
- to:so** *From: Ha. n.* Hump. *Tozo*.
- tsà:da** *From: Ha. n.* Expensiveness. *Tsada*.
- tsàkà:ní** *From: Ha. prep.* Between. *Tsakanin*.
- tsá:ghɛ** (*from: tsá:kn*) *n.* Water monitor. *Guza*.
- tsal** *Pl: tsá:l. v.t.* Break. *Karya*. **Mbáslanyì tsàlì: kabák.** The millet stalk snapped. See: **berák; kabák; ɣáryâk; pát.**
- tsá:l** *v.pl.* See: **ngódádâk**. See main entry: **tsal**.
- tsállân** *id.* High. *Sama*. **Á dǐ:mí: ~.** He jumped high. *Syn: pét.*
- tsananin** *From: Ha. adv.* Extreme. *Tsananin*. *Ex: tsananín múrna* 'extreme joy'. *Syn: tsantsa*.
- tsantsa** *From: Ha. id.* Extreme. *Tsantsa*. *Syn: tsananin*.
- tsàrabà** *From: Ha. n.* Gift. *Tsaraba*.
- tsat** *v.t.* Squeeze, wring out. *Matsa*. **Tsat wûswǎ:y!** Squeeze your boil!
- tsat mâ:m ga:l** *loc.* Milk cows. *Tatsar nono*.
- tsǎw** *id.* Jumping up and down (e.g. monkey). *Tsallen biri*. **Á dǐ:mí: ~.** He jumped up and down. *Syn: pállân*.
- tsóbàr** *n.* Rubbish heap. *Juji*.
- tsólá:dí** *n.* Wild cat. *Muzuru*.
- tsóma** *From: Ha. n.* Clothes. *Tufafi*.
- tsón** *adv.* See main entry: **tsəní**.
- tsəní** *Variant: tsón. adv.* Like this. *Haka*. **Myá: yélgħə á slú:n, ma ngerghə tsənìndò.** If I see you on this meat, I will slaughter you like this.
- tsóras** *n.* Locust-bean seeds, used to make **nyínci ru:s**. *Kalwa*. See: **tsó:ri**.
- tsó:ri** *n.* Seed. *'Ya'ya*.
- tsótn** *v.i.* Sit. *A zaune*. *Der: tsótnni* 'sit down' *'zauna'*. See: **zlót**.
- tsótnni** *v.* See main entry: **tsótn**.
- tsí:** *excl.* Shout used to call a dog. *Zo!* **Tsí: Dó:go, tsí:, tsí:, tsí:!** Come here Dogo! See: **cák**.
- tsí:rá** *v.i.* Escape. *Tsere*. *Syn: mal*.
- tsúkóɓì** *n.* Hemp seeds used to make **gíngíri** (Hausa *daddawar batso*). *Batso*.
- tsughut** (*from: tsukut*) *id.* Completely, truly. *Sosai*.
- tswa:** *v.t.* Pound rice, guinea corn. *Sussuka*.
- tswa:r** *v.i.* Become thin. *Sabɛ*. **À: nga: tswa:rí:** He has started losing weight.
- tu** *conj.* [Complementizer of reported speech] That. *Cewa*. **Tó nyângas tɛ wù ~ [...]** They refused to say that [...]. **Sám wòs ~ Va:shira**. Her name was Vashira. **Cá: cim ɲa: kádɛs ~ Kínkéré**. He calls his small dog Kinkere. **Gùɲ wùl ~ "Ká!"** The chief said "ka!" **Cá: ɲal ~ tɛ slón cishíni**. He wanted to go and eat them.

tu *v.t.* Get sth., find sb. *Samu*. *Der:* **túghôn** 'wealth' 'arziki'; *Caus:* **tulár** 'take (message) to sb' 'sam ma'. *See:* **gumtsók**.

tu: *v.t.* 1) Prepare grass for thatching, weave. *Yanta*. 2) Braid (ropes). *Tufka (igiya)*. *Der:* **tú:ghôn** 'weaving baskets' 'sakar kwandó'. *See:* **tarcák**.

túghôn (*from:* **tu-kân**) *n.v.* Wealth. *Arziki*. *See:* **tu**.

tú:ghôn (*from:* **tu-kân**) *n.v.* Weaving grass (yǎ:r) into baskets. *Sakar kwando*. *See:* **tu:**.

tǔghŋ (*from:* **tǔkn**) *n.* Hedgehog. *Bushiya*. *Atelerix albiventris*.

tul₁ *v.i.* Reach. *Kai*. *See:* **kyâ:t**; **cák**.

tul₂ *v.t.* Pierce. *Huda*. *See:* **vuŋ vúŋ**.

tûl *id.* *See main entry:* **fôl**.

tulár *v.caus.* Take (message) to sb. *Sam ma*. *See:* **tu**.

túlâ:r *n.* Maned rat. ³*era sp.* *Lophiomys imhausi*.

tún *From:* *Ha. conj.* Since. *Tun*.

tuná *From:* *Ha. v.t.* Remember. *Tuna*. *Syn:* **bitál**.

tùnà:ni *From:* *Ha. n.* Thought. *Tunani*. *Syn:* **bitálghôn**.

tuni *quest.* What? *Me?*

túntún *From:* *Ha. adv.* Long ago. *Tuni*.

tu:r *v.t.* 1) Cook. *Dafá*. 2) *Spec:* **tu:r nyôghŋ** 'fart' 'yí tusá'.

tu:r₁ *n.* Cave. *Kogi*.

tu:r₂ *n.* *See main entry:* **túr**.

túr *Variant:* **tu:r**. *n.* Husband. *Miji*.

tu:rá *From:* *Ha. v.t.* Push. *Tura*.

Tu:ra:wa *From:* *Ha. n.pl.* *See main entry:* **Bàtú:re**.

turghút (*from:* **turkút**) *id.* 1) Emphasizes fastness. *Guje*. **Á bòdí:** ~. He went suddenly. **Wò do:sáshí ~ tò dándáy nyák káwáy.** He will chase him like lightning, ground him, and choke him completely. 2) Simultaneously. *Gaba dâya*.

túrsə *n.* Grain, tuber, etc. set aside for sowing and planting. *Iri*. **Ka vərta túrsə cit wò sló gi:** You will give her acca seeds to go and sow.

tús *Variant:* **tús tús**. *id.* 1) Sudden, unexpected. *Ba-zata*. **Sé: ma:ndə ~ nṵ dṵl gǎ:m a:rí kîtn.** Then a violent fight started about field limits. *Syn:* **fûl; tûl**. 2) Carelessly. *Rashin kula*. **Cá: rí:n ~.** He is walking carelessly (raising a lot of dust). **Á cá:tə wût ~.** He set it on fire by mistake.

tut *v.t.* Sweep. *Share*.

— *v.i.* (Head) has become bald. *Sanfo*. **Gǎ:mwôs à: tudí:**. He is bald.

tútûk *n.* Rubbish heap. *Juji*.

twǎ:m *n.* Wooden digging tool, dibble. *Sungumi*. **Ká slèt ŋantsó má: ghəndá kî: kəp wâ:gháy.** **Myǎ: címtə tu ~.** You will cut a piece of wood to sow guinea-corn with it. We call it *twǎ:m*.

twántwá:ni *n.* Mildew. *Rima*. *Syn:* **púrpwá:ni**.

twa:s *n.* Chew stick tree. *Marke*. *Anogeissus leiocarpus (Combretaceae)*. *A*

tree with small leaves and balls of whitish flowers; a good timber; it yields as soluble gum.

V - v

va: *v.t.* 1) Heat up, burn. *dona*. **Wút vǽ:mí:**. The fire burnt me. **Cá: va:m gá ra:**. It pains me (*Lit.* It burns my heart). *See: bǽrǽt.* 2) Roast. *Gasa*. *See: slwǽ:t.*

— *v.i.* Be hot. *Yi zafi*. **Lóp vǽ: yá:wôn.** The weather is hot today. *Der: vǽ:ghèn* 'hot' (*Mai*) *zafi*. *See: bǽrǽt; ðim ðim; mú:r.*

— *v.imp.* Be forced to do sth. *Tilasta wa*. **Á vǽ:tǽnì.** He was forced to do it. *See: vǽ:n.*

vǽ:ghèn (*from: va:kân*) *n.v.* Hot. (*Mai*) *zafi*. *Ex: zhàk vǽ:ghèn* 'hot water'.

val *n.* Provocation. *Tsokana*. **Yà: ñâl míni in myà: súða má: tó wûlmí tu mó mbí: val náñ.** If they test us, we answer back, they say we are looking for trouble. *Syn: wúlnga.*

vâlǽpm *n.* Plant sp. *Rigar biri*. *Cissus cornifolia* (*Vitaceae*). An erect plant of the vine family, with ovoid pointed berries; root medicinal.

Válti₂ *n.* Hausa. *Hausa*.

Válti gǽ:l *n.* Fulani. *Fillani*.

válti₁ *n.* Stammering. *I'ina*.

vǽ:n *id.* Helpless. *Maras iko*. **Á vǽ:mnì** ~. I was forced to do it. **Dâ: má: á kírí: ghǽndí** ~. He had already run away.

varañsó *adj.pl.* *See main entry: vǽrì.*

varí *n.* Copaiba balsam tree. *Maje*. *Daniellia oliveri* (*Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae*).

vǽrì *Pl: varañsó. adj.* Big. *Babba*. *Spec: món vǽr* 'the elders' '*dattawá*'.

va:shira *n.* Envy, frustration. *Mai Kyashi*. **Cá: ~.** She is envious. After the name of the hero of a tale who has become a symbol of envy, frustration.

vat *v.t.* 1) Fan. *Fifita*. 2) Blow. *Busa*. 3) Forge. *dera*. *Der: va:t* 'smithcraft' '*kirá*'. *See: vut; vu:*

va:t *n.* Smithcraft. *ðira*. *See: vat.*

vǽtì *adj.* 1) Without cover (box, pot, etc.), open (door). *A budê*. *See: but bú:t.* 2) Undressed. *Tuǽaǽe*. *Syn: múli.* 3) Empty. *Fanko*. 4) *Spec: vwà: vǽtì* 'sterile' '*juyá*'.

ver *Pl: vyá:r. v.t.* Insult. *Zaga*.

vǽ:n *n.* Bargaining. *Ciniki*.

vǽr *v.t.* Give. *Ba*.

vǽr *on.* Describes the noise of a stone that has been thrown. *Jifá*. **Á kúrtǽ** ~. He threw it.

vǽrtó *n.* Fear. *Tsoro*.

vì: *n.* 1) Mouth. *Baki*. 2) Edge of a blade. *Kaifi*. See: **kyorop kyoróp**.
3) Voice, language, speech. *Murya, yarc*. Ex: **vìk Kìmsò** 'the language of B'oi village'.

vì: a:ri *n.* Limit. *Iyaka*.

vì: bàták *n.* Variety of Bambara groundnut used by children in the game **jà:kèn voláŋ dàlì**. *Gujjya sp.* See: **já:**.

vì: gè:r *n.* Grave. *Kabari*.

vì: kwángôn *n.* Talkative. *Mai surutu*.

vì: mòghshí *n.* Wooing. *Neman aure; neman aure*.

vì: nàmbóŋ *adv.* Together. *Gaba daya*.

vì: napti *adv.* Speak bluntly. *Magana baro-baro*.

vì: nyòlèm *n.* Slip of the tongue. *Subutar baki*.

vì: sòrghà *n.* Broom-stick. *Marikin tsintsiya*. See: **dùsùsùr**.

vì: vətì *adv.* Very tall. *dogo; Dogo*. **Á lú: ~**. He has grown very tall.

vì: wùt *n.* Gun. *Bindiga*. See: **bùghbùk**.

vìk *n.* See main entry: **vì:**.

vì:n *Pl. vi:nsó. n.* 1) Hut, room. *şaki*. **Tágàrdàs yi gip ~**. The book is in the room. 2) Clan. *Zuriya*.

vì:n àdàdà *n.* Rectangular hut. *Adada*.

vì:n bùp *n.* Grass hut, cabin in the fields. *Bukka*.

vì:n còpkèni *n.* Shower-room. *Gidan wanka*. Syn: **lóp còpkèni**.

vì:n dǐ:pm *n.* Termite hill. *Jíba*.

vì:n kàlkaláŋ *n.* Cobweb. *Sakar gizo-gizo*.

vì:n va:t *n.* Smithy. *Maķera*.

vì:n wughŋ *n.* Hospital. *Asibiti*.

vì:n yeslí *n.* Bird's nest. *Gidan tsuntsu*.

vì:nla:dì *n.* Church. *Coci*. See: **lá:dì; vì:n**.

vi:nsó *n.pl.* See main entry: **vì:n**.

voláŋ *n.* Groundnuts. *Gyadà*. See: **kas**.

voláŋ dàlì *n.* Bambara groundnut. *Gujjya*. See: **já:**.

voláŋ gǎ:ghŋ *n.* African laburnum; drumstick tree. *Marga, gama fadà*. *Cassia sieberiana (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)*. Shrub to tree to 16 m, usually less, with short trunk and low-branching crown. The pale yellow flowers, 35-40 cm long, appear when the tree is leafless. The English name, 'drumstick tree', refers to the persistent fruits 30-90 cm long by 1.0-1.5 cm across. Syn: **ghəsək**.

voláŋ na: wa:slí *n.* Early groundnut sp. *Gujjya sp.*

vòn *n.* Rain. *Ruwan sama*. Der: **vònì** 'in the rain' 'a ruwá'. See: **bəcìbər**.

vònì *n.* Year. *Shekara*.

vònì *adv.* See main entry: **vòn**.

vòràŋ Variant: **vwàràŋ**. *n.* Blood. *Jini*.

vorghát (from: **vorkát**) Variant: **vurghát**. *v.t.* Rub between palms. *Shafa*.

vot *v.t.* 1) Beat. *Duka*. See: **bècìbàr**. 2) Knead. *Cudà*. See: **vwa:t**.

vòy *adv.* Below. *ḡarkashi*.

vu: *v.t.* Blow. *Busa*. Ex: **vu: lát** 'blow the smithy bellows' 'zuga'. See: **vat; vut**.

vu: mí:səŋ *loc.* Cook soup. *Girka*.

vu: ra: *loc.* Disturb. *Damu*. **Cá: vu:m ra: món**. It disturbs me.

— *v.i.* Be confused, have problems. *Rikice*. See: **vù:ghèn**.

vù: *id.* Describes the movement of a crowd. *Yi jerin gwano*. **Tó kǐ:rí: ~**. They all ran together.

vù:ghèn (*from: vu:-kèn*) *n.v.* Problem. *Damuwa*. See: **vu:**.

vùḡi *n.* Field cultivated by the grand-father and which his grand-children can claim when he dies. *Gona*. Syn: **vùlùm**.

vulla *n.* Tree sp. *Marken dutse*. *Grewia bicolor* (Tiliaceae). A shrub or tree to 10 m high of the dry savanna. The bark is fibrous and used to make cordage.

vùllà *n.* Furrow in a farm. *Rumaniya*.

vùlùm *n.* Field cultivated by the grand-father and which his grand-children can claim when he dies. *Gona sp.* Syn: **vùḡi**.

vum *v.t.* 1) Snatch from sb.'s hands. *ḡwace*. See: **cotaghát; colghát**.
2) Marry. *Aure*. Is used for the moment when the bridegroom takes the bride away after the wedding. 3) Save. *Tsirad da*. **Cóghyòn yâ:n wò vumgə**. God is your saviour.

vu:n *n.* Grindstone. *Dutsen níka*.

vǔ:n tónɡa *n.* Hole in a flat rock used as a grindstone. *Dutsen níkan gargajiya*.

vundá *v.i.* Fall. *Fadí*. See: **bushúk**.

vuŋ vúŋ *id.* Deep and wide (hole). *Zuzzurfá*. **Gì:rì túlì: ~**. The hole is very deep.

vrí *n.* Kaffir potato. *Rizga*. *Plectranthus esculentus* (Lamiaceae). A cultivated plant with an edible tuber.

vrughát (*from: vurkát*) *v.t.* See main entry: **vorkát**.

vùrùm *n.* Tree sp. *ṣundù*. *Dichrostachys cinerea* (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae). A thorny shrub like an acacia, with pendulous lilac-coloured flower-spikes, and clusters of twisted pods.

vùrù:t *Variant: vùrù:t vùrù:t*. *id.* Slurping noise. *Surba*. **Cá: gú:t wùl ~**. He kept on sipping his gruel. Syn: **púrt**.

vut *v.t.* Play, blow a musical instrument. *Busa, kidí*. See: **vat; vu:**.

vút *id.* Describes the action of biting off. *Gatsa*. **À: ḡashí ~**. He bit it off.

vùt *on.* Noise of digging. *Haka*. **Cá: ɓəl tə vùt vùt vùt vùt**. He kept digging.

vùvùk *n.* Lungs. *Huhu*.

vùy *id.* Emphasizes redness of the sun. *Ja-wur*. **dzàŋ à: nyolí:ḡi ~**. The sun came out all red.

vwà: *n.* 1) Belly. *Ciki*. See: **slya:** 2) Pregnancy. *Ciki*.

vwà: mómmoncí *n.* Inguinal hernia. *Gwaiwa*.

vwal *n.* Trouble. *Rikici*.

vwàràŋ *n.* See main entry: **vòràŋ**.

vwàshàk *n.* Jackal. *Dila*. *Canis aureus*.

vwa:t *v.t.* 1) Feel. *Taba*. 2) Knead. *Cudá*. See: **vot**.

vya: *n.* Clay used to build houses. *Laka*.

vyá: *v.pl.* See main entry: **vya:**.

vyá: *v.i.* Spend the day. *Wuni*. **Kó vyá: wuri?** Good afternoon (greeting;

Lit. How did you (pl.) spend the day?).

vyá:r *v.pl.* See main entry: **ver**.

vyà:rì *n.* Baby sitter. *Mai reno*. Syn: **ŋa: núm vyà:rì**.

W - w

wa: *v.t.* Perform (song, dance, funeral, etc.). *Yi* (*waka, rawa, jana'iza*).

— *v.i.* Shiver, shake. *Yi bari*. See: **gàr gâr; zlà zlàr**.

wâ: *n.* Cereal, guinea-corn (gen.). *Dawa*. *Sorghum bicolor* (Linn.) Moench. (*Gramineae*).

wâk dû: *n.* Malted guinea-corn. *Dawan giya*.

wàhála *From:* Ha. *n.* Suffering. *Wahala*. Syn: **bùŋgèn**.

wâk kàdî *n.* Millet sp. *Dawa sp.* *Lit.* 'guinea corn of dogs'.

wághâs (*from:* **wákâs**) *n.* Puff-adder. *Kasa*. Syn: **ná: wùghás**.

wá:ken só:ya gopmnáti *n.* Congo pea, pigeon pea. *Waken Turawa, waken Masar*. *Cajanus cajan* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). An erect shrub introduced from India for cultivation.

wàkí:li *From:* Ha. *n.* Traditional title. *Wakili*.

waláŋ waláŋ *id.* See main entry: **gwaláŋ gwaláŋ**.

wá:lét *From:* E. *n.* Wallet. *Walat*.

wa:li *n.* Small variety of coco yam. *Gwaza sp.*

wàllá:hi *From:* Ha. *excl.* I swear. *Wallahi*.

wàndó *From:* Ha. *n.* Trousers. *Wando*.

wa:né: *pro.* Very. *Sosai*. **Wa:né: kóngáni!** Very much so! (*Lit.* 'Who could tell!')

wani *n.* Thing. *Abu*. **Á ngá:ghó wanêsă:n?** Did he take the thing for you?

wá:ni *Variant:* **wa:ní.** *pro.* So and So, put for the name of somebody you cannot or don't want to name. *Wane*.

wá:r *v.pl.* Select (cereal seeds). *Zaba*. See main entry: **wor**.

wâ:r *n.* 1) Fetish protecting farms. *Abin tsafin gona*. 2) Taboo. *Saba wa al'ada*. **Nə wá:ri à: tîni.** Touching is forbidden. See: **wó:r bə̀zìlèŋ**.

wargida *From:* Ha. *n.* First wife. *Uwar gida*.

was kátkên *n.* Grain reserve gathered by a rat in its burrow. *Iri*.

wasí:ka *From: Ha. n.* Letter. *Wasíka*.

wa:slón *n.* Rain season. *Damina*.

wa:t *v.ti.* Hide. ^a*oye*. **Á: wa:ttí: buk búk.** He was perfectly hidden.

watká *n.* Intestine. *Hanji*.

wà:tò: *From: Ha. prt.* That is. *Wato*.

watsaghtó (*from: watsaktó*) *n.pl.* See main entry: **wa:tsó**.

wa:tsó *Pl: watsaghtó. n. 1)* Sister. *Wa*. Has irregular genitive forms. *Is: wa:tsatn. 2s: wa:tsawa. 3s: wa:tsawos, wa:tsashi. 1p: wa:tsawopm. 2p: wa:tsawa:n. 3p: wa:tsawa:són.* 2) Woman's female relative of the same clan. *'Yar uwa*. See: **watsódà; watsóná**.

watsódà *n.* Aunt on the father's side. *Gwaggo*. See: **wa:tsó**.

watsóná *n.* Aunt on the mother's side. *Inna*. See: **wa:tsó**.

wáy *From: Ha. prt.* That [Particle used to introduce reported speech]. *Wai*.

wá:y *excl.* See main entry: **wáyyô**.

wáyyô *Variant: wá:y. From: Ha. excl.* Ouch! *Wayyo!* Cry expressing pain (women). Can be repeated. See: **ô:y**.

wàzí:ri *From: Ha. n.* Vizier. *Waziri*. A traditional title. The holder can be elected chief of the village.

wò *pro.sbj. 3s.Fut.*

wobák *v.t.* Reduce to crumbs (sth brittle). *Ragargaje*.

wobát *adv.* Sudden, unexpected. *Ba-zata. (...) ðaŋ mə shíshí wobát (...)* (...) as I stood up suddenly (...) *Syn: tús*.

wóghshi *adj.* Rough, lumpy, not smooth. *Mai kaushi. Dèn gè yà:sóŋwôs nə wóghshi.* His heels are rough. **Ci tó lâ:t wóghshi.** He has a rough skin. See: **kátórək**.

wó:kací *n.* See main entry: **ló:kací**.

Wólngi *n.* Saturday. *Asabar*. Named after the market day of a village of the same name, officially called Marti. *Syn: dzàŋ Wólngi*.

wón *det.* See main entry: **gón**.

wǒn *n.* Jewels (only in compound words). *Dutsen mata*.

wǒn kô:m *n.* Earrings. *'Yan kunne*.

wǒn məmmáli *n.* Beads worn round the waist by women. *Jigida*.

wǒn yêr *n.* Necklace. *Abin wuya*.

wǒn valti *n.* Infantile diarrhoea. *Kurga*.

wóngâl *n.* Shea-butter tree. *Kadanya. Vitellaria paradoxa (Sapotaceae)*.

wón *Variant: woŋ. v.i.* Be wide. *Yi fadî. Der: woŋ wón; wónni* 'wide' '*mai fadî*.

woŋ wón *id.* Wide. *Mai fadî. See: woŋ; bələm*.

woŋnánshi *a.v.pl.* See main entry: **wónni**.

wónni *Variant: wònní. Pl: woŋnánshi. a.v.* Wide. (*Mai*) *fadî. See main entry: wón*.

deceived us.

wurba *n.* Money. *Kudî. See: múkát mùkàt.*

wurbá lǝpm *n.* Salary. *Albashi.*

wuró *v.t.* Greet. *Gaisuwa.*

wuri *Variant: wúr. quest.* 1) How? *daka?* **Ma fi (nə) wuri?** How shall I do it? **Ma fi (nə) wúr háre:?** How shall I do? **Ma fi (nə) wúr nerəmsó tē gā: marághèn wá:nní e:?** How shall I do for the monkeys to stop spoiling this corn? 2) How many? *Nawa?* **Tó fi: zàrsə wuri?** How many were they?

wúrghât (*from: wúrkât*) *id.* Deep-set (eyes). *Mai zurfi. Yírâ: shonjáy ~.* His eyes are deep-set. *Syn: ndzúrú:t.*

wurnga *n.* 1) Klipspringer. *Gadar dutse. Oreotragus oreotragus.* 2) Leather rope, used for example for bows. *Igiyar fāta.*

wûs *n.* Boil. *Maruru. Wúshi à: ga: ví:.* The boil has come to a head. *See: dūdūt.*

wusl *v.t.* Shave. *Aske. Der: wúslka 'razor' 'aska'. See: golaḡ golaḡ.*

wuslár *v.t.* Fry. *Soya.*

wuslónḡ *v.i.* Quarrel. *Hargowa.*

wúslka *n.* Razor. *Aska. See: wusl.*

wusúnḡ *v.i.* Be good, sweet, sharp. *Yi dadī. Á tû:r nákdī á wûsúnḡ.* She cooked well. **Cá: wusúnḡəm món.** I like it. *Syn: pol; myak. See: wusunḡ wusúnḡ.*

wusunḡ wusúnḡ *id.* Happily. *Mai dadī. Mighá tsótngənwòpm ~ cim shí.* We are living happily with them. *See: wusúnḡ.*

wût *n.* Fire. *Wuta. Spec: zhàk wùt 'hot water' 'ruwan zafi.*

Y - y

yá: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Cond.

yá: *Variant: cá:.* *pro.sbj.* 3s.Iprf. [*Gram:* The verb appears in the lexical form.]

yà: *Variant: yǎ:; cǎ:.* *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cond.

yǎ: *pro.sbj.* 3p.Cond. *See main entry: yà:.*

yaddá *v.t.* *See main entry: yardá.*

yáddà *Variant: yáddi yó:ḡaḡ.* *From: Ha. rel. How. Yadda.*

yáddi yó:ḡaḡ *rel.* *See main entry: yó:ḡaḡ.*

yǎ:ghḡ (*from: yǎ:kn*) *n.* 1) Smoke. *Hayaḡi.* 2) Tobacco. *Taba.*

ya:l *v.t.* 1) Watch. *Duba.* 2) Look after. *Lura da. Á yâ:l nó dà:gòs.* She looked after her father. *See: yel.*

ya:lo *From: Ha. n.* Bitter tomato. *Yalo. Solanum sp.*

yâ:n *pro.ind.* *See main entry: yá:ni.*

yâ:n *conj.* 1) Then. *Sai*. 2) If [Unfulfilled condition]. *Da*. **Yâ:n tú:yi nò kyá:nǎ̃ dà: wùrbấtón cî mà:lí:**. If it wasn't for you, my money would have been lost.

yâ:ni *Variant: yâ:n. pro.ind.* 3s.

yàṅshí *pro.ind.* See main entry: **yà:shí**.

yâ:p *n.* Type of clay used to colour inner walls in red. *Laka sp.*

yǎ:r *n.* Grass gen. *Ciyawa*. See: **tú:ghân**.

yardá *Variant: yerdá; yaddá. From: Ha. v.i.* Agree. *Yarda*.

yá:səṅ *n.* Leg, foot. *dafà*. See: **pátsə yà:səṅ**.

yà:shí *Variant: yàṅshí. pro.ind.* 3p.

ya:sl *n.* 1) Earth. *ḍasa*. See: **yâ:sl**. 2) Country. *ḍasa*.

yâ:sl *adv.* On the ground. *A kasa*. **Cighá tsótngân** ~. He is sitting on the ground. See: **ya:sl**.

yá:wón *adv.* Today. *Yau*.

yâwwà: *From: Ha. excl.* Good! *Yauwa!*

yà:yá *n.* Elder brother. *Ya*.

ye: *v.t.* See main entry: **yel**.

yel *Variant: ye: Pl: ya:l. v.t.* See. *Gani*. **Á yê: slú: káwây**. He saw meat only. **Mə yá:l hǎ̃**. I can't see (I am blind).

yêr *n.* 1) Neck. *Wuya, kafáda*. See: **jàṅyèr; dàṅtsàyèr**. 2) Voice. *Murya*.

yêr ghò vî: *n.* Proverb. *Karin magana*.

yêr fuṅ *n.* Cover of granary. *Murfî*.

yêr zhû:r *n.* A very tall, strong grass, used to make fences. *Ciyawa sp.* *Hyparrhenia diplandra (Gramineae)*.

Yerba:wa *n.* Yoruba. *Yarabawa*.

yérshi gèt *Pl: yérshi gudí. n.* Co-wife. *Kishiya*.

yérshi gudí *n.pl.* See main entry: **yérshi gèt**.

yês *Pl: yestó. n.* Brother. *Shakiki, kanc*.

yés da: *n.* Uncle on the father's side. *Baffà*.

yésəṅ mi:r *n.* Tree sp. *Dalo. Combretum glutinosum (Combretaceae)*. A gum-yielding tree with smooth leaves and a 4-winged fruit.

yesl *v.t.* Close. *dulle*. See: **gaṅ**.

yeslí *n.* Bird gen. *Tsuntsu*.

yestó *n.pl.* See main entry: **yês**.

yetar *n.* 1) Wind. *Iska*. 2) Spirit. *Iskanci*. 3) Fever. *Zazzabi*.

yi *v.x.* Be. *Na*.

yi *prt. punct.* [*Gram:* Punctiliar appearing with nominal subjects]

yi: *pro.sbj.* 3s.Punct.

yí *prt.* Ctf. See: **cí**. [*Gram:* Counterfactual, used with nominal subjects. The verb appears in the simple lexical form.]

yipká *n.* Thorn. *ḍaya*.

yipká kázhà:r *n.* See main entry: **kázhà:r**.

yipká mbâ:p *n.* Shrub sp. *Bishiya* sp.

yipká wárdì *n.* Tree sp. *şakwara*. *Acacia senegal* (*Leguminosae: Mimosoideae*). A thorny acacia, with spikes of white flowers and grey bark; the source of the best gum-arabic.

yír *v.x.* Own. *Rika*.

yír *n.* 1) Eye. *Ido*. See: **ndzúrû:t**; **hómngâr**; **wúrkât**. 2) Face. *Fuska*.

yír ga:m *Pl: yír gâmtsè*. *n.* Sorcerer. *Maye*.

yisóŋ *v.ti.* Know, understand. *Sani*.

yó:ɗaŋ *rel.* See main entry: **gyó:ɗaŋ**.

yúghŋ (*from: yúkn*) *v.t.* Fill. *Cika*. **À: yughóy cós**. It is full to the brim.
Der: yúkni 'full' '*cikakke*'. See: **ɗyak ɗyák**; **pásl**.

yúkni *a.v.* Full. *Cikakke*.

Z - z

zà:be *From: Ha. n.* Election. *Zaɓe*. *Syn: bwà:ghèn*.

zak *v.t.* Wish (sb. sth). *Yi wa fatan alheri*. **Myá: zakkə lɔpm za:r**. I wish you a happy **lɔpm za:r**.

zàghàt (*from: zàkàt*) *n.* Yam gen. *Doya*. *Syn: gedí zàghàt*. See: **ɓamlak**.

zá:ki *From: Ha. n.* Lion. *Zaki*.

zàghrì (*from: zàkrì*) *n.* Large-spotted genet. *Inyawara*. *Genetta (tigrina)*.

zalla *From: Ha. adv.* Only, alone. *Zalla*.

zà:m *n.* Beans. *Wake*.

zà:má:ni *From: Ha. n.* 1) Time. *Lokaci*. 2) Present, modern times. *Zamani*.

zamba *From: Ha. n.* Cheating. *Zamba*.

zànce *From: Ha. n.* Topic of conversation, matter. *Zance*.

zà:ne *From: Ha. n.* Drawing, decoration. *Zane*.

zàngú *num.* Thousand. *Dubu*. *Ex: zàngú nàmbóŋ* 'one thousand'; **zàngú mbósləŋ** 'two thousand'.

Za:r *Pl: Zàrsè*. *n.* *Za:r*. *Basaye*.

za:r *Pl: zàrsè*. *n.* Human being. *Mutum*. *Der: na: za:ri* 'properly' '*na maza*'.

zàràŋ *Variant: zèràŋ. id.* 1) Describes sth. dangling. *Raɓe-raɓe*. **À: ngabí:ɗí** ~. He was hanging down [from the tree]. 2) Describes the rustling noise of a big gown. *Fil-fil-fil*. **À: ca: tí:** ~. He had put his big gown on.

zà:ri *n.* Right. *Dama*. *Ex: yá:səŋ zà:rêtn* 'my right foot'; **tɛpm zà:ri** 'the road on the right'.

Zàrsè *n.pl.* See main entry: **Za:r**.

zárto *From: Ha. n.* Saw. *Zarto*.

zày *n.* Locust. *Fara*.

zèngèl *n.* Bat. *Jemage*.

zèrèŋ *id.* See main entry: **zàràŋ**.

zèri *From:* Ha. *n.* Thread. *Zare*.

zèri vî: *n.* Tribal marks on cheek, fanning from the corner of the mouth. *Shasshawa*. *Syn:* **slá:ghôn vî:**. See: **belle**.

zèrì zèrì *id.* Hanging down. *Yi reto*. **Cá: zhíghót** ~. It's hanging down, fluttering limply. *Syn:* **kótí kàtì; rètí rètí**.

zhà *n.* Water. *Ruwa*. *Spec:* **zhà mbòr** 'water mixed with flour' '*ruwan garí*'; **zhà ngá:li** 'pure water' '*ruwa mai tsabtá*'; **zhàk njirí** 'cold water' '*ruwan sanyí*'; **zhàk wùt; zhàk và:ghènì** 'hot water' '*ruwan zafí*'. See: **cíw**.

zhàk dǔ:m *n.* Honey. *Ruwan zuma*.

zhàk gálú:ra *adj.* Blue. *Shufí*. *Lit:* 'water of **gálú:ra**'. **Lô:dn nà zhàk gálú:rey**. My shirt is blue. *Ex:* **lú: zhàk gálú:ra wón** 'a blue shirt'.

zhàk mà:m *n.* Milk. *Nono*.

zhàk mǎ:tn *n.* Tree sp. *Yandí*. *Ficus abutilifolia (Moraceae)*.

zhàk mbàslkènì *n.* Thirst. *dishirwa*.

zhàk nǎ:lle *adj.* Dark brown. *Ruwan makuba*.

zhàk pà:tsó *adj.* Green (*Lit.* 'water of leaf'). *Kore*.

zhàk ra:s *adj.* Yellow (*Lit.* 'water of locust-bean-tree'). *Rawaya*.

zhàk sôl *n.* Sperm. *Maniyyí*.

zhàk *n.* See main entry: **zhà**.

zha:ki *Variant:* **jwa:ki**. *From:* Ha. *n.* Donkey. *Jaki*. See: **hà:'ú:**.

zhák wá:lá *n.* Cattle egret. *Balbela*. *Ardeola (Bubulcus) ibis*.

zhantá:ra *n.* Harrier hawk. *Shaho* sp. *Polyboroides radiatus*.

Zhà:r *Pl:* **Zhersó**. *n.* Member of the Jar tribe. *Bajari*.

zhátǎl *n.* Maggots that breed in urine. *Tsutsa*.

zhèdì *n.* Mosquito. *Sauro*. See: **mbáp zhèdì**.

zhèdú:rí *n.* Castor oil plant. *Zurman*. *Ricinus communis (Euphorbiaceae)*.

A tall shrub with large broad leaves and erect racemes of spiny capsules containing the seeds from which castor oil is made; commonly planted in compounds or growing in waste places.

zhèlàngshi *adj.pl.* See main entry: **zhèlì**.

zhèlèŋm *n.* Tears. *Hawaye*. **Ka gi: ŋa: mwâ:n ka ngwár** ~. If you lose a son, you will cry.

zhèlì *Pl:* **zhèlàngshi**. *adj.* Red. *Ja*. *Der:* **zhèlì zhèlì** 'reddish' '*ja-já*'. See: **larlár; nju: njú:**.

Zhersó *n.pl.* See main entry: **Zhà:r**.

zhetí *n.* Grasshopper. *Fara*.

zhětn *n.* Ants gen. *Cinnaka*.

zhětn kû:r *n.* Ant sp. *Cinnaka* sp. Black and red average-sized ants, living in the plant *Gardenia erubescens*. Is noted for raising its abdomen.

zhětn ŋa:rá *Variant:* **zhětn na: ŋa:rá**. *n.* Ant sp. *Cinnaka* sp. Black biting

zhî:

zlàr

ants living inside the branches of trees (e.g. locust-bean trees, etc.).

zhètn ɲá:shi *n.* Ant sp. *Cinnaka sp.* *Lit:* 'biting ants'.

zhî: *n.* Leopard, panther. *Damisa.*

zhi: vòràŋ *n.* Nose bleeding. *Habo.*

zhìbèr *n.* Generic name for maggots, worms and caterpillars. *Tsutsa ; gizaka.*

zhìbèr bòm *n.* Caterpillar of the fig-tree *Ficus syringifolia* (Hausa *durumi*). *Gizaka sp.*

zhìbèr gwá:m *n.* Caterpillar of fig-tree *Ficus gnaphalocarpa* (Hausa *baure*). *Gizaka sp.*

zhìbèr lèrti *n.* Caterpillar of the fig-tree *Ficus Thonningii* (Hausa *cediya*). *Gizaka sp.*

zhìbèr vwà: *n.* Tapeworm. *Tsila.*

zhìghót (*from: zhi:kát*) *v.t.* Shake. *Kadà. See: kátí kètí; rètí rètí; zèri zèri.*

zhi:l *n.* The top part of a ridgerow on a farm. *Kunya.*

zhìmina *From: Ha. n.* Ostrich. *Jimina.*

zhi:n *n.* Womb, placenta. *Mabiyiya.*

zhì:n *n.* Tree sp. with sweet berries. *Lemun tsuntsu, gizaki. Carissa edulis (Apocynaceae).* A scrambling shrub with black sweet berries.

zhìngìrmà *From: Ha. n.* Secretary bird. *Tsuntsu sp. Sagittarius serpentarius.*

zhipti *n.* 1) Shadow. *Inuwa.* 2) Photograph. *Hoto.* 3) Soul. *Kurwa.*

zhirgi *From: Ha. n.* Any type of vehicle: boat, train, aeroplane. *Jirgi.*

zhìrì *n.* Onion flower. *Furen albasa. Syn: dèrì.*

zhì:səŋ *n.* Spotted eagle-owl. *Mujiya. Bubo africanus.*

zhìt *v.* *See main entry: git.*

zhóđi gəs *n.* Clitoris. *san tsaka.*

zhóghŋ (*from: zhòkn*) *v.i.* Smell. *Yi wari. See: ngùm ngùm.*

zhòghŋ (*from: zhòkn*) *n.* Smell. *Wari, kunshi.*

zhóp *id.* *See main entry: ndjóp.*

zhyòđi *n.* *See: mbáp zhèđi.*

zla; *v.t.* 1) Scatter. *Watsa.* 2) Sow (acha). *Shuka (acca).*

zla; *v.i.* Get stuck. *Makale. Á zlá:y da bí:li.* She got stuck in the doorway.

zlághŋbàr (*from: zláknbàr*) *n.* Tick. *Kaska.*

zlalár *v.caus.* *See main entry: zlar.*

zlám *v.i.* Return from. *Fito. Á zlámdí nó na:r* He came back from hunting.

zlámbar *n.* Whip. *Bulala.*

zlandár *v.t.* Spread out (arms, legs, fingers) across a place. *Baza.*

zlar *Variant: zlalár. v.caus.* 1) Split (a calabash), open up (the belly of a slaughtered animal). *Fasa, bara. Spec: zlar vi: 'shout' 'yi ihu'.* 2) Help across. *detarad da. Mbí: kunín à: zlalár.* Help this child across.

zlàr *n.* Dance. *Rawa. See: njèr njèr.*

zlàr

zlu:

zlàr ku:ra *n.* Dance sp. danced with bundles of iron tied around the ankles.
Rawa sp.

zlàr₂ *n.* Behaviour, character. *Hali.*

zlarí *n.* Side of a river, valley or town. *hayi.* Ex: **zlarí Gìmsà** 'around Gimsa'.

— *adv.* Across (the river). *Haye.* **Tá wú tu kə mânni Pújì ki gwà: nə món zларыô:**. They said you should go to Tafawa Balewa, you are from the other side of the river.

zlà:t *n.* Black acha. *Aburu. Digitaria iburua (Gramineae).* A grass cultivated as cereal. See: **cit.**

zla:tó *v.ti.* Tear, be torn. *Tsage.* **Á zla:tófi:**. He tore it up. **Ló:dn zla:tóy.** My shirt is torn. See: **fú:k.**

zlàzlar *id.* Shiver (with cold). *ari.* **Cá: wa: ~.** He is shivering with cold.
Syn: gər gər.

zlè: *n.* See main entry: **zlək.**

zlèy Variant: **zlè:** *n.* See main entry: **zlək.**

zlək Variant: **zlày.** *prep.* In the middle of. *Tsakiyar.* Ex: **zlək ndè:r, zlək nàmtsó** 'in the middle of the bush'.

zləlar Variant: **zləllár.** *v.caus.* Stop. *Tsayar.* See: **zló:r.**

zləllár *v.caus.* See main entry: **zləlar.**

zləndó *v.t.* Move around, exchange. *Juya.*

zləngsə *n.* Each other. *Juna.* See: **zli:**

zləngsə bəlì *n.* Winged termite. *Gina.*

zləpm *v.t.* Cover. *Rufé.* **Zàrsə tà: slón zləpm mur ghó fò:tó.** People came and gathered round the photographer. *Spec: zləpm v̄:* 'keep silent' '*rufé baki.*

zləpm *n.* Guinea-fowl. *Zabo. Numida meleagris.*

zló:r *v.i.* Stand still, stop. *Tsaya.* *Caus: zləlar; zləllár* 'stop' '*tsayar.* See: **tók tək.**

zlərndó *v.i.* Snore. *Yi minshari.*

zlót *id.* Describes a fat person. *ulbul.* **Á tsətnni ~.** He plumped himself into the chair.

zli: *n.* Body. *Jiki.* Der: **zlək** 'in the middle' '*tsakar*'; **zləngsə** 'each other' '*juna.*

zli: *v.t.* 1) Remove. *Cire.* See: **dəghót.** 2) Smell. *Sansana.* Hum: **zli:ghèn zhòghy ya:sl** 'Muslim prayer' '*salla.*

zlòngà *n.* 1) Marrow. *Kabushi.* 2) Brain. *dwaƙwalwa.*

zlop Pl: **zlwá:p.** *v.t.* Prick. *Soke.*

zlu *v.i.* Disappear. *ata.* **Dzàŋ gón kúskè zhà yi: zluwa:?** Bad water never disappears. (proverb) See: **gibók.**

zlu:₁ *v.t.* Suck. *Tsutsa.*

zlu:₂ *v.ti.* Be tight, tighten (skin of drum). *saure.* **Á zlu: gùlè:shí.** He tightened the drum.

zlur *v.t.* 1) Plant. *Dashe*. 2) Pile up, gather. *Jibga*. See: **dumbít**.

zlut *v.t.* Demolish, cause (building) to fall down. *Rushe*.

zlùt zlùt *id.* Describes the noise of pounding, beating. *Rim. Cá: dütə* ~. He beat him boom boom. Syn: **búk; girt girt**.

zlwá:p *v.pl.* See main entry: **zlop**.

zlyá:m *v.i.* Stroll. *Yi yawo. Mǎ slí: zlá:mgèni!* Let's go for a walk!

zlyàngàt zlyàngàt *id.* Describes sb. limping. *Yi dǐngishi*.

zlyàŋ *n.* One membrane, hour-shaped drum beaten with hands. *Kotso*.

zlyañdi *n.* Branch. *Reshe*.

zlya:t *v.t.* Write. *Rubuta*.

zobbè *From: Ha. n.* Ring. *Zobe*.

zok₁ *v.i.* 1) Rush. *Daggauta*. 2) Produce many flowers for a tree (e.g. locust-bean tree) without guarantee of giving fruit. *Yi fure*.

zok₂ *v.t.* Disturb sb. who is eating, by getting too close, begging for a share of the meal (said of dogs and children). *Roka*.

zòŋ *n.* Harnessed antelope. *Mazo. Tragelophus scriptus*.

zor *v.t.* Drain off by filtering through a basket. *Tatse*.

zòròp zòròp *id.* Describes sth. limp, hanging down. *Mai yaushi. Kə yísǎŋ valǎpm nǎ?: Ka slǎ tu ghá gya: gwà:s lúghút lùghút tsǎní. Nə zhèli zòròp zòròfí.* Do you know *valǎpm*? You will find it plenty growing on trees like this. It's red, all hanging down.

zùghŋ (*from: zùkn*) *n.* 1) Sacrifice. *Hadaya*. 2) Traditional medicine. *Maganin gargajiya*. 3) Sorcerer. *Maye, boka*.

zùktùr *n.* Thicket. *Kurmi*. Syn: **lòt**.

zùghùghù (*from: zùkùkù*) *id.* Tall. *Mai tsayi. Tǎ shí:dǎ* ~. They towered into the room.

zumbít *id.* Very tall. *Mai tsawo. Sé: de: lù:, tá ndô:r tá:gya gón mǎní. Tô: tá mǎn câ: tǎ mǎn ~, àmmá: bà: kǎ ŋantsǎgháy hǎŋ.* As for the dress, they will make some hat. They will make it very high, but without any wood in it.

zu:n *v.t.* Crowd round sb. *Yi matsi*.

zu:n *n.* Hyrax, rock dassie. *Rema. Procavia capensis*.

zùntùŋ *id.* Describes a prominent mouth or skull. *Turo. Ex: gǎsgingǎr* ~ 'a pointed back of the head'; **vì:** ~ 'big mouth (insult)'

zupm *v.i.* Squat. *Tsuguna*. Syn: **gyoghát**.

zù:ríya *From: Ha. n.* Clan. *Zuriya*.

zùrzùr *id.* Numerous. *Mai dǐmbin yawa. Cǎ: lǎ:psǎ ~ kǎwǎy.* They all followed him. Syn: **ǎ:r ǎ:r**.

zúwa *From: Ha. prep.* Towards. *Zuwa*

ENGLISH – ZA:R

INDEX

A - a

- aardvark *n.* **dànkíná**.
- able *v.aux.* **kó:m**; *v.t.* **dýá**.
- about *prep.* **dur ghé**; *prep.* **nó**.
- above *adv.* **gà:mì**; *n.* **coghj**.
- abscess *n.* **gyòghdí**.
- abundantly *id.* **mbúl mbùl**.
- acacia nilotica *n.* **gàmà:ruwa**.
- acacia tortilis *n.* **gwàlàŋ**.
- acacia (white -) *n.* **kúra:má**.
- acha (black -) *n.* **zlà:t**.
- acha (white -) *n.* **cit**.
- across *adv.* **zlarí**.
- adder *n.* **ná:wùghás**; *n.* **wághás**.
- adultery *n.* **mbəlló**.
- advise *v.t.* **sə:t**.
- adze *n.* **shéłbi**.
- after *conj.* **ci ɗa**, *see:* **ɗa**; *conj.* **ɗan**.
- again *adv.* **ɗaɗa**; *v.aux.* **sa:ké**.
- agama *n.* **da:bàràndí**.
- agitation *n.* **mbuluŋ**.
- agree *v.i.* **yardá**.
- ah *excl.* **á₁**.
- alcohol *n.* **ɗû**; *n.* **mbùrsándi**.
- all *adv.* **ɓurúk**; *adv.* **ɗɛbát**; *det.* **káp**; *id.* **kelák**; *prt.* **bát**.
- almost *v.aux.* **ŋal**; *v.aux.* **wúr**.
- alone *adv.* **zalla**.
- already *v.aux.* **rigá**; *v.aux.* **taɓá**.
- also *conj.* **kúmá**.
- although *conj.* **kó:dà shí kè**.
- ambush *n.* **dá:ko**; *v.t.* **mu:t**.
- Angas *n.* **Ngas**.
- anger *id.* **fwát fwà:t**; *n.* **slítýèr**.
- angry *id.* **barandáŋ**; *id.* **nyaŋ nyáŋ**; *v.imp.* **slí**; *v.t.* **mbok**; *v.t.* **wum**.
- animal *n.* **dabbà**; *n.pl.* **sluŋsó**, *see:* **slú**.
- animal (wild ~) *n.* **slúk námtsə**, *see:* **slú**.
- annoy *v.t.* **fír**.
- annoyance *n.* **loŋsə**.
- answer *v.t.* **ndí**.
- antbear *n.* **dànkíná**.
- antelope *n.* **gàda**.
- antelope sp. *n.* **bàŋ**; *n.* **zòŋ**.
- ants *n.* **zhětn**.
- ants sp. *n.* **dí:pm**; *n.* **ná:gəzzləŋ ga:mi**; *n.* **ríŋrīŋ**; *n.* **shí:s₁**; *n.* **slwâ:s**.
- anus *n.* **gír mbùptí**, *see:* **gì:r**.
- anyway *prt.* **ɓár**.
- apologize *v.i.* **ndá:t**.
- apprentice *n.* **ŋă:la**.
- approach *v.i.* **ndok**.
- argument *n.* **mú:su**.
- arm *n.* **tâ:s**.
- armpit *n.* **gìp muŋ**, *see:* **gìp**.
- arrive *v.dir.* **mbwá:ɗí**; *v.x.* **máni**.
- arrogance *loc.* **mbítə ga:m**.
- arrogant *v.i.* **bə:n**.
- arrow *n.* **ɓótsə pì:s**, *see:* **ɓótsə**.
- arrowhead *n.* **pî:s**.
- as *conj.* **ci ɗa**, *see:* **ɗa**; *conj.* **ɗan**.
- as for *prt.* **kwà**.
- as if *conj.* **ɗan tu**, *see:* **ɗan**; *conj.* **kutu**.
- as to *prt.* **kò**.
- ashes *n.* **ɓíslâr**.
- aside *adv.* **laŋshí**.
- ask *v.t.* **cet**.
- astringent *v.i.* **kurbá**.
- at *prep.* **ɗa**; *prep.* **ká**; *prt.* **káy**.
- at all *id.* **sám**.

atishoo *on.* **hóttšày.**
 attack *v.t.* **gyoŋ**; *v.t.* **nda.**
 attic *n.* **gàlì.**
 aunt *n.* **watsédà**; *n.* **watsóná.**

aunt *sp. n.* **gàrà:nyí.**
 awkward *id.* **káláŋ kàlàŋ.**
 awl *n.* **kùréshe.**
 axe *n.* **rô:m.**

B - b

baa *on.* **mâ:**
 baboon *n.* **fwăghŋ.**
 baby *n.* **jèrí:ri**; *n.* **jínjiri.**
 baby sitter *n.* **vyà:rì.**
 baby sitting *loc.* **númgôn ǵá:**,
see: **num.**
 bachelor *n.* **gù:rì.**
 back *adv.* **ká:ri**; *n.* **kâ:r.**
 bad *adj.* **kúskò**; *v.t.* **ngya:**
 bad luck *n.* **ǵirghòni.**
 Bada *n.* **Mbât.**
 bag *n.* **jìgha**; *n.* **tarəŋ.**
 bald *v.i.* **tut.**
 ball *n.* **gurnyi**; *n.* **kêr nàghàt**,
see: **kêr.**
 Bambara groundnut *n.* **voləŋ**
dàlì, *see:* **voləŋ.**
 Bambara groundnut *sp. n.* **akú;**
n. **bì:dí**; *n.* **ǵà:lá**; *n.* **dá:ma**; *n.*
fála:rí; *n.* **ǵàlargà**; *n.* **jáŋri**;
n. **shó:ri**; *n.* **vì: bātāk**, *see:*
vì:
 bamboo *n.* **góra.**
 banana *n.* **àyàbà.**
 bandicoot *n.* **ǵərtól.**
 bangle *n.* **sá:ri.**
 bank (river ~) *n.* **bílá:r**; *n.*
ǵílá:r; *n.* **ǵí:lzhà.**
 baobab *n.* **dòt.**
 barbet *n.* **dà:ku**; *n.* **kú:de:kú.**
 bare foot *id.* **mbəp mbəp.**
 bargaining *n.* **və:n.**
 bark (n) *n.* **kóbò**; *n.* **târ**
mbàsləŋ.

bark off *v.t.* **pul.**
 bark (v) *on.* **hâwhâw**; *v.i.* **báŋ;**
v.i. **mba:₂.**
 basin *n.* **mi:s.**
 basket *n.* **bùŋlì.**
 basket *sp. n.* **matankadi**; *n.*
pəktóri.
 bat *n.* **pidí**; *n.* **zəngəl.**
 batteleur eagle *n.* **da: ǵáfa.**
 battery *n.* **bá:tír.**
 be *prep.* **ǵa**; *prt.* **kə:n**; *prt.* **kəndí;**
prt. **nə**; *v.x.* **yí.**
 beads *n.* **məmmóli**; *n.* **wǒn**
məmmóli, *see:* **wǒn.**
 beam *n.* **wumbəli.**
 beans *n.* **shémǵák**; *n.* **zà:m.**
 bear child *v.t.* **ǵwa:**
 beard *n.* **bubzəŋ.**
 beat *id.* **ǵurghət ǵurghət**; *id.*
kácík kəcík; *id.* **zlút zlút**; *on.*
kúp kúp; *v.t.* **daká**; *v.t.* **dat**;
v.t. **ǵu**; *v.t.* **li**; *v.t.* **mbwa**; *v.t.*
vot.
 beautiful *adj.* **nda:rá**; *id.*
bósárəŋ; *id.* **njêr njêr**; *n.v.*
ndarághə:n; *v.i.* **ndará.**
 because *conj.* **dón**; *n.* **ga:m.**
 because of *prep.* **á ðul (ga:m)**
ǵó, *see:* **á ðul**; *prep.* **á kām.**
 become *v.i.* **na:₁.**
 bed *n.* **dàndəl**; *n.* **ləp mbùt**,
see: **ləp.**
 bedbug *n.* **mbámslə.**
 bee *n.* **dǵ:m.**

bee keeper

bee keeper *n.* **mur ghé bə̀ndə̀**
dũ:m kótkə̀ni.
 beehive *n.* **bə̀ndə̀ dũ:m**, *see:*
bə̀ndə̀.
 beer *n.* **dũ:**
 beer sp. *n.* **jíko**; *n.* **pító.**
 before *conj.* **kà:fn̄.**
 befriend *v.t.* **sop.**
 beg *v.i.* **kará**; *v.t.* **zok₂.**
 begin *v.i.* **fa:rá.**
 behaviour *n.* **ha:li**; *n.* **zlàr₂.**
 belch *v.i.* **gə:sl.**
 belief *n.* **lámí:ri.**
 bell *n.* **kàrarrawa.**
 bellows *n.* **lât va:t**, *see:* **lât.**
 belly *n.* **vwà:**
 below *adv.* **vòy.**
 bench *n.* **gàlàn**; *n.* **kúmbûr.**
 bend *v.i.* **shit**; *v.t.* **nak**; *v.ti.*
ngu:
 beni seed *n.* **gə̀mbà.**
 bent *v.i.* **ngomdó.**
 between *prep.* **tsàkà:ní.**
 biceps *n.* **gyàŋ.**
 bicycle *n.* **kè:ke.**
 big *adj.* **dàdà:s**; *adj.* **də̀llók**; *adj.*
nàs; *adj.* **ngótsə**; *adj.* **và:rì**; *id.*
gə̀zzləŋ; *id.* **gùslkət**; *id.* **mĩ:t**;
id. **mulúk**; *id.* **zùntùŋ**; *n.*
ngóji:ki; *v.i.* **baŋlàn**; *v.i.* **lu:**
 Bijim *n.* **Kulúŋ.**
 billarzia *n.* **bes và:ghə̀ni**, *see:*
bes.
 billow *v.t.* **kat₂**; *v.t.* **slet.**
 bird gen. *n.* **yeslí.**
 bird sp. *n.* **cólák**; *n.* **da: jîw**; *n.*
də̀lləkèi; *n.* **dəri**; *n.* **gìndóm**;
n. **gúya:yá**; *n.* **kokók**; *n.*
mbara:t; *n.* **na: ki:ri.**
 birth (give ~) *v.i.* **shi:**
 biscuit *n.* **bə̀skî:t.**
 bishop *n.* **da: jîw.**
 bite *id.* **gásl**; *v.t.* **ŋas.**

boom

bite off *id.* **mbút**; *id.* **vút**; *on.*
fũ:k; *on.* **fwá:k.**
 bitter *v.i.* **báŋ.**
 bitterleaf *n.* **lagándi**; *n.* **na:**
báŋni.
 black *adj.* **jî:**; *id.* **dip díp**; *id.*
kuluk kúlúk; *id.* **kutkút**; *v.i.*
dip.
 blackish *adj.* **jî: jî:**, *see:* **jî:**
 blacksmith *n.* **mákerí.**
 blade *n.* **gam kákdfi.**
 blanket *n.* **bàrgo**; *n.* **gòdò.**
 blaze *id.* **bə̀rət**; *id.* **hə̀lə̀p hə̀lə̀p**;
v.i. **lə:tsó.**
 bleary-eyed *id.* **mbə̀slàr.**
 bleating *on.* **myá:'à:**
 bleeding *n.* **zhi: vòràŋ.**
 blind *id.* **hə̀mngə̀r**; *n.* **dwá:n**;
v.i. **dwá:n.**
 blindness *n.v.* **dwà:ngə̀n.**
 block *n.* **bə̀lò:k.**
 blood *n.* **vòràŋ.**
 blood vessel *n.* **tə̀pm vòràŋ**,
see: **tə̀pm.**
 bloom *v.i.* **zok₁.**
 blow *on.* **fù:t**; *v.i.* **fo:t**; *v.t.* **vat**;
v.t. **vu:**
 blow (v) *v.t.* **sha:**
 blue *adj.* **zhàk gəlú:ra**, *see:*
zhà.
 blunt *id.* **gùpsək.**
 bluntly *adv.* **vì: napti**, *see:* **vì:**
 boat *n.* **zhirgi.**
 body *n.* **zli:**
 Boghom *n.* **Burma:wa.**
 B'oi *n.* **Tímsə.**
 boil *n.* **mázhìms̀hì**; *n.*
ngə̀pkə̀ni; *n.* **wûs**; *v.i.* **slə:**
 bone *n.* **mòt.**
 bone setter *n.* **mur ghé**
də̀pkə̀ni.
 book *n.* **tágàrda.**
 boom *id.* **gírt**; *on.* **bə̀m.**

Bororo

calabash piece

Bororo *n.* **Bòlò:ri**.
borrow *v.t.* **kap**.
bottle *n.* **kwalfa**.
bottom *n.* **gès**; *n.* **mbúpti**.
bow *n.* **mâm₁**; *v.i.* **ngúp**.
bow down *v.ti.* **ngu**.
bowl *n.* **gàŋzə**; *n.* **gipm**.
bow-legged *v.i.* **bok**.
box *n.* **àkwà:tì**; *n.* **pàngo**.
boxing *n.* **kúmcì**.
boy *n.* **kún**; *n.* **ŋa: mwâ:n**.
boyfriend *n.* **móghshi**.
braid *v.t.* **tu**.
brain *n.* **zlòngà**.
brake *n.* **bírki**.
bran *n.* **fwa:lí**.
branch *n.* **gazlarnyí gwà:s**, *see:*
gazlár; *n.* **zlyañdí**.
branch (v) *v.i.* **gazlár**; *v.i.* **gya**;
v.i. **kok**.
brassiere *n.* **tè:rè mà:m**.
brave *n.* **məmwâ:n**.
break *id.* **kóf**; *v.t.* **kwa:p**; *v.t.*
tsal.
breast *n.* **mâ:m**.
breathe *v.i.* **sə**.
brick *n.* **bírki**.
bridge *n.* **gadà**.
bridle *n.* **lànzá:mi**; *n.* **ngǒtn**
lànzá:mi, *see:* **ngǒtn**.
brimming *id.* **cós**.
bring *v.caus.* **mbwa:lár**; *v.t.*
ló:rdí.
bring about *v.caus.* **shishyár**.

bring out *v.caus.* **nyolár**.
broom *n.* **sorgha**.
brother *n.* **yês**.
brown *adj.* **zhàk nǎ:lle**, *see:*
zhà.
bubbling *on.* **gùlùs gùlùs**.
bucket *n.* **bo:kítì**; *n.* **gù:ga**.
buffalo *n.* **léraŋ**.
build *v.t.* **nal**.
bulb *n.* **gəlô:p**; *n.* **mbû:sl**.
bullet *n.* **hàrsá:shi**.
bundle *n.* **ga:m**.
buoy *n.* **kùlùŋ**.
burial *n.* **gi:ghèn za:r**, *see:* **gi**.
burn *v.i.* **gó:pm**; *v.t.* **va**.
burning *id.* **slwǎ:t**.
burnt *id.* **kuđuk kuđúk**.
burp *on.* **hè**.
burrow *n.* **lǎp mbùt**, *see:* **lǎp**.
burst *id.* **kəbók**; *id.* **pwâ**; *v.i.*
bya:sl₂; *v.i.* **wup**.
bush *n.* **ndê:r**.
bush fowl *n.* **tákwá:rà**.
business *n.* **já:ri**.
but *conj.* **ammá:**.
butcher *n.* **mur ghá**
ngyá:rghên slú:.
butchering *n.* **pá:wa**.
butter *n.* **nábàm**.
butterfly *n.* **slú:tn**.
buttocks *n.* **kêr mbùptí**, *see:*
kêr.
buy *v.t.* **ḡə:t**; *v.t.* **đi:p**.

C - c

cabin *n.* **vi:n òùp**, *see:* **vi:n**.
cactus *n.* **gasáŋ**.
cactus sp. *n.* **gasáŋ zlèndi**, *see:*
gasáŋ; *n.* **ngarí**.
cake sp. *n.* **sukti**.

cakes (groundnut ~) *n.*
ba:kúru.
calabash *n.* **kot**; *n.* **pya:ða**.
calabash piece *n.* **ngéertsə kot**.

calabash sp.

calabash sp. *n.* kwalá:t; *n.*
puḡdi.
 calf *n.* dù:p; *n.* nélbì.
 call *v.t.* cim; *v.t.* ta.
 camel *n.* rà:kumi.
 candle *n.* kéndâr.
 canoe *n.* ḡipm kàdî, *see:* ḡipm;
n. kòlé kòlé.
 cap *n.* tá:gya.
 car *n.* mó:ta.
 careful *excl.* shó: shò:.
 careless *id.* tús.
 carelessly *id.* bughdúk; *id.*
laskâr.
 carpenter *n.* ka:finta.
 carpentry *v.t.* slet.
 carry *v.t.* kə:n; *v.t.* nat.
 cartilage *n.* na: ngárás ngàràs.
 cartridge *n.* hàrsá:shi.
 cashew *n.* kà:shû.
 cassava *n.* gedí mbă:l, *see:*
gedí.
 cassava flour *n.* gà:rí.
 castor oil *n.* zhèdu:rí.
 cat *n.* kúle; *n.* mú:s.
 cat (wild ~) *n.* tsólá:dî.
 catch *excl.* cák; *id.* háp; *v.t.* gop;
v.t. ngap.
 caterpillar *n.* zhìbàr.
 Catholic *n.* Kóktórak.
 cause *n.* dàl:lí.
 cause (v) *v.caus.* shishyár.
 cave *n.* tu:r₁.
 celebration *n.* bìki; *n.* dúr.
 centipede *n.* na: gún njì:rí.
 cereal *n.* wâ:
 cereal sp. *n.* bànkâwra; *n.* cit;
n. dagh mí:səŋ; *n.* dàghà; *n.*
gúmbýǎŋ; n. wák kàdî.
 certainly *prt.* lalláy.
 chaff *n.* kóptə.
 chain *n.* sárka.

cleanliness

chair *n.* da:n.
 chalk *n.* mbòr.
 challenge *excl.* shók; *v.pl.* ḡá:s.
 chameleon *n.* wulla.
 change *v.t.* canjá.
 character *n.* zlàr₂.
 charcoal *n.* wû:pm.
 charm *n.* mágàghtàk.
 chase *v.t.* do:sá.
 chatter *n.* sù:rú:tu.
 chatting *n.* tá:dî.
 cheap *id.* kóŋrəŋ.
 cheapness *n.* àrha.
 cheating *n.* zàmba.
 cheek *n.* kongá:
 chest *n.* gə:p.
 chew the cud *v.t.* du:m.
 chick *n.* mbúr mbû:
 chicken *n.* gèri.
 chief *n.* ḡuḡ; *n.* hukúma.
 chief (religious ~) *n.* səŋwa:rí.
 chieftainship *n.* ḡuḡdó.
 child *n.* ḡá:
 childhood *n.* ngətn mə:ri, *see:*
ngətn.
 chillies *n.* àtá:roko; *n.*
bàrkúnda; n. tàttà:sàý.
 chin *n.* ngyoptí.
 chisel *n.* kurfí.
 choke *v.t.* njak.
 choose *v.t.* bwa:.
 chop *v.t.* dzák.
 Christmas *n.* Kórmâs.
 church *n.* vùla:dî.
 circumcise *v.t.* sərə.
 civet *n.* mburí.
 clan *n.* vùn; *n.* zù:ríya.
 clay *n.* ḡùrngà; *n.* vya; *n.* yâ:p.
 clean *adj.* nda:rá; *v.i.* ndará; *v.t.*
ndə:r; v.t. sa:t.
 cleanliness *n.* sápta.

clean-shaven

clean-shaven *id.* **golaŋ golaŋ**;
id. **gwaləŋ gwaləŋ**.
clearly *id.* **kəraŋ kəraŋ**; *id.*
kotá; *id.* **pát pát**.
clever *v.i.* **saghát**.
climb *v.caus.* **talár**; *v.i.* **ta**; *v.t.*
tací.
climber (tree) *n.* **kámtókàdí**.
clitoris *n.* **dede:re**; *n.* **zhódí gəs**.
close *id.* **dáp**; *v.t.* **dwá:n**; *v.t.*
yesl.
clothes *n.* **gu:ru**; *n.* **lú**; *n.*
tsóma.
cloud *n.* **dùndù:ri**; *n.* **kúrvòn**.
club *n.* **nángolé**; *n.* **ngulki**.
club sp. *n.* **mbúluŋ**.
coarse *id.* **gəbzəŋ**.
cob *n.* **mà:rí:ri**.
cobra *n.* **bəshi**.
cobweb *n.* **vì:n kàlkaláŋ**, *see:*
vì:n.
cock *n.* **da: túrshi**.
cock-a-doodle-doo *on.* **kùk**
kùrú:t kùru:t.
cockroach *n.* **bəghri**.
coco yam *n.* **wa:li**.
cold *a.v.* **njíri**; *n.* **mâ:tn**; *v.i.*
njíró.
coldness *n.v.* **njírághân**.
colour *n.* **kála**.
comb *v.t.* **sak**.
come *v.aux.* **mán**; *v.i.* **man**.
come back *v.i.* **sǔmdí**.
come out *v.dir.* **shí:dí**.
communal work *n.* **gàyyà**.
communion *n.* **jí:bi**.
complete *n.* **gùdá**.
completely *adv.* **sòséy**; *id.* **fé:t**;
id. **fyá:t**; *id.* **kotá**; *id.* **kwata**;
id. **ndzárt**; *id.* **sáp**; *id.* **saray**;
id. **tás**; *id.* **tsughut**; *v.aux.*
cighá.

crime

compound *n.* **dən**.
compulsory *id.* **fé:t**.
confused *n.* **mâ:l**; *v.i.* **rikicé**; *v.i.*
vu: ra:, *see:* **vu:**.
continue *v.aux.* **da:fá**.
controller *n.* **sarkin mú:dù**.
cook *loc.* **vu: mísəŋ**, *see:* **vu:**;
v.t. **kus**; *v.t.* **tu:r**.
cooked *v.i.* **nyáŋ**.
cooking pot *n.* **shaghđí**.
copulate *v.i.* **njoghát**.
corbin *n.* **fuŋ**.
Cordon Bleu *n.* **na: njínjǔ:l**.
corpse *n.* **ga:wa**; *n.* **shindəlŋi**.
cotton *n.* **mbwá:pm**; *n.* **pəri**.
cotton tree (silk ~) *n.* **mbă:l**; *n.*
mbal mǎndə, *see:* **mbă:l**.
coucal *n.* **ná: điwít điwít**.
cough *on.* **kùhúk kùhúk**; *v.i.*
kwaslák.
council *n.* **shawára**.
count *v.pl.* **kwá:n**.
country *n.* **kántíri**; *n.* **ya:sl**.
courage *loc.* **slyá:ghân wvâ:**;
see: **slyá:**.
court *n.* **pá:dà**.
cousin *n.* **kún dà:**; *n.* **mbàyém**;
n. **ŋă: dà:**.
cover *v.t.* **zlópm**.
cover (n) *n.* **yêr fuŋ**.
cow *n.* **gà:l**.
co-wife *n.* **yérshi gət**.
cowries *n.* **néska**.
crab *n.* **ngála**.
crack (n) *id.* **kəsók**.
crawl *v.i.* **burúŋ**.
crazy *v.imp.* **sla:**.
creeper sp. *n.* **da: mànjú:la**; *n.*
ngòdâ:y.
cricket *n.* **ná: kâ:té**; *n.* **ná:**
kyàskát.
crime *n.* **sô:r**.

cripple

cripple *v.i.* gurúm.
 crocodile *n.* gèpdə.
 crooked *v.i.* ngomdó.
 crop (of bird) *n.* kughli.
 cross *v.caus.* zlar.
 crotch *n.* mbâŋ.
 crow *n.* gǎ:ghŋ.
 crowd round *v.t.* zu:n.
 crown bird *n.* mbara:t.
 crush *v.t.* kop; *v.t.* wobák.

difficult

crying *n.* ri:ŋ.
 cunning *n.* ma:kírci; *v.i.* saghát.
 cup *n.* kô:p.
 custard-apple *n.* ná: mbwǎghŋ.
 custom *n.* à'l'a:dà.
 cut *id.* ndút; *on.* fǔ:k; *on.* fwǎ:k;
v.t. ndu:l; *v.t.* sla:
 cut off *v.t.* nger.

D - d

daddawa *n.* gingóri.
 daddawa *n.* nyinci.
 daddy *n.* bà:bá.
 damage *n.* fàrna.
 dampness *n.* fya:ghŋdó.
 dance (n) *n.* zlàr₁.
 dance sp. *n.* kura.
 dancer *n.* mur ghó zlàr
 wá:ghónì.
 dangling *id.* ɲáryâk; *id.* zàràŋ.
 darkness *n.* dǔghŋ.
 dassie (rock ~) *n.* zu:n.
 date *n.* dábíno; *n.* tapúŋdi.
 daughter *n.* nyí:
 dawn (before ~) *adv.* ta: ghó
 físlndi.
 day *n.* dzàŋ.
 day after tomorrow *adv.* dí:ní.
 day before yesterday *adv.* tày
 dzàngí:; *adv.* tày vándí:
 day break *v.i.* sla:
 death *n.* ɣirghèni; *n.* móskónì.
 debt *n.* bá:shi.
 decanter *v.t.* njú:l.
 deceased *adj.* múr gè:r.
 deceive *v.t.* mor₁.
 decorate *v.t.* ràtsó.
 decoration *n.* zà:ne.

decrease *v.i.* ragé; *v.t.* wot.
 deep *id.* ndzúrú:t; *id.* púŋtúŋ;
id. vuŋ vúŋ; *id.* wúrgghât; *v.i.*
 shoŋ.
 defeat *v.t.* mbasl.
 defecate *v.i.* ngúp.
 demolish *v.t.* zlut.
 describe *v.t.* kwatantá.
 desire *n.* gindó; *n.* kusuŋ; *v.t.*
 shí:m₁.
 destitute *adj.* kwi.
 destroy *id.* kaca kacá; *v.t.* wu:
 dew *n.* shíshĩr.
 dexterous *id.* kaláp; *id.* ndjóp.
 diarrhoea *id.* fya:t fya:t; *n.*
 nyôghŋ dònghèni, *see:*
 nyôghŋ; *n.* nyôghŋ
 jwà:tkèni, *see:* nyôghŋ; *n.*
 wôn válti; *v.i.* jwá:t.
 dibble *n.* twà:m.
 dibs *n.* ná: dâ:règóp.
 die *v.i.* mäs; *v.t.* ɣir.
 differentiate *v.t.* bambantá.
 different *adv.* mari.
 difficult *id.* ðagh ðák; *loc.* sha:
 wúdí:; *see:* sha:; *v.t.* sha:; *v.ti.*
 ðak.

dig *v.t.* **ḃəl**; *v.t.* **gi**; *v.t.* **kəp₂**; *v.t.* **kor**.

dilute *v.t.* **mbur**.

dip *v.t.* **ḃurghát**.

dirt *n.* **mô:ghḡ**.

dirty *a.v.* **nyókí**; *v.i.* **dip**.

disappear *v.i.* **zlu**.

disapproval *excl.* **ká**.

disease *sp. n.* **gè:r**; *n.* **mbû:sl**; *v.i.* **njoghám**.

dish *n.* **kwá:no**.

dishevelled *id.* **dùsùsùr**.

disorderly *id.* **bàrkàdè**.

distant *a.v.* **fúpní**.

disturb *loc. vu:* **ra**; *see:* **vu**; *v.t.* **da:mbár**; *v.t.* **fír**; *v.t.* **zok₂**.

disturbance *n.* **rikíci**.

diverge *v.i.* **gazlár**.

divide *v.i.* **ghó:rt**; *v.t.* **ḃə:l**.

divination *v.t.* **sa**.

dizziness *n.* **ná: ngíláḡ**.

dizzy *v.t.* **mbi**.

djinn *n.* **méndə**.

do *v.t.* **fi**.

do again *v.aux.* **mandá**.

doctor *n.* **mur ghó wughḡ**.

dog *n.* **kádí**.

dolerite *n.* **kû:l**.

donkey *n.* **zha:ki**.

door *n.* **kén fè:l**; *see:* **kên**.

doorway *n.* **fî:l**.

doubt *n.* **shákka**.

dove *n.* **kubri**.

downhill *adv.* **gèshì**.

dowry *n.* **dú:kiyá**.

drain off *v.t.* **dí:l**; *v.t.* **zor**.

draughts *n.* **sábi**.

drawing *n.* **zà:ne**.

dream *n.* **slû:tn**.

dregs *n.* **ndá:ci**.

drink *v.t.* **slya**.

drink up *id.* **gùḃə̀k gùḃə̀k**; *id.*

koḡ kóḡ.

drip *v.i.* **ḃok**; *v.t.* **dígá**.

drive away *v.t.* **kat₁**.

drive in *v.t.* **dat**.

driver *n.* **mur ghó jà:ghèn**

mó:ta.

drought *n.* **kuḡdá**.

drum *n.* **gùl**; *n.* **zlyàḡ**.

drum stick *n.* **ḃótsə̀ gùl**; *see:*

ḃótsə̀.

drummer *n.* **mákaḃí**.

drunk *v.t.* **ḃu**.

drunkard *n.* **mur ghó ḃu**:

dúghên.

dry *a.v.* **kúḡni**; *id.* **késlkât**; *id.*

kwaghap kwagháp; *id.*

púsúr pùsùr; *id.* **púsúrə̀ḡ**;

v.i. **ḃa:r**; *v.i.* **kúḡ**.

duck *n.* **ə̀gwà:gwâ**:

duckweed *n.* **làwáraḡ**.

duiker *n.* **gàda zùktùr**; *see:*

gàda.

dung beetle *n.* **ná: kùrúḡ**

nyókí.

dust *n.* **gùtḡt**.

dust (v) *v.t.* **pos**.

E - e

each *pro.* **kó: gón**.

each other *n.* **zlə̀ḡsə̀**.

eagle *n.* **da: gáfa**; *n.* **da: kyâ:w**.

ear *n.* **kâ:m**.

early *n.* **sə̀mmàko**.

earrings *n.* **wǒn kâ:m**, *see:*
wǒn.

earth *n.* **ya:sl**.

earwig *n.* **mánjírí**; *n.* **ná: njìrè**
gèshì.

East *adv.* **gábâs**; *adv.* **te: gèshì**,
see: **gèshì**.

eat *v.t.* **ci**₁.

eat plenty *v.t.* **ci:ci**.

ebony *n.* **gǐ:l**.

edge (blade ~) *n.* **vì**:

education *n.* **ílmí**.

effort *n.* **kò:kari**; *v.i.* **ngotsó**.

effortlessly *id.* **đaghát**.

egg *n.* **mbû:sl**.

egg plant *n.* **kătn**.

egret *n.* **zhákwa:lá**.

eh *prt.* **ŋâ**:

eight *num.* **tá:nta:n**.

eighteen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti**
tá:nta:n.

eighty *num.* **táshi tá:nta:n**.

elastic *id.* **đô:r**.

elbow *n.* **ngosl**.

elder *adj.* **vàrì**; *n.* **yà:yá**.

elders *n.pl.* **món vār**, *see:* **món**₁.

election *n.* **zà:be**; *n.v.* **bwà:kèn**.

elephant *n.* **ləndəŋ**.

elephantiasis *n.* **som**.

eleven *num.* **dzúp slí:ti**
nàmbóŋ.

else *prt.* **kwà**:

embers *n.* **gèzərəŋ wût**.

emigrate *v.i.* **kawrá**.

empty *adj.* **mbuŋlúŋ**; *adj.* **vàtì**.

engine *n.* **ínjin**.

engineer *n.* **ìnjìniya**.

enjoy *v.t.* **mo:rá**.

enter *v.i.* **shì**; *v.t.* **nda**.

entrance room *n.* **balghám**.

envious *v.x.* **mwá:pb**.

envy *n.* **va:shira**.

epilepsy *n.* **farfa:ða**.

erupt *v.t.* **nju:t**.

escape *v.i.* **mal**; *v.i.* **tsi:rá**.

escort *v.t.* **ḡəṭ**.

European *n.* **Bátú:re**; *n.*
nàsara.

even *prt.* **má**:

evening *n.* **sú:tə**.

every *det.* **káp**.

every day *pro.* **kó: dzəŋ gyò**:

everyone *pro.* **kó: gyò**; *pro.*
kó:nú:

everything *pro.* **kó:ní**:

evil *adj.* **kúskə**; *v.i.* **kús**:

exactly *adv.* **de:dé**:

exam *n.* **godà:wà**.

example *n.* **mìsá:li**.

exchange *v.t.* **shí:m**₂; *v.t.*
zləndá.

excrete *v.t.* **nyin**.

exhausted *id.* **múldùŋ**.

exist *prep.* **ða**.

exit *n.* **pòtè**.

expensive *n.* **tsà:ða**.

explain *v.t.* **kwatantá**.

explanation *n.* **bàyá:ni**; *n.*
fasára.

extinguish *v.t.* **mbətsó**.

extreme *adv.* **tsananin**; *id.*
tsantsa.

eye *n.* **yîr**.

F - f

face *n.* **fúska**; *n.* **kên**; *n.* **yîr**.

faeces *n.* **nyôghŋ**.

fail *v.aux.* **na**₁; *v.aux.* **rasá**.

falcon *n.* **gàm**.

fall

fall *id.* **kiráp**; *on.* **bíp**; *on.* **gyák**;
v.i. **ndát**; *v.i.* **vundá**.
 fallow *n.* **fwa:t**.
 fan *v.t.* **vat**.
 fantom *n.* **fóli**.
 far *adv.* **dó:ngáy**; *adv.* **fupm**
fúpm; *v.i.* **fúpm**.
 farm *n.* **kítñ**; *v.t.* **jet**.
 farming *loc.* **gì:ghèn kítñ**, *see:*
gi:.
 fart *v.t.* **tu:r**.
 fast *id.* **corét**; *id.* **fyá:t**; *id.*
gundulúñ; *id.* **kyâ:t**; *id.*
mbarát; *id.* **pát pát**; *id.*
púrtúk púrtúk; *id.* **turghút**;
v.i. **bya:sl₂**.
 fat *adj.* **lápni**; *id.* **mbúgrôñ**; *id.*
múlghât; *id.* **zlót**; *n.* **íta**; *n.v.*
lápkn; *v.i.* **lap**.
 father *n.* **da:**.
 fault *n.* **sê:r**.
 favourite *n.* **nyá:ri**.
 fear *excl.* **wú:**; *n.* **vərtó**.
 fearlessly *id.* **sá:rít**.
 feed *v.t.* **bu:t**.
 feel *v.t.* **vwa:t**; *v.t.* **wum**.
 female *n.* **ca:rí**; *n.* **gət**; *n.* **na:shí**.
 fence *n.* **dàrné**; *n.* **shinge**.
 ferment *v.i.* **nyáy**; *v.t.* **ngum**.
 fetish *n.* **gúnki**; *n.* **wâ:r**; *n.* **wôr**
bəzləŋ.
 fetters *n.* **dòdòk**.
 fever *n.* **yetar**.
 fiancée *n.* **gət shí:li**, *see:* **gət**.
 field *n.* **námtsə**; *n.* **vùdĩ**; *n.*
vùlùm.
 fifteen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti**
nandam.
 fifty *num.* **táshi nàndàm**.
 fig tree sp. *n.* **bòm**; *n.* **bázhèl**; *n.*
daráy; *n.* **gwá:m**; *n.* **kómtsál**;
n. **lörti**.
 fight *n.* **dà:rú**; *n.* **ma:ndə**.

flycatcher

fill *v.t.* **yúghŋ**.
 finch *n.* **na: vyagh dèni**.
 find *v.t.* **tu**.
 fine *n.* **tà:ra**.
 finely *id.* **bilələk**.
 finger *n.* **ŋa: tâ:s**.
 finicky *n.* **nyañ**.
 finish *v.i.* **bán**; *v.t.* **gamá₁**; *v.t.*
pok.
 fire *n.* **wût**.
 firebrand *n.* **gəzəŋ wût**.
 first *adv.* **kam**; *adv.* **kéni**.
 first born *n.* **da: kúni**; *n.* **da:**
zhă; *n.* **gàmì**; *n.* **mágà:jí**.
 fish *n.* **gyàs**.
 fish sp. *n.* **bedĩ**.
 fisherman *n.* **mur ghó gyà:s**
nyómgóni.
 fist *n.* **da: kúnci**.
 fit *v.t.* **kabár**.
 fitting *id.* **sudúk**.
 five *num.* **nandam**.
 flail *n.* **mbútsu**.
 flake *v.i.* **mon**.
 flame *n.* **rí:səŋ wùt**, *see:* **rí:səŋ**.
 flare up *v.i.* **ŋəs**.
 flash *id.* **parát**.
 flat *id.* **pət pát**.
 flay *v.t.* **lut**.
 flea *n.* **mbérmbyăñ**.
 flexible *v.i.* **da:r**.
 flock *n.* **gárke**.
 flocking *id.* **vù:**.
 flogging *n.* **mátəŋ**.
 flour *n.* **nyoptə**.
 flow *id.* **pásór pəsər**.
 flower sp. *n.* **dəŋəŋ**; *n.* **dərí**; *n.*
takyóghdĩ; *n.* **zhìrì**.
 flute *n.* **myà:ru**; *n.* **nágòré**.
 fly (n) *n.* **bəŋəm**.
 fly (v) *v.i.* **slót**.
 flycatcher *n.* **na: ca: mbwá:pi**.

foam

foam *id.* fúk fúk; *n.* fúfúk.
 fold *v.t.* karghát; *v.t.* komtsák.
 follow *v.i.* bot; *v.t.* lá:p.
 fontanelle *n.* fofwâ:
 food *n.* nághat; *n.* nà:nà; *n.*
 ngǎtn cǐghân, *see:* ngǎtn.
 food sp. *n.* kódo; *n.* lápdi; *n.*
 lú:r₂; *n.* ruŋzhi; *n.* shémdâk.
 foolishness *n.* shirmé.
 foot *n.* pátsə yà:səŋ; *n.* yá:səŋ.
 footprint *n.* gír yà:sóŋ, *see:* gír:r.
 for *prep.* kap kó.
 forbid *v.t.* daghár.
 force *v.imp.* va:
 forcibly *id.* dagh dák.
 foreskin *n.* sərəghən.
 forest *n.* lôť.
 forge *v.t.* vat.
 forget *loc.* mal.
 formerly *adv.* ba:ndóŋ.
 fortune-telling *v.t.* sa:
 forty *num.* táshi wupsə.
 forty-five *num.* táshi wupsə tó
 nandam.
 four *num.* wupsə.
 fourteen *num.* dzúp slí:ti
 wupsə.

girlfriend

fowl *n.* gèri.
 frankincense tree *n.* pátsə
 zhetí.
 free of charge *id.* bêm.
 Friday *n.* Mársəŋ.
 friend *n.* kâ:m; *n.* sūr.
 friendship *n.* kamdó.
 fright *v.i.* soŋ.
 frighten *v.t.* dəghór.
 frog *n.* da: bwà:
 frog sp. *n.* nàmshó:dí; *n.* ndaŋ.
 from *prep.* dàgà; *prep.* nó.
 front *n.* kên.
 frown *v.i.* ndzurúm.
 fruit *n.* gù:r.
 fruit sp. *n.* puŋdi.
 frustration *n.* va:shira.
 fry *v.t.* slwa:s; *v.t.* so:yá; *v.t.*
 wuslár.
 Fulani *n.* Válti gâ:l, *see:* Válti₂.
 Fulani camp *n.* rúgà.
 full *a.v.* yúkni; *id.* dyagh dyák;
 id. pásl.
 funerals *n.* mi:tsə.
 furniture *n.* ngǎtn vì:n, *see:*
 ngǎtn.
 furrow *n.* vùllà.

G - g

galadima *n.* gâlà:dí:ma.
 galago *n.* bàtâbì; *n.* shérsháŋ.
 gallup *on.* gâdâdâk.
 game *n.* lyâ:
 game sp. *n.* dára; *n.* jà:ghèn
 voláŋ dàŋ, *see:* já; *n.* ná:
 dèddó:ri; *n.* ná: dâ:rəgóp.
 gaping *id.* bəbzəŋ.
 garden *n.* làmbu.
 gardenia *n.* kù:r.
 gather *v.t.* dutsó; *v.t.* gamá₂; *v.t.*
 jom; *v.t.* ta:râ; *v.t.* zlur.

gazelle *n.* sheta.
 gecko sp. *n.* dzəŋdàmi.
 genet *n.* zàghrì.
 gently *id.* dépshâŋ.
 germinate *v.i.* mbwa:
 get *v.t.* kap; *v.t.* tu.
 get down *v.i.* sapká; *v.i.* shi:
 get up *v.i.* shishí.
 ghost *n.* ná: kàzhánga.
 gift *n.* ga:ra; *n.* tsàrabà.
 girl *n.* bəðərwa; *n.* ŋa: gət.
 girlfriend *n.* móghshi.

give

give *v.t.* **ta:**; *v.t.* **vər**.
give back *v.caus.* **sulár**.
glare at *v.t.* **lwá:r**.
glean *v.t.* **du:m**.
glib tongue *n.* **rí:səŋ**.
glowing *id.* **gə̀bz̀hə̀ŋ**; *id.*
hə̀bz̀ə̀ŋ.
glue *n.* **dwǎ:ghŋ**; *v.t.* **lit**.
gluttony *id.* **ǔú:t ǔú:t**; *id.* **wúp**.
go *v.i.* **slə**.
go around *v.t.* **də̀ŋrə̀ŋ**; *v.t.*
ngeláŋ.
go back *v.i.* **su**.
go on *v.aux.* **dingá**.
go out *v.i.* **nyol**.
goat *n.* **ma:t**.
goat (castrated he-~) *n.* **tábri**.
gobble *id.* **mbə̀p mbə̀p**.
God *n.* **Álla**; *n.* **Coghŋ**; *n.* **Da:**
gwòpm coghŋ.
goiter *n.* **gòghlì**.
good *adj.* **mbuní**; *adj.* **nda:rá**;
id. **ǔú:rí ǔú:rí**; *v.i.* **ndará**; *v.i.*
wusúŋ.
good! *excl.* **yáwwà:**.
Good bye! *prt.* **ǔá:**.
goose *ir.* *n.* **mátsə**.
gossip *id.* **ǔéskát ǔéskát**; *n.* **gəs**
kə̀ vè:; *see:* **gəs**; *v.t.* **mbi:**.
gourd *n.* **byəŋ**.
government *n.* **gopmnáti**.
gown *n.* **àlkàshá:fa**; *n.* **lúk**
fyà:lí; *see:* **lú:**.
grain *n.* **was kátkôn**.
grandchild *n.* **kà:ká**.
grandfather *n.* **dà:da**.
grandmother *n.* **kà:ká**.
grass *n.* **yǎ:r**.
grass sp. *n.* **bàrkòptì**; *n.*
bòrəm; *n.* **ǔózhà:r**; *n.*

gun

dəmən; *n.* **kàŋsuwa**; *n.* **mâ:r**;
n. **mbə̀ltsó**; *n.* **na: báŋni**; *n.*
na: gístó; *n.* **na: para:dí**; *n.*
pílla; *n.* **yêr zhû:r**.
grasshopper *n.* **zhetí**.
grate *v.t.* **slwa:**.
grave *n.* **vè: gè:r**; *see:* **vè:**.
greed *n.* **mwá:pkónì lə̀p**.
greedy *v.x.* **mwá:p**.
green *adj.* **ǔyá:ki**; *adj.* **gwà:mi**;
adj. **zhàk pà:tsó**; *see:* **zhà**.
greenish *adj.* **pá:ci pá:ci**.
greet *v.t.* **wuró**.
grind *v.t.* **du:m**; *v.t.* **kar**; *v.t.*
kop; *v.t.* **nyi:**.
grindstone *n.* **vu:n**.
grindstone (upper ~) *n.* **lámðə**.
grope *v.t.* **dì:p**.
ground squirrel *n.* **ngirí**.
groundnuts *n.* **voləŋ**.
group *n.* **lá:yi**.
growl *v.i.* **ngur**.
grub *n.* **na: mbúr gə̀:lì**.
grunt *on.* **hwàk**.
guard *n.* **gá:di**.
guava *n.* **gwayvə**.
guest *n.* **sə̀mbə̀r**.
guinea-corn *n.* **wâ:**.
guinea-corn sp. *n.* **dàdàr**; *n.*
dàmru; *n.* **lərəŋ**.
guinea-fowl *n.* **zlə̀pm**.
guitar *n.* **kindi**.
gulp down *id.* **gubók**; *id.* **ngíp**.
gum *n.* **də̀ngət**; *n.* **dwá:ghŋ**.
gum tree *n.* **lú:r**₁.
gummy *adj.* **dwà:kí**.
gun *n.* **bindógà**; *n.* **vè: wùt**,
see: **vè:**.

H - h

- habit *v.t.* **sa: fá.**
 haft *n.* **kilba.**
 hail *n.* **shémdí.**
 hair *n.* **mbí:sləŋ.**
 half *n.* **ráfi.**
 hammer *n.* **gùdúma.**
 hammerkop *n.* **gìndóm.**
 hand *n.* **tâ:s; v.t. ta:**
 handle *n.* **vì: sòrghà, see: vì:**
 hanging down *id.* **rètì rètì; id. zèrì zèrì.**
 happen *v.i.* **fa:rà.**
 happiness *n.v.* **pólghân.**
 happy *id.* **nyaŋ nyáŋ; id. wusuŋ wusúŋ; v.x. pol.**
 hard *v.i.* **ɗar; v.i. slyá:**
 harmattan *n.* **ɓwâ:n.**
 harvest *v.t.* **kas; v.t. sla; v.t. su:r.**
 hat (straw -) *n.* **gùrùmpa.**
 hatch *v.t.* **fok.**
 hate *v.t.* **njel.**
 Hausa *n.* **Váltí₂.**
 hawk *n.* **ker; n. zhantá:ra.**
 head *n.* **ga:m.**
 headpad *n.* **lót:sə.**
 heal *v.i.* **nyáŋ.**
 health *n.* **la:fiya.**
 heap *n.* **bòmɗi.**
 heap of stones *n.* **gambar.**
 hear *v.t.* **wum.**
 heart *n.* **ra:**
 hearth *n.* **mburúŋ.**
 heat up *v.t.* **bəs; v.t. va:**
 heaven *n.* **cóghŋ vòn, see: cóghŋ.**
 heavy *adj.* **lápni; id. káták kàtək; id. kátárák kàtərək; n.v. lápkân; v.i. lap.**
 hedgehog *n.* **mbâp túghŋ, see: mbâ:p; n. túghŋ.**
 hee-haw *on.* **hà:'ú:**
 heel *n.* **dən gə yà:sóŋ, see: dən.**
 he-goat *n.* **ngôghŋ.**
 heir *n.* **da: kúni; n. da: zhă; n. mágà:jí.**
 hello! *excl.* **sànnú.**
 help *v.t.* **som; v.t. te:mikyá.**
 helpless *id.* **vă:n.**
 hemp *n.* **rá:má.**
 hemp (Indian ~) *n.* **pát:sə.**
 hemp seeds *n.* **tsúkófi.**
 hen *n.* **gèri.**
 henna *n.* **ná:lle.**
 hepatitis *n.* **cí:wòn shà:wára.**
 herbalist *n.* **mur ghó zùghŋ.**
 here *adv.* **ɗú:ni.**
 here is *prt.* **kəndí.**
 hernia *n.* **vwà: mómmoncí, see: vwà:**
 heron *n.* **na: shoŋni ngá:la.**
 hiccup *n.* **kákdí; on. hók.**
 hidden *id.* **ɓuk ɓúk.**
 hide *v.ti.* **wa:t.**
 high *id.* **ɗét; id. kólci; id. múrí mùrì; id. múrúndəŋ; id. tsálláŋ.**
 hip *n.* **sləghŋ.**
 hobble *n.* **rá:ndi.**
 hoe *n.* **ji:r; n. kághɗí.**
 hold *v.t.* **kə:n; v.t. ngap; v.t. num.**
 hole *n.* **gi:r; n. mbôy; n. mbûŋ; n. rá:mi:**
 hole (water ~) *n.* **kombâl.**
 home *n.* **dən.**
 honey *n.* **zhák ɗŋ:m, see: zhà.**

honeycomb *n.* **kâr dũ:m**, *see:*
kâr.
hook *n.* **ngómdí**.
horn *n.* **mwá:ri**; *n.* **né:ri**.
hornbill *n.* **dəri**; *n.* **tí:lógù**.
hornet *n.* **na: tsógàṅdi**.
horse *n.* **pərshi**.
hospital *n.* **ásəbáti**; *n.* **vì:n**
wughḡ, *see:* **vì:n**.
hot *id.* **bərát**; *id.* **bwì: bwì:**; *id.*
mũ:r; *n.* **wût**; *n.v.* **và:ghèn**;
v.i. **va:**.
hour *n.* **áwa**.
how! *excl.* **ìnâ:**.
how? *quest.* **wuri**.
how many? *quest.* **wuri**.
how (rel) *rel.* **yáddà**.

human *n.* **za:r**.
humiliate *v.t.* **fì:r**.
hump *n.* **to:so**.
hundred *num.* **ku:ri**.
hunger *n.* **kusuḡ**.
hunt *n.* **na:r**.
hunter *n.* **mur ghó na:r**.
hurriedly *id.* **gamtsák**.
husband *n.* **túr**.
husband (euph) *v.i.* **mwa:**.
hut *n.* **vì:n**.
hut (rectangular ~) *n.* **vì:n**
àdàdà, *see:* **vì:n**.
hyena *n.* **kura**; *n.* **mbórgəptəḡ**.
hyrax *n.* **zu:n**.

 | - |

ibis *n.* **na: nga:rá**; *n.* **ḡará**.
ice *n.* **shémdí**.
identity card *n.* **áydi kà:dâ**.
idol *n.* **gúnki**.
if *conj.* **dà:**; *conj.* **ìdan**; *conj.* **ín**;
conj. **yâ:n**; *prt.* **gà:tá**.
Igbo *n.* **mumtsá gedí**, *see:*
mumtsá; *n.* **Nyamri**.
ignorance *n.* **lêp jì:**, *see:* **jì:**.
ill *v.i.* **gon**.
ill-bred *v.i.* **bə:n**.
ill-cooked *adj.* **gwà:mi**; *adj.*
mbóri; *id.* **gòmèi gòmèi**.
ill-fitting *id.* **kyálláḡ kyállàḡ**.
illiteracy *n.* **yîr jì:**, *see:* **jì:**.
illness *n.v.* **gòngèn**.
illness sp. *n.* **kót vwà:**, *see:* **kot**.
imam *n.* **límâ:n**.
imbecile *n.pl.* **mán gâ:**, *see:*
mán₁.
imitate *v.t.* **kú:p**.
imitation *n.* **láhri**.

impatient *id.* **ké:ri kè:ri**.
important *v.i.* **lu:**.
impotent *n.* **shǎ:l**.
in *prep.* **ká**.
in front *adv.* **kéni**.
in order that *conj.* **dón**.
increase *v.i.* **gə:t**; *v.i.* **handará**;
v.i. **ka:rá**; *v.t.* **dadák**.
indeed *excl.* **àshé:**; *excl.* **bâ:₁**; *id.*
bét; *prt.* **bâ:**; *prt.* **fá:**; *prt.* **kàm**;
prt. **mànàḡ**; *prt.* **tá**.
indigo *n.* **juḡ**; *n.* **shu:ni**.
inheritance *n.* **dù:l**.
injection *n.* **àllú:ra**.
injury *n.* **ràwni**.
in-laws *n.* **jìt**.
insect *n.* **kwà:ri**.
insect sp. *n.* **kəghri**; *n.* **kwalle**;
n. **ná: ndà nyítsəḡ**; *n.*
néslndi; *n.* **ngéslndi**.
insect-eaten *v.i.* **busl**.
inside *prep.* **gip**.

insist

insist *v.t.* **nat**.
inspect *v.t.* **paŋ**.
insult *v.t.* **ver**.
insult *sp.* *interj.* **shík**.
intelligence *n.* **hánkálí**.
intermittently *id.* **njébéť njèbèt**.

laburnum

intestine *n.* **watká**.
iroko *n.* **gùngèr**.
iron *n.* **bú:ya**; *n.* **dwă:m**.
isn't it so? *prt.* **fá**.
it is *prt.* **kən**.
itch *v.i.* **kəptá**.

J - j

Ja:r *n.* **Zhà:r**.
jackal *n.* **di:la**; *n.* **paghlá:mut**; *n.* **shàwây**; *n.* **vwàshàk**.
jan gwada *n.* **da: bərəndí**.
jaw *n.* **ngàncíngân**.
jealousy *n.* **kashi**.
jesting *n.* **lágfri**.
jewel *n.* **wǒn**.
jiko *n.* **jíko**.
join *v.t.* **kaŋ**; *v.ti.* **hadá**.
joker *n.* **mur ghó lágfri**.

jokingly *adv.* **na: tá:đí**.
joy *n.* **múrna**.
judge *n.* **àlka:li**; *v.t.* **də:l**.
jujube tree *n.* **kálvũ**.
jump *id.* **pét**.
jumping *id.* **dzák**; *id.* **gàràp**
gàràp; *id.* **péllân**; *id.* **tsǎw**;
v.i. **đí:m**.
justice *n.* **shèríya**.
jute *n.* **bùli**.

K - k

keep *v.t.* **kət**; *v.ti.* **ga:**.
keep cattle *v.t.* **lyá:₁**.
key *n.* **pî:s**.
kick *v.t.* **mbwa:**.
kidney *n.* **kwâ:da**.
kill *v.t.* **đu**.
kitchen *n.* **ndú:ri**.
klipspringer *n.* **pótsaŋ**; *n.* **wurnga**.
knead *v.t.* **vot**; *v.t.* **vwa:t**.
knee *n.* **gamvòràŋ**.
knife *n.* **səbər**.

knob *n.* **láp merghátkónì**, *see:*
láp.
knock *id.* **karáp**; *n.* **na: kwây**.
knock-knead *n.* **gwá:mi**.
knot *v.t.* **dap**.
know *v.ti.* **yisáŋ**.
knuckle *n.* **na: kwây**.
kolanut *n.* **gó:ro**.
kunu *n.* **máđí**; *n.* **mwà:mwà:**; *n.*
wùl.

L - l

labourer *n.* **go:dugo**; *n.* **lé:bərə**.

laburnum *n.* **voláŋ gǎ:ghŋ**, *see:*
voláŋ.

lack

lack *n.* **ráshi**; *v.t.* **rasá**.
 ladder *n.* **gèbzə**.
 ladle *n.* **pya:ɬa**.
 lame *n.* **gùrùm**.
 lamp *n.* **fitíla**.
 land monitor *n.* **dǎ:r**.
 language *n.* **vì**.
 lank *id.* **shílóp shìlòp**.
 lark *n.* **tányállè**.
 lashing *id.* **ndzwá:t ndzwà:t**.
 last *adv.* **ká:ri**; *v.i.* **gəró**.
 last year *adv.* **te: jìni**, *see:* **jìndi**;
adv. **tǎy jìni**.
 late *adj.* **múr gè:r**; *v.i.* **ɬaghás**.
 later *adv.* **gàlàs**; *adv.* **nga:láy**.
 laterite *n.* **dàtsàŋ**.
 laugh *v.ti.* **gyomsló**.
 lay down *v.caus.* **mbutár**.
 laziness *n.* **dərtó**; *n.* **kwi**; *n.*
shǎ:p.
 lazy *v.i.* **njiró**.
 leader *n.* **bàmdì**.
 leaf *n.* **pá:tsə**; *n.* **pá:tsə (1)**.
 lean *v.t.* **gan**.
 learn *v.t.* **kú:p**.
 leather *n.* **lâ:t**.
 leather worker *n.* **mur ghó**
rí:pkân lâ:t.
 leave *v.i.* **shishí**; *v.t.* **kət**; *v.ti.*
ga:.
 leech *n.* **nàngóte**.
 left *adv.* **napti**.
 leftovers *n.* **mwá:mi**.
 leg *n.* **yá:səŋ**.
 lemon *n.* **lè:mú**.
 lend *v.t.* **lá:p**.
 leopard *n.* **zhî:**.
 leper *n.* **ndómtsə**.
 let in *v.caus.* **ndalár**; *v.caus.*
shilár.
 let us *prt.* **bàrí**.
 letter *n.* **wasí:ka**.

locust-bean seeds

level *v.t.* **bumtsó**.
 level up *v.t.* **dotsó**.
 lever *n.* **tâ:s**.
 lick *id.* **ɬarát ɬaràt**; *v.t.* **ɬa:t**.
 lid *n.* **pi:pî:**.
 lie *n.* **mbé:rni**.
 lie down *v.i.* **mbút**; *v.t.* **ta:**.
 life *n.* **ráy**.
 lift *v.t.* **ɬagá**.
 light *n.* **haske**.
 light (v) *v.t.* **sha:**.
 lightbulb *n.* **kwaŋlǎŋ fitíla**, *see:*
kwaŋlǎŋ.
 lighter *n.* **masabí**.
 lightning *id.* **pâ:**; *n.* **faráŋ**; *v.i.*
sla:.
 like *prep.* **dan**; *prep.* **kàmár**; *v.t.*
sú:.
 like this *adv.* **tsəní**.
 limit *n.* **a:rí**; *n.* **vì: a:ri**, *see:* **vì:**.
 limp *id.* **kéri kèrì**; *id.* **zlyàngàt**
zlyàngàt; *id.* **zòròp zòròp**;
v.i. **jaghrák**.
 line *n.* **lá:yi**.
 line up *v.t.* **toŋ**.
 lion *n.* **zá:ki**.
 lip *n.* **lát vì:**, *see:* **lâ:t**.
 lip-plug *n.* **gəs kə vì:**, *see:* **gəs**.
 liquid *id.* **kyalaghlák**; *v.i.* **basl**.
 listen *v.t.* **sə:**.
 little (a ~) *adv.* **njú:**; *adv.*
njwâ:tn; *adv.* **ŋa: njú:**; *v.aux.*
mor₁.
 liver *n.* **mbasl**.
 lizard *n.* **ɬáli**; *n.* **da: búske**; *n.*
kártsəghŋ; *n.* **ná: ywǎghlák**.
 load *n.* **ka:ya**.
 loan *n.* **aro**; *n.* **bá:shi**.
 locust *n.* **zày**.
 locust-bean *n.* **ra:s**.
 locust-bean fruit *n.* **tambúfi**.
 locust-bean seeds *n.* **tsóra:s**.

loincloth

loincloth *n.* **bèndi**; *n.* **go:ro**.
 loins *n.* **mis**.
 long *a.v.* **fúpní**; *id.* **dəghshìn**; *id.*
ǰìlləŋ; *v.i.* **fúpm**.
 long ago *adv.* **túntún**.
 look after *v.t.* **ya:l**.
 look for *v.t.* **ɲal**.
 look like *v.t.* **ta**.
 loose *v.i.* **baɲláj**.
 loosen *v.t.* **lək**; *v.t.* **təróŋ**.
 lorry *n.* **mó:ta**.
 loss *v.i.* **ndá:t**.

millet (finger ~)

lost *n.* **mâ:l**; *v.i.* **mal**.
 loud *id.* **ragh rák**.
 louse *n.* **sə:r**.
 love *v.t.* **sú:**.
 lover *n.* **móghshi**.
 low *id.* **ngúrí:t**.
 luck *n.* **fyá:li**.
 lukewarm *id.* **ɸim ɸim**.
 lumps *n.* **gùdà:ji**.
 lumpy *adj.* **wóghshi**; *id.* **dùskùt**;
id. **dǎlí:t**; *id.* **ngóɸáɸak**.
 lungs *n.* **vùvùk**.

M - m

mad *n.* **ɸóghər**; *v.i.* **ɸəghór**.
 maggot *n.* **zhìbər**.
 maggot sp. *n.* **zhátǎl**.
 mahogany *n.* **mbaghlak**; *n.*
ránga.
 maize *n.* **mbalwa**.
 malted guinea-corn *n.* **wâk**
ɸû:, *see:* **wâ:**.
 man *n.* **məmwâ:n**; *n.* **múr**; *n.*
za:r.
 mango *n.* **màngòrò**.
 mannikin *n.* **ná: mbùr nu:ni**.
 mantis *n.* **ná: gamtəgághɸi**.
 many *adv.* **mondá**; *id.* **dùghùt**
dùghùt; *id.* **ɲjóbdí:**.
 marijuana *n.* **pá:tsə**.
 market *n.* **kà:suwa**.
 marriage *n.* **awre**.
 marrow *n.* **zlòngà**.
 marry *v.t.* **kap**; *v.t.* **kə:n**; *v.t.*
vum.
 marshy ground *n.* **ɸádáma**.
 masquerade *n.* **mumtsá**.
 masquerade sp. *n.* **na: gístá**.
 mat *n.* **lǰp mbùt**, *see:* **lǰp**; *n.*
tà:barma.
 matsattse *id.* **kyópkál**.

matter *n.* **zànce**.
 measles *n.* **ngálgògh**.
 measure *n.* **mú:dù**; *v.t.* **ɸə:t**; *v.t.*
godá.
 meat *n.* **slú:**.
 medicine *n.* **wughŋ**; *n.* **zùghŋ**.
 meet *v.i.* **gamá₂**; *v.t.* **jom**; *v.ti.*
hadá.
 meeting *loc.* **vì: kwá:ngân**, *see:*
kwá:n.
 melt *v.t.* **ɸasl**.
 menstruation *n.* **lǰpm**.
 merely *adv.* **kúrûm**.
 metal *n.* **dwǎ:m**.
 metallic *id.* **kurí:fét**.
 mew *on.* **myá:wù**.
 middle *prep.* **zlək**.
 mildew *n.* **púrpwá:ni**; *n.*
twántwá:ni.
 milk *n.* **kósəm**; *n.* **madara**; *n.*
zhàk mà:m, *see:* **zhà**.
 milk (v) *v.t.* **tsat**.
 millepede *n.* **ná: mbârzáŋ**.
 millet *n.* **gyo:ro**; *n.* **màrwá**.
 millet (finger ~) *n.* **dagh**
mí:səŋ.

millet sp.**neem**

millet sp. *n.* **bànkâwra**; *n.*
gúmbyǎŋ; *n.* **lâ:ŋ**; *n.* **wâk**
kàdí.

mimosa *n.* **gàmà:ruwa.**

minute *n.* **mínti.**

mirror *n.* **bo:ka.**

misbehave *v.i.* **na:₂.**

miser *n.* **mur ghó ngápkân**
tâ:s.

miss *v.t.* **na:₁.**

mistake *n.* **mâ:l.**

mistletoe *n.* **mbúr mbũ.**

mix *v.t.* **gamá₂**; *v.t.* **læ**; *v.t.*
mbur.

mixed (well ~) *id.* **búsIndî.**

molar *n.* **shîn gîbî**, *see: shîn.*

Monday *n.* **Ketsar.**

money *n.* **dwà:m**; *n.* **dwǎ:m**; *n.*
wurba.

mongoose *n.* **pilí.**

monitor *n.* **tsâ:ghy.**

monkey *n.* **bàmdî**; *n.* **nerəm.**

monkey sp. *n.* **gari₁**; *n.* **kari.**

month *n.* **lǝpm.**

moo *on.* **mú: gâ:lè.**

moon *n.* **lǝpm.**

moonlight *v.i.* **mba:₁.**

morning *n.* **bí:slndî.**

mortar *n.* **kûtn.**

mosque *n.* **masalla:ci.**

mosquito *n.* **zhèdí.**

mother *n.* **mà:má**; *n.* **na**; *n.* **ná:**
bàrtú.

motorbike *n.* **bà:bûr**; *n.*
mà:shîn.

mountain *n.* **wu:r.**

mouse *n.* **a:tsó.**

mouth *n.* **vi:.**

move *v.caus.* **ḃətár.**

move around *v.t.* **złəndó.**

move on *loc.* **ndə:r bot**, *see:*
ndə:r; *v.t.* **ḃət.**

movement sp. *id.* **ndzũ:t.**

much *adv.* **mondá.**

mucus *n.* **mâ:tn.**

mud *n.* **slô:tn.**

muezzin *n.* **là:dân.**

multipartious *adj.* **nâs (2).**

mummy *n.* **nà:ná:**

mumps *n.* **ngólğòk.**

murderer *n.* **mur ghó dúghôn**
za:r.

mush *n.* **nághat.**

mush sp. *n.* **gwa:lí.**

mushroom *n.* **da: mbwî:**

mussel *n.* **mbàghshi.**

must *adv.* **cíp**; *prt.* **gá:râ.**

mute *id.* **kuŋci kuŋci**; *id.*
merát.

myrrh *n.* **ta còghy.**

N - n

nail *n.* **kú:sa**; *n.* **mbəs.**

Naira *n.* **né:râ.**

naked *id.* **dùrghèdùŋ.**

nakedness *n.* **múli.**

name *n.* **sâm.**

nape *n.* **dàŋtsàyèr**; *n.* **gəsgingər.**

narrate *v.pl.* **kwá:n.**

navel *n.* **mbutí.**

near *adv.* **á lǎŋ**, *see: lǎŋsó*; *adv.*

mel.

neat *id.* **tarcák.**

necessarily *prt.* **dó:lè:**

neck *n.* **yêr.**

necklace *n.* **wǝn yêr**, *see: wǝn.*

need *n.* **bùka:táy.**

needle *n.* **àllú:ra.**

neem *n.* **do:gon yá:ro.**

neighbour *n.* **mákəbɔ́.**
 nephew *n.* **kǎn.**
 nephew sp. *n.* **gàrà:nyí.**
 nest *n.* **vì:n yeslí,** *see:* **vì:n.**
 new *adj.* **mu:ri.**
 next year *adv.* **dí:n;** *adv.* **dí:n**
jìni, *see:* **jìndi.**
 night *n.* **kávit.**
 nightjar *n.* **légù.**
 nine *num.* **tóghɛdam.**
 nineteen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti**
tókndam.
 ninety *num.* **táshi tóghɛdam.**
 no *excl.* **á'á;** *excl.* **m: m;** *excl.*
ò:'òy; *prt.* **bá:bù.**
 noise *n.* **dàrí.**

noise sp. *id.* **dóghɛsák**
dòghɛsák; *id.* **kurí:fét;** *on.*
gyák; *on.* **vùt.**
 nose *n.* **nyítsəŋ.**
 nostril *n.* **gìr nyítsəŋ,** *see:* **gì:r.**
 not *prt.* **bá;**; *prt.* **bà;**; *prt.* **bâ:₂;**
prt. **ɓàk;** *prt.* **həŋ;** *prt.* **káďâ.**
 not yet *v.aux.* **dap.**
 now *adv.* **dáləŋsən;** *adv.*
dangəní.
 nulliparous *adj.* **câr.**
 numerous *id.* **ɓi:r ɓi:r;** *id.* **pəsər**
pəsər; *id.* **puk púk;** *id.*
zürzür.
 nylon *n.* **li:lo.**

O - o

obey *v.t.* **lu:rá.**
 obliging *n.* **gya:l.**
 occiput *n.* **gəzəŋgəŋr.**
 o'clock *n.* **dwǎ:m;** *n.* **kárfe.**
 of *prt.* **ɗa;** *prt.* **ká.**
 oil *n.* **mi:r.**
 okra *n.* **bùti.**
 old *adj.* **gè:ró;** *adj.* **ngótsə;** *id.*
kə:rkə:rən; *n.* **ndótsə;** *n.*
ngójiki; *v.i.* **lu;** *v.i.* **ndwa:tsó.**
 on *prep.* **ká.**
 on the ground *adv.* **yá:sl.**
 on top *adv.* **dù:lì.**
 on top of *prep.* **cóghɛ.**
 one *num.* **nàmbóŋ.**
 one by one *id.* **pát pát.**
 onion *n.* **àlbása.**
 only *adv.* **kadé;** *adv.* **káwây;**
adv. **zalla;** *prt.* **ɓár;** *prt.* **de;**
prt. **sé:**

open *adj.* **vàti;** *id.* **bughút;** *id.*
but bút; *id.* **ngóbzəŋ;** *v.t.*
ɗərə; *v.t.* **ŋə:r.**
 open up *v.caus.* **zlar.**
 open-legged *id.* **gàbzəŋ.**
 openly *id.* **bushúk;** *id.* **gəri gəri.**
 or *prt.* **kó:**
 or what? *prt.* **kwǎ;** *prt.* **ŋǎ:n.**
 orange *n.* **lè:mú.**
 oribi *n.* **námzhèlì.**
 orphan *n.* **kyəŋ.**
 ostrich *n.* **zhìmina.**
 ouch *excl.* **ò:y;** *excl.* **wáyəyò.**
 outside *adv.* **ɓəzləŋ.**
 overflow *id.* **fũ:t.**
 overpower *v.t.* **li.**
 overtake *v.t.* **la:tsó;** *v.t.* **nger.**
 overturn *v.t.* **dandá.**
 owl *n.* **zhí:səŋ.**
 own *v.x.* **yír.**

P - p

- pagan *n.* **árne**.
 paganism *n.* **sá:fi**.
 pail *n.* **gù:ga**.
 painful *id.* **ngóndzâ;** *v.i.* **wum**.
 paint (v) *v.t.* **mbotsó**.
 palate *n.* **ďǎŋďǎŋ**.
 palm *n.* **dábíno;** *n.* **gò:rubà;** *n.* **ngásaŋ**.
 palm oil *n.* **mánja**.
 pancake *n.* **dùghŋ**.
 pant *v.i.* **ngur**.
 panther *n.* **zhí:**.
 pap *n.* **mwà:mwà:**.
 parlour *n.* **balghám**.
 parrot *n.* **akú;** *n.* **kúle:rí**.
 part *n.* **káshi**.
 partition *n.* **gungúmi**.
 pass by *v.t.* **la:tsó**.
 pastor *n.* **pásto**.
 patas *n.* **néřəm**.
 path *n.* **tǎpm**.
 patience *n.* **hàkuri**.
 pawpaw *n.* **kàbúghús**.
 pay *v.t.* **byá:**.
 pea (Congo ~) *n.* **wá:ken só:ya**
gopmnáti.
 peddle *n.* **tállè;** *v.caus.* **ŋalár**.
 peel *v.t.* **fo:k**.
 penis *n.* **kên;** *n.* **mbâ:p;** *n.* **sôl**.
 people *n.* **múr**.
 perform *v.t.* **wa:**.
 period (woman's ~) *n.* **lǎpm**.
 person *n.* **da;** *n.* **mbútn**.
 pestle *n.* **rúbzuŋ**.
 photograph *n.* **fo:tó;** *n.* **zhipti**.
 pick *v.t.* **ca:**; *v.t.* **ďa:**.
 picket *n.* **byà:r**.
 pierce *v.t.* **tul₂**.
 pig *n.* **àle:dè**.
- pigeon *n.* **húmbûr;** *n.* **kàttabàra**.
 pile *id.* **dùptǎŋ;** *v.t.* **dút**.
 pile up *v.t.* **złur**.
 pillar *n.* **jàndàm**.
 pipe *n.* **shàgh tá:ba**.
 pit *n.* **gè:r**.
 pito *n.* **pító**.
 pity *n.* **gwa:ndə**.
 place *n.* **lǎp;** *n.* **te:**.
 placenta *n.* **zhi:n**.
 plan *n.* **dàbá:ra**.
 plant (n) *n.* **dòci**.
 plant sp. *n.* **bámlá:r;** *n.* **gàlú:ra;**
n. **kámâ:shì;** *n.* **mbedák;** *n.* **ngâr;** *n.* **taghləm;** *n.* **vàlǎpm**.
 plant (v) *v.t.* **kəp₂;** *v.t.* **złur**.
 plaster *n.* **góptǎŋ;** *n.* **mbôr;** *v.t.* **mul**.
 play *v.t.* **lya₂**.
 play an instrument *v.t.* **vut**.
 please! *interj.* **kútsúk kútsúk**.
 pleasure *id.* **dìmìmi**.
 plenty *adv.* **dàmày;** *id.* **dumbít;**
id. **gyàgh gyàk;** *id.* **múghót**
mùghət; *id.* **púrtútúy;** *id.* **tím;** *v.i.* **lə:t**.
 pluck *v.t.* **nu:s**.
 point-blank *id.* **gwák**.
 pointed *id.* **myáŋtǎŋ**.
 poison *n.* **mamburki**.
 police officer *n.* **ďi: pí: o**.
 politics *n.* **səyá:sa**.
 pommade *n.* **mi:r**.
 poor man *n.* **mur ghə dwa:ndə**.
 porch *n.* **cóghŋ jwà:ghŋ,** *see:* **cóghŋ**.
 porcupine *n.* **gùsùm;** *n.* **shûŋ**.

pot

pot *n.* **bə̀ndə̀**; *n.* **pé̀ndí**; *n.*
shaghjí; *n.* **shélaŋ**; *n.* **torkí**.
 pot sp. *n.* **lyá:da**.
 potash *n.* **kaŋwa**.
 potato *n.* **la:wur**.
 pound *n.* **sùrfê**; *v.t.* **du**; *v.t.*
tswa:.
 pour *v.t.* **shin**.
 poverty *n.* **dwa:ndə̀**.
 pow *id.* **kə̀bək**; *on.* **pwâ:**.
 powder *n.* **ɸupí**.
 power *n.* **múłki**.
 powerless *adj.* **kwi**.
 prayer *n.* **àdúwa**; *n.* **đúghên**
ga:m; *see:* **đu**; *n.* **sálla**.
 precede *v.* **rigá**.
 precisely *id.* **tándâŋ**.
 pregnancy *n.* **ŋá:vwà:**; *n.* **vwà:**.
 premature *adj.* **gwà:mi**.
 prepare *v.t.* **shiryá**.
 present *n.* **zà:má:ni**.
 press *v.t.* **danná**; *v.t.* **mbasl**.
 prick *v.t.* **zlop**.
 pride *n.* **đúghên gə:p**; *see:* **đu**;
n. **gə:p**.
 prison *n.* **púrsúnà**.
 problem *n.* **dà:muwa**; *n.v.*
vù:ghèn.
 produce *v.i.* **gu:r**.

quiver

profit *n.* **rí:ba**.
 promise *n.* **àlkáwalí**.
 proper *v.i.* **kama:tá**.
 properly *adv.* **gè:ri**; *adv.* **na:**
za:ri.
 propose *v.t.* **shí:l**.
 prostitute *n.* **dòcì**.
 protect *v.t.* **lya:₁**.
 protection *n.* **maga:da:**.
 Protestant *n.* **Sò:dá:na:**.
 protruding *id.* **gwàghslàk**; *id.*
ket két; *id.* **kírít**.
 proverb *n.* **yêr ghè vè**; *see:* **yêr**.
 provocation *n.* **val**; *n.* **wúłnga**.
 pull *v.t.* **já:**; *v.t.* **pwa:**.
 pull out *v.t.* **nu:l**.
 pumpkin *n.* **mbôl**.
 punishment *n.* **fo:ró**.
 pure *adj.* **njú:li**; *id.* **ndzəgh**
ndzək.
 purposely *id.* **tándâŋ**.
 pus *n.* **rî:**.
 push *v.t.* **pat**; *v.t.* **tu:rá**.
 push inside *v.caus.* **ndalár**.
 push up *v.t.* **bət**.
 put *v.t.* **ca:**; *v.t.* **gəm**.
 Pyem *n.pl.* **Femsó**.
 python *n.* **mbázũ:r**.

Q - q

quarrel *n.* **dà:rú**; *v.i.* **bə:n**; *v.i.*
wusləŋ.
 quartz *n.* **móla**.
 quartzite *n.* **gwaslka**.
 queue *n.* **lá:yi**.
 quick *adv.* **mósl mòsl**; *id.*
burzát; *id.* **bířêŋ**.

quickly *adv.* **tó kítâr**; *see:* **kítâr**;
adv. **móslàk**; *id.* **búrú:t**; *id.*
cotaghát; *id.* **dzúrú:t**; *id.*
swă:t.
 quiet *id.* **đep đép**; *id.* **kás**; *id.*
kelák; *id.* **shola:t**.
 quiver *n.* **kipm**.

R - r

- rabbit *n.* longa.
 race *n.* dálá:lá.
 radio *n.* rè:díyo.
 rain *n.* vòn.
 ram *n.* da: gùbzhi; *n.* dâ:
 ngulkí; *n.* káro.
 rash *v.i.* sló:t.
 rat *n.* mbâ:p.
 rat (maned ~) *n.* túlâ:r.
 rather *prt.* góndá.
 rattle *n.* tághci.
 razor *n.* wúslka.
 reach *v.i.* tul₁.
 read *v.pl.* kwá:n.
 ready *v.i.* ndø:rtí; *v.ref.* ndø:r.
 real *adj.* ðwá:ghên; *n.* asali.
 really *adv.* anihí; *id.* bét.
 reason *n.* dálí:li; *n.* dè:
 reckon *v.t.* ta:rá.
 record *v.t.* nyom.
 recorder *n.* ré:kôt.
 recover *id.* njěy; *v.i.* bya:sl₁; *v.i.*
 fut₁.
 red *adj.* zhèli; *a.v.* lárni; *id.* diw
 díw; *id.* gwaláŋ gwaláŋ; *id.*
 lar lár; *id.* njatáw njatáw;
 id. nju: njú; *id.* vù; *v.i.* lar.
 reedbuck *n.* gùrbà.
 refuse *v.* nyangás; *v.i.* na:m;
 v.ti. ðak.
 reject *v.* nyangás.
 relative *n.* dónge; *n.* kún dà:
 relaxed *id.* ðuk ðuk.
 release *v.t.* gəm.
 relief *v.x.* mor₂.
 rely on *v.t.* dò:gára.
 remain *n.* bánci; *v.i.* na;₁.
 remains *n.* sawra.
 remember *v.t.* tuná.
 remove *v.t.* di:p; *v.t.* nu:s; *v.t.*
 zli.
 repair *v.t.* ndø:r.
 repeat *v.aux.* mandá.
 resemble *v.t.* ta.
 resist *v.t.* ngya:
 resistant *v.i.* ða:r.
 rest *v.t.* nga:
 return from *v.i.* zlám.
 rice *n.* kafa.
 rich *n.* mur ghá tâ:s; *n.* mur
 ghó túghónì.
 riddle *n.* dúghên gari, *see:* ðu.
 ridge *n.* zhi:l.
 ridge sp. *n.* mbóri.
 right *n.* zà:ri.
 ring *n.* gobzàŋ; *n.* zobbè.
 ripe *a.v.* nyáŋni; *id.* libís; *v.i.*
 nyáŋ.
 rivals *n.* gyòmshì.
 river *n.* lá:r; *n.* polpóli; *n.*
 rűpm; *n.* sombar.
 river bank *n.* dandí.
 road *n.* tâpm.
 roam *v.i.* ðum.
 roast *v.t.* va:
 rock *n.* tarí.
 roll *v.t.* kurúŋ.
 roll up *v.t.* karghát.
 roller *n.* gúyayá.
 room *n.* vì:n.
 root *n.* sløtər.
 rope *n.* lût; *n.* slørəŋ.
 rope (leather ~) *n.* wurnga.
 rot *v.i.* ras.
 rotten *a.v.* ràshì; *id.* məghóp.
 rough *adj.* wóghshi; *id.* kátórək.
 round *id.* ðəŋrəŋ; *id.* ngírəŋ.
 rub *v.t.* kat₃; *v.t.* vorghát.

rubber band

rubber band *n.* **ró:ba**.
 rubbish heap *n.* **lúndûm**; *n.*
tsóbàr; *n.* **tútúk**.
 ruins *n.* **dàdèñ**; *n.* **pəŋtəŋ**.
 ruminare *v.t.* **du:m**.
 run *n.* **kítâr**; *v.i.* **kír**.

sharp

rush *v.i.* **zok₁**.
 rust (n) *n.* **njírmi**.
 rust (v) *v.i.* **njirmí**.
 rustling *id.* **zàràŋ**.

S - s

sack *n.* **bùhú**.
 sacrifice *n.* **zùghŋ**.
 sad *v.imp.* **sli**.
 salary *n.* **wurbá lõpm**, *see:*
wurbá.
 salt *n.* **kámâ:shì**; *n.* **mâ:s**.
 salty *id.* **njú:gh njù:k**.
 sand *n.* **nyá:tsa**.
 Satan *n.* **Shè:tán**.
 Saturday *n.* **Wólŋgi**.
 save *v.t.* **kət**; *v.t.* **vum**.
 saw *n.* **zárto**.
 say *v.t.* **kon**.
 Saya *n.* **Seya:wa**.
 scabies *n.* **bandí**.
 scar *n.* **dùdùt**; *n.* **təmshi**.
 scars (tribal ~) *n.* **belle**.
 scatter *id.* **pókéwày**; *id.* **pósâr**;
v.t. **basák**; *v.t.* **zla₁**.
 scattered *id.* **basəŋ basáŋ**.
 school *n.* **makaranta**.
 scoop out *v.t.* **nyom**; *v.t.* **pa**.
 scorpion *n.* **ná: gàmghâ:y**; *n.*
nànjáŋ.
 scrape *v.t.* **gya:t**; *v.t.* **kə:r**.
 scrape off *v.t.* **mon**.
 scratch oneself *v.i.* **ŋarghát**.
 search *v.t.* **woskát**.
 season *v.t.* **bor**.
 season (dry ~) *n.* **gəfət**.
 season (harvest ~) *n.* **gistá**.
 season (hot ~) *n.* **bazara**.
 season (rain ~) *n.* **wa:sləŋ**.

seasoning sp. *n.* **gingóri**; *n.*
mənènm; *n.* **nyinci**.
 secret *n.* **àsì:ri**.
 secretary *n.* **sakatáre**.
 secretary bird *n.* **zhìngìrmà**.
 seduce *v.i.* **nyaghál**.
 see *v.t.* **yel**.
 seed *n.* **tsó:ri**; *n.* **túrsə**.
 seer *n.* **kwa:ri**; *n.* **mur ghó**
yá:sl.
 select *v.i.* **wor**; *v.pl.* **wár**.
 sell *v.caus.* **dí:bár**.
 send *v.caus.* **shindár**; *v.t.* **shin**.
 Senegal thick knee *n.* **ná:**
yàghát yághát.
 separate *v.t.* **byak**.
 service *n.* **lá:dí**.
 sesame *n.* **gàmbà**.
 seven *num.* **wottsómay**.
 seventeen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti**
wottsómay.
 seventy *num.* **táshi wottsómay**.
 sew *v.t.* **ri:p**.
 shade *n.* **shî:s₂**.
 shadow *n.* **kùrwá**; *n.* **zhipti**.
 shake *v.i.* **wa**; *v.t.* **righát**; *v.t.*
zhighát.
 shallow *id.* **dàlci**.
 shame *id.* **kóbâr**; *n.* **ndzũ:n**; *v.t.*
nga.
 share *v.t.* **bə:l**.
 sharp *id.* **ndzórî:t**; *id.* **pelə peló**;
n.v. **pelóghôn**.

sharpen

sharpen *v.t.* **pelé**; *v.t.* **tərghát**;
v.ti. **bal**.
sharp-pointed *id.* **kyop kyóp**;
id. **kyorop kyórop**.
shave *v.t.* **wusl**.
shawl *n.* **gèlè**.
shea tree *n.* **wóngâl**.
sheep *n.* **tâ:m**.
shell *n.* **kurshi**; *n.* **kwaŋlaŋ**; *v.t.*
kwa:p.
shellfish sp. *n.* **ngyálngyâl**.
shilling *n.* **súle**.
shin *n.* **shendari**.
shine *v.i.* **mba:**; *v.i.* **sla:**.
shirt *n.* **ercíki**; *n.* **jámpa**.
shiver *id.* **gèr gèr**; *id.* **zlàzlàr**;
v.i. **wa:**.
shoe *n.* **kwá:te**.
shoot *v.i.* **də:l**; *v.t.* **mbwa:**.
short *adj.* **ndúri**; *a.v.* **dátni**; *id.*
délmât; *id.* **fóngêt**; *id.*
fwárghât; *id.* **ndóngât**; *id.*
ndoraŋ ndoraŋ; *id.*
ndúrgghât; *id.* **ngórghtâl**; *id.*
ngóslkât; *id.* **ngwártâl**
ngwártâl; *v.i.* **dat**.
should *prt.* **góndá**.
shoulder *n.* **jànyèr**; *n.* **kópti**.
shout *excl.* **tsí:**; *n.* **ka:ra**; *v.caus.*
zlar.
show *v.t.* **git**.
shower room *n.* **lóp còpkèni**,
see: **lòp**; *n.* **vì:n còpkèni**, *see:*
vì:n.
shrew-mouse *n.* **mbáp zhèdî**,
see: **mbâ:p**.
shrine *n.* **lôt**.
shrub sp. *n.* **dələlí**; *n.* **kû:r**; *n.*
mí:səŋ; *n.* **putúluk**; *n.*
wá:ken só:ya gopmnáti.
shrunk *id.* **kóghátkèr**.
shuffling *id.* **kəkî:k kəkî:k**.
sick (feel ~) *v.i.* **byalák**.

slurp

sickle *n.* **gâ:**; *n.* **rôbzhî**.
side *n.* **laŋsó**; *n.* **zlarí**.
sieve *n.* **ra:raya**.
silent *id.* **merát**; *id.* **múrt**; *id.*
sát; *v.i.* **mwá:l**; *v.t.* **zlópm**.
simmering *id.* **gùslùk gùslùk**.
simply *prt.* **bár**.
simultaneously *id.* **turghút**.
since *conj.* **tún**.
sinews *n.* **tô:sl**.
sink *id.* **malák**.
sip *v.t.* **gut**.
sisal *n.* **sí:sâl**.
sister *n.* **wa:tsó**.
sister in law *n.* **màsá**.
sit *v.i.* **tsótn**.
six *num.* **lim**.
sixteen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti lim**.
sixty *num.* **səttín**; *num.* **táshi**
lîm.
skin *n.* **kúr**; *n.* **lâ:t**.
skin (v) *v.t.* **lut**.
skink *n.* **da: bəshú:la**.
skull *n.* **kót ga:m**, *see:* **kot**.
slap *id.* **tás**; *n.* **má:ri**; *on.* **kás**;
on. **pát**; *on.* **tás**; *v.t.* **ma:rá**.
slaughter *v.t.* **nger**.
slave *n.* **môn**.
sleep *n.* **kúci**.
sleepless *adv.* **gwà:m**.
slimy *id.* **mbəlcí mbəlcí**; *id.*
múli mùli.
sling *n.* **ró:ba**; *n.* **tá: zlàghŋ**
mbí:ri.
slip *v.i.* **molghát**.
slip of the tongue *n.* **vì:**
nyòlèŋ, *see:* **vì:**.
slippery *id.* **colghát**.
slope *n.* **gàngára**.
slough *n.* **fóli**; *n.* **fwa:lí**; *v.i.* **fol**.
slurp *id.* **púrt**; *id.* **vùrù:t**.

small

small *adj.* **ɲa:**; *id.* **cet cét**; *id.* **késkât**; *id.* **kópsák**; *id.* **mbatsaktsák**; *id.* **ndóngât**; *id.* **njóbđí**; *v.i.* **mbatsák**.
 small pox *n.* **móndə**; *n.* **na: sásandá**.
 smell *n.* **zhòghɲ**; *v.i.* **zhóghɲ**; *v.t.* **zli**.
 smile *n.* **gàmbà**.
 smithcraft *n.* **va:t**.
 smithy *n.* **vì:n va:t**; *see:* **vì:n**.
 smoke *n.* **yă:ghɲ**.
 smooth *a.v.* **colághni**; *a.v.* **nyalághni**; *id.* **colak colák**; *v.i.* **colák**; *v.i.* **nyalák**.
 snail *n.* **kóđí**.
 snake *n.* **nyíci**; *n.* **slórəɲ yà:sl**; *see:* **slórəɲ**.
 snake sp. *n.* **đurmbul**; *n.* **kǔ:n**; *n.* **mâm₂**; *n.* **múl vì:**; *n.* **nyíci pá:tsə**; *see:* **nyíci**.
 snap *id.* **kabák**; *id.* **tás**; *on.* **kás**; *on.* **pát**; *on.* **tás**; *v.i.* **nger**.
 snatch *v.t.* **vum**.
 sneeze *v.i.* **getsá**.
 snore *v.i.* **złərndá**.
 So and So *pro.* **wá:ni**.
 soak *v.t.* **gyoɲ**.
 soap *n.* **sà:fúlu**.
 soft *id.* **mwálí mwàli**; *v.i.* **đa:r**.
 soldiers *n.pl.* **so:jo:ji**.
 solid *id.* **górəm**; *id.* **ngúɲshûɲ**; *id.* **slya: slyá:**.
 soliloque *v.i.* **mbol**.
 some *pro.* **gón**.
 song *n.* **ngíl**.
 soot *n.* **nu:n**.
 sorcerer *n.* **yír ga:m**; *n.* **zùghɲ**.
 sorrel *n.* **pátsə nyinci**.
 sorrow *v.i.* **laráɲ**.
 soul *n.* **zhipti**.
 sound sp. *on.* **fâr**.
 soup *n.* **mí:səɲ**.

spread out

sour *id.* **ngárám ngàrəm**; *v.i.* **ndzáɲ**.
 sow *v.t.* **gəm**; *v.t.* **wur**; *v.t.* **zla:ɿ**.
 space *n.* **bázlèɲ**; *n.* **dǎ:l**.
 space between teeth *n.* **mbôghɲ shìn**.
 spear *n.* **gwa:r**.
 special *adj.* **némri**.
 speech *n.* **vì:**.
 spend the day *v.i.* **vyá:**.
 sperm *n.* **zhàk sòl**; *see:* **zhà**.
 spicy *v.i.* **báɲ**.
 spider *n.* **kàlèɲ kaláɲ**.
 spider sp. *n.* **góslnđí**.
 spill *v.caus.* **pa:sár**; *v.i.* **pa:s**.
 spin *v.i.* **ngeláɲ**; *v.t.* **mbwa:**.
 spinner *n.* **mur ghá mbwá:ghân ziri**.
 spinning stick *n.* **mazəri**.
 spirit *n.* **móndə**; *n.* **yetar**.
 spit *v.ti.* **pya:tsə**.
 spite *n.* **ré:ni**.
 spittle *n.* **nyôghɲ vì:**; *see:* **nyôghɲ**.
 splash *id.* **gìrəm**; *id.* **gyù:**; *id.* **pákcáwàɲ**; *on.* **cyù:**.
 spleen *n.* **lábà:rì**.
 splinter *id.* **ferák**.
 split *v.caus.* **zlar**; *v.t.* **wup**.
 splutter *v.i.* **đə:l**.
 spoil *v.caus.* **malár**; *v.i.* **lallacé**; *v.t.* **mará**; *v.t.* **nju:t**.
 spoilt *a.v.* **kú:shi**; *v.i.* **kú:s**.
 spoke *n.* **kùré:she**.
 sponge *n.* **sò:so**.
 spontaneous cultures *n.* **ká:ki**.
 spoon *n.* **có:kalí**; *n.* **kónga**; *n.* **lághda**.
 sprawling *id.* **bushúk**; *id.* **gàndàlèɲ**; *id.* **kas kás**; *id.* **káskálèɲ**.
 spread *v.t.* **tasl**.
 spread out *v.t.* **zlandár**.

spring (v)

spring (v) *id.* **pét.**
 sprinkle *v.t.* **fufút**; *v.t.* **fut₂.**
 sprout *v.i.* **mbwa.**
 spurt *id.* **ndzâl.**
 spur-winged goose *n.* **mátsə.**
 squat *id.* **ndarngásl**; *v.i.*
 gyoghát; *v.i.* **zupm.**
 squeeze *v.t.* **ma:tsó**; *v.t.* **tsat.**
 squinting *id.* **hómngôr.**
 squirrel *n.* **ngirí.**
 squirrel sp. *n.* **səŋwǎ:rí jìni.**
 staggering *id.* **kât kət**; *id.* **lít**
 lít.
 stain *v.i.* **mbotsá.**
 stale beer *n.* **mwá:mi.**
 stalk *v.t.* **mu:t.**
 stalk sp. (guinea-corn ~) *n.*
 fû:l; *n.* **kállí.**
 stall *n.* **shá:gò.**
 stammering *n.* **válti₁.**
 stand *v.i.* **zló:r.**
 star *n.* **câr.**
 star (morning ~) *n.* **gàmzá:ki**;
 n. **kádí ləpm**, *see:* **kádí.**
 stare *id.* **nyəŋ nyáŋ.**
 start *v.aux.* **gəm**; *v.aux.* **ngap**;
 v.i. **ngúp.**
 startled *v.i.* **ďə:l.**
 station *n.* **tásha.**
 stay *v.i.* **na:₁.**
 steady *id.* **górê̄m**; *id.* **slya: slyá:**
 stew *n.* **gòté.**
 stick (n) *n.* **burgàl₁**; *n.* **bōtsə**
 gùl, *see:* **bōtsə**; *n.* **mazəri**; *n.*
 shirəŋ; *n.* **shit.**
 stick (v) *v.i.* **zla:₂**; *v.t.* **gangál.**
 sticky *adj.* **dwà:kí**; *id.* **mólí:t.**
 still *id.* **ták tək.**
 sting *n.* **pî:s**; *v.t.* **mbwa:.**
 stinginess *n.* **ďamtsá.**
 stink *id.* **ngûm.**
 stir *v.t.* **burgá**; *v.t.* **kas**; *v.t.* **ka:s.**

suit (law ~)

stomach *n.* **kútsûk.**
 stone gen. *n.* **pu:s.**
 stone sp. *n.* **dàrnயà:tsá**; *n.*
 dàtsəŋ; *n.* **gwaslka**; *n.* **kû:l**;
 n. **móla**; *n.* **pâ:l.**
 stop *v.caus.* **zləlár**; *v.i.* **zló:r.**
 stop up *v.t.* **datsó.**
 store *v.ti.* **ga:**
 stork *n.* **shǎ:mwa.**
 story *n.* **là:bá:ri.**
 stove *n.* **rìshô:**
 straight *a.v.* **tápni**; *id.* **dát**; *id.*
 tabát; *id.* **taŋ táŋ**; *v.i.* **tap.**
 straight ahead *id.* **but búť.**
 straight up *id.* **móghátkèr**; *id.*
 tabát.
 straighten *v.t.* **mi:ké.**
 strain oneself *v.i.* **doŋ.**
 stranger *n.* **mùghàn.**
 strangle *v.t.* **njak.**
 strength *n.* **karfí.**
 stretch *id.* **nâ:r**; *v.t.* **ta:**
 strip off *v.t.* **lut.**
 stroke *v.t.* **su:t.**
 stroll *v.i.* **ngeláŋ**; *v.i.* **ŋal**; *v.i.*
 zlyá:m.
 strong *id.* **górê̄m**; *id.* **slya: slyá:**;
 v.i. **slya:**
 struggling *id.* **púpúy púpùy.**
 stubbornness *n.* **ra:**
 stuff *v.t.* **njak.**
 stump *n.* **dùť ŋantsá.**
 stutterer *n.* **bə̄ndóŋ.**
 suck *v.t.* **zlu:₁.**
 sudden *id.* **fûl**; *id.* **kálâŋ**; *id.*
 pát; *id.* **pǎw**; *id.* **tús.**
 suffer *n.* **wàhála**; *v.i.* **búŋ.**
 suffering *n.v.* **bùŋgèn.**
 sugar cane *n.* **ràke.**
 sugar-cane cakes *n.*
 bàzárkó:la.
 suit (law ~) *n.* **ka:ra.**

sulk

sulk *v.i.* **mwá:l**.
 sum *n.* **l̥sá:fi**.
 sun *n.* **dzàŋ**.
 sunbird sp. *n.* **ná: jwà:t jwǎ:t**.
 Sunday *n.* **lá:dì**; *n.* **Pújì**.
 supple *id.* **ḥélí ḥèlì**.
 support *v.t.* **bət**.
 surely *id.* **kərəŋ kərəŋ**.
 surpass *v.t.* **mop**.
 surprise *excl.* **kûn**; *excl.* **táp**; *id.*
gumtsók; *n.* **mà:má:ki**.
 swallow (n) *n.* **ná: pǎ:ləm**.
 swallow (v) *v.t.* **dət**.
 swarm of bee *n.* **dus kə̀ dùm**.
 swear *v.t.* **rantséy**.

termite

swear (I -) *excl.* **wàllá:hi**.
 sweat *n.* **l̥p vǎ:ghènì**, *see:* **l̥p**.
 sweep *v.t.* **tut**.
 sweet (adj) *id.* **ragh rák**; *v.i.*
mwa; *v.i.* **myak**.
 sweet (n) *n.* **sə̀wít**.
 swell *id.* **pərəm pərəm**; *v.i.* **slə**;
v.i. **slə:s**; *v.i.* **ta**.
 swim *v.t.* **sla**.
 swizzle stick *n.* **burgàl**.
 swollen *id.* **pəm pəm**; *id.* **pərəs**
pərəs.
 sword *n.* **àdda**; *n.* **tákobí**.

T - t

table *n.* **dàkè**; *n.* **té:bəl**.
 taboo *n.* **wâr**.
 tail *n.* **kir**.
 tailor *n.* **té:la**.
 take *v.i.* **ta**; *v.t.* **ḥes**; *v.t.* **kap**; *v.t.*
mbi; *v.t.* **nga**; *v.t.* **nyom**; *v.t.*
ta.
 take down *v.caus.* **shilár**;
v.caus. **shír**.
 take to *v.caus.* **slór**; *v.caus.*
tulár.
 tale *n.* **da: dónɡi**.
 talk *v.t.* **wul**.
 talkative *loc.* **ḥwa: v̥i**; *see:*
ḥwa; *loc.* **ci v̥i**; *see:* **ci**; *n.*
v̥i: kwángân, *see:* **v̥i**.
 tall *adv.* **v̥i: v̥àtì**, *see:* **v̥i**; *a.v.*
fúpni; *id.* **durút**; *id.*
gèndəlèŋ; *id.* **jìghət̥kìr**; *id.*
kéllâŋ; *id.* **zùghùghù**; *id.*
zumbít; *v.i.* **fúpm**.
 tamarind *n.* **mátəŋ**.
 tame *v.t.* **mor**.
 tan *v.t.* **mon**.

Tangale *n.* **Shínjì**.
 tank *n.* **byəŋ**.
 tanner *n.* **mur ghó móngân lát**.
 tap *v.t.* **pos**.
 tapeworm *n.* **zhìbər vwà**; *see:*
zhìbər.
 tarred road *n.* **kwàltâ**.
 taste *v.t.* **ḥə:t**; *v.t.* **wum**.
 tasteless *adj.* **la:mi**; *id.* **dərəm**
dərəm; *id.* **ngárám ngàrà̀m**.
 taut *id.* **ndyaŋ ndyáŋ**.
 taxes *n.* **gandu**.
 teach *v.t.* **ɡit**; *v.t.* **kú:p**.
 teacher *n.* **má:lamí**.
 tear *on.* **f̥k**; *on.* **fwǎ:k**; *v.t.*
ndu:l; *v.t.* **tar**; *v.t.* **zla**; *v.ti.*
zla:tó.
 tears *n.* **zhèləm**.
 teasing *n.* **val**; *n.* **wúlnga**.
 tell *v.t.* **fu**; *v.t.* **wul**.
 ten *num.* **dzúp**.
 tepid *id.* **d̥im d̥im**; *id.* **lí:m**.
 termite *n.* **sl̥:tn**; *n.* **zìŋsə̀ bəlì**.

termite hill

termite hill *n.* **rwá:ndə**; *n.* **vì:n dǐ:pm**, *see: ví:n*.
 testicles *n.* **gwàtsàk**.
 thank *v.i.* **nyá:r**; *v.t.* **go:dé**.
 that (conj) *conj.* **tu**; *prt.* **wáy**.
 that (det) *det.* **gí:**.
 that is *prt.* **wà:tò:**.
 that of *pro.* **kó**.
 that (rel) *rel.* **ci ða**, *see: ða*; *rel.* **ðan**.
 the *det.* **gín**.
 theatre *n.* **koykoyo**.
 theft *n.* **mê:r**.
 then *conj.* **yâ:n**; *prt.* **sé:**; *prt.* **tá**.
 there *adv.* **ðáni**; *adv.* **dí:**.
 there is *prt.* **àkóy**; *prt.* **káy**.
 thick *adj.* **lápni**; *a.v.* **ðúpni**; *id.* **byágh byàk**; *id.* **ðup ðup**; *id.* **gèktàrèk**; *id.* **gèshìshìm**; *n.v.* **lápkn**; *v.i.* **ðup**; *v.i.* **lap**.
 thicket *n.* **zùktùr**.
 thief *n.* **mê:r**; *n.* **mur ghó mê:r**.
 thigh *n.* **cighŋ**.
 thin *id.* **ðélmât**; *id.* **gòpàlàk**; *id.* **kéllàn**; *id.* **kyalaghlák**; *id.* **myáŋtàn**; *id.* **neri nerí**; *id.* **sángâr**; *v.i.* **foptán**; *v.i.* **gongár**; *v.i.* **tswa:r**.
 thin out *v.t.* **sak**.
 thing *n.* **ngótn**; *n.* **wani**.
 think *v.t.* **bitál**.
 thirst *n.* **zhàk mbàslkèni**, *see: zhà*; *v.t.* **mbasl**.
 thirteen *num.* **dzúp slí:ti má:y**.
 thirty *num.* **táshi mà:y**.
 thirty-five *num.* **táshi mà:y tó nandam**.
 this *det.* **gín**.
 this one *pro.* **giní:**.
 this year *adv.* **jìnóŋán**.
 thorn *n.* **yipká**.
 thought *n.* **tùnà:ni**; *n.v.* **bitálghân**.

tomb

thousand *num.* **dubu**; *num.* **zàngú**.
 thread *n.* **kèltá:ni**; *n.* **zèri**.
 three *num.* **mâ:y**.
 throat *n.* **gòghlì**; *n.* **shí:ri**.
 throw *on.* **vèr**; *v.t.* **cop**; *v.t.* **kur**.
 throw at *v.t.* **gyoŋ**.
 throw away *v.t.* **gəm**.
 thud *id.* **gibók**; *id.* **gúf**; *id.* **karghadyán**; *on.* **búk**.
 thumb *n.* **gùŋ tà:s**, *see: gùŋ.
 Thursday *n.* **Malâ:r**.
 thus *adv.* **cík**; *adv.* **ðán yâ:lí**.
 tick *n.* **zlâghbàr**.
 tie *v.t.* **dap**; *v.t.* **nat**.
 tiger-nut *n.* **nánjòk**.
 tight *id.* **diŋdín**; *id.* **ðaghrák**; *id.* **gán**; *id.* **gəŋ góŋ**; *id.* **kaŋ kán**; *id.* **kárt**; *id.* **kúghrúk**; *id.* **kyállàn kyállàn**; *id.* **nalghát**; *id.* **njedáfàk**; *id.* **slà:t**.
 tighten *v.ti.* **zlu:₂**.
 time *n.* **dzàn**; *n.* **ló:kací**; *n.* **zà:má:ni**.
 times *n.* **tóghŋ**.
 tin *n.* **guzà**; *n.* **pampami**.
 tired *v.i.* **gají**; *v.i.* **kór**; *v.x.* **cak**.
 tiredness *loc.* **la: ðúghân**, *see: la*; *n.* **gàjíya**.
 title sp. *n.* **côrmà**; *n.* **mádàbèi**; *n.* **máda:kí**; *n.* **máðadí**; *n.* **sarkin dú:tsey**; *n.* **tapídà**; *n.* **wàkí:li**.
 toad *n.* **nábòpták**.
 tobacco *n.* **tá:ða**.
 today *adv.* **yá:wón**.
 together *adv.* **lêp nambónyi**, *see: lêp; *adv.* **tà:rè**; *adv.* **vì: nambónŋ**, *see: ví:*; *id.* **fi:t**; *id.* **kátkáləŋ**.
 tomato (bitter ~) *n.* **ya:lo**.
 tomb *n.* **gì:r**; *n.* **vì: gí:r**, *see: ví:*.**

tomorrow

tomorrow *adv.* **jǎ:n**.
 tongs *n.* **ràftáki**.
 tongue *n.* **rí:səŋ**.
 tonsilitus *n.* **pus nyôghŋ**.
 too *adv.* **ɗaŋ**₁; *id.* **sát**.
 tooth *n.* **shín**.
 top *n.* **coghŋ**; *prep.* **á dùl**.
 top of roof *n.* **go:to**.
 torch light *n.* **tó:ci**.
 tortoise *n.* **kúrùvì**.
 tote *v.caus.* **ŋalár**.
 totem *n.* **faráŋ**; *n.* **ngêsl**.
 touch *v.t.* **tin**.
 towards *prep.* **nó**; *prep.* **zúwa**.
 town *n.* **gàri**₂.
 trade *n.* **ka:suwánci**; *n.* **sànâ**.
 trap *n.* **tárko**.
 tray *n.* **pàránti**.
 treaty *n.* **súlfu**.
 tree *n.* **gwà:s**.
 tree sp. *n.* **baghzlâr**; *n.*
bàtkàlàŋ; *n.* **bèbèk**; *n.*
bosáŋdi; *n.* **bosáŋdi gǎ:ghŋ**,
see: **bosáŋdi**; *n.* **burgàl**₂; *n.*
byà:r; *n.* **bá:tsə**; *n.* **da: gásl**;
n. **dàtbelí**; *n.* **də̀rəŋ má:mi**;
n. **dirngəl**; *n.* **ɗyâ:s**; *n.* **gəngá**
ma:t; *n.* **ghəsək**; *n.* **gó:ro**
gǎ:ghŋ; *n.* **gùŋ kimsə̀**, *see:*
gùŋ; *n.* **gùrùk**; *n.* **gwàlàŋ**; *n.*
gwàndəm; *n.* **jìma:na**; *n.*
jì:p; *n.* **kálvù: zhî**, *see:*
kálvù:; *n.* **kálvù: longa**, *see:*
kálvù:; *n.* **ka:tsiya**; *n.*
kázhà:r; *n.* **kírya**; *n.* **kót**
válti, *see:* **kot**; *n.* **kúrkù:m**;
n. **kwǎ:l**; *n.* **kwǎ:l nérəm**,
see: **kwǎ:l**; *n.* **kwǎ:l**
tù:rà:wá, *see:* **kwǎ:l**; *n.*
lagáŋdi; *n.* **manjilwa**; *n.*
matsara; *n.* **mbok**; *n.*
mə̀mwá:n kû:r, *see:*
mə̀mwá:n; *n.* **móghshi**; *n.*

turned in

mundul; *n.* **mwàmwà**; *n.* **na:**
kúr gə̀:bi; *n.* **ná: mbwǎghŋ**;
n. **na: ndzáŋni**; *n.* **na: za:ri**;
n. **nábwárák**; *n.* **ndóŋzhì**; *n.*
ndû:; *n.* **ngálgògh**; *n.* **ngélaŋ**;
n. **ngomas**; *n.* **ngurup**; *n.*
pâ:m; *n.* **perasl**; *n.* **pulta**; *n.*
shoghrigàda; *n.* **slépm**
zhèdì; *n.* **tà:rúwán fúla:ní**; *n.*
tə̀rì:shi; *n.* **twas**; *n.* **varí**; *n.*
vulla; *n.* **vùrùm**; *n.* **wor**
kónga; *n.* **wùghŋ vòràŋ**, *see:*
wughŋ; *n.* **yésaŋ mi:r**; *n.*
yipká mbâ:p, *see:* **yipká**; *n.*
yipká wárdì, *see:* **yipká**; *n.*
zhàk mǎ:tn, *see:* **zhà**; *n.*
zhèdù:rí; *n.* **zhì:n**.
 tribal marks *n.* **slá:ghôn vì**; *n.*
zəri vì, *see:* **zəri**.
 trouble *n.* **dà:rú**; *n.* **vwa:l**.
 trousers *n.* **ba:gále**; *n.* **márdu**;
n. **wàndó**.
 true *adj.* **jòm**.
 truly *adv.* **áynun**; *adv.* **shaŋtaŋ**;
id. **tsughut**.
 trunk of tree *n.* **kətər**.
 truth *n.* **gàskýá**.
 tse tse fly *n.* **bə̀kci**.
 tuber *n.* **gedí**.
 tuber sp. *n.* **vurí**.
 Tuesday *n.* **Kímsə̀**.
 tune (out of -) *adv.* **kaláŋ**.
 turban *n.* **ráwoní**.
 turkey *n.* **tòlótóló**.
 turn *v.t.* **merghát**; *v.t.* **su**.
 turn aside *v.i.* **gazlár**.
 turn into *v.i.* **su**.
 turn over *v.t.* **sughót**.
 turn round *v.i.* **ju:yá**.
 turned in *id.* **kómtság**.
tuwo *n.* **dí:ni**; *n.* **gwa:lí**; *n.*
nághat.

twelve *num.* **dzúp slí:ti mbòsləŋ.**
 twenty *num.* **tàlà:tín;** *num.* **táshi mbòsləŋ.**
 twenty-one *num.* **táshi mbòsləŋ tó nàmbóŋ.**
 twenty-two *num.* **táshi mbòsləŋ tó mbòsləŋ.**

twig *n.* **mbáslaŋ.**
 twins *n.* **pashi.**
 twist *v.t.* **mer.**
 two *num.* **mbòsləŋ.**
 type *n.* **íri;** *n.* **kála.**

U - u

ugly *v.i.* **kú:s.**
 ululations *n.* **gu:ða;** *n.* **kwárâk.**
 unable *v.aux.* **na:;** *v.aux.* **rasá.**
 uncle *n.* **kăn;** *n.* **kà:wú;** *n.* **yés da:.**
 uncombed *id.* **fóskár.**
 uncontrolled *id.* **bushúk.**
 uncovered *adj.* **vàtì.**
 under *adv.* **gèshì.**
 understand *v.i.* **ga:né;** *v.ti.* **yisóŋ.**
 undisturbed *id.* **kás.**
 undressed *adj.* **vàtì.**
 unexpected *id.* **pát;** *id.* **tús.**
 unexpectedly *id.* **bút;** *id.* **cák;** *id.* **fûl;** *id.* **păw.**
 unfinished *v.i.* **ɖaghás.**

unfit *id.* **káláŋ kàlàŋ.**
 uniform *n.* **inófôm.**
 unit *adv.* **nàmbóŋ nàmbóŋ,** *see:* **nàmbóŋ;** *n.* **gùdá.**
 unripe *adj.* **gwà:mi;** *v.i.* **kurbá.**
 unroll *v.t.* **karáŋ.**
 unruliness *n.* **ndókdí.**
 unsettled *id.* **ngárám ngàrà̀m.**
 unshaved *id.* **bùrzhùŋ.**
 until *conj.* **hár;** *conj.* **kə̀ndá.**
 uphill *adv.* **gà:mì.**
 uproar *id.* **ndzât ndzát.**
 urine *n.* **bes.**
 useless *id.* **ɖútúk ɖùtúk;** *on.* **ɖâ:m ɖâ:m.**

V - v

vagina *n.* **gès;** *n.* **gìr gès,** *see:* **gì:r;** *n.* **gòŋ.**
 value *n.* **dàrajà.**
 variegated *id.* **mbóci mbóci.**
 various *adv.* **káshe káshe.**
 very *adv.* **áynun;** *adv.* **náŋ;** *id.* **káláw;** *pro.* **wané:.**
 via *prep.* **te:.**
 vicar *n.* **mày bìshá:ra.**
 victory *n.* **nasára.**
 village *n.* **kâwye.**

village chief *n.* **myàngwá.**
 vine sp. *n.* **dànkətətə;** *n.* **do:gon tsá:ri.**
 violent *id.* **bàcìbà̀r.**
 viper *n.* **jìgu:rí;** *n.* **kázăr.**
 vizir *n.* **wází:ri.**
 voice *n.* **vì;** *n.* **yêr.**
 void *adj.* **mbuŋlúŋ;** *id.* **pət pət.**
 vomit *v.i.* **gə̀ngá.**
 vote *v.t.* **bwa:.**
 vulture *n.* **kwáɖâk.**

VW beetle *n.* kúrvì:

W - w

- waist *n.* mì:s.
 wait *v.t.* ßup.
 walk *v.i.* rí:
 wall *n.* kár gùptə, *see:* kâ:r; *n.*
 kəŋ; *n.* tárgħa.
 wall sp. *n.* lántàrgħà.
 wallet *n.* wá:lét.
 want *v.t.* sú:
 war *n.* ma:ndə.
 warbler *n.* gút mbwâ:r.
 warm *v.i.* bu:s.
 warm up *v.t.* lá:r.
 wart-hog *n.* kaŋshi.
 wash *id.* pés; *v.t.* cop.
 wasp *n.* ná: zlə ndè:ri.
 watch (n) *n.* àgo:go.
 watch out! *excl.* kílâ:r; *excl.* kúl.
 watch (v) *v.t.* ya:l.
 water *n.* gèrəŋ zhà; *n.* zhà.
 wax *n.* fwa:lí.
 weak *id.* káláŋ kàlàn; *id.*
 sángâr; *v.i.* shin.
 weakness *n.* lyághap.
 wealth *n.v.* túghên.
 weapon *n.* ngətn ma:ndə, *see:*
 ngótn.
 weave *v.t.* kəp₁; *v.t.* nal; *v.t.* tu:
 weaver bird *n.* kokók.
 weaving *n.v.* tú:ghên.
 Wednesday *n.* Gí:l.
 weed (n) *n.* làwáraŋ.
 weed (v) *n.* lágà:ri; *v.t.* slwa:
 week *n.* kili; *n.* sa:ti.
 weep *v.i.* ngwá:r.
 well *adv.* nda:rá; *adv.* sòséy;
 excl. áy₁; *prt.* tò:; *prt.* tô:
 well (feel ~) *v.i.* bya:sl₁.
 well I never! *excl.* ßwá.
- well (n) *n.* rí:jiya.
 West *adv.* gâ:mì.
 wet *adj.* dýá:ki; *a.v.* ði:ghènì; *id.*
 máp; *id.* mápshân; *id.*
 móðâr; *id.* shidók; *v.ti.* ði:
 what! *excl.* áp; *excl.* kây; *prt.* o:
 what? *quest.* ní; *quest.* tuni.
 whatever *pro.* kó: yâ:n nə ni:
 wheat *n.* álkáma.
 when *conj.* ci ða, *see:* ða; *conj.*
 ðan.
 when? *quest.* dzàŋ gyò:.
 where? *quest.* ðô:
 which *rel.* ðan.
 which? *quest.* gyò:
 whip *n.* bótsə; *n.* zlàmbàr.
 whipping *id.* pù:t pù:t.
 whirlwind *n.* gàmvr̄.
 whisper *id.* búgh bùk.
 whistle *n.* bosáŋdi; *n.* sho:ri.
 white *adj.* fyá:li; *id.* kes kés; *id.*
 parak parák; *id.* para:t; *v.i.*
 mba:₁.
 who *pro.rel.* gyó:ðaŋ.
 who? *quest.* nú:
 whole *id.* ðəghót.
 whooping cough *n.* ná: kòslák.
 whydah *n.* na: ki:ri.
 wick *n.* làgwàne.
 wide *a.v.* wóŋni; *id.* bələm; *id.*
 ngírbâl; *id.* vuŋ vúŋ; *id.* woŋ
 wóŋ; *v.i.* wóŋ.
 widow *n.* gət kà:nì, *see:* gət.
 widower *n.* gù:rì.
 wife *n.* amarya; *n.* gət; *n.* na:; *n.*
 wargida.
 wife (younger ~) *n.* gət mu:ri,
 see: gət.

wind

Za:r

wind *n.* **yeta:r**.
wings *n.* **gyòmshí**.
winnow *v.i.* **fot**.
wishes *v.t.* **zak**.
witchcraft *n.* **wughŋ**.
with *conj.* **cim**; *conj.* **tá**; *prep.*
gàmé:
witness *v.i.* **she:da**.
wobbly *id.* **kótí kàtí**.
woman *n.* **gàt**; *n.* **gya:t**.
womb *n.* **zhi:n**.
wood *n.* **kí:li**; *n.* **ŋantsó**.
woodpecker *n.* **ná: kàp**
mbúnyi.

woeing *n.* **vì: mòghshí**, *see:* **vì:**.
work *n.* **la:**; *n.* **lâk**.
world *n.* **dǝghŋ**.
worm *n.* **na: námdàri**; *n.*
zhìbàr.
worship *n.* **rwǎ:m**; *v.* **bawtá**.
wound *n.* **ájèli**.
wrapper *n.* **gyópti**.
wrestling *n.* **da:ma**.
wring out *v.t.* **tsat**.
wrinkle *v.i.* **ndzurúm**.
write *v.t.* **du**; *v.t.* **zlya:t**.

Y - y

yam *n.* **ɓamlak**; *n.* **zàghàt**.
yard *n.* **ɓá:zləŋ**; *n.* **dí:zləŋ**.
yawn *v.i.* **ghə:**.
year *n.* **jìndi**; *n.* **vònì**.
year (next -) *adv.* **dí:n**.
yellow *adj.* **zhàk ra:s**, *see:* **zhà**.
yes *excl.* **â:y**; *excl.* **è:**; *excl.* **é: ò:**;
excl. **m:**.

yesterday *adv.* **nà: yá:wón**.
Yoruba *n.* **Yerba:wa**.
young *adj.* **ŋa:**.
young man *n.* **sləbór**.
youngest son *n.* **àwtá**.
youth *n.* **sləbórtə**.

Z - z

Za:r *n.* **Za:r**.

HAUSA – ZA:R

INDEX

A - a

a prep. **ɖa**; prt. **káy**.

a kan prep. **nó**.

a'a excl. **á'á**; excl. **m̄: m̄**; excl.

ò:'óy.

abin wuya n. **wǒn yêr**, see: **wǒn**.

abinci n. **nághat**; n. **ngǔtn**

cíghân, see: **ngǔtn**.

abokan karawa n. **gyòm̄slì**.

aboki n. **kâ:m**.

abu n. **ngǔtn**.

aburu n. **zlà:t**.

abuta n. **kamdó**.

acca n. **cit**.

adada n. **vì:n àdàdà**, see: **vì:n**.

ado v.t. **rətsó**.

adu'a n. **rwǎ:m**.

aduwa n. **àdúwa**; n. **tapúŋdi**.

aduwa (*yi* ~) v.t. **dwá:n**.

afa v.t. **cop**.

agana n. **méndə**; n. **na: sásandá**.

agogo n. **àgo:go**.

agwagwa n. **àgwà:gwá:**

ai excl. **áy₁**.

aifuwa v.t. **ɖwa:**.

aika v.t. **shin**.

aikar v.caus. **shindár**.

aiki n. **la:**.

ainihin adj. **ɖwá:ghân**; adv.

anihí; n. **asali**.

ainun adv. **áynun**; adv. **náŋ**.

aji n. **lá:yi**.

ajiye v.t. **kət**; v.ti. **ga:**.

akaifa n. **mbəs**.

aku n. **akú**; n. **kúlerí**.

akushi n. **gàŋzə**.

akwai prep. **ɖa**; prt. **àkóy**; prt.

káy.

akwati n. **àkwà:tì**.

akwiya n. **ma:t**.

al'ada n. **à'l'a:dà**.

alade n. **àle:dè**.

albasa n. **àlbása**.

albashì n. **wurbá ləpm**, see:

wurbá.

alewa n. **səwít**.

alhamis n. **Malâ:r**.

alilliba n. **gùŋ kimsə**, see: **gùŋ**.

aljani n. **méndə**.

alkahura id. **gìrəm**; id. **gyù:**; id.

pákcáwəy; on. **cyù:**.

alkama n. **álkáma**.

alkashafa n. **àlkàshá:fa**.

alkawari n. **àlkáwalí**.

alkawali n. **àlka:lì**.

Allah n. **Álla**; n. **Coghŋ**; n. **Da:**

gwòpm coghŋ.

allallaka n. **ná: pǎ:ləm**.

alli n. **mbôr**.

allura n. **àllú:ra**; n. **kùré:she**.

amai v.i. **gəngá**.

amarya n. **amarya**; n. **gət mu:ri**,

see: **gət**.

ambaliya id. **fű:t**.

amma conj. **àmmá:**.

amsa v.t. **ndi:**.

amya n. **bəndə dű:m**, see: **bəndə**.

angarfá n. **wŭghŋ wŭl**, see:

wughŋ.

Angas n. **Ngas**.

anne n. **árne**.

ara v.t. **kap**.

arba'in num. **táshi wupsə**.

arba'in da biyar num. **táshi**

wupsə tó nandam.

arha id. **kəŋrəŋ**; n. **àrha**.

aro n. **aro**.

arzikì n.v. **túghân**.

Asabar n. **Wólŋgi**.

ashe excl. àshé:
ashirin num. táshi mbèslèṅ.
ashirin da biyu num. táshi
 mbèslèṅ t́ mbáslèṅ.
ashirin da ɗaya num. táshi
 mbèslèṅ t́ nàmbóṅ.
asibiti n. ásəbáti; n. vì:n wughṅ,
 see: vì:n.
asiri n. àsi:ri.
aska n. wúslka.
aske id. golanṅ golánṅ; v.t. wusl.
asuba adv. ta: ghó bíslndi.
atala n. nérəm.
atili n. bá:tsə.
atishawa on. hátttsəy; v.i. getsə.

attajiri n. mur ghó tâ:s; n. mur
 ghó túghóni.
atuni n. nyôghṅ dòngònì, see:
 nyôghṅ.
auduga n. mbwâ:pm.
auna v.t. fə:t.
aura wa v.t. shí:l.
aure n. awre; v.t. kap; v.t. kə:n;
 v.t. vum.
auta n. àwtá.
aya n. nánjôk.
ayaba n. àyàbà.
azakari n. kên; n. mbâ:p; n. sôl.
azara n. wumbəli.

B - b

ba prt. bá:; prt. bà:; prt. bá; prt.
 háṅ.
ba kyau v.i. ɗaghás.
ba sa'a n. giṅghèni.
ba (v) v.t. vər.
baba n. bà:bá.
babba adj. dàdà:s; adj. dèllók;
 adj. ngótsə; adj. vəri; id.
 gèzzlèṅ; id. gùslkət; n.
 ngójiki.
babban ɗan yatsa n. gùṅ tà:s,
 see: gùṅ.
babu prt. bâ:₂; prt. bá:bù.
babur n. bà:bûr; n. mà:shîn.
Badawa n. Mbât.
baduku n. mur ghó rí:pkên
 lâť.
badî adv. ɗi:n; adv. ɗi:n jîni,
 see: jîndi.
baffa n. yés da:
bagaruwa n. gàmà:ruwa.
baiwar Allah n. na: vyagh
 dèni.
Bajari n. Zhà:r.

baka n. mām₁.
baki n. vì:
baki ɗaya id. kátkólèṅ.
bakin kogi n. bílâ:r; n. dandí.
bakin mutum (*bishiya*) n.
 ɗiṅgəl.
bakwai num. wottsəmay.
baki adj. jì:; v.i. dip.
baki-baki adj. jì: jì:, see: jì:
bakin kai n. yîr jì:, see: jì:
bako n. səmbâr.
bal-bal v.i. ṅəs.
balbela n. zhákwâ:lá.
bambam adv. mari.
bambanta v.t. bambantá.
ban dariya adv. na: tá:ɗi.
bana adv. jìnóṅón.
bango n. gungúmi; n. kár
 gùptə, see: kâ:r.
bante n. bèndi; n. go:ro.
banza adj. mbuglúnṅ; id. búťúk
 búťúk; on. bē:m bē:m.
bara adv. te: jîni, see: jîndi;
 adv. tăy jîni.

barbada

barbadá v.t. fufút; v.t. fut₂.
barci n. kúci.
bare n. mùghàn.
barewa n. sheta.
bargo n. bàrgo; n. gòdò.
bari prt. bàrí; v.t. kət; v.ti. ga:
barkatai id. bàrkàdè; id.
pákcíwày; id. pásâr.
barkono n. àtá:roko; n.
bàrkúnda; n. tàttàsày.
barkwanci n. lágfri.
Basaye n. Za:r.
bashí n. bá:shí.
batir n. bá:tír.
batsiya n. námzhèfi.
batso n. tsúkófi.
Bature n. Bàtú:re.
bauji n. pā:m.
bauri v.i. kurbá.
baushe n. tà:rúwán fúla:ní.
bauta v. bawtá.
bawa n. môn.
baya adv. ká:ri; n. kâr.
bayan daki n. kár vì:n, see:
kâ:r.
bayani n. bàyá:ni.
baza v.t. zlandár.
bazara n. bazara.
ba-zata adv. wobát; id. bú; id.
cák; id. pát; id. pǎw; id. tús.
beguwa n. gùsùm; n. shùŋ.
benci n. gálàŋ; n. kúmbûr.
bí v.i. bot; v.t. lá:p.
bi ni da zugu n. gùrûk; n.
wùghŋ vòràŋ, see: wughŋ.
bi umarni v.t. lu:rá.
bida n. jìgu:rí.
Bijim n. Kulúŋ.
biki n. bìki; n. dúr.
bilu n. bèndò.
bincike v.t. woskát.

burar kare

bindiga n. bindógà; n. vì: wùt,
see: vì:
bip on. bíp.
birgima n. mbuluŋ.
biri n. bàmdì; n. gàrì₁; n.
nérəm.
bishiya n. gwà:s.
bishiya sp. n. burgàl₂; n.
byà:r; n. da: gásl; n. dàtbelí;
n. dèlèlí; n. gó:ro gǎ:ghŋ; n.
jìma:na; n. kálvù: longa,
see: kálvù:; n. kwǎ:l; n.
lagándi; n. matsara; n.
mbok; n. mwàmwà; n. na:
za:ri; n. ngélaŋ; n. ngurup;
n. putúluk; n. shoghrígàda;
n. slépm zhèdf; n. wor
kóngá; n. yìpká mbâ:p, see:
yìpká; n. zhàk mǎ:tn, see:
zhà.
biskit n. bəskít.
biya v.t. byá:
biyar num. nandam.
biyu num. mbósləŋ.
boka n. mur ghó zùghŋ; n.
zùghŋ.
bokiti n. bo:kíti.
bolok n. bàlò:k.
budurwa n. bədərwa.
budurwan tashi n. gət shí:li,
see: gət.
budé adj. vətì; id. bəbzəŋ; id.
bughút; id. gəbzəŋ; v.t.
dəró; v.t. ŋər.
buga v.t. dat; v.t. dú.
bugege id. but bít.
bugu v.t. dú.
buhu n. bùhú.
bukata n. bùka:táy.
bukka n. vì:n bùp, see: vì:n.
bulala n. bótsə; n. zlàmbàr.
bunsuru n. ngòghŋ.
burar kare n. ngâr.

burga v.t. **burgá**; v.t. **mbwa:**
burgu n. **gə̀rtál**.
burki n. **bórki**.
burkutu n. **dû:**.
Burmawa n. **Burma:wa**.
burtu n. **dəri**.
busa v.i. **fot**; v.t. **vat**; v.t. **vu:**; v.t.
vut.

busasshe a.v. **kúŋni**; id.
kwaghap kwagháp.
bushe v.i. **ɗar**; v.i. **kúŋ**.
bushiya n. **mbâp túghŋ**, see:
mbâ:p; n. **túghŋ**.
butsu-butsu id. **bùrzhùŋ**.
bututu id. **dùsùsùr**; id. **fóskár**.
buya n. **bú:ya**.
buzuzu n. **ná: kùrúŋ nyòkí**.

B - b

baci v.caus. **malár**.
bacin rai v.i. **laráŋ**.
balau id. **but bút**; id. **ngózbàŋ**.
bambare v.i. **mon**.
barawo n. **mê:r**; n. **mur ghó**
mê:r.
bare v.t. **bo:k**; v.t. **kwa:p**.
bari id. **gèr gèr**; id. **zlàzlàr**; v.i.
wa:.

barke v.t. **nju:t**.
barna n. **ɓàrna**.
baro-baro adv. **vì: naptí**, see:
vì; id. **bushúk**.
barza v.t. **kar**; v.t. **kop**.
bata v.i. **mal**; v.i. **zlu**; v.t. **mará**;
v.t. **nju:t**.

C - c

cafe v.t. **gop**.
cafke n. **ná: ɗa:règóp**.
caki n. **tághci**.
can adv. **ɗaɗáni**; adv. **ɗáni**; adv.
ɗí:; det. **gí:**.
can can adv. **dó:ngáy**.
can sama id. **kálcí:**.
cancan baki n. **rí:səŋ**.
canja v.t. **canjá**.
carŋwai id. **ragh rák**.
casa'in num. **táshi tóghŋdam**.
cassa v.i. **bok**.
ce prt. **kən**; prt. **kəndí**; prt. **nə**; v.t.
fu; v.t. **kon**; v.t. **wul**.
cediya n. **lerti**.
cediya sp. n. **ɓázhèl**.
cewa conj. **tu**.

ci v.t. **ci₁**.
cibiya n. **mbutí**.
cif id. **sáp**.
cije v.t. **ŋas**.
cika v.aux. **cighá**; v.t. **yúghŋ**.
cikakke a.v. **yúkni**.
ciki n. **ŋá: vwà**; n. **vwà**.
cikin prep. **gìp**.
cilakowa sp. n. **ti:lògù**.
cim ma v.t. **nger**.
cima sp. n. **kóɗo**.
ciniki n. **və:n**.
cinnaka n. **zhètn**.
cinya n. **cighŋ**.
cip id. **sudúk**.
cir id. **ɗát**; id. **késIkât**; id.
kóghátkèr; id. **tabát**.

cire v.t. **ca**; v.t. **nu:s**; v.t. **zli**.
cire bawo v.t. **pul**.
ciroma n. **côrmà**.
ciwo id. **ngôndzâ**.
ciwon ciki n. **kót vwà**; see: **kot**.
ciwon makogwaro n. **pus nyôghɛ**.
ciyar v.t. **bu:t**.
ciyawa n. **yã:r**.

ciyawa sp. n. **bámlã:r**; n. **bàrkòpti**; n. **bózhà:r**; n. **dəmən**; n. **mâ:r**; n. **na: para:dí**; n. **yêr zhû:r**.
ciza id. **mbút**; on. **fú:k**; on. **fwã:k**.
coci n. **vìlã:dí**.
cokali n. **có:kálí**; n. **kónga**.
cudã v.t. **vot**; v.t. **vwa:t**.
cuta v.i. **gon**; v.t. **mor₁**.
cuta sp. n. **gì:r**; v.i. **njoghám**.

D - d

da conj. **cim**; conj. **dà**; conj. **ci da**, see: **da**; conj. **ðan**; conj. **tó**; conj. **yã:n**; prt. **ga:tá**; rel. **ci da**, see: **da**; rel. **ðan**.
da ma adv. **fa:ndóŋ**.
da wuri id. **swã:t**.
dabaibayi n. **dòdòk**.
dabara n. **dàbá:ra**; v.i. **saghát**.
dabba n. **dabbà**.
dabbobi n.pl. **sluŋsá**, see: **slú**.
dabganya n. **dànkíná**.
dabgi n. **dànkíná**.
dabino n. **dábíno**.
daddawa n. **nyinci**.
daddawa sp. n. **mènəm**.
daddawar batso n. **gingóri**.
dadé v.i. **gəró**.
dadí id. **dìmìmì**; v.i. **wusúŋ**.
dadí (mai ~) id. **wusúŋ wusúŋ**.
dafã v.t. **kus**; v.t. **tu:r**.
dafara n. **do:gon tsó:ri**.
dafi n. **mamburki**.
dafu id. **bú:rí bù:rì**; v.i. **nyáŋ**.
daga prep. **dàgà**; prep. **nó**.
dage v.t. **nat**.
daggauta v.i. **zok₁**.
dai prt. **bár**; prt. **de**; prt. **tá**.
daidai adv. **de:dé**; adv. **gì:ri**; id. **sudúk**; id. **tándâŋ**.

daidaita v.t. **dotsó**.
daka v.t. **daká**; v.t. **ðu**.
dako n. **dá:ko**.
dalili n. **dálí:li**; n. **dè**.
dalo n. **yésaŋ mì:r**.
dam id. **ndút**.
dama v.t. **kas**.
dama (n) n. **zà:ri**.
dambe n. **kúmcì**.
dambu n. **lù:r₂**.
damina n. **waslóŋ**.
damisa n. **zhî**.
damo n. **dě:r**.
damu loc. **vu: ra**; see: **vu**; v.t. **da:mbár**; v.t. **fír**.
damun kunu v.t. **ka:s**.
damuwa n. **dà:muwa**; n.v. **vù:ghèn**.
dangi n. **dóngi**.
dankali n. **la:wur**.
danka wa v.t. **ta**.
dankò n. **dwã:ghŋ**.
dankò (mai ~) adj. **dwà:kí**; id. **málí:t**.
danna v.t. **danná**; v.t. **mbasl**.
danya n. **nábwârák**.
dap id. **dáp**.
dara n. **dára**; n. **sábi**.
daraja n. **dàrajà**.

dare

dare *n.* kávit.
dargaza *n.* mí:səŋ.
dariya *v.ti.* gyomsló.
darni *n.* dàrné.
dasashe *id.* gùpsək.
dasashi *n.* dèngət.
dashe *v.t.* zlur.
dashi *n.* ta còghŋ.
datti *n.* m̃:ghŋ; *v.i.* dip.
dattijo *adj.* v̀àrì.
dauro *n.* dàmru; *n.* lâ:ŋ.
dawa *n.* w̃a:.
dawa *sp. n.* bànkâwra; *n.* dàdàr;
n. dàghà; *n.* gúmbyǎŋ; *n.* w̃ak
kàdí.
dawan giya *n.* w̃ak ðù:, *see:* w̃a:.
dawo *v.i.* sũmđí.
dif'ò *n.* ði: pí: o.
dila *n.* di:la; *n.* vwàshàk.
dinga *v.aux.* da:fá; *v.aux.* dǐngá.
dinya *n.* mátsə.
direba *n.* mur ghé jà:ghèn
mó:ta.
dodo *n.* mumtsá.
dodo *sp. n.* na: gístá.
dodon kodí *n.* kóđí.
dodon kodí *sp. n.* ngyálngyǎl.
dogara *v.t.* dò:gára.
dogo *a.v.* fúpnì; *id.* durút; *id.* déť;
id. gèndələŋ; *id.* jìghət̀kìr; *id.*
múrí mùrì; *id.* múrúndəŋ.
dogon yaro *n.* do:gon yá:ro.
doka *n.* bàtkàlàn.
doki *n.* pərshi.
dole *adv.* cíp; *adv.* shaŋtaŋ; *id.*
bét; *prt.* dó:lê; *prt.* gá:rá.
domin conj. dón; *n.* ga:m; *prep.* á
dùl (ga:m) gó, *see:* á dùl; *prep.*
á kâm.

dutsen níka na sama

don Allah! *interj.* kútsûk
kútsûk.
dosa *v.t.* do:sá.
doya *n.* ðamlak; *n.* zàghàt.
drawn in *id.* kyópkâl.
duba *v.t.* paŋ; *v.t.* sa; *v.t.* ya:l.
duba (mai ~) *n.* kwa:ri.
dubu *num.* ðubu; *num.* zàngú.
duddufa *n.* na: nga:rá.
duddugi *n.* ðèn gè yà:sóŋ, *see:*
ðèn.
duhu *id.* gèshìshìm; *n.* dũghŋ; *n.*
l̃p jì; *see:* jì:
duka *adv.* ðurúk; *adv.* ðebát; *det.*
káp; *id.* bét; *id.* kelák; *prt.* bát.
duka (v) *v.t.* vot.
duka *v.i.* shit.
dukus *id.* délmât; *id.* fóngét; *id.*
fwárg'hât; *id.* ndoraŋ ndorán;
id. ndúrg'hât; *id.* ngórg'htâl; *id.*
ngóslkât; *id.* ngwártâl
ngwàrtâl.
duniya *n.* d̃ghŋ.
dunkulen hannu *n.* da: kúnci.
durkusa *v.ti.* ngu:
durumi *n.* bòm.
dusa *n.* fwa:lí.
dushe *n.* kázhà:r.
dussa *n.* kázhà:r.
dutse *n.* pu:s; *n.* wu:r.
dutse *sp. n.* dàrnyà:tsá; *n.*
gwaslka; *n.* kú:l; *n.* móla; *n.*
pâ:l.
dutsen mata *n.* məmmáli; *n.*
w̃on.
dutsen níka *n.* vu:n.
dutsen níka na sama *n.* lámðə.

dá'a n. gya:l.
dáci v.i. báŋ.
dáɖɖori n. dànkətətə.
dága v.t. ɖagá.
dáidáye v.t. lut.
dáki n. vì:n.
dákwara n. yipká wárdi, see:
 yipká.
dán adv. njú; adv. njwâ:tn;
 v.aux. mor₁; v.t. mor₁.
dán gata n. nyári.
dán kaɖán adv. ŋa: njú.
dán koyo n. ŋǎ: la:
dán mitsili id. kékát.
dán tagwai n. pashi.
dán tsaka n. dede:re; n. zhóɖi
 gəs.
dán tsako n. mbúr mbũ:
dándána v.t. bæ:t.
danye adj. gwà:mi.
danye-danye adj. mbóri; id.
 gòmèi gòmèi.
danyen wake n. shémdák.
dári num. ku:ri.
ɖatarniya n. na: báŋni.
ɖauka v.t. ɖes; v.t. mbi; v.t.
 nyom.

dáure v.t. nat; v.ti. zlu:₂.
dáure fuska v.i. ndzurúm.
dáya num. nàmbóŋ.
díba v.t. nga; v.t. nyom; v.t.
 pa; v.t. ta.
díga v.i. ɖok; v.t. ɖigá.
dím id. gúf.
dímama v.t. lá:r.
dímbin yawa (mai ~) id. ɖî:r
 ɖî:r; id. dumbít; id. zùrùr.
díngishi id. zlyàngàt zlyàngàt;
 v.i. jaghrák.
dínki v.t. ri:p.
dinya n. kwǎ:l.
dírka id. ndzwá:t ndzwà:t.
díwa n. rî:
díya n. nyí:
dodoriya n. dànkətətə.
dorawa n. ras.
dúmama v.i. bu:s; v.t. bæ:s.
dúmame n. mwá:mi.
dúmi id. lí:m.
dúmi-dúmi id. ɖim ɖim.
dúndú n. vùrùm.
dúwawu n. kêr mbùptí, see:
 kêr.

E - e

e excl. â:y; excl. è; excl. é: ò; excl.
 ìm:.

F - f

fà prt. fá:
fà (n) n. tarí.
fáce v.t. sha:
fáda n. pá:dà; n. pásto.
fádama n. fàdáma.
fáɖa n. ma:ndə; v.t. nda.

fáɖa wa v.t. gyoŋ.
fáɖi a.v. wóŋni; id. bələm; id.
 wŋ wŋ; on. bəm; v.i. ndát;t;
 v.i. vundá; v.i. wŋ.
faifai n. pi:pî:
faka v.t. mu:t.

fakara *n.* **tákwa:rà.**
fāl *id.* **cós; id. dýagh dýák.**
fāl (*cika ~*) *id.* **pásl.**
fanko *adj.* **vàtì.**
fara (*n*) *n.* **zà;y; n. zhetí.**
fara (*v*) *v.aux.* **gəm; v.aux. ngap;**
v.i. **fa:rà; v.i. ngúp.**
faranta *v.x.* **pol.**
faranti *n.* **pàràntì.**
farar geza *n.* **wor kónga.**
farar kaya *n.* **pá:m.**
farau-farau *id.* **bushúk.**
farauta *n.* **na:r.**
farfadiya *n.* **farfa:fa.**
farfajiya *n.* **ḡázləŋ.**
farfara *n.* **lərəŋ.**
fari *adj.* **fyá:li; n. kuŋdó; v.i.**
mba:1.
farin wata *v.i.* **mba:1.**
farji *n.* **gəs; n. gír gəs, see: gír:r; n.**
gòŋ.
farko *adv.* **kéni.**
farjanya *n.* **kághdí.**
faru (*n*) *n.* **mundul.**
faru (*v*) *v.i.* **fa:rà.**
fasara *n.* **fasára.**
fashe *id.* **kəbák; on. pwá; v.caus.**
zlar; v.i. bya:sl2; v.i. wup; v.t.
kwa:p.
faskara *v.t.* **dzák; v.t. wup.**
fāt *id.* **kes kəs; id. parak parák;**
id. **para:t.**
fata *n.* **kúr; n. lâ:t.**
fatalwa *n.* **fóli; n. ná: kàzhánga.**
fatan alheri *v.t.* **zak.**

fátara *n.* **dwa:ndə.**
fawa *n.* **pá:wa.**
fedé *v.t.* **lut.**
fenti *v.t.* **mbotsó.**
fī *v.t.* **mop; v.t. nga:.**
fifita *v.t.* **vat.**
fige *v.t.* **mon; v.t. nu:s.**
fikafikai *n.* **gyòmslì.**
filasko *sp. n.* **ka:tsiya.**
fil-fil *id.* **pəsər pəsər; id. zàràŋ.**
fili *id.* **pət pət; n. dǎ:l; n. dí:zləŋ.**
fili (*a ~*) *id.* **gəri gəri.**
filla-illa *id.* **pát pát.**
Fillani *n.* **Bòlò:ri; n. Válti gà:l,**
see: Válti2.
fīr *on.* **fār.**
fīrgita *v.i.* **dǎ:l.**
fīta *v.i.* **nyol.**
fītar *v.caus.* **nyolár.**
fītila *n.* **fītíla.**
fīto (*n*) *n.* **pító; n. sho:ri.**
fīto (*v*) *v.dir.* **shí:dí; v.i. zlám.**
fītsari *n.* **bes.**
fītsarin jini *n.* **bes và:ghènì, see:**
bes.
fūre *sp. n.* **takyóghdí.**
fūre (*yi -*) *v.i.* **zok1.**
fūren albasa *n.* **dǎrì; n. zhirí.**
fūren dōrawa *n.* **dǎrəŋ.**
fūsata *v.t.* **wum.**
fushi *id.* **barandáj; n. slítáyèr.**
fūska *n.* **fúska; n. kèn; n. yîr.**
Fyem *n.pl.* **Femsó.**

G - g

gaba *adv.* **kéni; n. gə:p; n. kèn.**
gaba dāya *adv.* **vì: nàmbóŋ,**
see: vì; id. ḡít; id. dǎghót;
id. **turghút; n. gùdá.**

gaba gadì *id.* **sá:rít.**
gaban rafi *n.* **ḡílá:r; n. ḡí:lzhà.**
gabaruwa *n.* **gàmà:ruwa.**

gabas

gabas *adv.* gábâs; *adv. te:*
gèshì, *see:* gèshì.
gada *n.* gadà; *n.* gàda.
gadar dutse *n.* pótsaŋ; *n.*
wurnga.
gadar kurmi *n.* gàda zùktùr,
see: gàda.
gadi *n.* gá:di.
gado *n.* dàndàl; *n.* dù:l; *n.* lèp
mbùt, *see:* lèp.
gadu *n.* kaŋshi.
gadu (bishiya) *n.* na: ndzáŋni.
gafara *v.i.* ndá:t.
gagara *n.* ndókdfi; *v.ti.* dfak.
gaggafa *n.* da: gáfa.
gaggauce *id.* gamtsák.
gaisuwa *v.t.* wuró.
gajere *a.v.* dátni; *id.* kópsâk;
id. ndóngât; *v.i.* dat.
gaji *v.i.* gají; *v.i.* kór:r; *v.x.* cak.
gajiya *loc.* la: dúghân, *see:* la;
n. gájíya.
gakaiwa *n.* ruŋzhi.
galadima *n.* gálà:dí:ma.
gama *v.t.* gamá₁; *v.t.* pok.
gama fada *n.* voláŋ gǎ:ghŋ,
see: volaŋ.
gamba *n.* bòrè:m.
game *prep.* gàmé:
game da *prep.* dur ghó.
gam-gam *id.* kárt; *id.* slá:t.
gammo *n.* ló:tsə.
gamsheka *n.* bəshi.
gamu *v.i.* gamá₂.
gamzaki *n.* gàmzá:ki; *n.* kádí
lèpm, *see:* kádí.
ganda *n.* đǎŋđǎŋ.
gane *v.i.* ga:né.
ganga *n.* gùl.
gangar jiki *n.* kətər.
gangara *adv.* gèshì; *n.* gàngára;
v.i. shi:

gidan tsuntsu

gangariya *id.* ndzəgh ndzák.
gani *v.t.* yel.
gansakuka *n.* làwáraŋ.
gantali *v.i.* bum.
ganuwa *n.* kəŋ.
ganye *n.* pá:tsə.
gara *n.* dí:pm; *n.* ga:ra.
garau *id.* kərəŋ kərəŋ.
garda *n.* tambúfi.
gardama *n.* mú:su.
gari *n.* gári₂; *n.* gà:rí; *n.* nyoptə.
garin magani *n.* bupti.
garke *n.* gárke.
garma *n.* jì:r.
garura *n.* gálú:ra.
garwashí *n.* gəzərəŋ wút.
gasa *v.t.* va:
gashi *n.* dàtsàŋ; *n.* mbí:sləŋ.
gaske *id.* bét.
gaskiya *adj.* jòm; *n.* gàskýá.
gatari *n.* rô:m.
gatsa *id.* vút.
gaude *n.* kú:r.
gauden kura *n.* gwàndəm; *n.*
məmwá:n kú:r, *see:*
məmwá:n.
gauraka *n.* mbara:t.
gauraya *id.* búslndí; *v.t.* lə; *v.t.*
mbur.
gauta *n.* kǎtn.
gawa *n.* ga:wa; *n.* shindəlŋi.
gawayi *n.* wú:pm.
gawo *n.* kúra:má.
gayamba *n.* lǎ:ŋ.
gayya *n.* gàyýà; *n.* lǎk.
gefe *adv.* laŋshí; *n.* laŋsə.
gemu *n.* bubzəŋ.
gero *n.* gyo:ro; *n.* màrwá.
gibi *n.* mbôghŋ shìn.
gida *n.* dən.
gidan tsuntsu *n.* vì:n yeslí, *see:*
vì:n.

gidan wanka *n.* l p c pk n ,
see: l p; n. v :n c pk n , see:
v :n.
gigice *id.* ng r m ng r m.
giginya *n.* ng s n.
gilob *n.* g l :p.
gina (n) *n.* z n s  b l .
gina (v) *v.t.* nal.
gind  *n.* g s; *n.* mb pti.
girba *v.t.* sla:
girgije *n.* d nd :ri; *n.* k rv n.
girgiza *v.t.* righ t.
girka *loc.* vu: m :s n, *see: vu:*
girma *adj.* n s; *v.i.* lu:
girman kai *n.* d gh n g :p,
see: d ; n. g :p.
gishiri *n.* m s.
giwa *n.* l nd n.
giya *n.* d :; *n.* mb rs ndi.
gizago *n.* sh lbi.
gizaka *n.* zh b r.
gizaki *n.* zh :n.
gizo-gizo *n.* g slnd ; *n.* k l n
kal n.
goba *n.* gwayv .
gobe *adv.* j :n.
gode *v.i.* ny :r; *v.t.* go:d .
goge *v.t.* slwa:
goma *num.* dz p.
gona *n.* k tn; *n.* v d .
gona sp. *n.* v l m.
gora *n.* by n; *n.* g ra.
goro *n.* g :ro.
goruba *n.* g :rub .
goyo *v.t.* nat.
guda *n.* g d ; *n.* gurnyi.
gudaji *n.* g d :ji.
gudana *id.* mb l mb l.
gudu *adv.* t  k t r, *see: k t r;*
n. k t r; v.i. bya:sl ; v.i. k r.
guduma *n.* g d ma.
gud  *n.* gu:d ; *n.* kw r k.

guga *n.* g :ga.
guguwa *n.* g mv r.
guje *id.* turgh t.
gujiya *n.* vol n d l , *see:*
vol n.
gujiya sp. *n.* ak ; *n.* bi:d ; *n.*
b :l ; n. d :ma; n. f la:ri; n.
g larg ; n. j nri; n. sh :ri;
n. v : b t k, see: v :
gulbi *n.* polp li; *n.* sombar.
gum *id.* ng m.
gunaguni *id.* d sk t d sk t;
v.i. mbol.
gunki *n.* g nki.
guntu *adj.* nd ri.
guntun kwarya *n.* ng rts  kot.
gurgu *n.* g r m.
gurgunta *v.i.* gur m.
gurjiya *n.* mbal m nd , *see:*
mb :l.
gurnani *on.* hw k; *v.i.* ngur.
gurunguntsi *n.* na: ng r s
ng r s.
gusa *v.t.* b t.
gusar *v.caus.* b t r.
gusgus *n.* l pd .
guza *n.* ts :gh .
gwada *v.t.* bumts .
gwafar danko *n.* r :ba.
gwaggo *n.* wats d .
gwaggon biri *n.* fw gh .
gwaiwa *n.* gw ts k; *n.* vw :
m mmonc , see: vw :
gwaji *v.t.* god .
gwame *n.* gw :mi.
gwamma prt. g nd .
gwamnati *n.* gopmn ti.
gwanda *n.* k b gh s.
gwandai *n.* ng r.
gwandar jeji *n.* n : mbw gh .
gwangwani *n.* pampami.
gwaninta *id.* kal p; *id.* ndj p.

gwanki *n.* bàṅ.
gwanno *n.* slépm zhèdî.
gwano *n.* shî:s₁.
gwate *n.* gòté.
gwauro *n.* gù:rì.
gwaza *n.* mbûghy.
gwaza *sp. n.* wa:li.
gwazar giwa *n.* ngâr.
gwazarma *n.* na: mbúr gà:li.

gwiḃi *a.v.* dúpni; *v.i.* ḃup.
gwiwa *n.* gamvòràṅ; *n.* ngosl.
gyada *n.* volaṅ.
gyaga *v.t.* sop.
gyale *n.* gèlè.
gyambo *n.* gyòghdî.
gyara *v.t.* dotsó; *v.t.* ndà:r.
gyare *n.* ná: kâ:té.
gyatsa *on.* hè; *v.i.* gə:sl.

H - h

haba *n.* ngyopti.
habo *n.* zhi: vòràṅ.
hadaya *n.* zùghy.
hadá *v.t.* gamá₂; *v.ti.* hadá.
hadama *v.x.* mwá:p.
hadawa *id.* wúp.
hadè *v.t.* kaṅ.
hadiye *id.* gubák; *v.t.* dā:t.
hagu *adv.* napti.
haguguwa *n.* kómtság.
haifa *v.i.* gur.
haihuwa *v.i.* shi:
haila *n.* ləpm.
hajjiya *n.* ná: ngiləṅ.
haka *adv.* cík; *adv.* dán yâ:li; *adv.* tsəní.
haka *on.* vùt; *v.t.* fəl; *v.t.* gi; *v.t.* kəp₂.
hakori *n.* shîn.
hakuri *n.* hàkuri.
halí *n.* ha:li; *n.* zlàr₂.
hamata *n.* gip muṅ, *see:* gip.
hamma *v.i.* ghə:
hamsin *num.* táshi nàndàm.
hana *v.i.* na:m; *v.t.* dāghár.
hanci *n.* nyítsəṅ.
handara *v.i.* handará.
hangum *n.* ngólğòk.

hanhai *id.* bəbzəṅ; *id.* bughút; *id.* gəbzəṅ; *v.t.* dārá.
hanji *n.* watká.
hankaka *n.* gǎ:ghy.
hankali *excl.* shó: shò; *id.* dēpshāṅ; *n.* hánkalí.
hannu *n.* tâ:s.
hano *n.* pátsə zhetí.
hanta *n.* mbasl.
hantsa *n.* mbāṅ.
hantsaki *n.* ràftáki.
hantsar giwa *n.* dərəṅ má:mi.
hanya *n.* təpm.
har *conj.* hár.
haraji *n.* gandu.
harara *v.t.* lwá:r.
harba *v.t.* mbwa:
harbe *id.* gásl.
hargowa *v.i.* wusləṅ.
harsashi *n.* hàrsá:shí.
harshe *n.* rí:səṅ.
harshen wuta *n.* rí:səṅ wùt, *see:* rí:səṅ.
haske *n.* haske; *v.i.* mba:; *v.i.* sla:
hau *v.i.* ta; *v.t.* tací.
haujeri *n.* ngálgògh.
haukace *v.imp.* sla:
haura *v.caus.* talár; *v.i.* ta.
Hausa *n.* Válti₂.

haushi *id.* fwá:t fwà:t; *id.* nyaŋ
 nyáŋ; *n.* loŋsə; *v.i.* báŋ; *v.i.*
 mba:₂; *v.imp.* sli:
haushin kare *on.* háwhâw.
hawainiya *n.* wulla.
hawan tudu *adv.* gà:mì.
hawaye *n.* zhèlèm; *v.i.* ngwá:r.
hawayen zaki *n.* matsara.
hayaki *n.* yǎ:ghŋ.
hayam-hayam *id.* mbôp mbèp.
haye *adv.* zlarí.
Hayi *n.* zlarí.
hazbiya *n.* húmbûr.
horar (da) *v.t.* mor₁.

horo *n.* fo:ró.
hoto *n.* fo:tó; *n.* zhipti.
huda *v.t.* tul₂.
hucâ *v.t.* slet.
hucê *n.* mbôy.
hudu *num.* wupsə.
huhu *n.* vùvùk.
hukuma *n.* hukúma.
hunturu *n.* ówâ:n.
hura *v.t.* sha:
husuma *v.t.* mbok.
huta *v.t.* nga:

I - i

ibada *n.* lá:dì.
ibada (wurin ~) *n.* lôt.
ice *n.* shiréŋ.
idan *conj.* ìdan; *conj.* ín.
ido *n.* yîr.
idon zakara *n.* da: mànjú:la.
igiya *n.* lût; *n.* pí:s; *n.* slórəŋ.
igiyar fata *n.* wurnga.
igiyar turke *n.* rá:ndí.
ihu (yi ~) *v.caus.* zlar.
i'ina *n.* bə̀ndóŋ; *n.* válti₁.
ilmi *n.* ílmi.
in *conj.* ìdan; *conj.* ín.
ina! *excl.* ìnâ:.
ina *quest.* dō:
inifam *n.* inófôm.
inji *n.* ínjin.

injiniya *n.* ìnjìniya.
inna *n.* watsóná.
inuwa *n.* zhipti.
inwa *n.* shí:s₂.
Inyamuri *n.* mumtsó gedí, *see:*
 mumtsó; *n.* Nyamri.
inyawara *n.* zàghrì.
iri *n.* iri; *n.* kála; *n.* túrsə; *n.* was
 kátkân.
iska *n.* yetar; *on.* fù:t.
iskanci *n.* yetar.
iso *v.dir.* mbwá:dí.
itace *n.* kí:li; *n.* ŋantsó.
iya *v.aux.* kó:m; *v.t.* dyá:
iyaka *n.* a:rí; *n.* vì: a:ri, *see:* vì:
iyó *v.t.* sla:

J - j

ja (adj) *adj.* zhèlì; *a.v.* lárni; *id.*
 gə̀bzhèŋ; *id.* kəkî:k kəkî:k;
id. vùy; *v.i.* lar.
ja (v) *v.t.* já:

jaɓa *n.* mbáp zhèdì, *see:*
 mbâ:p.
jaka *n.* jìgha; *n.* taraŋ.
jaki *n.* zha:ki.

jan itace *n.* perasl.
jana'iza *n.* gî:ghèn zar; *see:*
 gi:
jari *n.* já:ri.
jarrabawa *n.* godà:wà.
jeji *n.* námtə; *n.* ndô:r.
jemage *n.* zèngəl.
jera *v.t.* toŋ.
jerin gwano (*yi* ~) *id.* vù:
ji *v.t.* wum.
jibga *v.t.* zlor.
jibgege *id.* múlghât.
jibi *adv.* dî:ní.
jiba *n.* vî:n dî:pm; *see:* vî:n.
jibi *n.* jí:bi.
jifa *on.* vèr.
jigida *n.* wôn məmməli; *see:*
 wôn.
jijiya *n.* tǝpm vòràŋ; *see:*
 tǝpm; *n.* tǝ:sl.
jika *n.* kà:ká.
jiki *n.* zli.
jika *v.t.* gyoŋ; *v.ti.* di:
jikakke *adj.* dyá:ki; *a.v.*
 dî:ghènì.
jiko *n.* jíko.
jima *v.t.* mon.

jima'i *v.i.* njoghát.
jimawa kadan *adv.* gəlàs; *adv.*
 nga:láy.
jimina *n.* zhìmina.
jim-jim *id.* cós.
jimshi *n.* kázhà:r.
jingim *id.* mǝt; *id.* múghát
 mùghət.
jingina *v.t.* gan.
jini *n.* vòràŋ.
jinjimi *n.* na: nga:rá; *n.* ɲará.
jinjiri *n.* jèrí:ri; *n.* jínjìri.
jira *v.t.* ɓup.
jirga *n.* móghshi.
jirgi *n.* zhirgi.
jiya *adv.* nà: yá:wón.
jogale *n.* lagándi.
judar kasa *n.* mbedak.
juji *n.* lúndúm; *n.* tsóbər; *n.*
 tútúk.
jujjuya *v.t.* sughát.
Jumma'a *n.* Mársəŋ.
juna *n.* zləŋsə.
juwa *v.t.* mbi:
juya *v.i.* ju:yá; *v.i.* ngeláj; *v.t.*
 merghát; *v.t.* su; *v.t.* zləndá

K - k

kabar giwa *n.* sí:sál.
kabari *n.* gî:r; *n.* vî: gî:r; *see:* vî:
kabewa *n.* mbôl.
kabushi *n.* zləngà.
kaca-kaca *id.* kaca kacá.
kacau-kacau *n.* tághci.
kacinci-kacinci *n.* dúghên gəri,
see: dú.
kaciya *v.t.* səró.
kada *n.* gəpdə; *prt.* ɓàk; *prt.*
 kádá.
kadada *n.* mbári.

kadā *v.t.* dandá; *v.t.* mbwa; *v.t.*
 zhighát.
kadai *adv.* kadé.
kadanya *n.* wóngâl.
kadē *v.t.* gyoŋ; *v.t.* pos.
kaf *id.* nalghát.
kafa *v.t.* dat.
kafadā *n.* jànyèr; *n.* kópti; *n.* yêr.
kafar hanci *n.* gîr nyìtsəŋ; *see:*
 gî:r.
kafin *conj.* kà:fín; *conj.* kəndá.
kafinta *n.* ka:fínta.

kaftu

kaftu v.t. **jet**.
kai! excl. **áp**; excl. **ḡwá**; excl. **kây**;
excl. **kûn**; excl. **táp**.
kai n. **ga:m**; v.caus. **sló:r**; v.t. **kə:n**.
kai (intr.) v.i. **tul₁**.
kai tsaye id. **taŋ táŋ**.
kaifi id. **pelə pelé**; n. **vì**; n.v.
pelóghân.
kaka n. **dà:da**; n. **gisté**; n. **kà:ká**.
kakaf id. **ḡyǎ:t**.
kakaki n. **mwá:ri**.
kakare v.t. **gàngál**.
kala-kala adv. **káshe káshe**; id.
mbóci mbóci.
kalwa n. **tsóra:s**.
kam prt. **kàm**.
kama (v) excl. **cák**; id. **háp**.
kama (yí ~) v.t. **ta**.
kamar conj. **ḡan tu**, see: **ḡan**;
conj. **kutu**; prep. **ḡan**; prep.
kàmár.
kamata v.i. **kama:tá**; v.t. **kaḡár**.
kan prep. **cóghŋ**.
kan bishiya n. **coghŋ**.
kan gida n. **faráŋ**; n. **ngêsl**.
kan kafá n. **pátsə yà:səŋ**.
kanju n. **kà:shû**.
kan-kan id. **ḡiŋḡiŋ**; id. **nalghát**;
id. **njedáfák**.
kankare v.t. **kə:r**.
kanwa n. **kaŋwa**.
kanya n. **gí:l**.
kara n. **dərí**; n. **mbáslaŋ**.
karambata n. **da: kyâ:w**.
karan dawa n. **fû:l**; n. **kállí**.
karanta v.pl. **kwá:n**.
kararrawa n. **kàrarrawa**.
karaya v.i. **shin**.
karḡa v.t. **kap**.
kare n. **kádfí**.
karen jeji n. **paghlá:mut**; n.
shàwây.

kaya

kargo n. **ndû**.
karin magana n. **yêr ghè vì**; see:
yêr.
karkashi n. **mbəłtsə**.
karuwa n. **dòci**.
karya v.t. **tsal**.
karye id. **kaḡák**; id. **tás**; on. **kás**;
on. **pát**; on. **tás**.
kasa v.aux. **na:1**.
kasa kunne v.t. **sə**.
kasa (n) n. **ná: wùghós**; n.
wághás.
kasance prep. **ḡa**.
kasaye v.i. **ngúp**.
kashe v.t. **ḡu**.
kashe (wuta) v.t. **mbəłtsə**.
kashi a.v. **nyóki**; n. **káshi**; n.
nyôghŋ.
kaska n. **zlâghŋbàr**.
kasko n. **bandí**; n. **gìpm**.
kaskuwa n. **bandí**.
kasuwa n. **kà:suwa**.
kasuwanci n. **ka:suwánci**.
katanga n. **lántàrghà**; n. **tárgħa**.
katin shaida n. **âydi kà:dá**.
Katolika n. **Káktórak**.
kauci n. **mbúr mbû**.
kaura v.i. **kawrá**.
kauri adj. **lápni**; id. **ḡyágh ḡyàk**;
id. **ḡup ḡúp**; id. **gèktə̀rèk**; id.
ngúŋshûŋ; n.v. **lápkn**; v.i. **lap**.
kauri (maras ~) id. **kyalaghlák**;
v.i. **basl**.
kaushi adj. **wóghshi**; id. **kótó̀rèk**.
kawai adv. **káwây**; id. **kás**; prt.
ḡár.
kawo n. **mbaghlak**; v.caus.
mbwa:lár; v.t. **lórdfí**.
kawu n. **kǎn**; n. **kà:wú**.
kawun miji n. **gàrà:nyí**.
kawuri n. **daráŋ**.
kaya n. **ka:ya**.

kayan ðaki

kayan ðaki *n.* ngǎtn vì:n, *see:* ngǎtn.
kayar da *v.t.* li.
kaza *n.* gèri.
ke nan *prt.* kǎn; *prt.* kǎndí.
keke *n.* kè:ke.
kewayá *id.* ngírǎŋ; *v.t.* ngelǎŋ.
kewaye *v.t.* ðǎŋrǎŋ.
keya *n.* gǎzǎŋgǎr.
kibiya *n.* bǒtsǎ pì:s, *see:* bǒtsǎ.
kidi *v.t.* vut.
kifi *n.* gyà:s.
kifi sp. *n.* bǎdí.
kikiriki *on.* kùk kùrú:t kùru:t.
kintsattse *id.* tarcák.
kira *v.t.* cim; *v.t.* ta.
Kirista *n.* Sò:dá:na.
kirki *adj.* mbuní.
Kirsimati *n.* Kórmǎs.
kirtani *n.* kǎltá:ni.
kishi *n.* kashi.
kishiya *n.* yérshi gǎt.
kiski *n.* da: bǎrǎndí.
kitse *n.* íta.
kiwo *v.t.* lya:₁.
kiyashi *n.* slwá:s.
kiyaye *v.t.* lya:₁.
ko *prt.* kó:
ko? *prt.* ŋǎ:; *prt.* ŋǎ:n.
ko! *prt.* o:
ko da yake *conj.* kó: dà shí kè:
kodá *v.ti.* bal.
kofi *n.* kǎ:p.
kogi *n.* rǔpm; *n.* tu:r₁.
kokawa *n.* da:ma.
koma baya *v.i.* su.
komayya *n.* na: gístó.
kome *pro.* kó:ní:
komenene *pro.* kó: yâ:n nǎ ni:
komo *v.aux.* mandá.
kong-kong *id.* gùbǎk gùbǎk; *id.* koŋ kóŋ.

kunyata

kore *adj.* zhàk pà:tsǎ, *see:* zhà;
v.t. kat₁.
kore-kore *adj.* pá:ci pá:ci.
kotso *n.* zlyǎŋ.
kowa *pro.* kó: gón; *pro.* kó:nú:
kowace rana *pro.* kó: dzǎŋ gyò:
kowanne *pro.* kó: gyò:
koya wa *v.t.* kú:p.
koyar *v.t.* git.
kububuwa *n.* kázǎr.
kubewa *n.* bùti.
kudí *n.* dwà:m; *n.* wurba.
kudín cizo *n.* mbámslǎ.
kufai *n.* dàdǎn; *n.* pǎŋtǎŋ.
kujera *n.* da:n.
kuka *n.* ðòt; *n.* ri:ŋ; *v.i.* ngwá:r.
kukan akwiya *on.* myá:'à:
kukan kyanwa *on.* myá:wù.
kukan shanu *on.* mú: gǎ:lè.
kukan tumkiya *interj.* né:
kukkuki *n.* lû:r₁.
kulba *n.* da: bǎshú:la.
kulki *n.* nǎngolé; *n.* ngulki.
kulki sp. *n.* mbúluŋ.
kuma *adv.* ðaða; *conj.* kúmá.
kumama *n.* shǎ:p.
kumbura *id.* pǎm pǎm; *id.* pǎrǎm pǎrǎm; *id.* pǎrǎs pǎrǎs; *v.i.* slǎ; *v.i.* slǎ:s; *v.i.* ta.
kumfá *id.* fúk fúk; *n.* fúfúk.
kunama *n.* ná: gǎmgá:y; *n.* nǎnjǎŋ.
kunci *n.* kongá:
kunkunniya *n.* nu:n.
kunkuru *n.* kúrvì:
kunne *n.* kǎ:m.
kunshi *n.* zhòghŋ.
kunu *n.* mádí; *n.* mwà:mwà; *n.* wùl.
kunya *id.* kǎbǎr; *n.* ndzǔ:n; *n.* zhi:l.
kunyata *v.t.* nga:

kura n. kura; n. mbórgèptəŋ.
kurba v.t. gut.
kurciya n. kubri.
kurfi n. néska.
kurege n. ngirí; n. sɔŋwǎ:rí j̄ini.
kurfi n. kurfi.
kurga n. wǒn vǎlti.
kurkutu n. púrsúnà.
kurmi n. lôt; n. zùktùr.
kurtu sp. n. kùlùŋ.
kurum adv. kúrûm.
kurwa n. kùrwá; n. zhipti.
kusa adv. á lánŋ, see: laŋsɔ́; adv.
 mel; n. kú:sa; v.aux. ŋal; v.aux.
 wúr.
kusanta v.i. ndok.
kuskura v.i. na;₁.
kuskure n. mâ:l.
kusu n. a:tsó.
kuturu n. ndómtsə.
kututture n. dùt ŋantsó.
kuwa prt. kò:; prt. kwà:; prt.
 kwǎ:
kuza n. guzà.
kwadayi n. gindó; n. kusun; v.t.
 shí:m₁.
kwadò n. da: bwà:; n. nábôpták;
 n. nàmshó:dí; n. ndaŋ.
kwaikwayo n. koykoyo; n.
 lágħri; v.t. kú:p.
kwalaba n. kwalba.
kwalalle id. dèŋrèŋ.
kwalekwale n. ḡipm kàd̄i, see:
 ḡipm; n. kòlé kòlé.

kwali n. pàŋko.
kwalta n. kwàltá:
kwando n. bùŋli.
kwando ir n. pəktári.
kwankwani n. kùrkù:m.
kwankwaso n. mi:s.
kwano n. kwá:no.
kwanta v.i. mbút; v.t. njú:l; v.t.
 ta:
kwantar v.caus. mbutár.
kwanta-rafi n. gùrbà.
kwante n. mwá:mi.
kwaram id. bírêŋ; id. fûl; id.
 káláŋ.
kwaranga n. ngòdǎ:y.
kwarara id. gundulúŋ.
kwari n. kipm; n. kombâl.
kwarkwasa n. ná: gèzzlèŋ ga:mi.
kwarkwata n. sər:
kwarto n. móghshi.
kwata-kwata id. kwata.
kwatangwalo n. sləghŋ.
kwatanta v.t. kwatantá.
kyakkyawa id. bósáràŋ.
kyandir n. kéndâr.
kyankyaso n. bàghri.
kyanwa n. kúle; n. mù:s.
kyanwar tantal n. mburí.
kyau adj. nda:rá; id. njêr njêr;
 n.v. ndaraghôn; v.i. ndará; v.i.
 wusúŋ.
kyauta id. bêm.

K - k

ka! excl. ká.
kadandoniya n. ná: mbârzáŋ.
kadangare n. bálí; n. da:
 búske; n. ná: ywǎghlák.
kafà n. yá:səŋ.

kagara id. kéri kèrì.
kaguwa n. ngála.
kaho n. né:ri.
kaikeyi v.i. kəptó.
kaji n. gùrbà.

kaka? quest. wuri.
kalam id. káláw.
kalubale excl. shók.
kamsuwa n. kànsuwa.
kane n. yès.
kankara n. shémdi.
kara (n) id. kurí:fét; n. ka:ra.
kara (v) v.i. gə:t; v.i. ka:rá; v.t.
 bor; v.t. **dadák**.
karago n. ba:kúru.
karami adj. ŋa; id. cet cét; id.
 njóbdí.
kare v.i. bán.
karfe n. áwa; n. dwă:m; n.
 kárfe.
karfi id. ragh rák; n. karfi; v.i.
 da:r.
karfin hali loc. slyá:ghân vwà;
 see: **slya**.
karin tuwo n. dí:ni.
karashi adv. gəshì; adv. vòy.
karshe adv. ká:ri.
karu v.i. handará.
karya n. dyâ:s; n. mbé:ni.
karya karin waka adv. kaláŋ.
kasa (adv) adv. yâ:sl.
kasa (n) n. kántíri; n. ya:sl.
kasa-kasa id. ngúrít.
kashi n. môt.
kauye n. kâwye.
kaya n. yipká.
kayar kusu n. ngòdâ:y.
kebebe id. dəŋrəŋ.
kekasasshe id. púsúr pùsùr;
 id. **púsúrəŋ**.
kememe id. gwák.
kera v.t. vat.
kerana n. gasáŋ zləndi, see:
 gasáŋ.
ketare v.caus. zlar.
keya n. dàŋtsəyèr; n.
 gəsgingâr.

ki v. nyangás; v.t. nya:
kiba adj. lápni; n.v. lápkn; v.i.
 lap.
kikam id. móghátkèr.
kira n. va:t.
kirga v.pl. kwá:n; v.t. ta:rá.
kirin id. dip díp; id. kuluk
 kúlúk; id. kutkút.
kirka n. karí.
kirya n. kírya.
kishirwa n. zhàk mbàslkəni,
 see: **zhà**; v.t. **mbasl**.
koda n. kwá:da.
kofa n. bî:l.
kokari n. kò:kari; v.i. doŋ; v.i.
 ngotsá.
koki-koki n. ná: gamtəgághdí.
kokiya n. bosáŋdi; n. puŋdi.
kokuwar jinka n. go:to.
kona id. slwá:t; v.i. gá:pm; v.t.
 va.
kota n. kilba.
kuda n. bərám.
kudan tsando n. bəkcì.
kudan zuma n. dū:m.
kuduji n. kámâ:shì.
kugiya n. ngómdi.
kulle v.t. dap; v.t. yesl.
kuma n. mbérmbyăŋ.
kumba n. mbàghshi.
kuna id. bərát; id. hələp hələp;
 v.i. **lə:tsó**.
kunkushewa n. jì:p.
kura n. gùtgút.
kuraje v.i. slé:t.
kurmus id. kuđuk kuđúk; id.
 ndzárt.
kurus id. ndzú:t.
kusa id. libís.
kwace v.t. vum.
kwadago n. go:dugo.
kwai n. mbû:sl.

kwakwalwa n. zlongà.
kwan lantarki n. kwaŋláj
 fitíla, see: kwaŋláj.
kwanji n. gyàŋ.
kwari id. slya: slyá; v.i. slya:
kwari (mai -) id. gôrôm.
kwaro n. kwà:ri.
kwaro sp. n. kəghri; n. kwalle;
 n. néslndi; n. ngéslndi.

kwarya n. kot; n. kwalâ:t.
kwarya sp. n. puŋdi.
kyalle n. pəri.
kyanda n. ngálgògh.
kyankyashe v.t. bok.
kyashi n. va:shira.
Kyaure n. kén bì:l, see: kén.
Kyuya n. dærtó; v.i. njiró.

L - I

labari n. là:bá:ri.
ladan n. là:dá:n.
lafiya n. la:fíya.
lagwani n. làgwàne.
Lahadi n. lá:dì; n. Pújì.
laifi n. sâr.
la'ifi n. shâ:l.
laima n. ðya:ghjé.
laka n. slô:tn; n. vya:
laka sp. n. yâ:p.
lakwas id. dóghtsák dòghtsák;
 id. kéri kèri.
lalace v.i. kú:s; v.i. lallacé.
lalatacce a.v. kú:shi.
lallabe v.t. mu:t.
lalle n. nâ:lle; prt. lalláy.
lambu n. làmbu.
lami adj. la:mi.
lamiri n. làmí:ri.
lamushe v.t. ci:cí.
lankwasa v.t. nak.
lankwame id. bú:t bù:t.
lankwashe v.i. ngomdó.
laraba n. Gi:l.
lasa id. b́arát b́arát; v.t. ba:t.
lauje n. gâ:; n. rôbzhì.
launi n. kála.
laushi id. b́elí b́elì; v.i. ða:r.
laya n. mágàghtàk.

layi n. lá:yi.
lebura n. lé:bàrà.
lebo n. lát vì; see: là:t.
lemu n. lè:mú.
lemun tsuntsu n. zhì:n.
likita n. mur ghó wughj.
like v.t. lit.
lilis id. bìlèlók.
lilo n. lì:lo.
limani n. limâ:n.
linzami n. lànzá:mi; n. ngótn
 lànzá:mi, see: ngótn.
lissafi n. lìsá:fi.
litinin n. Ketsar.
littafi n. tágàrda.
loba n. səróghən.
lofe n. shàgh tá:ba.
lokaci n. dzàŋ; n. ló:kací; n.
 zà:má:ni.
lokacin da conj. ci ða, see: ða;
 conj. ðan.
loko n. gùngèr.
lotse v.i. ngomdó.
ludayi n. làghda.
lumana id. ðep ðep.
lura! excl. kílô:r; excl. kúl.
lura da v.t. ya:l.

M - m

ma adv. **ɗaŋ**₁; id. **sát**; prt. **má**:

mabiyiya n. **zhi:n**.

mabuga n. **mbútsu**.

maburgi n. **burgàl**₁.

maciji n. **nyíci**; n. **slórəŋ yà:sl**,
see: **slórəŋ**.

maciji sp. n. **ɗurmbul**; n. **kũ:n**;
n. **mâm**₂; n. **múl vì**; n. **nyíci**
pá:tsə, see: **nyíci**.

madabci n. **mádàbci**.

madafa n. **ndú:ri**.

madaki n. **máda:kí**.

madara n. **madara**.

madubi n. **bo:ka**.

madáci n. **ránga**.

madáɗi n. **máɗaɗí**.

madé v.i. **nyaghál**.

madíga n. **fofwá**:

mafarauci n. mur **ghó nar**:

mafarki n. **slú:tn**.

mafita n. **pòtè**.

magabata n.pl. **món vìr**, see:
món₁.

magada n. **maga:da**:

magaji n. **da:kúni**; n. **da:zhă**; n.
gàmì; n. **mágà:jí**.

magana v.t. **wul**.

magani n. **wughŋ**; n. **zùghŋ**.

magarya n. **kálvũ**:

magaryar kura n. **kálvũ:zhí**;
see: **kálvũ**:

mahaiɗiya n. **ná:bàrtú**.

mahauci n. mur **ghó ngyá:rghên**
slú:

mai n. **mi:r**.

mai anguwa n. **myàngwá**.

mai barkwanci n. mur **ghó**
láhri.

mai bishara n. **mày bìshá:ra**.

mai duba n. mur **ghó yá:sl**.

mai ɗora karaya n. mur **ghó**
ɗàpkònì.

mai kisan kai n. mur **ghó**
ɗúghôn za:r.

mai rawa n. mur **ghó zlàr**
wá:ghónì.

mai su n. mur **ghó gyà:s**
nyómgóñì.

mai tsawo id. **shíləp shìləp**.

mai zuma n. mur **ghó bəndə**
ɗũ:m kátkònì.

maiwa n. **lâ:ŋ**.

maje n. **varí**.

majejewa n. **tá:zlàghŋ mbí:ri**.

majemi n. mur **ghó móngôn lát**.

majina n. **mâ:tn**.

majingini n. **jàndàm**.

majiriya n. **ndóŋzhì**.

makadi n. **bótsə gùl**, see: **bótsə**;
n. **mákadi**; n. mur **ghó**
mbwá:ghôn zìri.

makami n. **ngətn ma:ndə**, see:
ngətn.

makance v.i. **dwá:n**.

makanta id. **hámngəŋ**; n.v.
dwà:ngən.

makaranta n. **makaranta**.

makirci n. **ma:kirci**.

makoki n. **mi:tsə**.

makulli n. **pî:s**.

makuwa n. **mâ:l**.

makyonkyoro n. **mbû:sl**.

makaho n. **dwă:n**.

makale v.i. **zla**:₂.

makera n. **vì:n va:t**, see: **vì:n**.

makeri n. **mákeri**.

makil id. **cós**.

makogwaro n. **gòghlì**; n. **shí:ri**.

makoko n. gòghli; n. kughli.
makwabci n. mákəbcí.
makwakkwafi n. ná: kèp
 mbúnyi.
malafa n. gùrùmpa.
malam budè littafi n. slú:tn.
malami n. má:lami.
malena n. gəngá ma:t.
malmala n. kôr naghát, see: kôr.
mama n. mà:má; n. nà:ná:
mamaki n. mà:má:ki.
mamugunci v.i. báñ.
mamurđi n. ləp merghátkəni,
 see: ləp.
man ja n. mánja.
man shanu n. nábəm.
mana excl. bâ:; prt. bā; prt.
 mənəñ.
mance loc. mal.
mangoro n. mənğòrò.
maniyyi n. zhək səl, see: zhə.
mará n. pya:ða; v.t. ma:rá.
maraki n. nəlbi.
maras fadi v.i. matsé.
maras iko id. vǎ:n.
maras karfi n. lyághap.
maraya n. kyân; n. mà:rí:ri.
marga n. volán gǎ:ghñ, see:
 volañ.
marí id. tás; n. má:ri; on. kás; on.
 pát; on. tás.
marigayi adj. múr gè:r.
marikin tsintsiya n. vì: sòrghà,
 see: vì:
marke n. twa:s.
marken dutse n. vulla.
marowaci n. mur ghó ngápkən
 tǎ:s.
maruru n. mázhimshì; n.
 ngópkəni; n. wús.
masa n. dùghñ; n. màsá.
masabi n. masabi.

masallaci n. masalla:ci.
masara n. mbalwa.
mashayi id. mbáslār; n. mur ghó
 đú: dúghən.
mashi n. gwar.
mashin n. mà:shín.
masoyi n. móghshi.
mata n. gət.
matalauci n. mur ghó dwa:ndə.
matan kawu n. gərə:nyí.
matankadi n. matankadi.
matar riko n. gət kə:nì, see: gət.
matasa n. sləbǎrtə.
matauni n. shín gǐbì, see: shín.
matsa v.t. ma:tsé; v.t. tsat.
matsattsaku n. nənğóte.
matsattse id. kyálləñ kyálləñ.
matsi (yi -) v.t. zu:n.
matsiyaci adj. kwi.
maulo sp. n. kindi.
mawuyaci id. đagh đák.
maya v.i. busl.
mayar v.caus. sulár.
maye n. yír ga:m; n. zùghñ.
maza-maza adv. mósl mòsl; adv.
 móslák; id. búrú:t; id. corét;
 id. cotaghát; id. dzúrú:t; id.
 fyǎ:t; id. kyâ:t; id. mbarát; id.
 pát pát; id. púrtúk púrtúk.
mazari n. mazəri.
mazarkwaila n. bàzárkó:la.
mazo n. zòñ.
me? quest. ní; quest. tuni.
mesa n. mbázǔ:r.
miji n. túr.
mika id. nâ:r; v.t. ta:
mikakke a.v. tápnì.
mike v.i. tap; v.t. mi:ké.
minshari v.i. zlərndó.
minti n. mínti.
mirgina v.t. kurúñ.
misali n. mìsá:li.

mitsili

mitsili v.i. mbatsák.
miya n. mí:səŋ.
miya sp. n. ngâr.
miyau n. nyôghŋ vî; see:
nyôghŋ.
more v.t. mo:râ.
mota n. mó:ta.
mowa n. nyá:ri.
muciya n. shit.
mudu n. mú:dù.
mugu adj. kúskà.
mugunta v.i. kús.
mujiya n. zhí:səŋ.
mulki n. múlki.
mummuke n. ngàncíngâŋ.
mummuna v.i. kús.
mura n. mâ:tn.

nunanne

murfi n. yêr fuŋ.
murfu n. mburúŋ.
murguma adj. câr.
murmushi n. gâmbà.
murna n. múrna; n.v. pólghân.
murya n. vî; n. yêr.
musamman adj. némri; id.
tândâŋ.
musaya v.t. shí:m₂.
mutane sp. n. Tímsə.
mutu v.i. mæs; v.t. gir.
mutum n. da; n. mbútn; n. múr;
n. za:r.
mutuwa n. gîrghèni.
muzuru n. tsólâ:dí.

N - n

na prep. kap kó; prt. da; v.x. yi.
na maza adv. na: za:ri.
nadâddê id. kómtsák.
nadê v.t. karghát.
Naira n. né:râ.
nama n. slû:
naman jeji n. slûk námtsə,
see: slû:
naman jeji sp. n. bàtàbì; n.
shérshâŋ.
naman kaza n. da: mbwî:
namiji n. mæmwâ:n.
namijin bagaruwa n. gwàlàŋ.
nan adv. dú:ni; det. gín.
nan da nan id. dát.
narke v.t. basl.
nasara n. nasára; n. nàsa:ra.
na/ta prt. kó.
nauyi adj. lápni; n.v. lăpkân;
v.i. lap.
nauyi (maras ~) v.i. foptâŋ.
nawa? quest. wuri.

ne prt. kæn; prt. kændí; prt. nə.
nema v.t. ŋal.
nika v.t. du:m; v.t. nyi:
ninke v.t. karghát; v.t.
komtsák.
nisa adv. fupm fúpm; a.v.
fúpni; v.i. fúpm.
nishi v.i. ngur.
nitse id. malák.
noma loc. gî:ghèn kîtn, see:
gî:
nome n. lágà:rì; v.t. slwa:
nono n. kósəm; n. mâ:m; n.
zhàk mà:m, see: zhà.
nonon giwa n. đaróŋ má:mi.
numfashi v.i. sə:
nuna id. libís; v.i. nyáŋ; v.t. git.
nunanne a.v. nyáŋni.

R - r

- raba* v.i. ghó:rt; v.t. byak; v.t. fə:l.
rabi n. rábi.
rabu v.i. kok.
raḅa n. shíshĩr.
raḅe-raḅe id. zàràᅇ.
raḅá id. búgh bùk.
raḅáđi id. ngóndzâ.
rafĩ n. lâ:r.
ragargaje v.t. wobák.
rage v.i. na:; v.i. ragé; v.t. wot.
rago n. da: gùbzhi; n. káro.
rago sp. n. dá: ngulkí.
ragwam maza n. ná: díwít díwít.
ragwanci n. dərté; n. kwi.
rahaina n. dəróᅇ má:mi.
rai n. rây.
raini loc. mbítə ga:m; n. ré:ni.
raka v.t. fət.
rake n. ràke.
raken giwa n. shoghrígàda.
rakoda n. ré:kòt.
raḅumi n. rà:kumi.
rama n. rá:má.
ramamme id. sángâr.
rame v.i. gongár.
rami n. gè:r; n. ləp mbùt, see:
 ləp; n. mbùᅇ; n. rá:mi:
rana n. dzàᅇ.
rance v.t. rantséy.
randa n. shélaᅇ.
rani n. gəfət.
ranḅwashi n. na: kwây.
rariya n. ra:raya.
rarrafa v.i. burúᅇ.
rarrauna id. káláᅇ kàlàᅇ.
rasa v.t. na:; v.t. rasá.
rashi n. ráshi.
rashin dá'a v.i. bə:n.
- rashin kula* id. bughdúk; id. tús.
rashin ladabi v.i. na:₂.
rashin lafiya n.v. gòngòᅇ; v.i.
 bya:sl₁.
rasuwa n. mósónì.
ratse v.i. gazlár; v.i. gya:; v.i. kok.
rauni n. ájèli; n. ràwni.
rawa id. kótí kətì; n. zlàr₁.
rawani n. ráwoní.
rawaya adj. zhàk ra:s, see: zhà.
raya v.caus. shishyár; v.i. fut₁.
redíyo n. rè:díyo.
rema n. zu:n.
reno loc. númgəᅇ ᅇá:; see: num;
 n. vyà:rì.
reras id. bushúk; id. gəndàləᅇ;
 id. kas kás; id. káskálàᅇ.
reshe n. gazlarnyí gwà:s, see:
 gazlár; n. zlyanđi.
reto id. ᅇáryák; id. rətì rətì; id.
 zèrì zèrì.
riba n. rí:ba.
ribdèdè id. mulúk.
ridi n. gəmbà.
riga n. lúk fyà:lí; see: lú:; v.aux.
 rigá.
rigar biri n. vələpm.
rigar nono n. tè:rè mà:m.
rigima id. ndzàt ndzát; v.i. bə:n.
rijiya n. rí:jiya.
rikice v.i. rikicé; v.i. vu: ra:; see:
 vu:.
rikici n. rikìci; n. vwa:l.
rika v.t. ngap; v.x. yír.
rike v.t. kə:n; v.t. num.
rim id. gíḅók; id. gírt; id. gùrghət
 gùrghət; id. karáp; id.
 karghadýáᅇ; id. kirəp; id. zlùt

zlùt; *on. bəm*; *on. búk*; *on. gyák*; *on. kúp kúp*.
rima n. púrpwá:ni; *n. twántwá:ni*.
rimi n. mbǎ:l.
rina n. na: tsógàṅdi.
rintsa ido id. hámngâr.
risho n. rìshô.
rizga n. vurí.
roba n. ró:ba.
rogo n. gedí mbǎ:l, *see: gedí*.
roka v.t. zok₂.
roko v.i. kará.
rora v.t. ða:; *v.t. kas*; *v.t. ndə:r*.
rowa n. ðamtsó.
rubuta v.t. zlyat.
ruða id. mǎgháp; *v.i. nyáj*; *v.i. ras*; *v.i. shishí*; *v.t. ngum*.
rubabbe a.v. ràshì.

ruða v.t. mor₁.
rufe v.t. kat₂; *v.t. zlópm*.
rufe (ido) v.t. dwá:n.
rufi n. gǎli.
ruga id. corét; *n. rúgà*.
rumaniya n. vùllà.
rumbu n. fuṅ.
rumfa n. cóghṅ jwà:ghṅ, *see: cóghṅ*.
runhu n. ghəsək.
rushe v.t. wu:; *v.t. zlut*.
ruwa n. zhà.
ruwan fàrtanya n. gam kákdi.
ruwan makuba adj. zhàk nǎ:lle, *see: zhà*.
ruwan sama n. vòn.
ruwan zuma n. zhàk dǔ:m, *see: zhà*.

S - s

sa v.t. ca:; *v.t. gəm*.
sa'a n. fyá:li.
saba v.t. sa:bá.
sababi prep. á dùl.
saba'in num. táshi wottsómay.
sabara n. pulta.
sabo adj. mu:ri.
sabon tashi n. ká:ki.
sabulu n. sà:fúlu.
saba n. fóli; *n. fwa:lí*; *v.i. fol*.
saba wa al'ada n. wâ:r.
sabe v.i. tswar:r.
sadaki n. dú:kiyá.
safe n. bí:slndi.
sai conj. yâ:n; *prt. sé:*.
sai an jima! prt. bâ:.
saifa n. lábà:rì.
saiwa n. slətər.
saiwa sp. n. taghləm.

sak id. dát; *id. tabát*; *id. taṅ táṅ*.
saka v.t. gəm.
sakaina n. kot.
sakatare n. sakatáre.
sake id. buk búk; *v.aux. sa:ké*; *v.t. təróṅ*.
saki v.t. lək.
sako-sako v.i. baṅláj.
saka n.v. tú:ghôn; *v.t. kəp₁*; *v.t. nal*.
sakar gizo-gizo n. vì:n kàlkaláj, *see: vì:n*.
sakar zuma n. fwa:lí; *n. kâr dǔ:m*, *see: kâr*.
salaf id. dərəm dərəm; *id. ngárám ngàrà:m*.
salla n. dúghôn ga:m, *see: ðu:*; *n. sállà*.
sam id. sám.

sam ma *v.caus.* **tulár.**
sama *adv.* **gà:mì; id. tsállân; n. coghᵛ; n. cóghᵛ vòn, see: cóghᵛ.**
sama (*a ~*) *adv.* **dù:lì.**
sammako *n.* **sàmmàko.**
samu *v.t.* **tu.**
sana'a *n.* **sànâ.**
sangali *n.* **shendari.**
sani *v.ti.* **yisóᵛ.**
saniya *n.* **gà:l.**
sankó *v.i.* **tut.**
sannu *excl.* **sànnú.**
sansana *v.t.* **zli:**
sanyi *a.v.* **njírì; n.v. njiróghân; v.i. njiró.**
sara *on.* **fũ:k; on. fwă:k.**
sarai *id.* **kotá; id. saray.**
sarauta *n.* **guᵛdǎ.**
sarewa *n.* **bosáᵛᵛdi; n. myà:ru; n. nágòré.**
sari-kutuf *n.* **dzàᵛᵛdàmi.**
sarki *n.* **gùᵛ.**
sarkin dutse *n.* **sarkin dú:tsey.**
sarka *n.* **sárka.**
sarkaᵛᵛkiya *n.* **na: kúr gə:bi.**
sartse *id.* **berák.**
sassaᵛa *v.t.* **slet.**
sata *n.* **mô:r.**
sati *n.* **kili; n. sa:ti.**
sau *n.* **tôghᵛ.**
sauka *v.i.* **sapká.**
saukar da *v.caus.* **shí:r.**
sauki *id.* **ᵛaghát; v.x. mor₂.**
saukin kai *id.* **lískâr.**
saura *n.* **bánci; n. fwa:t; n. sawra.**
saurayi *n.* **sləbór.**
sauro *n.* **zhèᵛᵛ.**
sawu *n.* **gìr yà:sóᵛ, see: gè:r.**
saya *v.t.* **ᵛí:p.**
sayar *v.caus.* **ᵛí:bár.**

Sayawa *n.* **Seya:wa:**
scorpion *n.* **gàmᵛgâ:y.**
sha *v.t.* **slya.**
sha bakwai *num.* **dzúp slí:ti wottsámay.**
sha biyar *num.* **dzúp slí:ti nandam.**
sha biyu *num.* **dzúp slí:ti mbásləᵛ.**
sha ᵛaya *num.* **dzúp slí:ti nàmbóᵛ.**
sha huᵛᵛ *num.* **dzúp slí:ti wupsə.**
sha kanci sp. *n.* **ná: jwà:t jwă:t.**
sha shida *num.* **dzúp slí:ti lim.**
sha takwas *num.* **dzúp slí:ti tá:nta:n.**
sha tara *num.* **dzúp slí:ti tókndam.**
sha uku *num.* **dzúp slí:ti mâ:y.**
shadi *n.* **mátəᵛ.**
shafa *v.t.* **kat₃; v.t. sut; v.t. vorghát.**
shago *n.* **shá:gò.**
shaho *n.* **gàm; n. ker; n. zhantá:ra.**
shaida *n.* **kokók.**
Shaidan *n.* **Shè:tân.**
sha-kanci sp. *n.* **na: ca: mbwá:pi.**
shakka *n.* **shákka.**
shake *v.t.* **njak.**
shakiᵛi *n.* **yés.**
shakuwa *n.* **kákᵛᵛ; on. hák.**
shammata *id.* **gumtsók.**
shamuwa *n.* **shă:mwa.**
shanshani *n.* **na: gún njì:rì.**
sha-raᵛa *n.* **dù:p.**
sharᵛa wa *id.* **ndzórî:t.**
share *v.t.* **tut.**
shariya *n.* **shèrîya; v.t. ᵛə:l.**
sharo *n.* **mátəᵛ.**

shasshawa *n.* slá:ghôn vì; *n.*
 zèri vì; *see:* zèri.
shaudà *id.* pù:t pù:t.
shawara *n.* shawára; *v.t.* sət.
shawura *n.* cí:wòn shà:wára.
sha-zumani *n.* rínrĩŋ.
shedà *v.i.* she:da.
shekara *n.* jĩndi; *n.* vònì.
shekaranjiya *adv.* tày dzàngí;
adv. tày vındí.
sheka *v.i.* fot.
shida *num.* lim.
shiga *v.i.* shi; *v.i.* shi; *v.t.* nda.
shigar *v.caus.* ndalár; *v.caus.*
 shilár.
shimfidà *v.t.* tasl.
shinge *n.* shinge.
shinkafà *n.* kafa.
shirme *n.* shìrmè.
shiru *id.* shola:t; *v.i.* mwá:l.
shírya *v.i.* ndə:rtí; *v.ref.* ndə:r;
v.t. shiryá.
shiwaka *n.* na: báŋni.
shudí *adj.* zhàk gəlú:ra, *see:*
 zhà.
shugaba *n.* bàmdì.
shugaban addini *n.* səŋwa:rí.
shuka *v.t.* gəm; *v.t.* kəp₂; *v.t.*
 zla₁.
shuni *n.* shu:ni.
shura *v.t.* mbwa:
siriri *id.* gòpàlàk; *id.* kèllāŋ; *id.*
 myáŋtāŋ; *id.* neri nerí.
sittin *num.* sətín; *num.* táshi
 lim.

T

-

ta *prep.* te:
ta mata *n.* na:shí.

siyasa *n.* sàyá:sa.
so *v.t.* sú:
sojoji *n.pl.* so:jo:ji.
soke *v.t.* zlop.
sosai *adv.* sòséy; *id.* məghóp;
id. tsughut; *pro.* wa:né:
soso *n.* sò:so.
soya *v.t.* slwa:s; *v.t.* so:yá; *v.t.*
 wuslár.
su *pro.* gyá:
subutar baki *n.* vì: nyòlòm,
see: vì:
sudè *v.t.* gya:t.
sukuwa *on.* gədàdàk.
sulbi *id.* colghát.
sule *n.* súde.
sulhu *n.* súlfu.
sum *id.* ngúm.
sumul *a.v.* colághni; *id.* colak
 colák; *v.i.* colák; *v.i.* nyalák.
suna *n.* sòm.
sungumi *n.* twă:m.
sunkuya *v.i.* ngúp.
surba *id.* púrt; *id.* vùrù:t.
surfe *n.* sùrfè.
suri *n.* rwá:ndə.
suruki *n.* jìt.
surutu *loc.* fwa: vì; *see:* fwa;;
loc. cí vì; *see:* cí₁; *n.*
 sù:rú:tu; *n.* vì: kwángôn,
see: vì:
susa *v.i.* ŋarghát.
sussuka *v.t.* tswa:.

t

-

taba *n.* tá:ba.

tabarma n. l̥p mbùt, *see: l̥p*;
n. tà:barma.

tabbas id. k̥əɾəŋ k̥əɾəŋ.

tabki n. g̥əɾəŋ zhà.

tabo n. dùdùt; n. t̥əmshi; v.i.
mbotsó.

taba v.aux. tabá; v.t. tin; v.t.
vwa:t.

tabarya n. rúbzuŋ.

tađi n. tá:đi.

tafása id. g̥ùslùk g̥ùslùk; on.
g̥ùlùs g̥ùlùs; v.i. sl̥ə:

tafashiya n. baghzl̥ar.

tafi v.i. sl̥ə.

tafida n. tapídà.

tafiya v.i. rí:

tafiya sp. id. mb̥p mb̥p.

tagiya n. tá:gya.

taguwa n. jámpa.

taimaka v.t. som; v.t. te:mikyá.

takalmi n. kwá:te.

take-take id. p̥úpúy p̥úpúy.

takobi n. àdda; n. tákobí.

takwas num. tá:nta:n.

talaki n. juŋ.

tala-tala n. ná: p̥á:l̥əm.

talatin num. tàl̥a:tín; num. táshi
mà:y.

talatin da biyar num. táshi
mà:y t̥ó nandam.

talla n. tàll̥è; v.caus. ŋalár.

talotalo n. tòlótóló.

tal-tal id. gwaləŋ gwaláŋ.

tamanin num. táshi tá:nta:n.

tamata n. ca:rí.

tamba n. dagh mí:səŋ.

tambaya v.t. cet.

tana n. na: námđəri.

tangad̥i id. k̥ăt k̥ət; id. l̥it l̥it.

Tangale n. Shínj̥i:

tanki n. byaŋ.

tara num. tóghɔdam; v.t. dú:t;
v.t. gamá₂; v.t. jom.

tara (n) n. tà:ra.

tara (v) v.t. ta:rá.

tarar abinci n. nyaŋ.

tare adv. l̥p n̥àmbónyi, *see:*
l̥p; adv. tà:r̥é; id. b̥í:t.

tari n. b̥òmd̥i; on. k̥ùhúk

k̥ùhúk; v.i. kwaslák.

tarin duwatsu n. gambar.

tarin jaki n. ná: kòslák.

tarko n. tárko.

taron zuma n. dus k̥è d̥ùm.

tartso id. nj̥éb̥ét nj̥éb̥èt.

taru v.t. jom.

tas id. tás.

tasar da v.caus. shishyár.

tasha n. tásha.

tashi v.i. shishí; v.i. sl̥ó:t.

tashin zuciya v.i. byalák.

tatse v.t. đí:l; v.t. zor.

tatsuniya n. da: d̥óngi.

tattabara n. k̥àttabàra.

tattara v.t. dutsó.

taura n. ngomas.

tauraruwa n. c̥a:r.

taure n. tábri.

tausayi n. gwa:nd̥ə.

taushi a.v. nyalághni; id.
mwálí mwàlì.

tebur n. d̥àk̥c̥i; n. té:b̥əl.

tela n. té:la.

thing n. na:

tíkis id. múldùŋ.

tilasta id. đagh đák.

tilasta wa v.imp. va:

tilis id. múldùŋ.

tinya n. gasáŋ; n. ngarí.

to prt. tá; prt. tò; prt. t̥ò:

tocí n. t̥ó:ci.

tofa v.ti. pya:tsó.

toka n. b̥ísl̥ar; n. kámâ:shì.

tsoho *adj.* gè:rá; *n.* ndótsə.

tsohuwa *adj.* nâs (2).

tsokana *n.* dà:rú; *n.* val; *n.*

wúnga.

tsoma *v.t.* burghát.

tsorace *v.t.* dāghár.

tsoro *excl.* wú; *n.* vèrtá; *v.i.*

soŋ.

tsufa *v.i.* ndwa:tsó.

tsuguna *id.* ndarngásl; *v.i.*

gyoghát; *v.i.* zupm.

tsuliya *n.* gír mbùptí, *see:* gè:r.

tsuntsu *n.* yeslí.

tsuntsu *sp. n.* cólâk; *n.* da: jîw;

n. dà:ku; *n.* dèllèkci; *n.*

gìndóm; *n.* kú:de:kú; *n.* ná:

díwít díwít; *n.* na: ki:ri; *n.*

ná: mbùr nu:ni; *n.* na:

njínjũ:l; *n.* ná: yàghát

yághàt; *n.* zhìngìrmà.

tsutsa *n.* zhátãl; *n.* zhìbèr; *v.t.*

zlu:₁.

tsutsa *sp. n.* ná: ndà nyítsəŋ.

tubali *n.* bírki.

tubabbe *adj.* vati.

Tuesday *n.* Kímsə.

tufa *n.* gu:ru.

tufafi *n.* lú; *n.* tsóma.

tufka *v.t.* mer; *v.t.* tu:.

tukuna *adv.* kam; *v.aux.* dap.

tukunya *n.* shaghđí; *n.* torkí.

tuka *v.t.* du:m.

tuli *id.* dùptəŋ.

tulu *n.* lyá:da; *n.* péndi.

tumbi *n.* kútsúk.

tumbuke *v.t.* nu:l.

tumfafiya *n.* tərí:shi.

tumkiya *n.* tē:m.

tun *conj.* tún.

tuna *v.t.* bitál; *v.t.* tuná.

tunani *n.* tùnà:ni; *n.v.*

bitálghên.

tunas *n.* kót valti, *see:* kot.

tundurmi *n.* som.

tuni *adv.* túntún.

tunku *n.* pilí.

tura *v.t.* pat; *v.t.* tu:rá.

turgunniya *n.* bùli.

turke *n.* byà:r.

turmi *n.* kútn.

turo *id.* gwàghslàk; *id.* ket két;

id. kírî:t; *id.* zùntùŋ.

tusa *v.t.* tu:r.

tushe *n.* dòci.

tuwo *n.* gwa:lí; *n.* nághat; *n.*

nà:nà:.

U - u

uba *n.* da:.

uku *num.* mâ:y.

ungulu *n.* kwáďâk.

uwar gida *n.* na; *n.* wargida.

W - w

wa *n.* bə̀bək; *n.* wa:tsó.

wa? *quest.* nú:.

wahala *n.* wàhála; *n.v.* bùŋgə̀n;

v.i. búŋ.

wai *excl.* á₁; *prt.* wáy.

waje *adv.* bózłəŋ.

wake *n.* zà:m.

waken Turawa *n.* wá:ken só:ya
gopmnáti.
wakili *n.* wà:kí:li.
waka *n.* ngîl.
wal *id.* parát.
walat *n.* wá:lêt.
walki *n.* ba:gále.
walkiya *id.* pâ:; *n.* farán̄.
wallafá *v.t.* ðu.
wallahi *excl.* wàllá:hi.
wancan *pro.* gí:
wanda *pro.rel.* gyó:ðañ.
wando *n.* márdú; *n.* wàndó.
wane *pro.* wá:ni.
wani *n.* wani; *pro.* gón.
wanka (*yi* ~) *v.t.* cop.
wanke *id.* pé:s.
wannan *det.* gín; *pro.* giní:
wanne? *quest.* gyò:
ware *v.t.* ndə:r; *v.t.* sak.
wari *n.* zhògh̄ñ; *v.i.* zhógh̄ñ.
warke *id.* njěy; *v.i.* bya:sl₁; *v.i.*
 nyán̄.
warware *v.t.* karán̄.
warwaro *n.* sá:ri.
warwatse *id.* basañ basán̄.
wasá *n.* lyâ:; *v.t.* lya:₂.
wasá *sp. n.* jà:ghèn volán̄ dàh̄,
see: já:; *n.* ná: dèddó:ri.
wasá (*v*) *v.t.* peló; *v.t.* tərghát.
wasíka *n.* wasí:ka.
wasu *pro.pl.* gya:gón.

wata *n.* lõpm.
wato *prt.* wà:tò:
watsa *v.t.* zla:₁.
watsar *v.caus.* pa:sár; *v.i.* pa:s.
watse *v.t.* basák.
wauta *n.* dǎghər; *v.i.* dǎghór.
wawaye *n.pl.* mǎn gâ:; *see:*
 mǎn₁.
waya *n.* kùré:she.
waye *v.i.* sla:; *v.t.* sla:
wayyo *excl.* ô:y; *excl.* wáyyô.
waziri *n.* wàzír:ri.
wi-wi *n.* pá:tsə.
wuce *loc.* ndə:r bot, *see:* ndə:r;
v.t. la:tsó.
wuf *id.* búrú:t; *id.* dzúrú:t.
wulakanta *v.t.* fír.
wuni *v.i.* vyá:
wur *id.* díw díw; *id.* gwalán̄
 gwalán̄; *id.* hǎbzəñ; *id.* lar lár;
id. njatáw njatáw; *id.* nju:
 njú:
wurga *v.t.* kur.
wuri *n.* lõp; *n.* te:
wuta *n.* wút.
wuta-wuta *n.* kámâ:shì.
wutsiya *n.* ki:r.
wuya *loc.* sha: wúdfí:; *see:* sha:
n. yêr; *v.t.* sha:
wuyan giwa *n.* dàtbelí.
wuyatar *v.t.* mbasl.

Y - y

ya da *v.t.* gəm.
ya (*n*) *n.* yà:yá.
yabirbira *n.* pidí.
yaba *v.t.* mul.
yabe *n.* góptāñ; *n.* mbôr.
yadda *rel.* yáddà.

yadiya *sp. n.* kámťkàdfi.
yaga *on.* fwǎ:k; *v.t.* ndu:l; *v.t.*
 ta:r; *v.t.* zla:₁.
yage *on.* fǔ:k.
yaji *v.i.* bāj.
yakuwa *n.* pátsə nyinci.
yaki *n.* ma:ndə.

yalo n. ya:lo.
yamma adv. gà:mì; n. sú:tə.
yamutse v.i. ndzurúm.
yandi n. zhàk mǎ:tn, see: zhà.
yanka v.t. nger; v.t. sla:.
yanta v.t. tu:.
yanzu adv. ðangəní.
yanzu-yanzu adv. ðálâŋsón.
Yarabawa n. Yerba:wa.
yaranta n. ngətn mə:ri, see:
 ngətn.
yarda v.i. yardá.
yare n. vì:.
yarinta n. sləbórtə.
yarinya n. ŋa: gət.
yaro n. kún; n. ŋá:; n. ŋa: mwâ:n.
yashe v.t. kor.
yashi n. nyá:tə.
yatsa n. ŋa: tá:s.
yau adv. yá:wón.
yauki id. d̄ə:r; id. mbəlcí mbəlcí;
 id. múlí mùlí.

yaushə? quest. dzàŋ g̀yò.
yaushi id. ḱerí k̀erì; id. zòròp
 zòròp.
yautai n. légù.
yauwa! excl. yâwwà:.
yawa adv. dàmà; adv. mondá;
 id. dùghùt dùghùt; id. gyàgh
 gyàk; id. lúghùt lùghùt; id.
 njóbd̄f̄i; id. pəsər pəsər; id.
 puk púk; id. púrtútúy; id. tím;
 v.i. lə:t.
yawo v.i. ngeláŋ; v.i. ŋal; v.i.
 zlyá:m.
yawu n. nyôghŋ vì:; see: nyôghŋ.
yayyafá id. bəcìbər.
yi v.t. fi; v.t. wa:.
yi (*kashi*, *fitsari*) v.t. nyin.
yuka n. səbər.
yumbu n. gùrngà.
yunwa n. kusuj.

‘Y - ‘y

‘ya macc n. nyí:.
‘yan kunne n. wǒn k̄ə:m, see:
 wǒn.
‘yan mata biyu n. mbàyéŋ.
‘yan maza biyu n. kún d̄à:.
‘yan uba n. kún d̄à:.
‘yan uwa n. kún d̄à:.
‘yar ciki n. ercíkí.
‘yar uwa n. ŋá: d̄à:.
‘yar’uwa n. gya:t.
‘ya’ya n. tsó:ri.
‘ya’yan itace n. gù:r.

Z - z

zabo n. zlǽpm.
zaba v.i. wor; v.pl. wá:r.
zabe n. zà:bə; n.v. bwà:k̀ən; v.t.
 bwa:.
zafi id. bwì: bwì:; id. mú:r; id.
 ngéndzâ:; n.v. v̀à:gh̀ən; v.i.
 va; v.i. wum.
zaga v.t. ver.
zagaya v.t. ngeláŋ.
zagi sp. interj. shík.

zago

zago *n.* slí:tn.
zakara *n.* da: túrshi.
zaki *n.* zá:ki.
zaka *id.* ngíp.
zaki *v.i.* mwa:; *v.i.* myak.
zalla *adv.* zalla.
zama *v.i.* na:;₁; *v.i.* su.
zaman taro *loc. vi:* kwá:ngôn,
see: kwá:n.
zamani *n.* zà:má:ni.
zamba *n.* zàmba.
zame *v.i.* molghát.
zance *n.* zànce.
zane *n.* gyópti; *n.* zà:ne.
zanzaro *n.* ná: zlà ndè:ri.
zarbe *n.* na: shoñni ngá:la.
zare *n.* zèri.
zarge *v.t.* su:r.
zari *n.* mwá:pkóni lóp; *v.x.*
mwá:p.
zarto *n.* zárto.
zartsi *id.* njú:gh njù:k.
zauna *v.i.* na:;₁; *v.i.* tsótn.
zaure *n.* balghám.
zawo *id.* byâ:t byà:t; *n.* nyôghñ
jwà:tkèni, *see:* nyôghñ; *v.i.*
jwá:t.

zuzzurfa

zazzabi *n.* yetar.
zigidir *id.* dùrghèdùñ.
zina *n.* mbəlló.
zo! *excl.* tsî:
zo *v.aux.* mán; *v.i.* man; *v.x.*
máni.
zobe *n.* gobzàñ; *n.* zobbè.
zogalagandi *n.* lagándi.
zolaya *v.pl.* ñá:s.
zomo *n.* longa.
zuba *v.t.* shin.
zubar *v.caus.* pa:sár; *v.i.* pa:s.
zube *v.t.* wur.
zuciya *n.* ra:
zufa *n.* lóp và:ghèni, *see:* lóp.
zuga *v.t.* vu:
zuga zugai *n.* lâ: va:t, *see:* lâ:t.
zugum *v.i.* mwá:l.
zurfi *id.* ndzúrû:t; *id.* púñtûñ;
id. wúrghât; *v.i.* shoñ.
zurfi (*maras* ~) *id.* dàlci.
zuriya *n.* vì:n; *n.* zù:ríya.
zurman *n.* zhèdu:rí.
zuru *id.* nyanñ nyáñ.
zuwa *prep.* nó; *prep.* zúwa.
zuzzurfa *id.* vuñ vúñ.

I – Scientific names

1. Animals

Anthreptes platura	<i>ná: jwà:t jwǎ:t</i>
Ardea cinerea	<i>na: shoŋti ngá:la</i>
Ardeola (Bubulcus) ibis	<i>zhákwâ:lá</i>
Atelerix albiventris	<i>tûkn</i>
Atherurus	<i>shûŋ</i>
Balearica pavonina	<i>mbara:t</i>
Bubo africanus	<i>zhí:səŋ</i>
Bucorvus abyssinicus	<i>dəri</i>
Burhinus senegalensis	<i>ná: yàghát yághàt</i>
Calandrella cinerea	<i>tányállè</i>
Canis aureus	<i>vwàshàk</i>
Centropus senegalensis	<i>ná: dīwít dīwít, ná: dū:t dū:t</i>
Cephalophus rutilatus	<i>gàda zùktùr</i>
Cercopithecus aethiops (L.), tantom	<i>kari</i>
Cisticola juncidis	<i>gút mbwâ:r</i>
Columba guinea	<i>húmbûr</i>
Coracias abyssinica	<i>gúya:yá</i>
Cricetomys gambianus	<i>gèrtól</i>
Crociodura occidentalis	<i>mbáp zhèdī</i>
Erythrocebus patas	<i>nérəm</i>
Estrilda bengala	<i>na: njínjǔ:l, ná: njǔ:l</i>
Euplectes afer	<i>da: jīw</i>
Euplectes hordeaceus	<i>da: jīw</i>
Euplectes orix	<i>da: jīw</i>
Galago senegalensis	<i>bàtàbì, shérshǎŋ</i>
Gazella rufifrons	<i>sheta</i>
Genetta (tigrina)	<i>zàkri</i>
Hippotragus equinus	<i>bàŋ</i>
Hystrix sp.	<i>gùsùm</i>
Kobus (Adenota) leche	<i>mà:rí:ri, má:riyá</i>
Lagonisticta senegala	<i>na: vyak dèni</i>
Lonchura cucullata	<i>ná: mbûr nu:ni</i>
Lophaetus occipitalis	<i>da: kyâ:w</i>
Lophiomys imhausi	<i>túmlâ:r</i>
Lybius vieilloti	<i>dâ:ku, kú:de:kú</i>
Lybius (Pogonornis) dubius	<i>dâ:ku, kú:de:kú</i>
Macrodypteryx longipennis	<i>légù</i>
Melaenornis edolioides	<i>na: ca: mbwâ:pi</i>

Appendice I

Scientific names

Numida meleagris	<i>zləpm</i>
Oena capensis	<i>kubrí na: dwa:ní, kumbrí dwǎ:n</i>
Oreotragus oreotragus	<i>pótsaŋ, pótsə, wurnga</i>
Orycteropus afer (Pallas)	<i>dánkíná</i>
Ourebia ourebi	<i>námzhèli</i>
Plectropterus gambensis	<i>mátsə</i>
Ploceus cucullatus	<i>kokók</i>
Poicephalus Senegalensis	<i>kúle:rí</i>
Polyboroides radiatus	<i>zhantá:ra</i>
Procvia capensis	<i>zu:n</i>
Redunca redunca	<i>gùrbà</i>
Sagittarius serpentarius	<i>zhìngìrmà</i>
Scopus umbretta	<i>gìndóm</i>
Sphenorhynchus abdimii	<i>shǎ:mwa</i>
Streptopelia vinacea	<i>kubri, kumbri</i>
Terathopius ecaudatus	<i>da: gáfà</i>
Threskiornis oethiopicus	<i>ŋará, na: nga:rǎ</i>
Tockus (Iophoceos) nasutus	<i>ti:lógù</i>
Tragelophus scriptus	<i>zòŋ</i>
Vidua macroura	<i>na: ki:ri</i>
Viverra civetta	<i>mburí</i>
Xerus erythropus	<i>ngirí</i>

2. Plants

Abrus precatorius	<i>da: mànjú:la</i>
(Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)	
Acacia amythethophylla	<i>slépm zhèdǐ</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia ataxacantha	<i>na: kúr gə:bi</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia hockii	<i>kázhà:r</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia nilotica	<i>gàmà:ruwa</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia senegal	<i>yipká wárdi</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia sieberiana	<i>pâ:m</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Acacia tortilis Subsp. raddiana	<i>gwàlàn</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Adansonia digitata (Bombacaceae)	<i>dòt</i>
Adenium obesum (Apocynaceae)	<i>dýá:s</i>
Azafia africana	<i>mbaklak</i>
(Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	
Agave sisalana (Agavaceae)	<i>sí:sál</i>
Amorphophallus abyssinicus (Araceae)	<i>ngàr</i>

Appendice I

Scientific names

Amorphophallus dracontioides (Araceae)	<i>ngàr</i>
Anacardium occidentale (Anacardiaceae)	<i>kà:shù:</i>
Andropogon Gayanus (Gramineae)	<i>bòrəm</i>
Annona senegalensis (Annonaceae)	<i>ná: mbwǎkn</i>
Anogeissus leiocarpus (Combretaceae)	<i>twa:s</i>
Azadirachta indica (Meliaceae)	<i>do:gon yá:ro</i>
Balanites aegyptiaca (Balanitaceae)	<i>tapúŋdí</i>
Bauhinia rufescens (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>mókshi</i>
Bombax costatum (Bombacaceae)	<i>mbal mǎndə</i>
Borassus aethiopum (Arecaceae)	<i>ngásan</i>
Boswellia dalzielii (Burseraceae)	<i>pátə zhetí</i>
Cajanus cajan (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)	<i>wá:ken só:ya gopnáti</i>
Calotropis procera (Asclepiadaceae)	<i>tərí:shi</i>
Canarium schweinfurthii (Burseraceae)	<i>bá:tsə</i>
Capparis fascicularis (Capparidaceae)	<i>ngálgòk</i>
Carica papaya (Caricaceae)	<i>kábúkùs</i>
Carissa edulis (Apocynaceae)	<i>zhì:n</i>
Cassia sieberiana (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>ghəsək, volán gǎ:ghŋ</i>
Ceiba pentandra (Bombacaceae)	<i>mbǎ:l</i>
Ceratotheca sesamoides, Endl. (Pedaliaceae)	<i>mbəłtsə</i>
Cholorophora excelsa (Moraceae)	<i>gùngər</i>
Cissampelos mucronata (Menispermaceae)	<i>mbedák</i>
Cissampelos owariensis (Menispermaceae)	<i>mbedák</i>
Cissus cornifolia (Vitaceae)	<i>vàłəpm</i>
Cissus populnea (Vitaceae)	<i>do:gon tsó:ri</i>
Cissus quadrangularis (Vitaceae)	<i>dánkətətə</i>
Combretum aculeatum (Combretaceae)	<i>wor kónɡa</i>
Combretum glutinosum (Combretaceae)	<i>yésan mi:r</i>
Combretum tomentosum (Combretaceae)	<i>mbok</i>
Commiphora africana (Burseraceae)	<i>ta còkn</i>
Corchorus olitorius (Tiliaceae Juss.)	<i>bùli</i>
Cordia africana (Boraginaceae)	<i>gùŋ Kìmsə</i>
Cyperus esculentus (Cyperaceae)	<i>nánjòk</i>
Daniellia oliveri (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>varí</i>
Delonix regia (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	<i>slépm zhèdì</i>

Appendice I

Scientific names

Detarium senegalense	<i>ngomas</i>
(Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	
Dichrostachys cinerea	<i>vùrùm</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Digitaria exilis (Gramineae)	<i>cit</i>
Digitaria iburua (Gramineae)	<i>zlà:t</i>
Diospyros mespiliformis (Ebenaceae)	<i>gĩ:l</i>
Eleusine coracana (Gramineae)	<i>dak mí:səŋ</i>
Eragrostis pilosa (Gramineae)	<i>na: gístó</i>
Eragrostis sp. (?E. arenicola) (Gramineae)	<i>píllá</i>
Erythrina senegalensis	<i>ndónzhi</i>
(Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)	
Euphorbia kamerunica (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>gasánj zlándi</i>
Euphorbia paganorum (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>gasánj</i>
Euphorbia poissonii (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>ngarí</i>
Faidherbia albida	<i>kúra:má</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Ficus abutilifolia (Moraceae)	<i>zhàk mǎ:tn</i>
Ficus capensis (Moraceae)	<i>kómtsǎl</i>
Ficus capreaefolia (Moraceae)	<i>bosánjdi gǎ:ghj</i>
Ficus dicranostyla (Moraceae)	<i>bázhèl</i>
Ficus ingens (Moraceae)	<i>daránj</i>
Ficus polita (Moraceae)	<i>bòm</i>
Ficus sycomorus subsp. gnaphalocarpa	<i>gwǎ:m</i>
(Moraceae)	
Ficus thonningii (Moraceae)	<i>lǎrti</i>
Ficus umbellata (Moraceae)	<i>bǎbǎk</i>
Flacourtia indica (Flacourtiaceae)	<i>jìma:na</i>
Gardenia aqualla (Rubiaceae)	<i>mǎmwá:n kû:r</i>
Gardenia erubescens (Rubiaceae)	<i>kû:r</i>
Gardenia ternifolia (Rubiaceae)	<i>gwàndəm</i>
Gmelina arborea (Verbenaceae)	<i>gəngá ma:t</i>
Grewia bicolor (Tiliaceae)	<i>vulla</i>
Grewia cissoides (Tiliaceae)	<i>kálvú: longa</i>
Grewia mollis (Tiliaceae)	<i>mí:səŋ, kal mí:səŋ</i>
Guiera senegalensis (Combretaceae)	<i>pulta</i>
Hibiscus cannabinus (Malvaceae)	<i>rá:má</i>
Holarrhena floribunda (Apocynaceae)	<i>dírngól</i>
Hymenocardia acida (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>perasl</i>
Hyparrhenia diplandra (Gramineae)	<i>yêr zhû:r</i>
Hyphaene thebaica (Arecaceae)	<i>gò:rubà</i>
Ipomoea carnea Jacq. ssp. fistulosa	<i>dələlî</i>
(Convolvulaceae)	
Isobertlinia doka	<i>bàtkàlàŋ</i>
(Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	
Jatropha curcas (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>gùrûk</i>
Jatropha gossypifolia (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>wǔghj vòràŋ</i>

Appendice I

Scientific names

Khaya senegalensis (Meliaceae)	<i>ránga</i>
Kigelia africana (Bignoniaceae)	<i>dərɔŋ má:mi</i>
Lansea velutina (Anacardiaceae)	<i>mundul</i>
Lantana camara (Verbenaceae)	<i>mwàmwà</i>
Leptadenia hastata (Asclepiadaceae)	<i>kám̀tókàdì</i>
Lonchocarpus cyanescens	<i>juj</i>
(Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)	
Loranthus sp. (Loranthaceae)	<i>mbúr mbũ:</i>
Maytenus senegalensis (Celastraceae)	<i>jì:p</i>
Moringa oleifera (Moringaceae)	<i>lagándi</i>
Ozoroa insignis (Anacardiaceae)	<i>matsara</i>
Parkia biglobosa	<i>ra:s, gwàs ra:s,</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	<i>gwàra:s</i>
Pavetta crassipes (Rubiaceae)	<i>na: ndzáŋni</i>
Pennisetum glaucum sp. (Gramineae)	<i>lâ:ŋ</i>
Pennisetum glaucum (Linn.) R Br.	<i>gyo:ro, màrwá</i>
(Gramineae)	
Pennisetum pedicellatum (Gramineae)	<i>kàŋsuwa</i>
Phoenix dactylifera (Arecaceae)	<i>dábíno</i>
Piliostigma reticulatum	<i>ndú:</i>
(Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	
Plectranthus esculentus (Lamiaceae)	<i>vurí</i>
Prosopis africana	<i>kírya</i>
(Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)	
Pseudocedrela kotschyi (Meliaceae)	<i>kót välti</i>
Psidium guajava (Myrtaceae)	<i>gwayv̀v̀</i>
Pteleopsis suberosa (Combretaceae)	<i>dàt̀b̀l̀í</i>
Rhus natalensis (Anacardiaceae)	<i>byà:r</i>
Ricinus communis (Euphorbiaceae)	<i>zhèdu:rí</i>
Sarcocephalus latifolius (Rubiaceae)	<i>bakz̀l̀ar</i>
Sclerocarya birrea (Anacardiaceae)	<i>náb̀ẁarák</i>
Senna siamea (Leguminosae:	<i>ka:tsiya</i>
Caesalpinioideae)	
Sericanthe chevalieri (Rubiaceae)	<i>burgàl</i>
Sesamum indicum (Pedaliaceae)	<i>gàmbà</i>
Smilax anceps (Smilacaceae)	<i>ngòdã:y</i>
Solanum sp.	<i>ya:lo</i>
Sorghum bicolor (Linn.) Moench.	<i>wá:</i>
(Gramineae)	
Steganotaenia araliacea (Apiaceae)	<i>shoghrìgàda</i>
Sterculia setigera (Sterculiaceae)	<i>lù:r</i>
Striga senegalensis (Scrophulariaceae)	<i>kám̀a:shi</i>
Strophantus sarmentosus (Apocynaceae)	<i>kúrkũ:m</i>
Strychnos spinosa (Loganiaceae)	<i>bosáŋdì</i>
Tamarindus indica	<i>mátan</i>
(Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae)	
Terminalia albida (Combretaceae)	<i>tà:rúwán fúla:ní</i>
Thelepogon elegans (Gramineae)	<i>na: b̀áŋni</i>

Appendice I

Scientific names

Thevetia neriifolia (Apocynaceae)	<i>kwǎ:l tù:rà:wá</i>
Vetiveria nigriflora (Gramineae)	<i>bózhà:r</i>
Vitellaria paradoxa (Sapotaceae)	<i>wóngâl</i>
Vitex doniana (Verbenaceae)	<i>kwǎ:l</i>
Vitex madiensis (Verbenaceae)	<i>kwǎ:l nérəm</i>
Ximenia americana (Olacaceae)	<i>manjilwa</i>
Ziziphus mauritiana (Rhamnaceae)	<i>kálvǔ:</i>
Ziziphus abyssinica (Rhamnaceae)	<i>kálvǔ: zhî:</i>

II – Proper names

1. Za:r places

<i>Dèrèŋ</i>	name of a mountain
<i>Lúmbu</i>	id
<i>Ba:r</i>	
<i>Bóngá</i>	
<i>Borshí</i>	Gyara
<i>Borshí dònì</i>	Gyaran Jeji
<i>Cikín gàrí</i>	
<i>Dámbâr</i>	
<i>Dàrà̀m</i>	
<i>Da:zara</i>	
<i>Gàmbár</i>	
<i>Gìmsà</i>	
<i>Gòrngà</i>	
<i>Gu:</i>	
<i>Gya:ra</i>	Tudun Wada
<i>Kànàm</i>	
<i>Kázàr</i>	
<i>Ketsar</i>	
<i>Kəŋ</i>	
<i>Kúmo</i>	
<i>Malâ:r</i>	
<i>Mangu</i>	
<i>Mársəŋ</i>	Lusa
<i>Márwa</i>	
<i>Mba:lí</i>	Angon Rimi
<i>Mónkà:rí</i>	
<i>Mundú</i>	Dazara
<i>Mwá:ri</i>	
<i>Ngòghɔ̀iya</i>	Gobiya
<i>Ningi</i>	
<i>Pádzàŋ</i>	
<i>Púji</i>	Tafawa Balewa
<i>Sú:m</i>	

<i>Təri</i>	Lere
<i>Tsara</i>	
<i>Túdùnwàdá</i>	
<i>Wóbi</i>	Murai
<i>Wólni</i>	Marti
<i>Zəmsə</i>	
<i>Zlās</i>	

2. Other places

<i>Bùnùnú</i>	Bununu
<i>Dàs</i>	Dass
<i>Dawa:ki</i>	Angas
<i>Gòmbè</i>	Gombe
<i>(var: Gòmbày)</i>	
<i>Jòs</i>	Jos
<i>Kàdu:na</i>	Kaduna
<i>Káno</i>	Kano
<i>Kímsə (var: Tímsə)</i>	Boi
<i>Lé:gòs</i>	Lagos
<i>Màydugùri</i>	Maiduguri
<i>(var: Mà:dúghri)</i>	
<i>Səgdì</i>	Sigidi
<i>Sokoto</i>	Sokoto
<i>Yèlwa</i>	Yelwa
<i>Èbà:dàn</i>	Ibadan
<i>Gà:rú (var: Bawci)</i>	Bauchi
<i>Dùghri</i>	Duguri

3. Women

<i>Aðlhé:ri</i>	
<i>Dakní</i>	
<i>Ga:rú</i>	
<i>Gwa:mí</i>	born premature
<i>Kapdá</i>	born after a dead girl
<i>Kawná</i>	
<i>La:maləm</i>	
<i>Línda</i>	
<i>Mártha</i>	Martha
<i>Məsám</i>	
<i>Mopshí</i>	lit. "more (beautiful) than them"
<i>Na:ná:</i>	Christiana
<i>Nda:dəm</i>	
<i>Njey</i>	Mantis (the rabbit's wife) in tales

<i>Pé:shân</i>	lit. "patience"
<i>Pòkmi</i>	twin born second (lit. "finish me")
<i>Poktí</i>	twin born second (lit. "finish it")
<i>Raké</i>	
<i>Riké</i>	
<i>Rí: shô:</i>	
<i>Sü:m</i>	
<i>Tá:ti</i>	
<i>Veróm</i>	(lit. "insult me")
<i>Vya:rəm</i>	(id.)
<i>Yeldá</i>	born after a dead baby
<i>Za:bá</i>	

4. Men

<i>Aðlha:li</i>	
<i>Aðlí</i>	
<i>Aðnnabì</i>	
<i>Aólôm</i>	Ali
<i>Bayá:mi</i> (var: <i>Báy,</i> <i>Bénjá:min</i>)	
<i>Bitórús</i>	Petrus
<i>Bò:tá</i>	lit. "suffering" (H. bauta)
<i>Búlús</i>	Paul
<i>Cokn dá</i>	lit. "God exists"
<i>Dà mbásli</i>	second born twin
<i>Dàllà:tú</i>	
<i>Dàsô:r</i>	
<i>Dawdà</i>	David
<i>Dazày</i>	
<i>Dè:vót</i>	David
<i>Dèn dá</i>	first born (lit. "the house is there")
<i>Dèn nə gwà:</i>	first born (lit. "the house is yours")
<i>Do:gonyá:ro</i>	
<i>Dú:kíyá</i>	
<i>Eó:zàrà</i>	Ezra
<i>Fílíp</i>	
<i>Gà:ba</i>	
<i>Gidíyon</i>	Gedeon
<i>Gò:diya</i>	thanks
<i>Gwà:mí</i>	born premature
<i>Hàbíla</i>	Abel
<i>Harú:na</i>	Aaron
<i>Jí:ka</i>	

<i>Kà:líb</i>	Chaleb
<i>Kà:nda</i>	lit. "you have done it again"
<i>Kití</i>	=H. Nomau
<i>Kò:mó</i>	born after a dead boy
<i>Máda:kí</i>	
<i>Mádàpcì vèrmí</i>	
<i>Mày gàrí</i>	
<i>Mày rà:fí</i>	
<i>Màyéli</i>	lit. "we will see"
<i>Mba:mí</i>	
<i>Mósəm (var: Məskí)</i>	
<i>Mída</i>	
<i>Mòpmí</i>	lit. "[he] passes us"
<i>Nàmbóŋ</i>	first born twin
<i>Ndá:dəm</i>	
<i>Píta</i>	Peter
<i>Pòkmí</i>	second born twin (lit. "finish us")
<i>Pókti</i>	second born twin (lit. "finish it")
<i>Rìké</i>	
<i>Sàllóma</i>	
<i>Sómbâr</i>	
<i>Sónde</i>	Sunday
<i>Su:mí</i>	
<i>Su:ná</i>	
<i>Tí:môn</i>	Timothy
<i>Vòtmí</i>	lit. "beat us"
<i>Wùya</i>	
<i>Yèlda</i>	second boy, or following a dead boy
<i>Zà:bé</i>	
<i>Zàllà</i>	

5. Clans

	Location
<i>Şabàmshì</i>	Bamshi
<i>Şabom</i>	Bom
<i>Şabá:tsə</i>	Tarzhaŋ
<i>Şabəsəl</i>	
<i>Şabóŋga</i>	^a óŋga
<i>Şabərshí</i>	Gyara (^a orshí)
<i>Şadərbi</i>	Dərbi

<i>Şafóni</i>	Ba:r
<i>Şafyêr</i>	Lusa (Mársəŋ)
<i>Şagi:l</i>	^a ogoro (Gi:l)
<i>Şágipí</i>	Súr, Şgòghbiya
<i>Şágòrngà</i>	Gòrngà
<i>Şagwaslka</i>	Gwaska (Gwaslka)
<i>Şakəŋ</i>	Kəŋ
<i>Şakəzhèl</i>	Gàmbár Lè:rè
<i>Şakində</i>	Dunga (Kində)
<i>Şakúk</i>	Kúbi
<i>Şakû:l</i>	Lafiyan tsara (Kwa:ra), Lusa (Mársəŋ)
<i>Şakurum</i>	Kurum
<i>Şalá:ki</i>	Súr
<i>Şalámtsə</i>	Malámci
<i>Şalâ:r</i>	Malâ:r
<i>Şalívòlli</i>	Bùmbă:r
<i>Şalughdi</i>	^a ogoro (Gi:l)
<i>Şandú</i>	Dazara (Mundú)
<i>Şanyá:s</i>	Gyara (^a orshí)
<i>Şəŋgídàŋ</i>	Ngidang
<i>Şapádzàŋ</i>	Malâ:r
<i>Şapa:p</i>	Sù:m, Kwa:ra
<i>Şapú:ya</i>	Bàmshì
<i>Şarâ</i>	Mwá:ri, Ba:r, Davà:n
<i>Şarêm</i>	Mərêm
<i>Şarôŋ</i>	Söŋsöŋ ^a ŋga
<i>Şasâr</i>	Sara (Ketsar), Angon Waje (Zlàs)
<i>Şasəti</i>	Yábra, Kúbi
<i>Şashiləm</i>	Lusa (Mársəŋ)
<i>Şatarí</i>	
<i>Şatokshí</i>	Móntokshí
<i>Şatoláŋ</i>	Angwon Rimi (Mba:lí)
<i>Şatsû:l</i>	Tsû:l
<i>Şatwá:ri</i>	Twá:ri
<i>Şavidí</i>	Kwablaŋ
<i>Şawáləm</i>	Gàmbár Zùghùm
<i>Şawá:na</i>	Súr
<i>Şazhálaŋ</i>	Mónzhàlàn
<i>Şazhèdi</i>	
<i>Şazhímshi</i>	Yangal (Zhímshi), Yèbrá, Kúbi
<i>Şázlâ:r</i>	
<i>Şázlàs</i>	Angwon waje (Zlàs)

6. Masquerades

Dòdón gè:rè
Dúj
Mbok
Mùnàk
mùnàŋ
Mun̄ge
Murgi
Na: bózá:rì
Na: fě:ti
Na: gístó
Na: jankâ:y
Na: kâнку:ri
Na: kubuk
Na: kulnyi
Na: ngúrzhì:ni
Na: pátsə ra:shi
(var: Na: pá:ci)
Na: tarnyi
Na: tulbi
Ná: và ləpm
Ná: vùllây
Ná: zlyàŋ ngú:ri
Tàbsá
Vúli
Yátikù

7. Tribes

<i>Bòlò:ri</i>	Bororo Fulani
<i>Burma:wa</i>	Boghom
<i>Kulúj</i>	Bijim
<i>Mà:yughóy</i>	Inhabitants of Muncika
<i>Mbât (pl: Mbatsó)</i>	Bada
<i>Mumtsó gedí</i>	Igbo
<i>Ngas</i>	Angas
<i>Shínyì:</i>	Tangale
<i>Bàtú:re (pl: Tu:ra:wa)</i>	European
<i>Válti</i>	Hausa
<i>Válti gâ:l</i>	Fulani
<i>Yerba:wa</i>	Yoruba
<i>Za:r (pl: Zàrsə)</i>	Za:r

Appendice II

Proper names

<i>Zhà:r (pl: Zhersó)</i>	Ja:r
<i>Fyemsó</i>	Pyem

III - Greetings

In the morning

- Q *Ká: (s.) mbudŕya:?* / *Kà: (p.) mbudŕya: ?*
Kə (s.) mbút wuri? / *Kɔ́ (p.) mbút wuri?*
 Good morning ! (lit. How did you (s./p.) spend the night ?)
- A *Là:řya (káláw) !*
 Good morning ! (lit. (very) well)

In the afternoon

- Q *Kə (s.) vyá: wuri?* / *Kɔ́ (pl.) vyă: wuri?*
 Good afternoon ! (lit. : How did you spend the day ?)
- A *Là:řya (káláw) !*
 Good morning ! (lit. (very) well)

Greeting somebody working

- Q: *Sànnú tɔ́ la:!*
 How is work ? (Ha : *Sannu da aiki !*)
- A: *Sànnú!*
 All right ! (Ha : *Sannu !*)
- Q: *Kə (s.) vyá: tɔ́ la: wuri?* / *Kɔ́ (p.) vyă: tɔ́ la: wuri?*
La: dúghôn wuri?
 How is work ? (lit : How did you (s./p.) spend your day with work ?)
 A: lá:p zlii.
- A : *Migháy! (s.) / Migháy! (p.)*
Má: (s.) / mà: (p.) nyá:r (Coghŕ) !
 As you can see ! (lit. I/we are at it !)
 I/We thank God !
- Q: *La: dúghôn wuri?*
Lă:s wúrgwê:?
 How is your/the work ? (lit. : How is the tiredness of your work ?)

Appendice III

Greetings

A : *è: lá:p zli.*
It's OK. (*lit.* it follows the body)

Inquiring about the family

Q: *Dènwà: wuri?*
Món dènwà: cì wuri?
How is your family ? (*lit.* : How is your house ?)

A : *Là:fíya (káláw).*
Cì káláw.
Very well.
They are fine.

Additional greetings :

Q: *Mə:rêš fá:?*
What about the children ?

A : *Là:fíya (káláw).*
Very well.

Q: *Gyá: gudíwá: wuri?*
What about your wives ?

A : *Là:fíya (káláw).*
Very well.

Greeting somebody leaving

Q: *À: tul là:fíya!*
Safe journey ! (*lit.* reach safely)

A : *Mò gá: kí là:fíya.*
Thank you. (*lit.* : Let me leave you in good health.)

Additional greetings :

Q: *Slâ: wúrs dèn dâ!*
Greet your family ! (*lit.* : Go and greet the house !)

A : *Tò: tá wúmí.*
I will. (*lit.* : Well, they will hear.)

Greeting somebody arriving

Q: *Datápêš wuri?*
How was your journey ? (*lit.* : How was the road ?)

Appendice III

Greetings

A : *Là:fiya (káláw).*
Very well.

Q: *Kə gá: kâ:rwà:di wuri?*
How is your family ? (lit. : How did you leave your back ?)

A : *Là:fiya (káláw).*
Very well.

On the following day :

Q: *Kó mbút tó gâjfiya rí:ghônwà: wuri?*
Good morning ! (lit. : How did you spend the night with your tiredness of travelling ?)

A : *Là:fiya (káláw).*
Very well.

Greeting a mother who has just given birth

Q: *Kə mbút tó sámbârwa: wuri, na:-bartú?*
Good morning. (Lit. How did you spend the night with your guest, young mother ?)

A : *Là:fiya (káláw)*
Very well.

Var :

Q: *Ká: zlar vwă:ya:, sànnú!*
You have given birth, greetings ! (lit. : you have opened your belly, hello !)

A : *Sànnu !*
Hello !

Var :

Q: *Coghŋ tò yá:lmí món dà!*
May God protect him/her ! (lit. : May god watch for us !)

A : *À:min !*
Amen !

Greeting somebody who is sick

Q: *Kə mbút wúr tó zlē:sè:?*
How are you ? (lit. : How did you spend the night with the body ?)

A : *Sawkigháy.*
Better

Q: *Kə mbút wúrgwê:?*
How are you ? (lit. : How did you spend the night ?)

A : *é mórəm dā.*
Better. (lit. it has left me.)

Q: *Coghɣ tə ká:rá sawkigháy.*
May God improve your health. (lit. : Let God increase the relief.)

A : *À:min !*
Amen !

Mourning

Q: *Kə mbút tó ra: wúsní/wuséngənwòpm wuri?*
All my condolences. (lit. : How did you spend the night with your joy ? NB : In order to comfort the person, one is not supposed to mention their sadness.)

A : *Nə gòpm burúk.*
That's the way we all go. (lit. : It is ours all.)

A : *Só: à: slyá: tó môt.*
There is no escaping it. (lit. : We have to endure our body.)

GRAMMAR

THE SIMPLE SENTENCE

Grammar

1. The sounds of Za:r¹

1.1. Segment inventory

Consonants

glottalic <i>ʔ</i> <i>d'</i>	voiceless obstruents <i>p</i> <i>t</i> <i>k</i> <i>ts</i> (<i>tʃ</i>) <i>f</i> <i>s</i> (<i>ʃ</i>) <i>tʃ</i>	continuant <i>m</i> <i>n</i> (<i>ɲ</i>) <i>l</i> <i>r</i>
	voiced obstruents <i>b</i> <i>d</i> <i>g</i> <i>(ɸ)</i> <i>v</i> <i>z</i> (<i>ʒ</i>) (<i>ʝ</i>) <i>ʒ</i>	glides <i>j</i> <i>w</i> (<i>h</i>)
	prenasalised obstruents ^m <i>b</i> ⁿ <i>d</i> ^ŋ <i>g</i> ⁿ <i>dz</i> (ⁿ <i>ɸ</i>)	

Phonemes within brackets are distinctive only in foreign words or in other very limited morpheme classes.

Vowels

short		long	
<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>i:</i>	<i>u:</i>
<i>e</i> <i>ə</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>e:</i> <i>ɔ:</i>	<i>o:</i>
<i>a</i>		<i>a:</i>	

1.2. Sound changes

Devoicing

Morpheme-final obstruents are voiceless at the phonemic level.

Neutralization of velar obstruents

Although *k* and *g* are distinctive in morpheme-initial position in lexical categories, this distinction is neutralized in other environments: velar obstruents followed by a voiced segment are voiceless after a voiceless segment or pause boundary and voiced after a voiced segment. Voiced velars are also continuant unless preceded by a nasal.

¹ This chapter concerning phonology is based on Schneeberg 74.

Grammar

This accounts for the variation in the Verbal Noun suffix *-kəni*:

<i>káp-kəni</i>	<i>cím-ngəni</i>	<i>fú:-ghəni</i>
getting	calling	saying

Palatalization

Velar consonants are palatalized before a front vowel or glide. Except for liquids and implosives, alveolar consonants with abrupt offset are palatalised before a palatal glide. Except for laterals, alveolar consonants without abrupt offset are palatalized before any non-consonantal palatal.

Glottalisation

Voiced labial and alveolar stops are implosive if preceded by a vowel or liquid, or in initial position in a grammatical formative. When followed by a vowel, morpheme-final labial and alveolar stops are phonetically voiced and implosive.

This appears, for example, when the *-ən* plural morpheme is suffixed to verbs.

	s.	p.
harvest	<i>kas</i>	<i>kas-ən</i>
shave	<i>wusl</i>	<i>wusl-ən</i>
take	<i>kap</i>	<i>kaβ-ən</i>
drive away	<i>kat</i>	<i>kaɗ-ən</i>

1.3. Tone system

Za:r has a three tier phonetic tone system : H (marked with an acute accent: *á*), M (unmarked: *a*), L (marked with a grave accent: *à*).

Initial non-implosive voiced obstruents have a depressing effect on tones in a certain number of grammatical environments. We will take Verbal Nouns (VN) as an example. The tones associated with the *-kəni* VN suffix is L for verbs beginning with a non-implosive voiced obstruents (+V) and (M)HHM for verbs with any other consonant (-V).

call	<i>cim</i>	<i>címngəni</i>	(< <i>cim-kəni</i>)
choose	<i>bwa:</i>	<i>bwà:ghəni</i>	(< <i>bwa:-kəni</i>)

L tone tends to spread over M clitics (tonal sandhi). This can be seen in direct pronominal objects, e.g. *à: vərgħə* (< *vəɾ=kə*), he has (3s.PRF) given you ; vs *á vərgħə* (< *vəɾ=kə*), he (3s.AOR) gave you.

Grammar

2. Predication

Za:r uses verbal and non-verbal clauses. In verbal clauses, the syntactic nexus is a verb. The verb, as a lexical category, is defined by its inability to assume any other function than that of nexus of a sentence. The verb is inflected for Aspect, Tense and Mood (TAM). In Za:r, this inflection is combined with a personal mark of agreement with the subject.

NP (Subject)	TAM	Verb	NP (Object)
<i>Şanyâ:s</i>	<i>tş</i>	<i>dyă:</i>	<i>va:t</i>
NEG	3P.AOR	can	forge

The Nganyas can forge.

In a non-verbal clauses, the syntactic nexus is a Predicative Particle (PPrt). PPrt are not marked for Aspect, Tense and Mood.

NP	PPrt	NP
<i>Gîn</i>	<i>nə</i>	<i>nî:?</i>
this	COP	what

What is this?

NP	PPrt
<i>Ma:ndş gət</i>	<i>kən</i>
war-of woman	ID

It is a fight about women.

Nouns can appear both in the predicating position (i.e. in the Continuous), or as the argument of a verb, a predicative particle, a preposition, etc.

3. Non-verbal clauses

1.4. Equative clauses: *nə*

The structure is $\langle \text{NP}_1 \text{ } nə \text{ } \text{NP}_2 \rangle = \langle \text{NP}_1 \text{ } be \text{ } \text{NP}_2 \rangle$. This structure is used to identify two terms of an equation.

Bitúrûs nə pástowòpm.
Petrus is our pastor.

Yes/No-questions are marked by the *-a:* morpheme at the end of the sentence :

Bitúrûs nə pástowà:səŋà: ?
Is Petrus their pastor ?

WH-questions can be asked about the NP_2 , with *nî:* ('what') for [-human] and *nú:* ('who') for [+human] NP_2 :

Grammar

Gín nə ni:/nu: ?
Who/what is this ?

The assertive particle *-o:* can be added to WH-questions, with an epenthetical *k* [gh] inserted. The tone of the question word changes from M to H.

Gín nə nú:gho: ?
Who is this ?

When the context is explicit, the NP₁ can be omitted. This is the normal situation when the NP₁ is [-human].

Nə jòmì.
It is true.

- *Nə nu: ?* - *Nə sǎmbâr.*
- Who is it ? - It's a 'stranger'².

When NP₁ is [+human], it can appear as a pronoun. This pronoun is chosen from the special paradigm of subject pronouns appearing with predicative particles, or non-verbal predicates.³

1s	<i>mi nə mǎ:r</i>	I am a thief
2s	<i>ki nə mǎ:r</i>	You (s) are a thief
3s	<i>ci nə mǎ:r</i>	He is a thief
1p	<i>mì nə mǎ:rǎŋsə</i>	We are thieves
2p	<i>kì nə mǎ:rǎŋsə</i>	You (p) are thieves
3p	<i>cì nə mǎ:rǎŋsə</i>	They are thieves

1.5. Existential clauses : *dá*, 'there is'

The structure of the clause is : <NP₁ *dá*> = <there is NP₁>

Kafá: dá, zà:m dá, gà:rí dá, gwàté gedí dá.
There is rice, beans, cassava, yam potage. (menu of a restaurant as told by the waitress).

Only Yes/No questions can be asked with this structure. It is done by adding the *-a:* question morpheme at the end of the sentence. The negation is formed with the adjunction of the negative particle *-ŋ* to the predicative particle:

² *sǎmbâr* (like Hausa *bako*) means both 'guest' and 'stranger'.

³ This set of pronoun can be analysed as <Person marker + *yi*, 'be'> : *mi-yi* ; *kə-yi* ; *tə-yi* ; *mə-yi* ; *kə-yi* ; *tə-yi*. Cf. § 5 below.

Grammar

- *kəndí* is the distal counterpart of *kənín*.

Yâ:n dè:wòs bét kəndí tu lõpm za:ro:.
That's the reason why it is called Lepm Za:r.

Yes/No questions are formed with the *-a:* morpheme at the end of the sentence:

Pástowà: ghəndyâ:?
Is that your pastor ?

4. The Verb - Verb classes

Za:r has two verb classes: Middle (M) and H (H), which can be observed in the Perfective. The M class includes both 1- and 2-syllable verbs. A variant appears with some TAM (sp. the plural Imperfective) and depends on the [+/-V] nature of the initial consonant of the verb: [+V] = nonimplosive voiced obstruent. For short, we call the Perfective form "lexical", and the other one "modified".

	Lexical (PRF)	Modified (IPRF P.)	
H	<i>sú: (H)</i>	<i>sǔ: (R)</i>	love
M1	<i>bwa: (M)</i>	<i>bwà: (L)</i>	choose
[+V]			
M2	<i>da:mbár (MH)</i>	<i>dà:mbár (LH)</i>	disturb
[+V]			
M1 [-V]	<i>ta:r (M)</i>	<i>tâ:r (F)</i>	clear
M2 [-V]	<i>tu:rá (MH)</i>	<i>tû:rá (FH)</i>	push

5. The defective verbs *yí*, 'be' and *yír*, 'have'

'Be' in Za:r is expressed by the word *yí*, which can be analysed as a defective verb. This verb is invariable and only conjugated in the Aorist with the meaning 'be'⁴. The 3s (*tə*) and 3p (*tə*) TAMS and the verb *yí* are assimilated : *tə + yí > cí* ; *tə + yí > cì*. They are dropped when the subject is [-animate], leaving the bare *yí* verb.

This type of equative sentences has various uses :

- **Attributive construction of numerals** : <NP (Aor) *yí* Numeral>

Səbrê:s yí nàmbóy.
There is only one knife (*lit* : the knife is one)

⁴ For its use as an auxiliary, cf. the Continuous TAM, § 7.1.

Grammar

Múrêš ci nàmbóŋ

There is only one man (*lit* : the man is one)

When the [-animate] subject is contextual, the Aorist TAM is dropped:

Yi nàmbóŋ.

There is one

- **Location** : <NP (Aor) *yi* PP>

Sò:sòš yi gìb kòt-cópkhàn.

The loofah is inside the washing bowl.

Múrêš ci kên Dèndá.

The man is in front of Dendá.

Kadaŋshêš cì kár vì:n.

The dogs are behind the house.

Certain intrinsically locative NP₂ are used with a zero preposition.

Yi/ci vì:n.

It/he is in the room

Gèrì ci dí:zlèŋ.

The hens are in the compound.

The question-word is (*té:*)*dô:*

1s	<i>mi té:dô:?</i>	<i>mí dô:?</i>	where am I ?
2s	<i>ki té:dô:?</i>	<i>kí dô:?</i>	where are you (s.) ?
3s	<i>ci té:dô:?</i>	<i>cí dô:?</i>	where is he ?
1p	<i>mì té:dô:?</i>	<i>mì dô:?</i>	where are we ?
2p	<i>kì té:dô:?</i>	<i>kì dô:?</i>	where are you (pl.) ?
3p	<i>cì té:dô:?</i>	<i>cì dô:?</i>	where are they ?

- **Possession** : the locative structure with a [+human] NP₁ and the preposition *té* 'with', produces a possessive meaning :

Sónde ci té mà:shîn.

Sunday has a motorcycle.

Murêš ci té kadaŋshíwòš gùda: mâ:y.

The man had three dogs

The causative derivation⁵ applied to *yi* produces the verb *yír*, 'have', conjugated in the Aorist:

⁵ Cf. § 6.2 on the causative derivation.

Grammar

1s	<i>mə yír səbər</i>	<i>I have a knife</i>
2s	<i>kə yír səbər</i>	<i>You have a knife</i>
3s	<i>á yír səbər</i>	<i>He has a knife</i>
1p	<i>mɔ́ yír səbər</i>	<i>We have a knife</i>
2p	<i>kɔ́ yír səbər</i>	<i>You have a knife</i>
3p	<i>tɔ́ yír səbər</i>	<i>They have a knife</i>

Mə yír wurbǎŋ.

I don't have any money.

With a nominal subject, the Aorist TAM is dropped :

Sónde yír mà:shîn.

Sunday has a motorcycle.

- **Continuous aspect.** The Continuous is a locative construction using the verb *yí*, 'be' and the *ká* preposition (the /k/ changes to [gh] in intervocalic position) with a Verbal Noun. The subject pronouns belong to the paradigm of locative subject pronouns : Pro + *yí* + *ká* + Verbal Noun⁶.

- **Qualification** : <NP ((Aor) *yí*) *nə* NP/AP>

Cì nə mə:rǎŋsə.

They are robbers.

Gà:lès (ci) nə jì.

The cow is black.

Vì:n yí nə mùr.

The room is hot.

6. The Verb - Derivation

1.7. Plural Verbs

Plural verbs, or « pluractionals » mark agreement with a plural subject in case of intransitive verbs, and repeated or distributed action in case of transitive verbs. Two forms of verb plurals exist in Za:r :

- an **internal plural** through lengthening of the radical vowel, or replacement of this vowel by the vowel /a:/, resulting in a H verb : *jom* / *jawá:m* : 'pile up, gather' (with a plural object) ; *kír* / *kí:r*, 'run' (with a plural subject) ; *nyol* > *nywá:l*, 'leave, go' (with a plural subject) ; *zlop* / *zlwá:p*, 'sting' ; *mal* / *má:l*, 'get lost' ; *nat* / *ná:t*, 'tie up' ; *dat* / *dá:t*, 'nail' ; *cim* / *cí:m*, 'call' ; *kəp* / *kə:p*, 'weave, plant' ; *məs* / *mə:s*, 'die' ; *vyer* / *vyá:r*, 'insult'

- an **external plural** through suffixation of – *ǎn*. We saw *ná:t* (pl. < *nat*, 'tie up'), which alternates with the form *nadǎn* (pl. : 'tie up several times, or

⁶ Cf. § 7.1 for the full paradigm of the Continuous aspect.

Grammar

several things, or several people tying up sth.’). We have *bət* / *bədón* : ‘move along’ ; *sə* / *sə:n* : ‘breathe’ ; *slə* / *slən*, ‘go’ ; *wum* / *wumón* : ‘feel’.

1.8. The causative -r

The causative derivation is used in Za:r to increase the valency of a verb. When translated into English by Za:r speakers, the newly added argument of the verb is introduced by the preposition ‘with’. The distinctive mark of causative verbs is a final /r/, most of the times /-ar/. All monosyllabic causatives are H verbs. The derivative suffixe takes different forms :

The -r suffix is added to monosyllabic CV and CVV verbs :

<i>shí:</i>	get down	<i>shí:r</i>	get down with
<i>nda</i>	let in	<i>ndár</i>	get in with
<i>ta</i>	go up	<i>tár</i>	go up with
<i>su</i>	turn	<i>súr</i>	return
<i>slə</i>	go	<i>slə:r</i>	drive

The -ar suffix is added to CVC and CVVC monosyllabic verbs.

<i>dí:p</i>	buy	<i>dí:bár</i>	sell
<i>mal</i>	get lost	<i>malár</i>	spoil, scatter
<i>ngup</i>	kneel	<i>ngubár</i>	kneel with
<i>nyol</i>	go out	<i>nyolár</i>	go out with
<i>pa:s</i>	pour	<i>pa:sár</i>	pour away
<i>bə:l</i>	divide, share	<i>bə:lár</i>	distribute
<i>bət</i>	see sb off ; help up	<i>bətár</i>	shift, move
<i>bup</i>	wait	<i>bubár</i>	wait for sb.

The -ar suffix is also used with dissyllabic verbs :

<i>la:tsə</i>	pass by	<i>la:tsár</i>	pass with
---------------	---------	----------------	-----------

The -lar suffix is added to CV monosyllabic verbs.

<i>mbwa:</i>	shoot	<i>mbwa:lár</i>	shoot
<i>nda</i>	let in	<i>ndalár</i>	get in with
<i>ta</i>	go up	<i>talár</i>	go up with
<i>tu</i>	arrive	<i>tulár</i>	arrive with
<i>su</i>	turn	<i>sulár</i>	return
<i>shí:</i>	get down	<i>shilár</i>	get down with

The -lar suffix is also used with CVr and CVVr verbs, giving a CVlár causative.

Grammar

<i>zlə:r</i>	stop, stand (intr.)	<i>zləlár, zləllár</i>	stop (tr.)
<i>kír</i>	run	<i>kilár</i>	run with
<i>zlar</i>	split, cross	<i>zlalár</i>	split, help across

Same thing with the suffix *-dár* used with one verb only :

<i>shin</i>	send	<i>shindár</i>	send
-------------	------	----------------	------

As can be see above, some CV monosyllabic verbs are associated with two different derivative suffixes, producing two variants :

<i>nda</i>	let in	<i>ndár, ndalár</i>	get in with
<i>ta</i>	go up	<i>tár, talár</i>	go up with
<i>su</i>	turn	<i>súr, sulár</i>	return
shi:	get down	<i>shí:r, shilár</i>	get down with

1.9. The inchoative *-ni*

This rare extension is used to convey an inchoative meaning of ‘start doing something’, or ‘do something instead of something else’ :

<i>Zlè:rón!</i>	<i>Zlè:rónní!</i>
Keep on standing!	Stand up!

7. The Verb - Inflexions

1.10. Aspect

	AOR	PRF	IPRF	PUNCT	CONC	CONT
1s	<i>mə</i>	<i>má:</i>	<i>myá:</i>	<i>miyi:/myi:</i>	<i>myá:na:</i>	<i>mighá / myá:</i>
2s	<i>kə</i>	<i>ká:</i>	<i>kyá:</i>	<i>kiyi:/kyi:</i>	<i>kyá:na:</i>	<i>kighá / kyá:</i>
3s	<i>á</i>	<i>à:</i>	<i>cá:</i>	<i>yi:</i>	<i>cá:na:</i>	<i>cighá / cã:</i>
1p	<i>mə</i>	<i>mà:</i>	<i>myã:</i>	<i>mà:yi</i>	<i>myã:na:</i>	<i>mighá / myã:</i>
2p	<i>kə</i>	<i>kà:</i>	<i>kyã:</i>	<i>kà:yi</i>	<i>kyã:na:</i>	<i>kighá / kyã:</i>
3p	<i>tə</i>	<i>tà:</i>	<i>cã:</i>	<i>tà:yi</i>	<i>cã:na:</i>	<i>cighá / cã:</i>

Aorist. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + Ø ». It has a narrative functional value. The verbs appear with a high tone on their first syllable in the 1st and 2nd persons of the singular. In the 3rd person singular and in the plural, they appear in the modified form.

Grammar

Perfective. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *á:* ». The form of the verb is the lexical form.

Imperfective. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yá:* ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and in the modified form in the plural.

Punctiliar. The meaning is both punctiliar and iterative. The closest equivalent is the periphrastic Hausa '*yi ta*'. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi:* ». The verb appears in the lexical form.

Concomitant. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yá:* + *na:* ». The verb keeps the lexical form.

Continuous. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi* + *ká* + VN ». *yi + ká* is realised [*yíghá*]. In the monosyllabic variant, the opposition singular vs plural is marked by a tone contrast between a rising M-H tone in the singular and a rising L-H in the plural. It is the only place in the language where this contrast is observed. However, it seems to be unstable and tends to be replaced among younger speakers by a contrast between M in the singular and Rising in the plural.

1.11. Tense

	IMM.PST	REC.PST	REM.PST	FUT
1s	<i>mí:</i>	<i>məná:</i>	<i>mətá</i>	<i>ma</i>
2s	<i>kí:</i>	<i>kəná:</i>	<i>kətá</i>	<i>ka</i>
3s	<i>áyí</i>	<i>ánáa</i>	<i>átá</i>	<i>wò</i>
1p	<i>mì:</i>	<i>mənà:</i>	<i>mètà</i>	<i>má</i>
2p	<i>kì:</i>	<i>kənà:</i>	<i>kètà</i>	<i>ká</i>
3p	<i>cì:</i>	<i>tənàa</i>	<i>tètà</i>	<i>tá</i>

Immediate past. The Immediate Past refers to events which occurred earlier the same day. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi* ». The first syllable of the verb receives a low tone.

Recent Past. The Recent Past refers to events which occurred on the previous day. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ná:* ». The verb keeps the lexical form.

Remote Past. The Remote Past refers to events which occurred more than two days ago. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ta* ». The verb keeps the lexical form.

Future. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *a* ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and the modified form in the plural.

Grammar

1.12. Mood

	SUBJ	COND	COUNT
1s	<i>mə̀</i>	<i>myá:</i>	<i>mí/míyí</i>
2s	<i>à:</i>	<i>kyá:</i>	<i>kí/kíyí</i>
3s	<i>tə̀</i>	<i>yá:</i>	<i>cí/yí/cíyí/tíyí</i>
1p	<i>mə̀ + L</i>	<i>myǎ:</i>	<i>mì/mìyì</i>
2p	<i>à: + L</i>	<i>kyǎ:</i>	<i>kì/kìyì</i>
3p	<i>tə̀ + L</i>	<i>yǎ:/cǎ:</i>	<i>cì/cìyì/tìyì</i>

Subjunctive. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + low tone ». In the plural, a low tone is added to the 1st syllable of the verb.

Conditional. The inflection follows the pattern « pronoun + *yá:* ». In the 1st and 2nd persons singular, the verb takes a high tone on the 1st syllable. In the other persons, the verb appears in the modified form. The only difference with IPRF is in 3s.

Counterfactual. The inflection follows the pattern « pronoun + *yí:* ». The verb appears in the modified form. The Counterfactual is introduced by *yá:n*, ‘if’ and used in contexts that would be translated in Hausa by a *dà: ... dà:* construction.

1.13. Composition

Compound aspects

The three basic aspects (Perfective, Imperfective, Aorist) cannot be combined.

	PRF.PUNCT	IPRF.PUNCT	IPRF.CONT	PRF.CONT
1s	<i>má:yí</i>	<i>myá:yí</i>	<i>myá:yíghá</i>	<i>miyí:yíghá</i>
2s	<i>ká:yí</i>	<i>kyá:yí</i>	<i>kyá:yíghá</i>	<i>kiyí:yíghá</i>
3s	<i>à:yí</i>	<i>cá:yí</i>	<i>cá:yíghá</i>	<i>yí:yíghá</i>
1p	<i>mà:yí</i>	<i>myǎ:yí</i>	<i>myǎ:yíghá</i>	<i>míyí:yíghá</i>
2p	<i>kà:yí</i>	<i>kyǎ:yí</i>	<i>kyǎ:yíghá</i>	<i>kíyí:yíghá</i>
3p	<i>tà:yí</i>	<i>cǎ:yí</i>	<i>cǎ:yíghá</i>	<i>tíyí:yíghá</i>

Perfective Punctiliar. The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *á:* + *yí:* ». All verbs following the *yí* punctiliar morpheme have a lexical form. This is true for all combinations.

Imperfective Punctiliar. The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *yǎ:* + *yí:* ».

Imperfective Continuous. The structure of the inflection is « Pro + *yǎ:* + *yí* + *ká:* ». *yí* + *ká:* is realised [*yíghá*]. The verb appears in the form of a Verbal Noun.

Punctiliar Continuous. The structure of the inflection is « Pro + *yí:* + *yí* + *ká:* ». *yí* + *ká:* is realised [*yíghá*]. The verb appears in the form of a Verbal

Grammar

Noun. This combination is not common and Za:r speakers usually prefer to use the Imperfect Continuous instead.

Tense and aspect

	FUT.PUNCT	FUT.CONT	REM.PST.PRF	REM.PST.IPRF	
1s	<i>mayi</i>	<i>mayighá</i>	<i>má:tá</i>	<i>mətáyá:</i>	
2s	<i>kayi</i>	<i>kayighá</i>	<i>ká:tá</i>	<i>kətáyá:</i>	
3s	<i>wòyi</i>	<i>wòyighá</i>	<i>à:tá</i>	<i>átayá:</i>	
1p	<i>máyí</i>	<i>máyighá</i>	<i>mà:tá</i>	<i>mətàyá:</i>	
2p	<i>káyí</i>	<i>káyighá</i>	<i>kà:tá</i>	<i>kètàyá:</i>	
3p	<i>táyí</i>	<i>táyighá</i>	<i>tà:tá</i>	<i>tètàyá:</i>	

	REM.PST PUNCT	REM.PST CONT	REC.PST PRF	REC.PST PRF	REC.PST IPRF
1s	<i>mətáyí</i>	<i>mətáyighá</i>	<i>má:ná:</i>	<i>má:ná:</i>	<i>məná:yá:</i>
2s	<i>kətáyí</i>	<i>kətáyighá</i>	<i>ká:ná:</i>	<i>ká:ná:</i>	<i>kəná:yá:</i>
3s	<i>átáyí</i>	<i>átáyighá</i>	<i>à:ná:</i>	<i>à:ná:</i>	<i>áná:yá:</i>
1p	<i>mətáyí</i>	<i>mətáyighá</i>	<i>mà:ná:</i>	<i>mà:ná:</i>	<i>məná:yá:</i>
2p	<i>kətáyí</i>	<i>kətáyighá</i>	<i>kà:ná:</i>	<i>kà:ná:</i>	<i>kəná:yá:</i>
3p	<i>tətáyí</i>	<i>tətáyighá</i>	<i>tà:ná:</i>	<i>tà:ná:</i>	<i>təná:yá:</i>

	REC.PST PUNCT	REC.PST CONT	IMM.PST IPRF	IMM.PST CONT
1s	<i>məná:yí</i>	<i>məná:yighá</i>	<i>má:yí</i>	<i>mí:yìghá</i>
2s	<i>kəná:yí</i>	<i>kəná:yighá</i>	<i>ká:yí</i>	<i>kí:yìghá</i>
3s	<i>áná:yí</i>	<i>áná:yighá</i>	<i>à:yí</i>	<i>áy:yìghá</i>
1p	<i>məná:yí</i>	<i>məná:yighá</i>	<i>mà:yí</i>	<i>mì:yìghá</i>
2p	<i>kəná:yí</i>	<i>kəná:yighá</i>	<i>kà:yí</i>	<i>kì:yìghá</i>
3p	<i>təná:yí</i>	<i>təná:yighá</i>	<i>tà:yí</i>	<i>cì:yìghá</i>

Future Punctiliar. The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *a* + *yi* ». The verb keeps the lexical form.

Future Continuous. The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *a* + *yi* + *ká* ». The verb is in the form of a Verbal Noun.

Remote Past Perfect. The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *á:* + *tá* ». The verb is in the modified form.

Remote Past Imperfect. The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *ta* + *yá:* ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and in the modified form in the plural. (cf. Imperfect).

Remote past Punctiliar. The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *ta* + *yi* ». The verb keeps the lexical form. Lusa speakers associate this combination to the *Ngòdíyà* dialect. They prefer to use the Recent Past Imperfect.

Grammar

Remote Past Continuous. The inflection has the structure: « Pro + *ta* + *yi* + *ká* ». The verb is in the form of a Verbal Noun.

Recent Past Perfect. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *á*: + *ná*: ». The verb appears in the modified form.

Recent Past Imperfect. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ná*: + *yá*: ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and in the modified form in the plural.

Recent past Punctiliar. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ná*: + *yi* ». The verbs keep the lexical form. This combination is associated to the *bógoró/ ṅgòbíyà* dialect by the Lusa speakers. They prefer to use the Recent Past Imperfect.

Recent Past Continuous. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *ná*: + *yi* + *ká* ». The verb is in the form of a Verbal Noun.

Immediate Past Perfect. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *á*: + *yi* ». The first syllable of the verb receives a low tone.

Immediate Past Imperfect. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi*: + *yá*: ». The verb appears in the lexical form in the singular, and in the modified form in the plural.

Immediate Past Continuous. The inflection follows the pattern « Pro + *yi* + *ká* ». The verb appears in the form of a Verbal Noun.

Mood and aspect

	REC.PST	REM.PST
	COUNT	COUNT
1s	<i>mína:</i>	<i>míta</i>
2s	<i>kína:</i>	<i>kíta</i>
3s	<i>tína:</i>	<i>títa</i>
	<i>cína:</i>	<i>cíta</i>
1p	<i>mìnà:</i>	<i>mìtâ</i>
2p	<i>kìnà:</i>	<i>kìtâ</i>
3p	<i>tìnà:</i>	<i>tìtâ</i>
	<i>cìnà:</i>	<i>cìtâ</i>

8. The Noun – Gender and number

Za:r does not possess grammatical gender or nominal classes and few nouns form a plural (less than 60 items in the lexicon). Regular plurals are formed with the suffix *-(t)sǎ-shí* associated to L, MH and MHM tone patterns.

Grammar

head	<i>gàm</i>	<i>gàm(t)sə</i>	-sə; -tsə	<i>L⁷</i>
hen	<i>gèri</i>	<i>gershí</i>	-shi	<i>MH</i>
dog	<i>káafi</i>	<i>kadaŋshí</i>	-shi	<i>MH</i>
mouse	<i>mbâp</i>	<i>mbaptsə</i>	-tsə	<i>MH</i>
chief	<i>gùŋ</i>	<i>guŋsə</i>	-sə	<i>MH</i>
vulture	<i>kwádâk</i>	<i>kwadaksə</i>	-sə	<i>MH</i>
viper	<i>jìgu:rí</i>	<i>jigu:rínsə</i>	-sə	<i>MHM</i>

A good number of family nouns form their plural with a *-(k)tə* suffix and MH tones:

in-law	<i>jìt</i>	<i>jidəghtë</i>
cousin	<i>kúndà:</i>	<i>kundaghtë</i>
mother	<i>na:</i>	<i>naghtë</i>
sister	<i>wa:tsə</i>	<i>watsaghtë</i>
brother	<i>yê:s</i>	<i>yestə</i>

The irregularities are proportionally quite numerous:

woman	<i>gət</i>	<i>gudí</i>
child	<i>ŋá:</i>	<i>mə:ri</i>
arrow	<i>pís</i>	<i>piská</i>
guest	<i>səm</i>	<i>səmdə</i>
sheep	<i>təm</i>	<i>timsá</i>

Other irregularities concern words borrowed with their original plural from Hausa :

animal	<i>dabbà</i>	<i>dabbo:bì</i>
car	<i>mó:ta</i>	<i>mo:to:ci</i>
soldiers		<i>so:jo:ji</i>
book	<i>tàgàrda</i>	<i>tàgàrdu</i>

9. The Noun – Determination

4 suffixes establish 4 levels of determination :

- *-i* : definite
- *-es* : anaphoric
- *-ən* : proximal deictic
- *-í:* : distal deictic

⁷ The L tone is not associated to the presence of an initial voiced consonant as can be seen from *guŋsə*, plural of *gùŋ*, 'chief'.

Grammar

1.14. Definite

The definite form of the Za:r noun is suffixed with *-i*. Its meaning is that of a low level of determination, of a form of individuation introducing a referential value. It predicts the existence of one instance of a notion. Its tone copies the last tone of the lexical form of the noun.

chief	<i>gùŋ</i>	<i>gùnyì</i>
spear	<i>gwa:r</i>	<i>gwa:ri</i>
night	<i>kávit</i>	<i>kávidí</i>
work	<i>la:</i>	<i>la:y</i>

Final lexical contour tones spread over the last two syllables of the suffixed noun and become MH (<R) or HM (<F).

fig-tree	<i>gwǎ:m</i>	<i>gwa:mí</i>
termite	<i>slí:tn</i>	<i>slí:ti</i>
sheep	<i>tí:m</i>	<i>tí:mi</i>

There are cases of resyllabification:

porcupin	<i>gùsùm</i>	<i>gùsmì</i>
e		

1.15. Indefinite

wón / *gwón* is a post-nominal determiner introducing an indeterminate qualitative specification. It is translated by 'a, some, (not) any, (an)other' (cf. Hausa *wani/wata/wasu*).

mur wón, ɲǵótn wón, lɛp wón
someone, something, somewhere

Nə ɲantsó wón dàn cǎ: dzǎk slô:skáy
It's a tree which they sacrificed animals on (it).

Mə fí la: tó Bǎtú:re gón cǎ: cím tò tu Pótân.
I worked with a European called « Potan ».

Bà: má: sló kú:p ká lɛp wón hǎɲ.
I didn't go to study anywhere.

1.16. Previous Reference Marker

The Previous Reference Marker (PRM) is a *-es/-os* suffix with a F tone. The *-es* form is suffixed to final consonants and replaces nasals in final consonant clusters:

spear	<i>gwa:r</i>	<i>gwa:rês</i>
-------	--------------	----------------

Grammar

fig-tree	<i>gwǎ:m</i>	<i>gwa:mês</i>
sheep	<i>tô:m</i>	<i>tô:mês</i>
termite	<i>slî:tn</i>	<i>slî:tês</i>
night	<i>kávit</i>	<i>kávidês</i>

The *-os* form replaces final vowels in polysyllabic nouns:

millet	<i>màrwa</i>	<i>màrwôs</i>
orange	<i>lè:mu</i>	<i>lè:môs</i>

A preceding L tone prevails over the F tone of the PRM:

chief	<i>gùŋ</i>	<i>gùnyès</i>
woman	<i>gòt</i>	<i>gòdêš</i>
abandoned	<i>dàddàn</i>	<i>dàddànès</i>
house		

The *-s* form is suffixed to a monosyllabic vowel-final noun. If this noun bears a M tone, it becomes Rising:

work	<i>la:</i>	<i>lǎ:s</i>
------	------------	-------------

There are cases of resyllabification :

porcupine	<i>gùsùm</i>	<i>gùsmès</i>
-----------	--------------	---------------

1.17. Deitics

Za:r has two degrees of deitics : proximal *-ón*, ‘this’ and distal *-í*: ‘that’.

They are suffixed either to the noun, producing the light deictic, or to the pronominal form of the Genitive Link *kə/gəʒ*⁸, producing the heavy deictic determiners (proximal *gón* and distal *gwí*.) used with the definite form of the noun:

spear	<i>gwa:r</i>	<i>gwa:ri gón/gí:</i>	<i>gwa:rón</i>	<i>gwa:rí:</i>
fig-tree	<i>gwǎ:m</i>	<i>gwa:mí gón/gí:</i>	<i>gwa:món</i>	<i>gwa:mí:</i>
sheep	<i>tô:m</i>	<i>tô:mi gón/gí:</i>	<i>tô:món</i>	<i>tô:mí:</i>
termite	<i>slî:tn</i>	<i>slî:ti gón/gí:</i>	<i>slî:tón</i>	<i>slî:tí:</i>
night	<i>kávit</i>	<i>kávidi gón/gí:</i>	<i>kávidón</i>	<i>kávidí:</i>
work	<i>lǎ:</i>	<i>lǎ:y gón/gí:</i>	<i>lǎ:n</i>	<i>la:yí:</i>
chief	<i>gùŋ</i>	<i>gùnyì gón/gí:</i>	<i>gùŋón</i>	<i>gùŋóy</i>
porcupin	<i>gùsùm</i>	<i>gùsmì gón/gí:</i>	<i>gùsmón</i>	<i>gùsmí:</i>
e				

⁸ Cf § 9.6 on the pronominal form of the Genitive Link, and 11.1.3 on heavy possessive pronouns.

Grammar

millet *màrwa* *màrway gón/gí:* *màrwán* *màrwáy*
orange *lè:mu* *lè:muy gón/gí:* *lè:mún* *lè:múy*

1.18. Quantification : numerals

The number system

1	<i>nàmbóŋ</i>	20	<i>táshi-mbèsləŋ</i>
2	<i>mbəsləŋ</i>	21	<i>táshi-mbèsləŋ tɔ̀ nàmbóŋ</i>
3	<i>má:y</i>	22	<i>táshi-mbèsləŋ tɔ̀ mbəsləŋ</i>
4	<i>wupsə</i>	30	<i>táshi-mà:y</i>
5	<i>nandam</i>	40	<i>táshi-wupsə</i>
6	<i>lim</i>	50	<i>táshi-nàndàm</i>
7	<i>wottsəmay</i>	60	<i>táshi-lim</i>
8	<i>tá:nta:n</i>	70	<i>táshi-wottsə-may</i>
9	<i>tókndam</i>	80	<i>táshi-tá:nta:n</i>
10	<i>dzúp</i>	90	<i>táshi-tókndam</i>
11	<i>dzúp-slí:ti-nàmbóŋ</i>	100	<i>ku:ri</i>
12	<i>dzúp-slí:ti-mbəsləŋ</i>	1000	<i>zàngú</i>

Cardinal numbers follow the noun they modify. The noun can be in the plural or in the singular. Cardinal numbers are predicated with the verbs *yi* (and its variants *ci/ci*), 'be' or *fi*, 'do'. The corresponding question word is *wuri*, 'how many'.

Mə:rəs ci má:y, áy.

The children are three, yes.

- *Tɔ̀ fi: zàrsə wuri kó: yi nàmbóŋ káwáy?* - *Tɔ̀ fi: zàrsə ... zàrsə wupsə.*

- How many people were there, or was there only one? - They were four... four people.

They can be used as head of a nominal syntagm, with the quantified noun understood :

nàmbóŋ wá:səŋ ; mbəsləŋ wà:səŋ

one of them ; two of them

Mbəsləŋ tɔ̀ lǎ:p shí áy.

Two followed them, yes.

1.19. Qualification

The genitive link (GL) is an essential component of the expression of noun qualification in Za.r. It is used to modify a noun with an NP, an AP or ordinal

Grammar

numerals. The structure is NP GL NP/AP/Num and the Genitive link (GL) is *kɔ*. It has high tone after nouns with final high tone or with all mid tones, low tone elsewhere. The GL can be omitted when immediately preceded by the possessed noun-phrase. The tone of the GL is then shifted to the preceding morpheme. If the latter consists of a single level toned monosyllable, the shifted tone is preceded by the original tone. Elsewhere, the shifted tone replaces the last tone of the morpheme. The effect of this floating tone is visible only with nouns possessing uniform M tone : *mɔ:ri*, 'children' > *mɔ:ri kacãŋshê*s, 'the puppies' ; *kot*, 'calabash' > *kõt nó:no*, 'milk calabash'.

Genitive phrases

The GL is used to modify a noun with an NP: *ma:ndó ghó dɛn*, 'civil war, lit. war of house' ; *sɔŋwa:ri ghó mumtsé*, 'chief of masquerades'.

The GL is also a means of producing compound words: *mur ghó dɛnɛs*, 'head of the family, lit. man of the house'; *mur ghó zùkn*, 'sorcerer, lit. man of medicine'.

The pronominal nature of the GL *kɔ* appears in the following example where it stands for the qualified noun, with the meaning 'that of', 'the... one'. In its pronominal form, the GL is accentuated and the initial /k/ remains unchanged.

Kó: dzàŋ gyó: yá: slô wò slón ca: kɔ gùŋ ló:rdi, har...

Every day he would go and pick the king's [groundnuts] and take them home until [one day]...

Adjectival phrases

The GL is used to modify a noun with an Adjectival Phrase: *lât kɔ mu:ri*, 'new leather'.⁹

Ordinal numerals

Ordinal numbers are made with a cardinal number in the definite form following the pronominal Genitive Link : *kɔ nàmbónyi*, 'the first one' ; *kɔ mbóslmi*, 'the second one', etc.

"First" in a temporal meaning, uses the word *kéni*, 'front', or *fá:ri*, 'beginning' borrowed from Hausa.

Kɔ fá:ri ghò tághôn wà:sòŋ ...

The first to appear...

Gundó ghó kɔ kéni...

The first chieftaincy...

⁹ Cf. § 10 on adjectives.

Grammar

Relative constructions

The relative marker is *dān*. The structure of the relative clause modifier is : <Noun^[+def] *dān* ...>. The final /n/ assimilates to a following velar (*dān* > *dāŋ*) or bilabial (*dān* > *dām*), yielding the three variants : *dān* /*dāŋ*/*dām*.

The NP in the relative clause that is coreferential to the relativized NP is deleted. This applies to subject and direct object NPs.

Nyê:s kənín dāŋ cá: yi kən zhà.
Here is the girl who carries the water.

Zhèy ghənín dān nyê:s (á) lǎ:r túrwôs mǎndí.
Here is the water that the girl took to her husband.

However, if the deleted NP is [+human], it is replaced by a resumptive pronoun.

Murí: dām mə yél tə...
The man that I saw...

If the deleted NP is a Locative, it is replaced by the resumptive locative pronoun *káy*:

Dənès kənín dān nyê:s lǎ:r zhàgháy.
Here is the house that the girl brought water to.

10. Adjectives

Morphologically, adjectives are a "nouny" category. They cannot be combined to a negative marker nor to a comparative morpheme. They have a plural and a definite form. When these two affixes are combined, four forms can be obtained. Let's take the adjective 'evil' as an example:

	lexical	definite
singular	<i>kúskə</i>	<i>kú:shi</i>
plural	<i>kusúŋsə</i>	<i>kusúŋshi</i>

Adjectives with a plural form :

	<i>singular</i>	<i>plural</i>
big	<i>dəllək, dəllí</i>	<i>dəlləŋsə, dəlləŋshi</i>
old	<i>gə:rí</i>	<i>gə:rəŋsə, gə:rəŋshi</i>
clipped	<i>ndúri</i>	<i>ndurúŋsə, ndurúŋshi</i>
big	<i>vàri</i>	<i>vàràŋsə, vərəŋshi</i>
female	<i>cár</i>	<i>caráŋsə</i>
young,	<i>ŋa:, ŋa:nyí</i>	<i>mə:rí, mə:rí-mə:rí</i>
small		

Grammar

old	<i>ndótsə, ndwá:tsə</i>	<i>ndwatsáŋsə, ndwatsáŋshi</i>
bad	<i>kúskə</i>	<i>kusúŋsə, kusúŋshi</i>

Syntactically : adjectives appear as modifiers in a Noun Phrase and cannot be head of such a Noun Phrase (except superficially when the head noun is understood). They draw their number feature by agreement with the noun they modify, whereas nouns get theirs from their referential function.

When they operate as noun modifiers, adjectives can be simply juxtaposed on the left of the noun : <Adj N> or appear on the right with the genitive link : <N *kə* Adj>. The GL structure is not used with plural adjectives.

dəllə shirəŋ *ndurúŋsə¹⁰ shakndí* *lát ké mu:ri*
 a big stick short(-legged) pots a new skin

The GL can be omitted, but it leaves behind a floating tone that raises the last tone of an all-M toned noun to Rising: *ŋa:*, 'child' ; *ŋa: ké fyá:li = ŋǎ: fyá:li*, 'a lucky child' (*lit.* « child of white »).

The modified noun can be omitted leaving the GL as head of the NP.

Dzàŋ gí: ké vərə̀ yá: shíshí:dí, àllú:ra ma: wum dǎn sáy...
 The day that a big [illness] arrives, the injection will not work, then...

When they operate as predicates, adjectives use the non-verbal copula *nə*, and optionally the verb *yí*, 'be' :

	modifier	predicate
singula r	<i>kúskə za:r</i> an evil man	<i>D. nə kú:shi</i> D. is evil
plural	<i>kusúŋsə zàrsə̀</i> evil people	<i>zàrsə̀ cì nə kusúŋshi</i> people are evil

1.20. *Non-derived adjectives*

Non-derived, "pure" adjectives in Za:r don't exceed 25 in number. Semantically, "pure" adjectives can be subcategorized into :

Colour (4) : These four adjectives have a reduplicated form with a diminutive meaning, which can be translated into English by a « *-ish* » suffix.

	singular	plural	derived form
black	<i>jì:</i>	<i>jìŋsə̀</i>	<i>jì:-jì:</i>
white	<i>fyá:li</i>	<i>fyaláŋsə̀</i>	<i>fyá:li- fyá:li</i>

¹⁰ *ndúri* (pl. *ndurúŋsə̀*), 'shortened, abnormally short'.

Grammar

red	<i>zhèlì</i>	<i>zhèlànǎsǎ</i>	<i>zhèlì-zhèlì</i>
variegated	<i>mbóci</i>	<i>mbóci</i>	<i>mbóci- mbóci</i>

Size, shape (9): *dàdà:shì* / *dàdà:s*, ‘big’; *dèllí* / *dèllǎk*, ‘tall’; *vàrì*, ‘big, important’; *ndúri*, ‘abnormally short, broken, shortened’; *ngótse* / *ngójiki*, ‘large (animal)’; *vàtì*, ‘void’; *dàlcì*, ‘shallow’; *fóptâŋ*, ‘thin’; *wóghshi*, ‘rough’;

Moral/human qualities (3): *kúskə*, ‘evil’; *mbok*, ‘catankerous’; *múli*, ‘naked’;

Others (9): *mbóri*, ‘ill-cooked (flour)’; *gwà:mì*, ‘ill-cooked (meat), premature’; *la:mí*, ‘insipid’; *mǎ:ki*, ‘dirty’; *na:-tsà:day*, ‘expensive’; *mbuní*, ‘good’; *mu:ri*, ‘new’; *ndwátsə*, ‘old’; *njú:li*, ‘pure’.

1.21. Compound adjectives of colour

These adjectives are compounds formed with the word ‘water’ followed by a term characteristic of a certain colour.

	singular	literal meaning
blue	<i>zhàk-gàlú:ra</i>	water-of- ?
dark	<i>zhàk-nǎlle</i>	water-of-hennae
brown		
yellow	<i>zhàk-ra:s</i>	water-of-locust-bean tree
green	<i>zhàk-pá:tsə</i>	water-of-leaf

1.22. Verbal Adjectives

Adjectives can be derived from quality verbs through a *-ni* / *-shi* suffix.¹¹ They only function as noun modifiers, in a genitive construction: *nyalák*, ‘be smooth’ > *nyalághni* > *pǔ:s nyalághni*, ‘a smooth stone’?

Some Verbal Adjectives have a plural form: *ngomǎs*, ‘be crooked’ > *ngómǎdi* (pl. *ngomǎŋshi*), ‘crooked’.

1.23. Verbal Nouns

A Verbal Noun can be used as a noun determiner, filling the same function as an adjective. It uses the genitive construction: *saghát*, ‘be clever’ > *saghátkân*, ‘cleverness’: *zá:r saghátkân*, ‘a clever man’ (lit. ‘a man of cleverness’).

¹¹ Cf § 15.2.

Grammar

See the following example, with the modified noun understood and the GL as head of the NP:

[Context: a woman is winnowing water, trying to separate cold from hot water]

é mbí: zhèy á shíní á pàrántì cá: ñal tð wár kó và:ghènishí tð wár kó ñjirê:shí tð tú kó và:ghènès, tð cóp təgháyo:.

She took water and poured it on her plate to separate the hot one from the cold one, to remove the hot one and take a shower with it.

1.24. Comparison

Comparison is not marked on the adjective, but is expressed through a syntactic construction using the verb *mop*, ‘exceed’, with the term of comparison (the quality) appearing as a (Verbal) Noun : <X *mop* Y Z_[quality]> = <X exceeds Y in Z_[quality]>.

Dí:la mòp Zá:ki saghátkónì ò:.

Jackal is wiser than Lion (*lit.* Jackal exceeds Lion in wisdom).

[Context: a very old man is talking about his youth]

Mə wul tu dàn mətəyighá sá:fès walláy á mōp gín ndarághôn.

I say that formerly, when we were pagans, it was better than now. (*lit.* it exceeds this in goodness)

11. Pronouns

Independent pronouns

	Singular	Plural
1	<i>myá:ni</i>	<i>myà:ní</i>
2	<i>kyá:ni</i>	<i>kyà:ní</i>
3	<i>yá:ni</i>	<i>yà:shí</i>

Object pronouns

11.1..1.

Segmental form

	Singular	Plural
1	<i>-əm</i>	<i>-mi</i>
2	<i>-kə</i>	<i>-ki</i>
3	<i>-tə</i>	<i>-shi</i>

11.1..2.

Tones

DO pronouns have mid tone in the singular and high tone in the plural.

Grammar

<i>yel</i> , 'see'	
à: <i>yel</i> = əm	<i>yeləm</i>
à: <i>yel</i> = kə	<i>yelghə</i>
à: <i>yel</i> = tə	<i>yeltə</i>
à: <i>yel</i> = mí	<i>yelmí</i>
à: <i>yel</i> = kí	<i>yelkí</i>
à: <i>yel</i> = shí	<i>yelshí</i>

A final L tone spreads from the verb to the M tone of the DO.

<i>vər</i> , 'give'	
á <i>vər</i> = əm	<i>vərəm</i>
á <i>vər</i> = kə	<i>vərghə</i>
á <i>vər</i> = tə	<i>vərtə</i>
á <i>vər</i> = mí	<i>vərmí</i>
á <i>vər</i> = kí	<i>vərkí</i>
á <i>vər</i> = shí	<i>vərshí</i>

If this L tone is part of a Falling tone, it shifts to the M tone of the DO. See the following example where the verb conjugated in the Aorist, bears a H or M depending on the person and number index of the TAM:

<i>tu</i> , 'meet'		
<i>mə tú hǎŋ</i>	<i>mə tútə</i>	(< <i>tú</i> = <i>tə</i>)
I did not find (it)	I found him	
<i>tǎ tú hǎŋ</i>	<i>tǎ tútə</i>	(< <i>tú</i> = <i>tə</i>)
He did not find (it)	He found him	

Genitive Pronouns

Genitive pronouns have two forms: one suffixed to the genitive link *kə/gə*, and one suffixed to the possessed noun.

11.1..3. Forms with *kə/gə*

This heavy form has a uniform L tone, and can be used as head of NP. This is why we write it as a separate word.

	singular	plural
1	<i>gətn</i>	<i>gwòpɪm</i>
2	<i>gwà:</i>	<i>gwà:n</i>
3	<i>gwòs</i>	<i>gwà:səŋ</i>

11.1..4. Forms without *kə/gə*

Grammar

This light form is suffixed to the qualified noun. The suppression of the *gə*-leaves behind a floating H tone¹².

	singular	plural
1	<i>-atn</i>	<i>-wapm</i>
2	<i>-wa:</i>	<i>-wa:n</i>
3	<i>-was</i>	<i>-wa:sən</i>

For the 1s pronoun, the tone the genitive is L after a L tone :

<i>bəndə</i> , ‘pot’	<i>nábàm</i> , ‘butter’
<i>bəndət̃n</i>	<i>nábàmàt̃n</i>

R elsewhere :

<i>túr</i> , ‘husband’	<i>gèri</i> , ‘fowl’
<i>túrâtn</i>	<i>gèrâtn</i>

Some exceptions come from resyllabification :

<i>ŋgót̃n</i> , ‘thing’	<i>səbər</i> , ‘knife’	<i>ra:</i> , ‘heart’
<i>ŋgót̃âtn</i>	<i>səbrâtn</i>	<i>ra:t̃n</i>

Only the first tone of contour tones is kept :

<i>kô:m</i> , ‘ear’	<i>dwá:m</i> , ‘metal’
<i>kô:mâdn</i>	<i>dwa:mâdn</i>

For the other persons, the tone of the suffix is L after a L tone:

	<i>bəndə</i> , ‘pot’	<i>dən</i> , ‘compound’
2s	<i>bəndəwà:</i>	<i>dənwà:</i>
3p	<i>bəndəwà:səŋ</i>	<i>dənwà:səŋ</i>

and after falling melodies (H-L, H-M and Falling):

	<i>nábàm</i> , ‘butter’	<i>kádí</i> , ‘dog’	<i>lút</i> = ‘rope’
2s	<i>nábàmwà:</i>	<i>kádíwà:</i>	<i>lútwà:</i>
3p	<i>nábàmwà:səŋ</i>	<i>kádíwà:səŋ</i>	<i>lútwà:səŋ</i>

It is Falling after a H tone

	<i>túr</i> , ‘husband’
2s	<i>túrwá:</i>
3p	<i>túrwá:səŋ</i>

and after rising melodies (L-M, M-H and Rising)

¹² Cf. § 9.6 on GL.

Grammar

	<i>bùtí</i> , ‘okra’	<i>karí</i> , ‘monkey sp.’	<i>dwǎ:m</i> , ‘money’
2s	<i>bùtíwá:</i>	<i>karíwá:</i>	<i>dwǎ:mwá:</i>
3p	<i>bùtíwá:səŋ</i>	<i>karíwá:səŋ</i>	<i>dwǎ:mwá:səŋ</i>

As final M tones are raised by the floating H tone, the rule applies to the resulting rising melody:

	<i>ga:m</i> , ‘head’	<i>ra:</i> , ‘heart’
2s	<i>ǎ:mwá:</i>	<i>rá:wá:</i>
3p	<i>ǎ:mwá:səŋ</i>	<i>rá:wá:səŋ</i>

11.1..5. Exceptions

Some possessives (inherent possessions) have a special form :

<i>da:</i> , ‘father’	<i>na:</i> , ‘mother’	<i>yés</i> , ‘brother’	<i>wa:tsə</i> , ‘sister’
<i>dà:gətn</i>	<i>ná:gətn</i>	<i>yésâtn</i>	<i>wa:tsatn</i>
<i>dà:gwà:</i>	<i>ná:gwà:</i>	<i>yéswà:</i>	<i>wa:tsawa:</i>
<i>dà:gwòs</i>	<i>ná:gwòs</i>	<i>yéswòs</i>	<i>wa:tsawos</i> <i>wa:tsashi</i>
<i>dà:gwòpm</i>	<i>ná:gwòpm</i>	<i>yéswòpm</i>	<i>wa:tsawopm</i>
<i>dà:wà:n</i>	<i>nawa:n</i>	<i>yéswà:n</i>	<i>wa:tsawa:n</i>
<i>dà:wà:səŋ</i>	<i>nawa:səŋ</i>	<i>yéswà:səŋ</i>	<i>wa:tsawa:səŋ</i>

<i>kâ:m</i> , ‘friend’	<i>kǎn</i> , ‘uncle’	<i>dən</i> , ‘house’ <i>vì:</i> , ‘mouth’
<i>kamsatn</i>	<i>kanâtn</i>	<i>dâ:m dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsa:</i>	<i>kaná:</i>	<i>dâ:ghə dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsashi</i>	<i>kánwòs</i> <i>kanáshi</i>	<i>dâ:tə dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsawopm</i>	<i>kánwòpm</i>	<i>dâ:mí dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsawa:n</i>	<i>kánwá:n</i>	<i>dâ:kí dən/vì:</i>
<i>kamsawa:səŋ</i>	<i>kánwá:səŋ</i>	<i>dâ:shí dən/vì:</i>

Reflexive pronouns

	Singular	Plural
1	<i>gamatn</i>	<i>gamawopm</i>
2	<i>gama:</i>	<i>gamawa:n</i>
3	<i>gamas</i>	<i>gamawa:səŋ</i>
	<i>gamashi</i>	

Reciprocal

The English “each other” is expressed by *zɔ̀ŋsəwá:səŋ* (lit. ‘their bodies’) in Za:r:

Grammar

Món jà:ghòn mó:ta dân tà: sa:báy tó zlɛ̃ŋsəwà:səŋ.
Drivers who were used to each other.

The locative resumptive pronoun *káy*

Káy appears as a resumptive substitute for locative PP. Its allophones are *káy/ngáy/gháy*. It will appear in a clause where the place circumstantial has been relativized :

Lɔp wón dân tó slɛ̃gháy myá: sú: mɛ̀ lá:pshí hɔ́ŋo.
The place they went to, I didn't want to follow them (there).

or focussed :

Nɔ ɲantsó wón dân cǎ: dzǎk slô:skáy
It's a tree which they sacrificed animals on it.

12. Prepositions

Prepositions can be divided into simple and compound prepositions. Some simple *Za:r* prepositions are borrowed from Hausa (= Ha in the tables).

<i>á, ká, bas</i>	at
<i>dàgà</i>	from (Ha)
<i>dá</i>	at
<i>dán</i>	like
<i>gámé:</i>	with (Ha)
<i>kámár</i>	like (Ha)
<i>mɛ̀</i>	near
<i>nɔ́</i>	for, towards
<i>tsàkà:ní</i>	between (Ha)
<i>zúwa</i>	towards (Ha)

ká has three allophones: *ká/ghá/ngá*. *bas* is the pre-pronominal form it takes when forming the continuous TAM marker.¹³

Nyé:s má: cíbástə sú:ghôn.
The girl too she loved him.

Compound prepositions are derived from nouns, with the structure (*á*)+N+(*kə*) and have an adverbial counterpart (cf. 14.3).

<i>gà:m</i>	head	(<i>á</i>) <i>gam</i>	on top of
-------------	------	-------------------------	-----------

¹³ Cf. 16.5.

Grammar

<i>dù:l</i>	heritage	(á) <i>dùl</i>	on top of
<i>gàs</i>	bottom	(á) <i>gàs</i>	under
<i>dùr</i>	occasio n	(á) <i>dùr ghó</i>	because of
		(á) <i>gìp</i>	inside
<i>kên</i>	face	(á) <i>kên</i>	in front of
<i>kâ:r</i>	back	(á) <i>kâ:r</i>	behind
<i>cokn</i>	sky	(á) <i>cókn</i>	on top of
<i>te:</i>	place	(á) <i>te:</i>	by, near
<i>lânsó</i>	side	(á) <i>lâŋ</i>	near (road, river)
<i>zli:</i>	body	(á) <i>zliy</i> (á) <i>zlik</i>	in the middle of deep in the middle of
<i>vi:</i>	mouth	(á) <i>vi:</i>	near (road, river)

13. Adverbs

1.25. Time

Deictic

<i>dangəni</i>	now
<i>dälânsón, dälâ:sónón</i>	right
	now

<i>tây dzàngí:, tây vındí:</i>	the day before yesterday
<i>nà:yá:wón</i>	yesterday
<i>yá:wón</i>	today
<i>jă:n</i>	tomorrow
<i>dí:ní</i>	the day after tomorrow

<i>jìndi, tăy jìni</i>	last year
<i>jìnsón</i>	this year
<i>dí:n, dí:n jìni</i>	next year

Others

Grammar

<i>dáda, sáddáda</i>	again
<i>ba:ndón</i>	formerly
<i>gàlàs</i>	later
<i>nga:láy</i>	later on
<i>túntún</i>	long ago

(Ha)

1.26. Place

Deictic

<i>dũ:n, dũ:ni</i>	here
<i>dáni, dãn, dáđãn,</i> <i>dáđáni</i>	there
<i>dĩ:</i>	over there, far

Others

<i>bózlòŋ</i>	outside
<i>dũ:lì</i>	on top
<i>dó:ngáy</i>	far away
<i>gà:mì</i>	above, uphill, up west
<i>gèshì</i>	under, downhill
<i>ká:ri</i>	back, last
<i>kéni</i>	in front, first
<i>laŋsó</i>	near
<i>laŋshí</i>	aside
<i>mel</i>	near
<i>napti</i>	left
<i>vòy</i>	below
<i>yâ:sl</i>	on the ground
<i>zlarí</i>	across (the river)

1.27. Manner

<i>mari</i>	different
<i>móslâk</i>	quickly
<i>na: tá:dí</i>	jokingly
<i>na: za:ri</i>	properly
<i>nda:râ</i>	well

Grammar

<i>shaŋtaŋ</i>	truly
<i>tsananin</i>	extreme
<i>tsón, tsóní</i>	like this
<i>wobát</i>	suddenly, unexpectedly
<i>tà:ré</i>	together

1.28. **Evidential/ epistemic**

<i>sòséy</i>	completely, well (Ha)
<i>jònjòm, jònjòmì</i>	truly
<i>cíp</i>	necessarily
<i>anihí</i>	really
<i>de:dé:</i>	exactly (Ha)
<i>dāŋ</i>	too
<i>cík, cikóy</i>	thus
<i>dán yâ:lí</i>	thus
<i>gì:ri</i>	properly
<i>káshe káshe</i>	of all sorts (Ha)

1.29. **Quantitative/qualitative modulation**

<i>áynun</i>	very much, truly (Ha)
<i>bét</i>	all, completely
<i>burúk</i>	all
<i>dàmày</i>	plenty (Ha)
<i>děbát</i>	all
<i>kadě</i>	only
<i>kam</i>	first
<i>káp, kakáp</i>	every, all
<i>káwáy</i>	only
<i>kúrûm</i>	merely
<i>mondá</i>	much, many
<i>nán</i>	very
<i>njwá:tn, njwátn njwátn,</i>	a little

Grammar

(ŋa:) nǰú:, nǰwá:to
zalla only, alone

14. Ideophones

A large part of the adverbial function is fulfilled by ideophones, a large class (355 items in the lexicon) that is set apart by its phonological and syntactic properties. Most of the ideophones are associated with one word (verb or adjective) :

Að: coptí: pés.
 He washed it clean.

Aó dí:mí: péllán.
 He jumped up and down like a monkey.

They are frequently reduplicated :

Nə zhèli nǰu: nǰú:
 It's a vivid red.

Að: wusl ga:mí: gwalan gwalán.
 He shaved his head clean.

15. External Derivation

1.30. Nominal derivation

A few abstract nouns are derived from other nouns or verbs through a *-dó* suffix and LH tones :

Verb		Abstract noun	
<i>kun</i>	get dry	<i>kundó</i>	dryness
<i>ʔ¹⁴</i>		<i>dya:ghndó</i>	dampness
<i>gùn</i>	chief	<i>gun dó</i>	chiefdom

Other derivations are less regular :

Verb	Abstract noun

¹⁴ The original verb is unknown, but cf. the derived Verbal Adjective *dýá:ki*, 'damp'.

Grammar

<i>fol</i>	to slough	<i>fóli</i>	snake's slough
<i>kəptə</i>	to itch	<i>kəptə</i>	chaff
<i>kír</i>	to run	<i>kítár</i>	running
<i>lut</i>	to tear off bark of tree	<i>lút</i>	bark rope
<i>wusl</i>	to shave	<i>wúslka</i>	razor

1.31. Adjectival derivation

Adjectives can be derived from quality verbs through a –ni / -shi suffix.

Verb		Adj	
<i>ras</i>	rot	<i>ráshi</i>	rotten
<i>kuŋ</i>	dry	<i>kuŋni</i> (pl. <i>kúŋshi</i>)	dry
<i>fupm</i>	be tall	<i>fúpni</i> (pl. <i>fúpmə, fúpmshi</i>)	long, tall

1.32. Adverbial derivation

Some adverbs are derived from nouns through a –i suffix, or through apotony.

<i>coghŋ</i>	sky	<i>cóghŋ</i>	above
<i>dù:l</i>	heritag e	<i>dù:li</i>	on top
<i>gà:m</i>	head	<i>gà:mì</i>	on top, uphill
<i>gəs</i>	bottom	<i>gəshì</i>	under, downhill
<i>kâ:r</i>	back	<i>ká:ri</i>	at the back, behind
<i>kên</i>	face	<i>kéni, kên</i>	in front, forward
<i>làŋsə</i>	side	<i>laŋshí</i>	aside

Others are derived from verbs through reduplication :

<i>fúpm</i>	be tall, long, far	<i>fúpm fúpm</i>	very far
<i>slya:</i>	be strong, hard	<i>slya:-slyâ:</i>	absolutely still

Grammar

16. Word order Summary

1.33. **Non-verbal Simple Clauses**

The order is either <S PPrt O> or <NP PPrt>

1.34. **Simple verbal clause structure**

The general order is <S Aux V O>, where Aux stands for the TAM complex.

1.35. **NP**

The general NP order is Head-Modifier, except for adjectives where there the alternative order Modifier-Head can be used (cf. § 9.6.2).

1.36. **VP**

The general VP order is VO.

1.37. **Word order variation**

In the Continuous, with a nominal DO, the usual <S Aux V O> can be changed to <SAuxOV> in certain set phrases:

Mə túshí á mbûghŋ cíghôn.

I met them quarrelling (*lit.* 'coco-yam eating').

Că: rí:jíya bálghónì = Că: bálghôn rí:jíya.

They are digging a well.

This alternative order is found in certain trade names: *mur ghó gyà:s nyómgónì*, 'fisherman (*lit.* a man of fish catching)'. Cf. the alternative word order used for others: *mur ghó mbwá:ghôn zərí*, 'a spinner' (*lit.* 'a man of spinning thread').

With a pronominal DO, the order <SAuxProV> is compulsory. In this case, the locative component *-ká*, 'at' of the Aux takes the pre-pronominal form *bas*:

Nyê:s má: cibastə sú:ghôn.

The girl too she loved him.

1.38. **The verb 'forget'**

The verb 'forget' has the word *la:*, 'work' as a subject and the experiencer as a direct object. Reference to the present state of affairs is made through the Aorist: *La: wò mal Dənda.*, 'Dənda will forget.' *Lă:* (<*la:-ă*) *máləm* (<*mâl-əm*), 'I forgot'.

Grammar

1s	<i>lǎ: málòm</i>	I have forgotten
2s	<i>lǎ: málghè</i>	you (s) have forgotten
3s	<i>lǎ: máltò</i>	etc.
1p	<i>lǎ: mál mí</i>	
2p	<i>lǎ: mál kí</i>	
3p	<i>lǎ: mál shí</i>	

Any extra argument (e.g. the thing that has been forgotten) is a comitative (*tó* X, 'with X'): *la: à: málòm tó gí:*, 'I have forgotten that'.

TEXTS

Sunday M. DARIYA

Yêr ghè vî:

Proverbs

Karin magana

Cî: ci dwă:ghɛ tó gyèrshâ:?

Does one eat gum with a fowl?

A kan ci danko da kazuna?

Cî: hadá kítâr tó ɲarghátkónyà:?

Can one run while scratching oneself?

Aka hadá gudu da sosawa ne?

Cî: ngap dǎghər ghá bî:lwùt háɲ.

One does not prevent a mad man from touching fire.

Ba a kama mahaukaci kusa da wuta.

Cî: wa:t dzàɲ tó kâr tà:s hóɲo:.

You don't hide the sun with your hand.

Ba a boye rana da bayan hannu.

Dũ:m cá: ga: zhà nó gamas.

Bees keep honey for themselves

Zuma yakan ajiye ruwa don kansa.

Dzàɲ gón kúskè zhà yi zlwà:?

Will one day bad water disappear?

Wata rana mugun ruwa yana janyewa?

Dzàɲ gwón tá dzàɲ wò va: kádfi ghá kî:r.

One day, well, the sun will hit the dog on the tail.

Wata rana, rana zai gasa kare a wutsiya.

Dzàɲ yi nda tó và:ghènìwòsǎɲ.

The sun does not come down with its heat.

Rana ba ya shiga da zafinsa.

Ga:m yi lap yéra:?

Does the head ever feel heavy to the neck?

Kai yakan yi ma wuya nauyi ne?

Gèri kwi, yi gəm mbû:slwòs cóghɛ jwà:ghɛ.

The lazy hen will lay its eggs on the shed (of the door).

Kumaman kaza yakan saka koyinsa a kan rumfa.

Gòtí: mândá ná:y nǎ zhàk shandari.

My own now looks like water reaching to the knee.

Nawan nan ya bi ya zama ruwan sangale.

Ka:yá vundáđi ghá gà:m á mân ganí: jànyèr.

The goods have fallen from the head and come to stay on the shoulder.

Kaya ya fađo a ka ya zo ya makale a kafada.

Kó:nú: yá: tú dzàŋ wò tasl citkáy.

Anyone who finds sun will spread acha in it.

Kowa in ya sami rana, zai yi shanya.

Kə kóp wá: ghá yír tákwà:rà.

You sowed corn in the eye of the bush fowl.

Ka shuka dawa a idon pakari.

Kə mbí: tsátngôn kə káp zlè:rg̀hàngáy.

You took a seat and remained standing.

Ka đauki zama, ka karbi tsayiwa da shi.

Kə slyé zhà kə dátásó g̀ir zhè:shí.

You drank water and stopped the well.

Ka sha ruwa ka toshe ramin ruwa.

Kə bú:t káđí, káđí mandá ŋaskáy.

You feed a dog and it will come and bite you.

Ka yi kiwon kare, kare ya bi ya cije ka.

Kə sú: ngòghŋ, kə mbí:tə, kə gá: ghá jànyèr, á ŋaskáy ghá kò:m.

You like a he-goat, you take him, you put him on your shoulder, he bites you at the ear.

Ka so bunsuru, ka đauke shi ka ajiye a kafada ya cije ka a kunne.

Kúskə mì:səŋ t̀è vá: tá:s.

Nasty soup will burn the hand.

Mummunan miya ya gasa hannu.

Kwaslák̀k̀nì á shíshyér g̀angáđí.

Coughing has brought about vomiting.

Tari ya tad da amai.

Kyá: ŋál vòn, vòn wò votkáy.

If you challenge rain, it will beat you.

Tsuntsun da ya kira ruwa, shi ruwa zai daka.

Kyá: tú:r nyòghŋ g̀ib zhà wò nyolí:đí.

If you fart in water it will come out.

Ko ka yi tusa a cikin ruwa zai fito.

La: yi mal yír ga:m àmmá: bà: yi mal ŋă: na: h́ŋ.

A sorcerer forgets [the evil he has done to a child] but a mother doesn't.

Maye yakan manta, amma uwar 'ya ba ta mantuwa.

Ma kó:m ma:ndó zhà t̀é ngértə kot h́ŋ.

I cannot fight water with a broken calabash.

Ba zan iya faɗan ruwa da guntun kwarya ba.

Mô:r ngà: tá:ɓáy.

A thief has stolen tobacco.

^aarawo ya ɗibi taba.

Mumtsó yi fa:rání ɗǎ: sǎɗwa:rí vòtkàni.

Masquerades beat the son of the religious chief first.

Dodo yakan fara dukan yaron shugaba.

Ngap cér gyèrì à: wúm ngwá:rgħân da:túrshì.

Catch a young hen and you hear the crowing of a cock.

Ka kama kaza ka ji kukan zakara.

Ŋa: tá:swà: yá: rǎshí: tá ka dzaktò kò ɓamíyǎ:ŋ?

If your finger gets rotten, will you cut it and throw it away?

Idan ɗan hannunka ya ruɓa to, za ka iya ka sare shi ka yar ne?

Sá:ri nàmbóŋ yi wul vì: hǎŋ sé: yâ:n cì mbóslǎŋ.

Bracelets won't make any noise unless they are two.

Warwaro ɗaya ba ya yin magana sai su biyu.

Saghát njwâ:tn, ɗǎghór njwâ:tn.

Be a little smart, be a little fool.

Ka yi wayo kaɗan, ka yi wawa kaɗan.

Tâ:s yi má:l vì: hǎŋ.

The hand never misses the mouth.

Hannu ba ya batawa baki.

Vòn vòt wâ: gùŋy.

Rain beats the corn of the chief.

Ruwa ya duka dawan sarki.

Vurgháɗəm kâ:r mán mà vúrghátkò mán.

Rub my back, I will rub yours.

Ka sosa mini baya, ni ma in sosa maka.

Wûs mbwà: káɗi ghá lǎp ɓà:tkàni.

Boils appear where a dog can lick itself.

Miki ya fito wa kare a wurin lashewa.

Zà:m gu:rí: ɗǎ:r ɗwǎ:ní:.

When beans produce seeds the land monitor is blind.

Wake ya yi 'ya'ya damo ya makance.

Zhà cá: yi lá:pni ɗàtǎpmwòs.

Water usually follows its passage.

Ruwa yakan bi hanyansa ne.

Zhà: pa:s ga: shélan.

The water has poured and left the pot.

Ruwa ya zuba ya bar randa.

Zu:n vèr kámshi tu ki:r nà ndúri.

The hyrax abused his friend telling him that his tail is short.

Rema ya zagi abokinsa cewa guntulellen wutsiya.

Marvellous S. Davan

Da: dǒngi

Tales

Tatsuniyoyi

Longá tǎ gèdǎiwòs

Hare and his wife

Zomo da matansa

— Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.

— Shìge shìge.

Longa ci gòs ɗa ci tǎ gèdǎiwòs sǎmwòs tu Njey, cìghá tsótngôn á dǎnwà:sǎŋ.

Hare was there with his wife Mantis, they were at home.

Zomo yana nan yana da matansa sunanta Koki, suna zama a gidansu

Dzàŋ gí: vòn ɗǎ: shí: yâ:n Longa wùl gèdǎiwòshí: Njey tu “Kǎ yêl vòn à: shi ghǎní?”

One day, when it started raining, Hare said to his wife Mantis, “Have you seen that it has started raining?”

Ran nan da aka yi ruwa shi Zomo ya ce wa matanshi Koki cewa “Kin ga an yi ruwa kenan?”

“Tá má fitè wúr tǎ voláŋwôpǎne:?”

“Well, what shall we do with our groundnut?”

“To za mu yi yaya da gyadán mun nan?”

Yâ:n Njey wùltè tu “Yâ:n má slí: ná gí:ghèn gǎŋ?”

Mantis told him, “Won't we go farming?”

Ita Koki ta ce mishi “Ba sai mu tafi huɗa ba?”

Longa wùltè tu “Áy gudí bà: tí: gí: voláŋ hǎŋ áy sáy myà:ní: mǎmmoncí.”

Hare told her, “Women don't farm groundnuts, it's only men.”

Zomo ya ce mata “Ai mata ba su huɗan gyada ba ai sai mu maza.”

Lǎp ɗǎ: slǎ:y Longa wùl gèdǎiwòshí: tu tǎ mbí: voláŋy tǎ nyólá:rdí.

When the day broke, Hare told his wife to fetch the groundnuts and bring them.

Da gari ya waye Zomo ya ce wa matan shin nan ta ɗauki gyadán nan ta fito da shi.

Á mbî: nyolári:dî balghám.

She brought them to the parlour.

Ta ðauka ta fito da shi zaure.

Yá:n Longa wùtè tu áy cî: wùslár volaḡy ghèndá cî: gèḡm vǎ:n.

Hare told her they should fry the groundnuts before planting them.

Shi Zomo ya ce mata sai ana soya gyada tukuna a shuka ai.

Gòḡes wultè tò: àndá à: mán.

The wife told him well, see you later.

Matan ta ce mishi to sai ka zo.

Longa mbî jì:r-wòshí: á gǎ:y jàḡyèr á shín wùlwòs á byaḡ á ngáp slághân.

Hare took his hoe, put it over his shoulder, poured his kunu into the gourd and started walking.

Zomo ya ðauko garmanshi ya rataya a kafada ya zuba kununsa a gora ya kama hanya.

Daḡ á túlí: á slón tu gèḡ gwà:s wón tsátnnigháy á cî voláḡwòshí ḡébát tó gyá: wúlès.

When he arrived, he found a tree, sat down at its foot, and ate all his groundnuts with his kunu.

Da ya isa ya je ya sami wani gindin bishiya ya zauna a gindi ya cinyc gyadansa duka da su kunu.

Á slón burghát jì:rès á slò:tn tó gyá: yá:səḡwòs.

He went to smear the hoe and his feet with clay.

Ya je ya tsoma garman a laka da su kafanshi.

Sú:tu ḡǎ: fí: á sùtè kâr ðèn á slón tu gèḡwòshí à: tu:r nághdí:.

In the evening he went back home and found his wife who had cooked some food.

Da yamma ya yi ya koma gida ya je ya sami matanshin nan ta dafa tuwo.

Á wùtè tu tò gá:tə zhà wón mán wúḡo:.

He told her to put some water on the fire.

Ya ce mata ta aje mashi wani ruwa a wuta.

Á gá:tə mán á còptí:.

She left the water and he washed himself.

Ta aje mishi ya yi wanka.

Tò: á ndǎy vì:n á mbütni.

He went into the bedroom and went to sleep.

To ya shiga ðaki ya kwanta.

Á kǎ:m ci nághḡḡ.

He could not eat the food.

Bai iya cin tuwon ba.

Cìghá tsótngǎnwà:sǎng mbǎslǎgwà:sǎng, dzàng gón cì da volaŋ á mán fí.
The two of them stayed there together, until one day the groundnuts were ready to harvest.

Suna zamansu biyunsu, wata rana suna nan gyada ya zo ya yi.

Yá:n Njey wùl tu:rês tu tǎ shíshí tǎ sǎ: nó volaŋwá:shí: cá:ghónyò:.
Mantis told her husband he should get up, they should go and harvest their groundnuts.

Ita Koki ta gaya wa mijin cewa ya tashi su tafi cire gyadansun nan.

Longa wùlǎ tu áy bà: cì: ca: volaŋ tǎ gudǎng áy.
Hare told her one should not harvest groundnuts with women.
Zomo ya ce mata ai ba a cire gyada da mata ba ai.

Njey wùlǎ tu tǎ: à: wumí.
Mantis told him that she understood.
Koki ta ce mishi to ta ji.

Longa ngàp tǎpm.
Hare went out.
Zomo ya kama hanya.

Daŋ á túlí: á slón tu volaŋ gùŋ à: fí.
When he arrived, he found that the king's groundnuts were ready.
Da ya isa ya je ya sami gyadan sarki ya yi.

Á cá: ló:rdí.
He picked some and took them home.
Ya cire ya zo da shi.

Kó: dzàng gyó: yá: slǎ wò slón ca: kǎ gùŋ ló:rdí hár gùŋ màn ka:rǎ yisǎngá
tu cá: cá: volaŋwǎshí: nǎ mǎ:ri.
Every day he would go and pick the king's [groundnuts] and take them home until [one day] the king saw that someone was stealing his groundnuts.

Kowane rana in ya je ya je ya cire na sarki ya kawo har sarki ya bi ya gane cewa ana cire gyadan shin nan na sata.

Gùŋ shìn mǎ:ríwò:s nó búp da lǎp volaŋês.
The king sent his children to keep watch over the groundnut farm.
Sarki ya aika yaransa jira a wurin gyadan.

Dan tǎ túlí: da lǎp volaŋês tǎ ngàp búp.
When they arrived at the groundnut farm, they started keeping watch.
Da suka isa a wurin gyadan suka fara jira.

Nga:láy Longa túlí:dí.
A little later, Hare arrived.
An jima Zomo ya iso.

Daŋ á túlí:dí á yêlgòs mǎ:ri tǎ: táy coghŋ cìghá búp.
When he arrived, he saw that the children had climbed up a tree and

were keeping watch.

Da ya iso ya ga yara sun hau bishiya suna jira.

Á sùtè kâr á slón ɣal gèrɔ́ shaghɗí wón ndáygháy ɗa gìbès, á ngǔp wá:ghân ngil tu "kùrtú bá:mbám kùrtú, kùrtú má cì yáyán sarki".

He went back, he went to take an old pot, went inside, and started singing "kurtu bambam kurtu, kurtu we will eat the king's children".

Ya koma baya ya je ya nemi wani tsohon tukunya ya shiga ciki, ya soma waka cewa "kurtu bambam kurtu, kurtu za mu ci 'ya'yan sarki".

Sáy mǎ:rè̀s ɗan tó wúmí: cighóy tó kǐ:r tó sùshí ɗòn tó wùl gùɗ tu áy ngótn wón gǎn cá: ca: bà: nǎ za:rǎɣo:.

Then, when the children heard it, they ran away, went back home and told the king that the thing that was stealing the groundnuts was not a man.

Sai yara da suka ji haka suka gudu suka koma gida suka ce wa sarki ai wani abu ne yake cirewa ba mutun ba ne.

Gùɗ mǎn sa:ké shíngǎn gya:gón ɗaɗa.

The king sent others again.

Sarki ya sake aikan waɗansu kuma.

Á slón kat shídí.

[Hare] went and chased them back home.

Ya je ya koro su.

Gùɗ wùl tu bà: wò fi cík hǎɗ.

The king said it wouldn't do.

Sarki ya ce ba zai yi haka ba.

Á ndô:r ɗwǎ:ghɣ wón ɗaɗ ɣa: gèt cighóy.

He made a gum doll looking like a girl.

Ya gyara wani danko kamar yarinya haka.

Á slón gá:y ɗa kítès.

He went to put it in the farm.

Ya je ya aje a gonan.

Nga:láy Longa tùl:ɗí ɗaɗa.

A little later Hare came back.

An jima Zomo ya iso kuma.

Á mán yelgòs ɣa: gèt cighá zlè:rghàn.

He went and saw the girl standing there.

Ya zo ya ga yarinya tana tsaye.

Á wùltè tu "Sànnúwo:."

He told her "Hello".

Ya ce mata "Sannu."

Nyê:s mwă:li.

The girl kept quiet.

Yarinyan ta yi shiru.

Á man wul ɗaɗa.

He said it again.

Ya sake faɗi kuma.

Nyê:s mwă:li.

The girl kept quiet.

Yarinya ta yi shiru.

Á wûl tu "Kyá: ná:gháy ma ma:rághóy."

He said "If you are joking I will slap you."

Ya ce mata "In kin yi wasa zan mare ki."

Á mâ:rátí: tá:shê:s ngâbí: ɗa kongâ:s.

He slapped her and the hand stuck on the cheek.

Ya mare ta hannu ya koma a kumatun.

Á mâ:rátə tó tá:shi te: gí: á man ngâbí: ɗaɗa.

He slapped her with the other hand and it stuck too.

Ya mare ta da wancan hannu ya sake kamawa kuma.

Á ɗûtə tó gamwòràn á ngâbí:.

He struck her with his knee and it got stuck.

Ya buge ta da gwiwa ya kama.

Á man ɗutə tó gamvòrnɔ̀yì te: gí:, á ngâbí:.

He struck her with the other knee and it got stuck.

Ya sake buge ta da wancan gwiwa ya kama.

Á ɗûtə tó ga:m, ga:mi má: á ngâbí: ɗaɗ.

He struck her with his head and the head got stuck too.

Ya buge ta da kai, kai ɗin ma ya kama,ə shi ma.

Á ngâbí: ghá zli: ghó nyí: ɗan nə dwă:ghóy hár lɔ̀p slă:y.

He was stuck on the body of that girl made of gum until the break of day.

Ya kama a jikin yarinyan nan da ta ke dankon nan har gari ya waye.

Dan lɔ̀p slă:y gùɗ shìn gya:gón tɔ̀ màn pàɗì.

When the day broke, the king sent some people to have a look.

Da gari ya waye sarki ya aiki waɗansu su zo su duba.

Tó mán yêl gwà:səɗ Longa à: ngâbí: ghá nyê:s, zli:ghèn yà: ɗaghóy.

They went and saw Hare had got stuck on the girl, he could not get away

Suka zo suka sami Zomo ya kama a yarinyan, cirewa ya gagara.

Tó vòttə hár tá gà:tə ɗaɗân.

They beat him and left him there.

Suka duke shi har suka bar shi a wuri.

Nga:láy Mbórgèptəŋ tǔlǐ:ǎí.

A little later, Hyena arrived.

An jima kura ya iso.

Longa wùltè tu àkóy slú: wón ɗaŋ gùŋ à:yi ga: tu gón yá:n wò yaɪ ghá voláŋwòsáŋ tó: wò vǎrtə.

Hare told her that there was some meat that the king had kept to give the person who would keep watch over his groundnuts.

Zomo ya ce masa akwai wani nama da sarki ɗazu ya aje cewa in wani zai yi jira a gyadan shin nan to zai ba shi.

Ghəŋ á wǔlshí tu ci tǎ kámwòs wón yá:ni ghən cá: ci slú:

That's why he had told them he had a friend who was eating meat.

Shi ne ya ce masu yana da wani abokinsa shi ne yake cin naman.

Tò: wo na: ɓuɓtə ɗa ɗú:n ghəndá tǎ tǔlǎí.

Well, he was going to keep watch over them until he arrived.

To zai jira shi a nan kafin ya iso.

Mbórgèptəŋ ɗan á wúmí: tu tá vǎrtə slú: káwáy sáy á tǎrəŋ longáy.

When Hyena heard he was going to be given meat, he set Hare free.

Da kura ya ji cewa za a ba shi nama kawai sai ya kunce Zomo.

Á sùtə ngafi: ghá dwǎ:ghás.

He got caught on the gum.

Ya koma ya kama a dakon.

Sáy Longa kíř mán wul gùŋ tu "Shè gùŋ ca:m gó:ro vì:, mǎ fú:ghə vì: wón."

Then Hare ran to tell the King "King, put some kola into my mouth, I will tell you a story."

Sai Zomo ya gudu ya zo ya ce wa sarki cewa "Sarki ka sa mini goro a baki in faɗa maka wani magana."

Gùŋ vǎrtə gó:ro.

The king gave him kola.

Sarki ya ba shi goro.

Á wǔl tu "Má: tu dà:shì yó:ɗan cá: ca: voláŋwǎ:y."

He told him, "I found the man who is stealing your groundnuts."

Ya ce masa "Na sami mutumin da yake cire gyada nakan nan."

Gùŋ wùltə tu "Nə nu:?"

The king told him, "Who is it?"

Sarki ya ce masa "Wane ne?"

Á wǔl gùŋ tu "Nə Mbórgèptəŋ."

He told the king, "It's Hyena."

Ya ce ma sarki "Kura ne".

"Ci ɗa ɗān má: ɗangəní."

"He is even there now."

"Yana nan a wurin ma yanzu."

"Ín yà: sló tá slón tûtè ðaðân."

"If they go, they will find him there."

"In suka je za su je su same shi a wurin."

Gùṅ cǐ:m zàrsèdí tó ngáp tǎpm.

The king called people and they went.

Sarki ya kiro mutane suka kama hanya.

Tó slón tû gwà:səṅ Mbórgəptəṅ ðaðân.

They went and found Hyena there.

Suka je suka sami Kura a wurin.

Tó ngápṭè vòtkàn, tó vòttè hár á kǎ:rí:

They started beating him, they beat him until he was fed up.

Suka fara dukansa, suka duka shi har ya gaji.

Tó zlí:tí:đí tó lǎ:rtí:đí ðèn gya: gùṅ.

They dragged him to the king's house.

Suka ciro shi suka kawo shi gidan sarki.

Yá:n Mbórgəptəṅ kwǎ:n fu: shí tu nə Longa ghən cá: cǐ bà: nə yá:nǐṅo:.

Then Hyena told them it was Hare who was eating [the groundnuts], not him.

Sai kura ya kirga ya gaya musu cewa Zomo ne yake ci ba shi ba ne.

Á mán tûtè gòs à: ngábí:gháy.

He had gone, had found him stuck on [the doll].

Ya zo ya same shi ya kama a kai.

Ghən Longa wùltè tu gùṅ gəṅ à: ga: slú: wón tu gón yá: yâ:ltè món á voláṅwòsón, tó: wò vərtə wo:.

Then Hare had told him that the king had kept some meat so that if someone kept watch over his groundnuts, he would give [it] to him.

Sai Zomo ya ce masa sarki ne ya ajiye wani nama cewa in wani ya lura masa da gyadan shin nan, to zai ba shi.

Ghəṅ á ngábí: ghá dwǎ:ghás.

That's why he got stuck on the gum.

Shi ne ya kama a dankon.

Dan Longa wùmí: ghəṅ á kǐr ndáy dō:r hár yá:wón ghəndí.

When Hare heard this, he ran away into the bush and he is still there today.

Da Zomo ya ji shi ne, ya gudu ya shiga jeji har yau kenan.

Sághátkôn gè slujó námtso

Wild animals' tricks

Wayon namun jeji

— Gà:ta gà:táwá:n.

— Shige shige.

Slujó námtso tètà cí:m zlàṅsèwà:sèṅḍi ðebát.

Once upon a time, all the wild animals had a meeting.

Namun jeji da sun kira junansu duka.

Tó wùl tu tó: yà:shí fá: tà: kó:rí: tó slá:ghôn wón ðan zàrsè cá: slá:shí.

They said they were tired of the way men were killing them.

Suka ce to su fa sun gaji da kisan da mutane suke yi musu.

Tó wùl tu cá: sù: tètù gón ðaṅ wò kú:pshí ghá saghátkôn ðan táyi kí:r zàrsè məní:.

They said they wanted to find someone who would teach them how to escape from men.

Suka ce suna so su sami wanda zai koya musu wayo da za su tsere wa mutane.

Tó wùl tu tó: nə nú: ghəṅ wò na: nə mur ghó kú:pkônwà:səṅgáyo:?

They said well, who would be their teacher?

Suka ce to wane ne zai zama mai koya masu?

Longa wùl tu nə yá:ni ghəṅ wò na: nə má:lamésò:.

Hare told them he would become their teacher.

Zomo ya ce shi ne zai zama malamin.

Tó wùltè tu tètù kón saghátkôn gòs ðan cá:yi kí:r zàrsè máno:.

They said he should tell them his trick to escape from man.

Suka ce masa ya faḍi wayonsa da yakan tsere wa mutane.

Á wùl tu yá:ni gòs zàrsè yá: cá: kaḍanshíwà:səṅ yá: ndátè lá:pkôn tó: wò shishér gùtgút tó: wò zlàpm kaḍaṅshés yír məní:.

He said that he, if men set their dogs on him and they started to follow him, he would raise some dust that would close the eyes of the dogs.

Ya ce shi nashi mutane in suka sa karnukansu suka fara binsa to zai tada kura, to zai rufe wa karnukan ido.

Tó: yá: ðũ pá:tsə tsón tó: wò ná:y ðaḍaṅ hár tó mán lá:tsóy.

Well if he beat some leaves like this, he would sit down in that place, and they would run past.

To in ya buga ganye haka to zai tsaya a wurin har su zo zu wuce.

Yá:n tó wúltè tu yá:n ci gòs ɲa: njwá:tn tá gyá: Løndəŋ tá fí gwà:səŋ wuri?

That's when they said that if he was small, then how would Elephant do?

Shi ne suka ce masa in shi karami ne to su Giwa za su yi nasu yaya?

Tó wúltè tu bà: nə yá:ni ghəŋ wò na: nə má:lamêš həŋ.

They told him it was not him who would become their teacher.

Suka ce masa ba shi ne zai zama malamin ba.

Yá:n Mbâ:p wùl tu tó: tē kón gòsò:.

Then Mouse said he would tell his own.

Sai ^aera ya ce bari ya faɗi nasa.

Tó wúltè tu tó: tē kóno:.

They said well he should tell.

Suka ce masa to ya faɗa.

Á wùl tu yá:ni gòs cá:yi nal gòs dənwòs gip gír ga: pòtè mondá.

He said, as for him, he would build his house in a hole and leave many emergency exits.

Ya ce shi nashi yakan gina ɗakinsa a cikin rami, ya bar pote da yawa.

Ín yá: lă:ptə te: ɗān tó: wò nyol te: ɗān hár wò kírs hí məní.

If thay followed him this way, well he would get out that way and escape.

In suka bi shi ta can, to zai fita ta can har ya gudu musu.

Tó wúltè tu yá:ni má: bà: à: yisəŋ ngór yó:ɗan cá: konəŋ.

They told him he did not know what he was talking about.

Suka ce masa shi bai san abin da yake faɗi ba.

Tó wúltè tu yá:n cá: ndáy gír tá gya:gón tá ɗyá: yá:n?

They told him if he could enter his burrow, would others be able to?

Suka ce masa cewa in ya shiga rami to waɗansu za su iya ne?

Yá:n Di:la wùl tu tē kón gòsò:.

Then Jackal said he would tell his own.

Sai dila ya ce bari ya faɗi nashi.

Tó wúltè tu tó: tē kóno:.

They told him he should talk.

Suka ce masa to ya faɗa.

Á wùl tu yá:ni gòs bà: cá: slyá gòs zhà ɗəŋ gwà:səŋəŋ.

He said he did not drink water the way they did.

Ya ce shi ba ya shan ruwa kaman nasu ba.

Yá: slô gòs lá:r tó: wò zló:r ghá laŋshí ya:l.

If he went to the river, he would sit down on the bank and look.

In ya je rafi to zai tsaya a gefe ya duba.

Yá: yêl gónəŋ tó: slón ca: kí:rwòs ɗa zhès nyolí:ɗí ghá dandí mán ca:

vì:wòs òga kí:ri tó: zì:y.

If he did not see anyone, he would put his tail into the water, go up a hill, put his mouth to his tail, and suck.

In bai ga wani ba to sai ya je ya sa wutsiyansa a ruwan ya fito a tudu ya zo ya sa bakinsa a wutsiya to ya tsotse.

Yi fi cik hár mán ká:mtə.

He would do it until he was no longer thirsty.

Ya yi ta yi haka har ya zo ya koshi.

Yá:n tó wùltə tu kó: ghá ləp mbùt má: tá ngàptí: áy.

They told him they would catch him during his sleep.

Sai suka ce masa ko a wurin kwanciya ma za su kame shi ai.

Á wùl tu yá:ni gòs cá:yi mbùt gòs á ləp yó:ɗaŋ kùŋ pà:tsógháy mondá.

He said as for him, he would sleep in a place where there was plenty of dry leaves.

Ya ce shi kam ya kan kwana nashi a wurin da akwai busasshen ganye da yawa.

Ɗaŋ kó: nə zhetí ghəŋ yá: dǐ:m má: wò wumí:.

Even if a cricket is jumping, he will hear it.

Da ko fara ne ya yi tsalle ma zai ji.

Tá wùltə tu tó: yá:ni ghəŋ wò na: nə má:lamés.

They said he was the one to become the teacher.

Suka ce masa to shi ne zai zama malamin.

Á ngǔpshí kú:pkəŋgáy.

He started to teach them.

Ya fara koya musu da shi.

Dan tó shí: ndə:r sáy ŋa: ghó Zá:ki á wùl gòs tu bà: wò kí:ri gòs za:r mánəŋo:.

When they went into the bush, then the son of the lion said he would not run away from man.

Da suka shiga jeji sai ɗan zaki ya ce shi ba zai guje wa mutum ba.

Á nyāngásshí gòs lá:pkən.

He refused to follow them.

Ya ki binsu.

Kúma à: tabá yélghən Za:rəŋ.

Actually, he had never seen a man.

Kuma bai taɓa ganin mutum ba.

Dan cighá ŋálgħən ngətnwòs òga ndó:ri sáy á yél gòs za:r cighá má:ghən.

As he was wandering on his own in the bush he saw a man coming.

Da yake yawo shi kaɗai a jejin sai ya ga mutum yana zuwa.

À: tabátə yélghənīŋ.

He had never seen him.

Bai taɓa ganinsa ba.

Á wúl ghá rǎ:wôs tu gín nǎ ńri slúk nàmtsàyy gyó: ghǎn cá: mǎn gǎnyô:?
He told himself what kind of animal is that coming like this?

Ya faɗa a zuciyansa cewa wannan wane irin naman jeji ne yake zuwa haka?

Á túlí:ɗí mel ɓastə sáy ńǎ: Zǎ:kí: wúltə tu “Kǎy zlə:rí mǎ cétkə, á gíp kə slunǎsə nǎmtsə ki nǎ gyò:gháy ɗa gǐɓiyo:?”

When he arrived near him, the young lion told him "Eh, sit down and let me ask you, among the animals, which one are you?"

Ya iso kusa da shi sai ɗan zakin nan ya ce musa “Kai ka tsaya in tambaye ka, a cikin namun jeji kai wane ne a ciki?”

Á wúltə tu “Myá:ni gǎtn nǎ ndzú:n gǎn cá: ɗaghǎm ndághǎn á zləywà:n ɗón bà: mi tǎ mbí:slǎɗ ɗaɗ gwà:n hǎɗ.

He told him "As for me, it's shame that prevents me from mixing with you because I don't have a fur like yours."

Ya ce masa “Ni nawa, kunya ne yake hana ni in shiga a tsakiyanku don ba ni da gashi kaman naku ba.”

"Ghǎn bà: kyǎ: yǎlǎm hǎɗ."

"That's why you haven't seen me."

"Shi ne ba ku ganina ba."

Á wúltə tu tó: ɗangǎní: cá: má:n ɗó:?

He told him, well now, where was he going?

Ya ce masa, to yanzu zai je ina ne?

Bòlò:rí: wúltə tu “Nǎ Mbǎrgǎptǎɗ gǎn á wúlm tu mǎ slǎn nǎltə vǎ:n mǎno:.”

The Bororo told him "Its Hyena who has told me to go and build him a hut."

Bororon nan ya ce “Nasa Kura ne ya ce mani in je in gina masa daki.”

Yá:n ńǎ: Zǎ:kí: wúltə tu “Mbǎrgǎptǎnyǎs ci gòs nǎ nú: ghǎndá wò wulghə tu à: slǎn nǎltə vǎ:n mǎn à: gǎ:mí:yo:?”

Then the young lion told him "That Hyena, who is he to tell you to go and build him a house, and leave me?"

Sai ɗan Zakin nan ya ce masa “Kuran nan shi wane ne da har zai ce maka ka je ka gina masa daki ka bar ni?”

Á wúltə tu tǎ nǎltə mǎn ghǎndá tǎ slǎn nǎ Mbǎrgǎptǎɗ mǎno:.

He told him to build him a hut before he should build Hyena one.

Ya ce masa ya gina masa kafin ya je ya gina wa Kura.

Bòlò:rí: kú má á shílár ngǎtn yó:ɗan à: nyómɗí cá: slǎ nǎ búkawa:sǎɗ nǎlghǎngáy yá:sl.

Then the Bororo put down on the ground the things he had brought to build them a hut with.

Bororon nan kuma ya saukar da abin da ya dībo zai je gina bukansu da shi a kasa.

Á ngǔptə nálgħôn mǎn.

He started building [the hut] for him.

Ya fara gina masa.

Daŋ á nǎlí: á wûl ǵǎ: Zǎ:kí: tu tǝ ndágháy tǝ yá:l kó: lǎbi gón á yâ:lí: tǝ ndó:rí.

As he was building, he told the young Lion to go inside and look if there was any place that was not well covered so that he would fix it.

Da ya gina ya ce wa ƙan Zakin nan ya shiga ciki ya leka ko wani wuri bai rufe ba ya gyara.

Daŋ á ndǎy sáy kûn Bòlò:rí: á nyôm yǎ:r tǝ gyá: ŋamtsé ndǎ:r lǎbês datsýgháy nda:rǎ, sáy á gǝm wûtkáy.

When he went inside, then the Bororo took some grass and pieces of wood, fixed the place, covered it well, and set fire to it.

Da ya shiga sai ɗan Bororon nan ya dibi ciyawa da su itace ya gyara wurin ya toshe da shi mai kyau, sai ya saka wuta a kai.

Wût cì ǵǎ: Zǎ:kí: ndzárt hár mǎshí.

The fire burnt the young Lion to death.

Wuta ya cinye ƙan Zaki kurmus har ya mutu.

Yâ:n tǝ wûl tu Dì:la mǝp Zǎ:ki saghátkǎniyò:.

That's why they say that Jackal is wiser than Lion.

Shi ne aka ce dila ya fi zaki wayo.

Món na:r wón cì zàrsè mâ:y

The three hunters

Wasu masu farauta su uku

—Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n. —Shìge shìge.

Món wón cì gwà:sèṅ da zàrsè mâ:y tó shíshí tu cǎ: mǎ:n nar:o.

Once upon a time, three men decided to go hunting.

Akwai wadansu mutane su uku, sun tashi wai za su tafi farauta.

Tó ngáp tâpm cìghá slághôn.

They set out and kept walking.

Suka kama hanya suna tafiya.

Dan tó shí: ndô:r tó slón tú gî:r wón.

When they entered the bush, they came upon a burrow.

Da suka shiga jeji suka je suka sami wani rami.

Tó wûl kâmwà:sèṅ gón tu tò ndágháyo:.

They told one of them to go inside.

Suka ce ma wani dayansu ya shiga.

Á wûl tu tô: ðaṅ á ndǎy á wûlshí tu tò nàttò slórṅ wón á mi:s.

He said all right. When he entered [the burrow] he told them to tie a rope around his waist.

Ya ce to da ya shiga ya ce musu su ðaura mishi igiya a konkoso.

Dan tó nàttò món á mi:s sáy á ndǎy.

When they had tied the rope around his waist, he entered [the burrow].

Da suka ðaura mishi a konkoso sai ya shiga.

Àsé: gî:rès nà gî:r ghè mbárgàptṅ.

Indeed, the burrow was that of a hyena.

Ashe ramin na kura ne.

Sáy mbárgàptṅ á ngáp ga:més cí:.

The hyena caught the [man's] head and ate it.

Sai kura ya kama kai ðin ya cinye.

Sáy slórnyés á zhìghát.

Then the rope shook.

Sai igiyan ya jijiga.

Dan tó jǎ:táđi sáy tó yêl gwà:sèṅ bâ: ga:m.

When they pulled it they saw there was no head.

Da suka jawo shi sai suka gani ba kai.

Tó wûl tu tô: ðangání tá slón wûl gàđiwòs tu ni:?

They said, well now, what will they say to his wife?

Suka ce to yanzu me za su je su faɗa wa matansa?

Dan tó shíshí tó ngáp tǎpm.

They left and went.

Da suka tashi suka kama hanya.

Tó slón tǔ gèdiwòs tó wùltè tu "Túrwǎ:y ðam mó slè na:r cim shí áyì tó ga:m kwǎ:?"

They went and met his wife, they told her "That husband of yours that we went hunting with, didn't use to have a head?"

Suka je suka sami matanshi suka ce mata "Mijinkin nan da muka je farauta da shi ɗazu yana da kai kwa?"

Yá:n gèðès wùlshí tu yá:ni má: bà: à: yisáŋǎŋ.

Then the wife told them that she didn't know.

Sai matan ta ce musu ita ma ba ta sani ba.

Bàrí tè slón paŋ lǎp yó:ðan cá:yì ga: ga:mèskáy tè yéli kó: áyí zhì: gáy: ghəndá áyí slè.

Let her go and have a look where he puts his head to see if in the morning he had removed it and put it down before leaving.

Bari ta je ta dubi inda yakan aje kai ɗin ta gani ko ɗazu ya cire ya aje kafin ya tafi.

Yá:n tó wùl tu á gip kè mənín tó gèðín nə gyó: ghəŋ á mǒp kámshi dǎghro:?

Here is what they say: Between the men and the wife, who is the most stupid?

Shi ne aka ce a cikin mutanen nan da matan nan, wane ya fi wani wawanci?

Múr wón tó kúniwòs

A man and his son

Wani mutum da yaronsa

— Gà:ta gà:táwá:n.

— Shige shige.

Múr wón ci tó kúni wòs cǎ: mǎ:n námtsə.

A man and his son were going farming.

Wani mutum yana da yaronsa za su je gona.

Dan cìghá slóghôn sáy múrès á yêl gàmká:y sáy á wúl kúniwòshí tu kwǎ:l wón gǎndí tǎ slón mbí:díyo:.

As they were walking, the man saw a black scorpion and told his son that it was a plum, he should go and get it.

Da suke tafiya sai mutumin ya ga bakin kunama sai ya ce wa yaronshi ga wani dinya a can ya je ya ɗauka.

Daŋ kúnês á slí: á cǎ: tâ:s cá: mbi:ni sáy gàmká:y á mbwâ:tí.

The boy went, and as he put his hand to take [it], the scorpion stung him.

Da yaron ya je ya sa hannu zai ɗauka sai baƙin kunama ya harbe shi.

Múri gón kúmá cì tó kǎmwòs tà: nyom vì: ŋamtsǎdí cǎ: mǎ:n ðèn.

A man and his friends had gone to fetch some logs, they were going back home.

Wani mutum kuma suna tare da abokinsa sun ɗíbo gungumin itace za su je gida.

Sáy múri gí: ɗan ci ɗa ká:rêshí á yêl nyíci á ŋamtsǎ ghó kǎmwòshí.

Then the man who was at the back saw a snake on his friend's log.

Sai wancan mutumin da ya ke bayan ya ga maciji a itacen abokinshin nan.

Sáy á wúltè tu yá: ngá:láy wò gəm ŋamtsǎ wòshíyo:.

Then he told him that he would soon drop his log.

Sai ya ce masa an jima zai yar da itacensa.

Yá:n kǎmwòshès á wúltè tu "Nə ni:?"

Then his friend told him "What is that?"

Sai abokinsan ya ce masa "Mene ne?"

Yá:n murès wúltè tu yá:n de: yá: ngá:láy wò gəm ŋamtsǎwòshíyo:.

Then the man told him that anyway, soon he would drop his log.

Sai mutumin ya ce masa shi dai an jima zai yar da itacensa.

Cìghá slóghôn.

They went on walking.

Suna tafiya.

Yá: ngâ:láy à: wultə cik hár nyícês á mán ɲas murêshí á gəm ɲancêshí.
A little after he had talked to him like that, the snake came to bite the man who dropped the log.

An jima ya gaya masa haka har macijin ya zo ya ciji mutumin ya sake itacen.

Sáy mūrês wùtè tu "Áy má:yí fù:ghè áy tu yá: ngâ:láy ka gəm ɲantsówă:y."

Then the man told him "Eh, I did tell you that soon you would drop your log."

Sai mutumin ya ce masa "Ai dāzu na gaya maka ai cewa an jima za ka yar da itacenka."

"Tá kə yéli ɲâ:?"

"Well, you see?"

"To ka gani ba?"

Yá:n t́ cēt tu á gìp kè mənín mbásləɲón nə nú: ghəɲ á mōp kámshi kú:skóniyò:?

Then they ask, between these two men, which is the most evil?

Sai suka tambaya cewa a cikin mutane biyun nan, wane ne ya fi ɗan uwan mugunta?

Sluṣṣó námtṣə tó zàrsə

Wild animals and men

Namun jeji da mutane

—Gà:ta gà:táwá:n.

—Shige shige.

Sluṣṣó námtṣə tətà cí:m zlàṣṣəwà:səṅdí tó slí: dən gya: gùṅwà:səṅ.

Once upon a time, the wild animals called a big meeting and went to their king's.

Namun jeji da sun kira junansu suka tafi wurin sarkinsu.

Yâ:n nə Zá:ki ghəndí.

That's Lion.

Shi ne zaki kenan.

Dan tó tsəṭnni balghám Zá:ki, tó wûl tu "Tá dāngəní zàrsə cì basmí slá:ghəñ."

When they sat down in Lion's parlour, they said "Well now, men are killing us."

Da suka zauna a zauren zaki suka ce "To yanzu mutane suna kashe mu."

"Tá má fítə wuri?"

"Well, what shall we do?"

"To za mu yi yaya?"

Yâ:n Mbórgəptəṅ wûl Zá:ki tu "Coghṅ tə ga:ghə də, bā: ngətn wón dām má fí hṅṅ sáy day mə fí kò:kari mə lə:rgṅ kúnəs mṅndí, kyâ:n kú má à: fí ngətn dāṅ ku fí tó yâ:n."

Then Hyena told Lion, "Your highness, there is nothing we can do except try to bring you the boy, you you will do what you want with him."

Sai Kura ta ce wa Zaki "Ranka shi daḍe, ba abin da za mu yi sai dai mu yi kokari mu kawo maka yaron, kai kuma ka yi abin da za ka yi da shi."

Tó wûl tu tō: tà: wumí:.

They said they had heard.

Suka ce to sun ji.

Tó sūshí kâ:r tó slí: dən.

They went back home.

Suka koma baya suka tafi gida.

Dan cìghá ṅálghəñ, dzəṅ gón kúnəs cìghá ṅálghəñ, sáy tó gámá tó Gùṅ Sàghàt.

As they were walking, one day, the boy was walking and met the King of Wisdom.

Da suke yawo wata rana yaron yana yawo sai suka gamu da Sarkin Wayo

Kúnês á já: pí:s cá: mbwa:təniḡáy sáy Gùḡ Sàḡhàt wùl̀tə tu t̀tə z̀l̀:rí.
The boy drew an arrow and was going to shoot him with it when the King of Wisdom told him to wait.

Yaron ya ja kibiya zai harbe shi da shi sai Sarkin Wayo ya ce masa ya tsaya.

Ciḡáy tu nə slú: ḡhən cá: ḡal ḡá:n?
He told him it was meat he wanted, wasn't it?
Yana cewa nama ne yake so ba?

T̀tə m̀n t̀tə sl̀:rtə ḡhá l̀p ỳ:ḡaḡ ẁd nga: la: t̀tə la: dúḡh̀niỳ.
He should come with him to the place where his trouble would be finished.

Ya zo ya kai shi a wurin da zai huta da wahala.

Sáy kúnês ciḡáy tu nə j̀m̀i á ḡḡptə lá:pk̀n.
Then the boy thought it was serious, and started to follow him.
Sai yaron ya aza da gaske ne, ya soma binsa.

Ciḡá sl̀ḡh̀n ciḡá sl̀ḡh̀n.
They walked for a long time.
Suna tafiya suna tafiya.

Dan t̀tə t̀l̀i: sáy Gùḡ Sàḡhàt wùl̀ kúnês tu t̀tə ḡá: kípmwòshí: b̀z̀l̀ḡ kádá t̀tə ỳl̀tə t̀tə wùl̀ tu nə mur ḡh́ mbwá:ḡh̀n pí:səḡ.
When they arrived, the King of Wisdom told the boy to leave his bow outside for fear they should see it and say he was a hunter.
Da suka isa sai Sarkin Wayo ya ce ma yaron ya aje bakansa a waje kaḡa su gaḡ shi su ce shi maharbi ne.

Á ḡá: pí:swòshí: b̀z̀l̀ḡ.
He left his bow outside.
Ya ajiye bakansa a waje.

Dan t̀tə ǹdáy t̀tə sl̀n t̀tə sl̀ḡś námtsə t̀tə ts̀t̀i: balḡhám ḡebát.
When they entered they met all the animals sitting in the parlour.
Da suka shiga suka je suka sami namun jeji sun zauna a zaure duka.

Dan t̀tə ts̀t̀ǹni sáy Gùḡ Sàḡhàt wùr̀s̀ ḡùḡwà:səḡ.
As they sat down th King of Wisdom greeted their king.
Da suka zauna sai Sarkin Wayo ya gai da sarkinsu.

Zá:ki à: dap mwá:l̀ḡ Mbóḡḡptəḡ wùl̀ kúnês tu, “Kýá: wur̀s̀ ḡwà: ḡùḡḡ ḡá:n?”
After Lion had answered, Hyena told the boy, "Don't you greet the king?"

Zaki bai yi shiru ba sai Kura ya ce wa yaron, "Ba ka gaida sarki ne?"

Kúnès á ngǔpni á wúró gùṅwà:sòḡ.

The boy bowed down and greeted their king.

Yaron ya durkusa ya gaida sarkinsu.

Daḡ á wúrótá sáy gùnyès wùlshí: tu “Nə yá:ni ghən cá: da:mbárkíya:?”

When he had greeted him, the king told them "Is he the one who is bothering you?"

Da ya gaishe shi sai sarkin ya ce musu “Shi ne wanda yake damunku?”

Yá:n Mbórgəptəḡ wùl tu “Nə yá:ni tó gǎ:mwòs ɗan na: ngótn wón tsón.”

He, Hyena, "He is the very one."

Shi Kura ya ce "Shi ne da kansa kamar wani abu."

Yá:n kúnès wùl gùṅ tu “Coghḡ tə ga:ghə ɗa, nə kyá:n gən ki nə gùṅyà:, kó: nə Mbórgəptəḡa:?”

Then the boy told the king "Your highness, are you the king, or is it Hyena?"

Sai yaron ya ce wa sarki “Ranka shi daɗe kai ne sarkin, ko kura ne?”

Daḡ gùnyì wùmí cík sáy á wùl Mbórgəptəḡ tu bà: cá: sú: tɔ̀ man wumtə á wùlghàn vi: ɗǎḡ.

When the king heard this, he told Hyena he didn't want to hear him speaking again.

Da sarki ya ji haka sai ya ce wa kura ba ya so ya sake jin ya yi magana.

Sáy Mbórgəptəḡ mwǎ:li.

Then Hyena kept quiet.

Sai kura ya yi shiru.

Daḡ kúnès á wùm Mbórgəptəḡ à: mwá:li sáy á man ngúp wuró Gùṅ ɗaɗa.

When the boy heard Hyena was keeping quiet, he greeted the king again.

Da yaron ya ji Kura ya yi shiru sai ya gai da sarki kuma.

Yá:n Gùṅ wùltə tu nə ní: ghəndá á cá: cá: sla: kamsáwóshè:?

Then the king asked him why he was killing his brothers?

Sai sarki ya ce masa mene ne ya sa yana kashe 'yan'uwansa?

Kúnès wùltə tu “Gùṅ yá:slwôpm á wùləm tu miyi: sla:kí mə yél kó: ngór yó:ɗam Mbórgəptəḡ kòn kó: yi jòmíya:.”

The boy told him "Our king has told me to kill you in order to see if what Hyena has said is true."

Yaron ya ce masa “Sarkin garinmu ya ce mini in yi ta kashe ku, mu gani ko abin da kura ya faɗa ko da gaske ne.”

Yá:n gùnyès wùltə tu “Nə ní: ghəḡ Mbórgəptəḡ kònè:?”

Then the king said "What did Hyena say?"

Sai sarkin ya ce “Mene ne kura ya faɗa?”

Kúnês wùl tu “Myà:ní zàrsè má: myá: sù: mò zlí: gùṅwòpí: mò vèrghè.”
The boy said "Our people want to depose our king and crown you."
Yaron ya ce "Mu mutanen ma muna so mu cire sarkinmu mu ba ka."

“Màtàyìghá kóngôn cìk sáy màtà yel gòpm Mbórgàptəṅy átà mân tu nò kyá:ni ghəṅ kə shíntóḍí tu t̀è mán wulmí tu kə wúl tu bà: ngór wón ḍá: hâḍámí cim kí.”
"That's what we used to say until we saw Hyena who said you had sent him to tell us there was nothing in common between us and you."
“Da muna faḍin haka sai da muka ga kura ya zo cewa kai ne ka aiko shi cewa ya zo ya ce mana ka ce ba abin da ya haḍa mu da ku.”

“Myá: hâḍá cim kí sáy ḍúghôn á gîḍiwòpm cim kí.”
“If we unite with you, we would only be killing each other.”
“In muka haḍu da ku sai kisa a tsakaninmu da ku.”

Ḍaṅ gùṅ wùmí: cìk, á cā: sluṅsə námtə tó ḍú Mbórgàptəṅy.
When the king heard that, he ordered the animals to kill Hyena.
Da sarki ya ji haka ya sa namun jeji suka kashe kura.

Á gà: kúní: kás hár á vèrtè gyá: lú: tó gyá: ngətn cìghôn mondá.
He spared the boy and even gave him clothes and plenty of food.
Ya bar yaron nan har ya ba shi su riga da su abinci da yawa.

Á slí: ḍèn.
He went back home.
Ya tafi gida.

Kîtn gyá: Loṅga cì tó Dǎ:r
Rabbit is farming with Monitor
Noman su Zomo da Damo

—Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.

—Shige shige.

Gyá: Dǎ:r cì tó Longa tó kâṅ kîtn.

Monitor and Hare were farming together.

Su Damo da Zomo sun yi haɗa hannu.

Láp slǎ:y tá slí: ná kap kó Dǎ:r.

One morning, they were going to Monitor's farm.

Da gari ya waye za su tafi na Damo.

Dǎ:r á mán tu gèdìwòs á wùltè tu tó gá: gipm wùt.

Monitor went to his wife's and told her to put the pot on the fire.

Damo ya zo ya sami matanshi ya ce mata ta aje mishi kasko a wuta.

Yá: vǎ:y tó slón cim tódí ɗa námcès.

When it is hot, she should call him at the farm.

In ya yi zafi ta je ta kiro shi a gonan.

Tó slí: gwà:sòṅyá námtsə cì tó Longa.

He and Hare went to their farm.

Suka tafi nasu gona da Zomo.

Dan gèdès á gǎ:y ɗa wúdí á vǎ:y, sáy á slón cim Dǎ:rdí.

The wife put [the pot] on the fire, and when it was hot, she called Monitor back.

Da matan ta aje a wutan ya yi zafi sai ta je ta kiro Damo.

Dan Dǎ:r túlí:dí sáy á mán ga: kí:rwòs ɗa gipès.

When Monitor arrived, he went and put his tail into the pot.

Da Damo ya iso sai ya zo ya aje wutsiyansa a kaskon.

Sáy íta tswà:r shi:gháy ɗa gipès.

Then the fat melted and dripped inside.

Sai kitse ya tsame ya zuba a cikin.

Sáy gèdìwòshès á ngá: nyoptádí tó kùs lápɗígháy ghèndá tó slí: ɗa námci.

Then his wife took some flour, cooked some onions and hemp with it, and took it to the farm.

Sai matanshin ta ɗibo gari suka yi dambu da shi kafin suka tafi a gona.

Á slón kwǎ:n fu: Longa ngór yó:ɗan tó fi ɗebát.

He went and told Hare what they had done.

Ya je ya gaya ma Zomo abin da suka yi duka.

Tó sùshí kâ:r dòn.

They went back home.

Suka koma gida.

Lâp dǎ: slǎ:y tá slí: nó kap kó Longa.

The following morning, they went to Hare's [farm].

Da gari ya waye za su je na Zomo.

Longa má: á fú: gèdìwòs Njey tu lâp yá: slǎ:y tá slí: nó kîtnwòs cì tó

Dǎ:ro:.

Hare himself had told his wife Mantis that the following morning they would go to his farm with Monitor.

Zomo ma ya gaya ma matanshi Koki cewa in gari ya waye za su tafi gonanshi da damo.

Lâp dǎ: slǎ:y á wûl gèdìwòs Njey tu tǎ gá:tǎ gîpm mán wûl.

When day broke, he told his wife Mantis to put the pot on the fire for him.

Da gari ya waye ya gaya wa matansa Koki cewa ta aje mishi kasko a wuta.

Yá: vǎ:y tô: ghòndá tǎ cîmtǎdí.

When it was hot, she should call him.

In ya yi zafî to kafin ta kiro shi.

Ɗaŋ á gǎ:y ɗa wúdí ɗaŋ á vǎ:y á slón cîmtǎdí.

She put it on the fire, and when it was hot, she called him.

Da ta aje a wutan, da ya yi zafî ta je ta kiro shi.

Dǎ: túlî:đí á mán ga: kî:rwòs ɗa gîpì.

When he arrived he went and put his tail in the pot.

Da ya iso ya zo ya aje wutsiyansa a kaskon.

Sáy kî:ri á cî: á ɗú ri:ŋ tu "Njey nga zhà à: ló:rđíyo:!"

Then his tail burnt, he shouted "Mantis bring some water!"

Sai wutsiya ya cinye ya yi kuturuwa cewa "Koki ki ɗibo ruwa ki kawo!"

Yá:n Njey wùl tu "Mè ngá: nyoptǎđíya:?"

Then Mantis said "Should I bring some flour?"

Sai Koki ta ce "In ɗibo gari?"

Á mán wul ɗa tu "Njey nga: zhà à: ló:rđíyo:!"

He said again "Mantis, bring some water!"

Ya sake faɗi cewa "Koki ki ɗibo ruwa ki kawo!"

Yá:n Njey à: wumîŋ á wûl tu "Mè ngá: má:sđíya:?"

Then Mantis didn't understand and said "Should I bring some salt?"

Sai Koki ba ta ji ba ta ce "In ɗibo gishiri?"

Longa wùl tu "Áy yá:wón myá: nyóli: sáy myá: kátkáy ɗa ɗèni!"

Hare said, "Eh, today, if I survive, I will throw you out of the house!"

Zomo ya ce ai, "In na fita yau sai na kore ki a gidan!"

Dan Njey kà:rá wumí: á ngâ: zhàdí á mán shin da gipì.

When Mantis heard that, she fetched some water and poured it into the pot.

Da Koki ta ji ta díbo ruwa ta zo ta zuba a kaskon.

Dan Longa nyòldí ki:r à: cí:

When Hare came out, his tail was burt out.

Da Zomo ya fito wutsiya ya cinye.

Sáy Njey wùl tu yá:ni bà: wò kap gòs tu:ri gí: ñaj ki:r à: cí: hóñ.

Then Mantis said that she refused to stay with a man whose tail was burnt out.

Sai Koki ta ce ita ba za ta auri wancan minjin da wutsiya ya cinye ba.

Á nyòlí: cá: kírní.

She went out and was about to run away.

Ta fita za ta gudu.

Dan cighá slóghôn sáy Longa ngàp kítâr á ngêrtò ghá kên.

As she was walking, Hare started to run and got in front of her.

Da take kan tafiya sai Zomo ya fara gudu ya sha gabanta.

Cá: ngur ñan tu nà gón gàn cá: gi: kítn.

He was panting like someone who is farming.

Yana nishi kaman wanda yana noma.

Á wùl Njey tu "Sannúwo:."

He told Mantis "Hello!"

Ya ce ma Koki "Sannu!"

Njey kàptògháy.

Mantis answered.

Koki ta amsa mishi.

Á wùltò tu "Kyá: má:n dō:?"

He told her "Where are you going?"

Ya ce mata "Za ki je ina?"

Á wùl Longa tu "Myá: má:n tu:ro:."

She told Hare "I am looking for another husband."

Ta ce ma Zomo "Za ni aure."

Yá:n Longa wùltò tu "Tu:ri gwǎ:y á fi ni: wuri?"

Then Hare told her "That husband of yours, what has he done?"

Sai Zomo ya ce mata "Mijin nakin nan ya yi mene ne?"

Njey wùltò tu "Tu:ri gèti ki:r nà ndúriyo:."

Mantis told him "That husband of mine, his tail is too short."

Koki ta ce mishi "Mijin nawa wutsiyanshi guntu ne."

Yâ:n á wûl Njey tu “Yâ:n myá:ni má: mi ghəní.”

Then he told Mantis "Look, I'm like this too."

Sai ya ce ma Koki “Ga shi, ni ma haka nike.”

“Dzàŋ gí: ðam màtà slə ðən gya: gùŋ gən tətà slón ngyă:rmí mǎndfiyo:.”

“The day I went to the king's house, they came and cut it.”

“Ran da muka je gidansu sarki ne, suka je suka yanka mana.”

“Myá:ni má: mi cík kəní.”

“Me too, I am like this.”

“Ni ma haka nike ke nan.”

Njey wùltə tu “Tô: ma ðəðəmgáyo:.”

Then Mantis told him "Well, I will move on."

Sai Koki ta ce mishi “To zan matsa.”

Longa wùl tu “Tô: ghəndá à: mǎn.”

hare told her, "Well, see you later."

Zomo ya ce mata to “Sai kin zo.”

Á slī:

She left.

Ta tafi.

Dan cighá slóghən Longa á man kír slón ndáy kən ðaða.

As she was walking, Hare ran and overtook her again.

Da take tafiya Zomo ya sake gudu ya shiga gaba kuma.

Á slón wultə cík ðaða.

He talked to her again.

Ya je ya gaya mata kuma.

Njey á rī:n hár kó:ri:

Mantis kept on walking until she got tired.

Koki ta yi tafiya har ta gaji.

Á sùtáđí kâ:r ðən.

She went back home.

Ta koma a gida.

Dan cighá má:ghən ðən Longa á man kír ndáy kən ðaða.

As she was going home, Hare ran and overtook her again.

Da take zuwa gida Zomo ya sake gudu ya shiga gaba kuma.

Á túltə ðən kəni.

He reached home before her.

Ya riga ta isa gida.

Daŋ á túlí:đí sáy Longa wùltə tu "Kó túshí wuri?"

When she arrived, hare told her "How are your people?"

Da ta iso sai Zomo ya ce mata "Kin same su yaya?"

Á wùltò tu "Mə túshí ðebát tu tètà ngyá:rshí món ðòn gya: gùŋo: ghôn."
She told him, "I met them, they all told me they cut them too at the king's house."

Ta ce mishi "Na same su duka cewa da an yanka musu a gidan su sarki ne kuma."

Á ðàp tsotí: cík káwây.

She stayed and lived like this.

Ta bi ta zauna haka kawai.

Kádí gì: kǎtnwôš

Dog is farming his tomatoes

Kare ya nomi gautansa

—Gà:ta gà:táwâ:n.

—Shige shige.

Kádí gì: kǎtnwôš.

Dog was farming bitter tomatoes.

Kare ya nomi gautansa.

Daŋ katí: fí: sáy nerəmsó cà: mán cītò mǎn.

When the tomatoes got ripe, monkeys started coming and eating them.

Da gautan nan ya yi sai birori suna zuwa suna ci masa.

Sáy dzàŋ gón á slí: nó búp.

Then one day he went to keep watch over them.

Sai wata rana ya tafi jira.

Daŋ á slí: á slón tushí ghá cǐghôn.

As he arrived, he found them eating.

Da ya je ya sami su suna ci.

Daŋ á kǎtshí sáy tó slón wâ:dí ghá Zhí.

When he chased them away, they went and hid at Panther's place.

Da ya kore su sai suka je suka buya a wurin Damisa.

Daŋ á túl:dí bashí sáy Zhí: wùl shí tu tǎ nyìn nyógho.

When he [Dog] arrived near them, Panther told them to shit.

Da ya isa wurinsu sai damisa ya ce musu su yi kashi.

Dan tó nyìn nyóghy sáy Zhí: wùl Kádí tu "Mbi: à: dǎ:dí."

When they had shitted, Panther told Dog "Take it and swallow."

Da suka yi kashi sai Damisa ya ce wa Kare cewa "šauka ka dǎwale."

Sáy Kádí á yísóŋ ngótn daŋ wò konǎŋ.

Dog didn't know what to say.

Sai kare ya rasa abin da zai faɗa.

Sáy á mbí: dǎ:dí: á slí: dǎn.

He took it, swallowed and went back home.

Sai ya ɗauka ya dǎwale ya tafi gida.

Lǎp dǎ: slǎ:y á man sutǎ ɗaɗa tó slón fītò cík ɗaɗa.

The following morning, he went back and they did the same thing to him.

Da gari ya waye ya sake komawa kuma suka yi masa haka kuma.

Á sùtè kâ:r dèn.

He went back home.

Ya komo gida.

Daɲ á túlí: dèn á slón kwǎ:n fu: Gà:l ngótn dan tó fi debát.

When he arrived home, he went to tell Cow all they had done to him.

Da ya isa gida ya je ya kirga ya gaya wa Shanu abin da suka yi duka.

Gà:l wùltè tu tèt kústè lǎbǎí mǎn, tèt ngá:tə zhà mǎndí, tèt ngá:tə yǎ:r mǎndí ghǎndá tèt slón fi ma:ndəwə:.

Cow told him to cook some mess, to fetch some water and some straw before going to fight.

Shanu ya ce masa ya yi masa dambu, ya díbo masa ruwa, ya díbo masa ciyawa kafin ya je ya yi fadan.

Sáy kǎdí á lǎ:rtə mǎndí debát.

Dog brought her everything.

Sai kare ya kawo masa duka.

Á cí gyá: yǎ:rêshí: tót gyá: lǎbǎí, slyá gya: zhèshí: debát.

[Cow] ate all the straw and the mess, and drank the water.

Ya ci su ciyawa da su dambun, ya sha ruwan duka.

Dan tót ngáp tǎpm cìghá slóghân.

They set off and went on walking.

Da suka kama hanya suna tafiya.

Dan tót túlí: sáy Kǎdí: á kât nerəmsý tót slí: ghá Zhí:.

When they arrived, Dog chased the monkeys who went to Panther's.

Da suka isa sai Kare ya kori birorin nan suka tafi wurin Damisa.

Yá:n Zhí: wùlshí tu tèt nyìn nyôghɲ.

Then Panther told them to shit.

Sai damisa ya ce musu su yi kashi.

Dan tót nyìn nyôghɲ sáy Zhí: wùl kǎdí: tu "Mbi: à: dót:dí:."

When they had shitted, Panther told Dog "Take it and swallow."

Da suka yi kashi sai damisa ya ce wa karen nan "şauka ka dŵale."

Sáy Kǎdí yà:l yel Gà:l.

Then Dog looked at Cow.

Sai kare ya duba ya kalli shanu.

Sáy Gà:l wùltè tu "Nə ngótn cìghânwà: ghôɲ, mbi: à: dót:dí: fâ!"

Then Cow told him "It's your food, take it and swallow!"

Sai shanu ya ce masa "Abin cinka ne, dŵauka ka dŵale mana!"

Sáy Kǎdí mbi: dót:dí:.

Then Dog took it and swallowed.

Sai kare ya dŵauka ya dŵale.

Tót sùshídí kâ:r dèn.

They went back home.

Suka koma baya gida.

Gà:l kǎ:m fi ngótn wónǎŋ.

Cow could not do anything.

Shanu bai iya yi wani abu ba.

Dan tó tûlí:đí ðèn sáy Kádí slí: ghá Da:gùpzi.

When they arrived home, Dog went to see Ram.

Da suka isa gida sai Kare ya je wurin Karo.

Á kwǎ:n fu: Da:gùpzi ðebát ngótn ðan tó fi.

He told Ram all the things they had done.

Ya kirga ya gaya wa Karo duka abin da suka yi.

Yá:n Da:gùpzi wùl̀tè tu t̀ slá:tə yǎ:r mǎn tó zhà káwây má:.

Then Ram told him to fetch him just some grass and some water.

Sai karo ya ce masa ya ðibo masa ciyawa da ruwa kawai ma.

Á kǎ:mtí: wò slón fi ma:ndêshí: o:.

It was enough for him to go fighting.

Ya ishe shi zai je ya yi faðan.

Daŋ Kádí wùmí: cík á kír slón sla:tə yǎ:r mǎndí á ngá:tə zhà mǎndígháy.

When Dog heard hit, he rushed, fetched him some grass, fetched him some water on his head.

Da Kare ya ji haka ya yi gudu ya je ya ðibo masa ciyawa ya ðibo masa ruwa a kai.

Á slyǎy ðebát.

He [Ram] drank it all.

Ya sha duka.

Tó ngáp tǎpm cìghá slóghôn.

They set off and went on walking.

Suka kama hanya suna tafiya.

Dan tó tûlí: sáy Kádí: á kât nerəmsáy tó kír: tó slí: ghá Zhí:.

When they arrived, Dog chased the monkeys who ran away to Panther's place.

Da suka isa sai Karen nan ya kori birorin nan suka yi gudu suka tafi wurin Damisa.

Sáy Zhí: wùlshí tu t̀ ǹyìn nyógho:.

Then Panther told them to shit.

Sai Damisa ya ce musu su yi kashi.

Dan tó ǹyìn nyóghŋ, sáy tó wùl Kádí tu t̀ m̀bí: t̀ ðó:đí:.

When they had shitted, they told Dog to take it and swallow.

Da suka yi kashi sai suka ce wa Kare ya ðauka ya haɗiye.

Sáy Da:gùpzi wùl Zhí: tu “Kyá:ni mbi: à: ðó:đí:.”

Then Ram told Panther "You take it and swallow yourself."

Sai karo ya ce wa Damisa “Kai ma ðauka ka ðwale.”

Zhî: wùl Kádí tu “Mbi: à: dós:dí.”

Panther told Dog "Take it and swallow."

Damisa ya ce wa Kare “sauka ka dwale.”

Da:gùpzhî wùl tètù tu “Kyâ:n má: mbi: à: dós:dí.”

Ram told him "Take it and swallow yourself."

Karo ya ce masa “Kai ma dauka ka dwale.”

Sáy Zhî: á shî:dí tótá ngüp ma:ndò cì tótá Da:gùpzhî.

Then Panther came down and started fighting with Ram.

Sai Damisa ya sauko suka fara fada shi da Karon nan.

Da:gùpzhî: á dũ Zhî: hár yâ:n á wùl Da:gùpzhî: tètá zlá:rí: cík tètá slèn kàptò mbàs mánđí ghá gèđiwòs òn.

Ram beat Panther until it told Ram to wait until he borrowed a claw from his wife at home.

Karon nan ya duki Damisa har sai ya ce wa Karon nan ya tsaya haka su je su harbo mishi fartse a wurin matanshi a gida.

Á shîn nerəmsóy.

He sent the monkeys.

Ya aiki birorin nan.

Dan tótá slî: Da:gùpzhî má: á shîn Kádí tu tètá slón tu gèđí wòs “Tètá mbí: nyé:ri ghá gèš galàñ tètá vórghò à: ló:rəm mánđí.”

When they had left, Ram sent Dog too, to see his wife, “Let her take a horn under the chair, give it to you to bring back to me.”

Da suka tafi Karo ma ya aiki kare cewa ya je ya sami matanshi “Ta dauki kaho a gindin kujera, ta ba ka, ka kawo mini.”

Kádí: òñ á kîr káwáy á slón mbí:dí.

Dog ran, went and brought [it] back.

Karon nan da ya yi gudu kawai ya je ya dauko.

Nerəmsóy kúmá òñ tótá slî: tótá slón tú gwà:s gî:l tótá nâ: ghá cìghôn, tótá mán dũ Zhî: hár tótá gâ: tètá rây mán mel.

The monkeys, as they left, found some fruits, sat down and ate them; while Panther got almost beaten to death.

Birorin nan kuma da suka tafi suka je suka sami bishiyan kanya suka zauna suka ci, aka daki Damisa har aka bar mishi rai kusa.

Sáy Da:gùpzhî: á gâ:tò kás.

Then Ram left him like this.

Sai Karon nan ya bar shi haka.

Á slî: á slón tu ña: zhà wón á slyây.

[Panther] went, found some water and drank.

Ya tafi ya je ya sami wani òñ ruwa ya sha.

Òñ á ngá: fuđí: á slón tu gwà:s gî:l wón á tsətnni òñ gəshès.

When he had recovered a little, he found an ebony tree, sat at the bottom.

Da ya dan warke ya je ya sami wani bishiyar kanya ya zauna a gindin.

Á sáy nò gwà:s wón òan nerəmsóy cìgháy.

Ah, it was the tree where the monkeys were.

A sai bishiyar da birorin nan suke ne.

Bà: à: yisəŋəŋ.

He did not know.

Bai sani ba.

Sáy tó tsál gòm gí:l tó kùrtódi ghá ga:m.

Then they picked some green fruits, and threw them at him.

Sai suka tsinke danyen kanya suka jefe shi a ka.

Á wúl tu "Yeslín kàm!"

He said "Those birds!"

Ya ce "Tsuntsayen nan kam!"

Á ngà: láy tó tsál nyáŋni tó kùrtódi gháy.

Soon they saw ripe ones, they aimed at him with it.

An jima sai suka tsinke nunanne suka jefo shi da shi.

Á mbî: cí:

He took them and ate them.

Ya òauka ya cinye.

Sáy tó tsál gwà:mi tó kùr tódi ghá ga:m.

Then they saw some green ones and threw them at him.

Sai suka tsinke danye suka jefe shi a ka.

Daŋ á yà:l gà:mì sáy á yèl gòs nerəmsóy sáy á wúl shí tu yáwwà dá: má: myá: ŋalkîn kyà:ní.

When he looked up he saw the monkeys and told them, good, it's you I was looking for.

Da ya duba sama sai ya ga birorin nan sai ya ce musu yauwa da ma ku nake nema.

Sáy tó ngùp òi:mgə̀n.

Then they started jumping.

Sai suka soma tsalle.

Daŋ á tú gón ngabí:

When he saw one, he caught him.

Da ya sami wani ya caŋke.

Sáy gya: gí: tó wùltə̀ tu yá: gə̀mtə̀ŋ tá cím Da:gùpzhídí.

Then the others said that if he did not release him, they would call Ram.

Sai waƙancen suka ce mashi in bai sake shi ba za su kiro karo.

Sáy á gə̀mtí: tó slí:

They they left him and went away.

Marvellous S. Davan

Da: dónɡi

Sai ya sake shi suka tafi.

Gùṅ m̀̀:ṛ

Sarkin sata

The king of robbers

— Gà:ta gà:táwá:n.

— Shige shige.

Kúni wón ci gòs ɗa, s̄mwòs tu Nò:máw.

There was a boy named Nomau.

Akwai wani yaro sunansa Nomau.

Yá:n ci n̄ gùṅ m̀̀:ṛ gh̄ yá:slwá:s̄ṅ.

He was the king of robbers in their country.

Shi ne sarkin ɓarayin garinsu.

Sáy dzàṅ gón gùṅ sh̄int̄ sl̄n c̄imt̄dí.

Then one day the king sent for him.

Sai wata rana sarki ya aika a kiro shi.

Daṅ á mân gùṅ màn wult̄ tu “Yá:n ka nda ghá m̄n sópk̄n nyê:t̄n t̄o: ma godágh̄ t̄ nḡt̄n ḡudá wups̄.”

When he arrived, the king told him "If you join my daughter's suitors, I will put you through four tests."

Da ya zo sarki ya zo ya ce masa "In za ka shiga masu neman yarinyata ɗin nan, to zan gwada ka abu guda huɗu."

“Kyá: ndá:ɗí ghá n̄mbóṅ ma ɗugh̄y.”

"If you fail one, I will kill you."

"In ka faɗi a guda ɗaya zan kashe ka."

“Àmmá: kyá: cí: ma v̄orgh̄ nyê:t̄n.”

"But if you win, I will give you my daughter."

"Amma in ka ci zan ba ki 'yata ɗin nan."

Nò:máw á w̄ilt̄ tu t̄o: à: wumí: á sl̄: ɗ̄n.

Nomau told him he understood, and went back home.

Nomau ya ce masa to ya ji, ya tafi gida.

L̄p ɗá: sl̄:y á s̄ut̄dí.

The following morning, he came back.

Da gari ya waye ya komo.

Gùṅ màn wult̄ tu yá:n t̄o mân t̄ó b̄isl̄ndi, t̄o mán mbi: zobb̄è ḡip balghám c̄ighá ɗá:lgh̄n dur.

The king told him to come the following day in the morning, he should come and take a ring from the parlour where they were holding the council.

Sarki ya zo ya ce masa gobe ya zo da safe ya zo ya ɗauki zobe a cikin zaure suna shawara.

Nò:máw á wùltò tu tó: à: wumí.
Nomau told him he understood.
Nomau ya ce masa to ya ji.

Lâp dǎ: slǎ:y Nò:máw á slón mbi: gòdòwòs dan cá: mbútkáy á zǎpmtí:gháy.
The following morning, Nomau took the blanket he was sleeping in and covered himself with it.
Da gari ya waye Nomau ya je ya ðauki bargonsa da yake kwana da shi ya rufe shi da shi.

Á ñâl longáwòs gùdǎ má:y á slí: ðèn gya: gùñ cá: rí: ðan ndwá:tsò.
He took three rabbits of his and went to the house of the king walking like an old man.
Ya nemi zomayensa guda uku ya tafi gidansu sarki yana tafiya kaman tsoho.

Dañ á túlí: á slón tushí tà: jwá:mshí: balghám ðebát.
When he arrived he found them all gathered in the parlour.
Da ya isa ya je ya same su sun taru a zaure duka.

Sáy á ngǔp karághôn ngótn.
Then he started begging.
Sai ya soma rokan abu.

Cǎ: ñáltò kàttànì.
They wanted to drive him away.
Suna so su kore shi.

Gùñ wùlshí tu tò gǎ:tò kás tò yèl ngótn ðan cá: fi.
The king told them to leave him and see what he was going to do.
Sarki ya ce masu su bar shi su ga abin da zai yi.

Sáy Nò:máw á gèm longáwòshí: tu tǎ:lǎ:p.
Then Nomau released his rabbit for them to follow.
Sai Nomau ya sake zomansan nan cewa su bi.

Zǎrsè njwá:tn gən tǎ:lǎ:p.
A few people followed it.
Mutane kaðan ne suka bi.

Gùñ nyàngás shishíghôn.
The king refused to get up.
Sarki ya ki tashi.

Sáy á man gəm ðaða.
Then he released another one.
Sai ya sake sakewa kuma.

Tǎ man lá:p ðaða.
They followed again.
Suka sake biya kuma.

Sáy dǎ: gòm na má:yêshí: sáy gùṅ shìshí cá: lá:pni dǎṅ.

Then he released the third one and the king got up to follow it too.

Sai ya sake na ukun nan sai sarki ya tashi shi ma zai bi.

Dan tó slí: nǎ longáy lá:pkôn sáy Nò:máw á mbî: zobbèshí, á slí: dǎn.

When they had left after that rabbit, Nomau took the ring and went home.

Da suka tafi bin Zomon nan sai Nomau ya dǎuki zobbè ya tafi gida.

Dan gya: gùṅ tó sùshí:dí tó mán yêl gwà:sèṅ zobbè dǎdáníṅ.

When the king and his people came back they saw their ring was no longer there.

Da su sarki suka dawo suka zo suka ga ba zobe a wurin.

Á cêt zàrsè tó wùl tu tà: mbî:ṅ.

He asked the people and they said they had not taken it.

Ya tambayi mutane suka ce ba su dǎuka ba.

Tó slí: dǎn.

Then went home.

Suka tafi gida.

Lǎp dǎ: slǎ:y tó bíslnđi Nò:máw á lǎ:r gùṅ zobbèwòs mǎndí.

The following day, early in the morning, Nomau took his ring to the king.

Da gari ya waye da sassafe Nomau ya kawo wa sarki zobbensa.

Gùṅ wùltò tu á mbî: na: yír ga:miyo:.

The king said he had taken it through sorcery.

Sarki ya ce masa da maitanci ya dǎuka.

Nò:máw á wùltò tu "Nǎ myá:ni ghəṅ mə mân dǎn ndwá:tsə mə góm longa tu à: lǎ:p."

Nomau told him "I am the one who came disguised as an old man, I released rabbits for you to follow."

Nomau ya ce masa "Ni ne na zo kaman tsoho, na sake Zomo don ku bi."

Ghəṅ kǎ lǎ:p.

That's what you followed.

Shi ne kuka bi.

Sáy à: fû:m ká mbóslmídí.

Now tell me the second one.

Sai ka gaya mini biyu dín.

Gùṅ wùltò tu kávit yá: fi: tǎ mán fi ngótn dǎṅ wò fi tǎ mán mbi: gòdò wón dǎn cǎ: mbùtkáy cì tǎ gèdīwòs.

The king told him, to come during the night, and do what he could to take the blanket he and his wife were sleeping on.

Sarki ya ce masa in dare ya yi ya zo ya yi yadda zai yi ya dǎuki bargon da suke kwana a kai da matanshi.

Nò:máw á wúltò tu tó: à: wumí.
Nomau told him he understood.
Nomau ya ce to ya ji.

Á slí: dòn.
He went home.
Ya tafi gida.

Sú:tu dǎ: fí: á slí: ghá lèp yó:đan cǎ: gí: zàrsègháy.
In the evening, he went to the place where they buried people.
Da yamma ya yi ya tafi inda ake bisne mutane a ciki.

Á slón bál gí:rì gí: đán tó gí: tò à: nga: là:nyá á zlí:tí:đí.
He went and dug that grave where they had burried someone not long ago, and took him.
Ya je ya tone wancan ramin da aka bisne shi bai jima ba đin nan ya ciro shi.

Á slón ga: gèpzə á wíndo ghè gya: gùŋ đán tà: ga:tə vətì.
He put his ladder at the window that the king and his wife had left open.
Ya je ya aje saninsa a windon su sarki da sun bari a buđe.

Sáy á mbí: dǎ:shí: đañ à: məshí:, gá:y jànyèr á tǎy á gǎ: m mǔrì: đañ à: məshí: đǎ wíndoy.
The he took the man who was dead, carried him on his shoulders and put the head of the man who had died on the window.
Sai ya đauki mutumin nan da ya mutu, ya aje a kafada ya hau ya aje kan mutumin nan da ya mutu a tagan.

Sáy gùŋ yèl gòs gǎ:m za:r ghá wíndowòs, sáy á mbí: pí:swòs á mbwá: dǎ:shígháy.
When the king saw the man's head at his window, he took his arrow and shot the man with it.
Sai sarki ya ga kan mutum a tagansa, sai ya đauki kibiyansa ya harbi mutumin da shi.

Sáy Nò:máw á gèm mǔrì: yá:sl.
The Nomau dropped the man on the ground.
Sai Nomau ya saki mutumin na kasa.

Sáy yá:ni kú má á shí: wa:ttí:
Then he himself, he came down and hid.
Sai shi kuma ya sauka, ya boye.

Sáy gùŋ nyǒđí tó tó:ciwòs á mbí: ga:wá dǎ:shí:, cá: slón gəmni ndô:r.
Then the king went out with his torch, took the man's body, and prepared to throw him away in the bush.
Sai sarki ya fito da tocinsa ya đauki gawan mutumin nan zai je ya yar a jeji.

Sáy Nò:máw á ngéláŋđí đǎ wíndoy á mán wul gèđí gùŋ tu tò mbí:

Bàrgówòshí tǎ vǎrtǎdí ghá wíndo dón à: dutí.

Then Nomau went round to the window and told the kings' wife to take his blanket and give it to him through the window because he had killed him.

Sai Nomau ya zagayo a wíndo ya zo ya ce wa matan sarki ta ɗauki bargon shin nan ta ba shi a wíndo don ya kashe shi.

Sáy gǎdǎs mbì: vǎrtǎdí.

Then the wife took [it] and gave it to him.

Sai matan ta ɗauka ta ba shi.

Á slí: dǎn.

He went home.

Ya tafi gida.

Ɗaŋ gùŋ túlì:dí á mán wul gǎdǎwòshí: tu tǎ mbì: bàrgówòshí tǎ vǎrtǎ tǎ zǎpmtǎgháy.

When the king arrived he went to tell his wife to take his blanket and give it to him to hide [the corpse] in it.

Da sarkin ya iso ya zo ya ce wa matanshin nan ta ɗauki bargon shin nan ta ba shi ya rufe shi da shi.

Sáy gǎdǎs wùltǎ tu “Bàrgoy gyò:?”

Then the wife told him "What blanket?"

Sai matan ta ce mishi “Wane bargo?”

Gùŋ wùltǎ tu “Gí: ɗan cǎ: mbùtkáyí fâ:.”

The king told her, “The one they were sleeping on of course.”

Sarki ya ce mata “Wanda suke kwana a kai fa.”

Gǎdǎs wùltǎ tu “Migháy tu nǎ kyá:ni ghǎŋ kǎ wúlǎm á wíndo tu mǎ vǎrghódí ká: dutí:yo: ŋǎ:n?”

The wife told him "I think it is you who told me at the window to give [it] to you [because] you had killed him, isn't it?"

Matan ta ce mishi “Ina zato kai ne ka ce mini a wíndo wai in ba ka ka kashe shi ba?”

Yá:n gùŋ wùl gǎdǎwòshí: tu múri gí: ɗaŋ á mbì:tǎ slǎn kurí: má: á fí ɗan tu bà: nǎ yá:nǎŋ dón gín ci tǎ bubzǎŋ, kúnêš kúmá bà: ci tǎ bubzǎŋǎŋ.

Then the king told his wife, that man that he took to throw away, it looks as if it wasn't him, because the other has a beard, and the boy doesn't have a beard.

Sai sarki ya ce wa matanshin nan wancan mutumin da ya ke ɗauke shi ya yar ma, ya yi kaman ba shi ne ba don wannan yana da gemu, yaron kuma ba shi da gemu.

Ɗan lǎp slǎ:y sáy Nò:máw á lǎ:r gùŋ bàrgòs mǎndí.

The following morning, Nomau brought his blanket to the king.

Da gari ya waye sai Nomau ya kawo wa sarki bargonsa.

Sáy gùŋ wùltè tu tɔ̀ mán ngap ɲá: pərshíwòsɔ̀n ɗan yi balghámón.

Then the king told him to come and take his small foal that was in the parlour.

Sai sarki ya ce masa ya zo ya kama ɗan marakin shin nan da yake zauren nan.

Kúmá wò ga: mǎ:rí sləbórtə ghá yá:lghôn.

And he will leave young men to keep watch over it.

Kuma zai bar matasa a jira.

Nò:máw á wùl tu à: wumí: á slí: dòn.

Nomau told him he had heard and went home.

Nomau ya ce masa ya ji ya tafi gida.

Dan sú:tu fí: á slón tsá:l ɲantsəwòsɔ̀n tɔ̀ zlyanɗi ɗan ɲantsə ró:ba cík.

In the evening he cut pieces of wood into the shape of a catapult handle.

Da yamma ya yi ya je ya yanko itatuwan shi da gofa kaman itacen roba haka.

Á shíní ghá jìgháwòs.

He put it into his bag.

Ya zuba a jakansa.

Kávit ɗǎ: fí: á slí: dòn gya: gùŋ.

When night fell, he went to the king's house.

Da dare ya yi ya tafi gidan su sarki.

Ci tɔ̀ ɗû:wòs ká péndi.

He carried some beer in a jar.

Yana da giyansa a tulu.

Vòn gá shí:ghôn.

Rain was falling.

Yana sauka ruwa.

Ɗan á túlú: á slón tu mán vər̀wà:sə̀ŋ gá ngelángôn tɔ̀ bindəgàwòs.

When he arrived, he met their chief patrolling with his gun.

Da ya isa ya je ya sami babbansu yana zagaya da bindigansa.

Dan Nò:máw á túlú:ɗí sáy murí: á wùltè tu "Ndótsə gə̀ɗín kyá: má:n ɗò:?"

When Nomau arrived, then the man told him "Old woman, where are you going?"

Da Nomau ya iso sai mutumin nan ya ce masa "Tsohuwan nan za ki je ina?"

Á wùltè tu cá: má:n dòn.

She told him she was going home.

Ya ce masa zai je gida.

Á zlá̃m kà:suwa vòn ngàptè dúghôn gəŋ á gya:di.

She was going to the market when rain started beating her, that's why she got lost.

Ya fito kasuwa ruwa ya soma dukanta shi ne ta ratso.

Sáy murês wùltè “Á yĩrni ní: ghá péndiye:?”

Then the man told her "What is in that pot?"

Sai mutumin ya ce masa “Me yake da shi a tulun nan?”

Nò:máw á wùltè tu nə dũ: ghəŋ á l̃:rdi àmmá: bà: á tú d̃:pkónĩŋ.

Nomau told him it was beer he was carrying, but he did not succeed in selling it.

Nomau ya ce masa giya ne ya kawo amma bai sami saya ba.

Sáy murês á vum péndêshí: á ng̃p slyághôn dũ:y, wáy á fi wũghŋ kúci:yo.

Then the man took the pot, started drinking that beer, saying it was a medicine for sleep.

Sai mutumin ya kwace tulun ya soma shan giyan nan wai ya yi maganin barci.

D̃á: slyá ñani sáy á gantè ghá kâr vì:n tu t̃è ngá: lá:y gham.

When he had finished drinking he leaned against the wall of the room saying he needed a little rest first.

Da ya sha ya kare sai ya jingina a bangon daki wai ya ðan huta tukuna.

Cá:na: gantə sáy kúci mbì:tí.

As he was leaning, sleep overtook him.

Yana jingine shi sai barci ya ðauke shi.

Sáy Nò:máw á sh̃shí á z̃h̃: l̃ú: ghè murês cá:y.

Then Nomau got up, took the man's gown and put it on.

Sai Nomau ya tashi ya cire rigan mutumin ya sa.

Sáy á nd̃y á sl̃n tu m̃ñi: tà: mbútni kó:nú à: ngap yá:shi gòs, gón á ng̃p gòs ki:ri.

Then he entered and met those people lying down, everyone had tucked in their feet, and one its tail.

Sai ya shiga ya je ya sami mutanen nan sun kwanta kowa ya kama kafan nashi wani ya rike nashi wutsiyan.

Sáy Nò:máw á wùlshí tu áy ðan cá:na: nyolón dàydáy kúnês à: m̃áni, sáy cá: ŋal t̃è mbwá:t̃ni.

Then Nomau told them that just as he was getting out, the boy had arrived, he was going to shoot him.

Sai Nomau ya ce musu ai da yake fitan nan daidai yaron ya zo sai yana so ya harbe shi ne.

Sáy kúnès wùltò tu tètè gá:tò kás sáy ðaṅ á wùl tu bà: wò man ci mâr: ðaṅ ghàndá á gá:tò kás.

Then the boy had told him to leave him, he was not going to steal any more if he left him.

Sai yaron ya ce masa ya bar shi san da ya ce masa ba zai sake yin sata ba kafin ya bar shi.

Yá:n kó:nú wò nda kúci tètè ndá káwâyò.

He will do it only when everyone is sleep.

Idan kowa zai yi barci ya yi kawai.

Dan tó ndáy kúci ðebát sáy Nò:máw á shíshí nyolí: á slón mbi:

ḡhàwòshí: ðaṅ ḡantsýgháyí.

When they all slept, Nomau got up, came out, went to take his bag full of sticks.

Da suka yi barci duka sai Nomau ya tashi ya fita ya je ya ðauki jakan shin nan da itacen nan na cika.

Sáy á lǎ:p ca: mǎnì: ḡantsý á tâ:s ðebát.

Then he went and put the sticks into their hands, all of them.

Sai ya bi ya sa mutanen nan itacen a hannu duka.

Sáy á fí shó: shò: á nyólár ḡà: pǎrshí á slí: ðàn.

Then, very quietly, he went out with the foal and went home.

Sai ya yi a hankali ya fitar da ðan marakin ya tafí gida.

Lǎp ðǎ: slǎ:y sáy ḡùṅ á mân tu cá: mán paḡshíniyo.

When day broke, the king went to see them.

Da gari ya waye sai sarki ya zo wai zai dube su.

Sáy á yèlnì ḡòs ḡantsó á tâ:s wà:sàṅ.

Then he saw the sticks in their hands

Sai ya ga itace a hannunsu.

Sáy ḡùṅ sùtè nyolí: á slón ḡal bóptsəwòsḡi á ngàpshí vòtkàngáy.

Then the king turned round, went out to get his whip and started to beat them with it.

Sai sarki ya koma ya fita ya je ya nemo bulalansa ya fara dukansu da shi.

Dan tó shíshí káwây sáy tó yèl ḡwà:sàṅ ḡantsó ḡhá tâ:s kè kó:nú.

When they got up they saw sticks in everybody's hand.

Da suka tashi kawai sai suka ga itace a hannun kowa.

Cìḡháy cík sáy nga:láy Nò:máw á lǎ:r ḡùṅ ḡà: pǎrshíwòs mǎndí.

Here they were when Nomau brought the king his foal.

Suna kan haka sai an jima Nomau ya kawo wa sarki ðan marakinsa.

Á wùl ḡùṅ tu tètè fú:tò kó wupsho.

He asked the king to tell him the fourth one.

Ya ce wa sarki ya gaya mishi na huđu.

Sáy gùṅ wùltè tu tó: yá:wón tē fí ngótn ɗaṅ wò fí tē mbí: ñimá:ní:đí nò mǎ:ro:.

Then the king told him that today, the thing he should do was to steal the imam.

Sai sarki ya ce masa to yau ya yi abin da zai yi ya ɗauko liman a sace.

Sáy Nò:máw á wùltè tu tó: à: wumí:.

Then Nomau told him well, he understood.

Sai Nomau ya ce masa to ya ji.

Á slí: ðèn.

He went home.

Ya tafi gida.

Á ngáp tēpm kà:suwa á slón ɗí:p kéndêrwòsđí mondá.

He went to the market and bought many candles.

Ya kama hanyan kasuwa ya je ya saya kendir ɗinsa da yawa.

Ɗaṅ á lǎ:rí:đí á mán gá:y ɗa:tə vè:n.

Then he brought them home and put them in his room.

Da ya kawo ya zo ya ajiye a ɗakinsa.

Sáy á slí: lá:r á slón nyom ngáláđí mondá á bùhú á lǎ:rí:đí ðèn.

Then he went to the river and put many crabs into a bag and took them home.

Sai ya tafi rafi ya je ya ɗibo kaguwa da yawa a cikin bufu, ya kawo gida.

Kávit ɗǎ: fí: á nyôm gyá: kéndêrwòshí: tó ngáláy á ngáp tēpm cá: mán masalla:ci.

When the night had come, he took the candles and the crabs and went out to the mosque.

Da dare ya yi ya ɗibi su kendir ɗin nan da kaguwa ya kama hanyan za shi masallaci.

Ɗaṅ á túlí: sáy á lǎ:p ná:tshí kéndêr ɗebát sáy gəmshíwâ:shí cǎ: ṅâl ɗa masalla:cês.

When he arrived, he tied the candles to [the crabs], and set them free to wander in the mosque.

Da ya isa sai ya bi su ya ɗaura musu kendir duka ya sake su suna yawo a cikin masallacin.

Sáy á ngüp gèmgèn vè: sállá.

Then he started to call for the prayer.

Sai ya fara kiran salla.

Sáy ñimâ:n ɗǎ: wumí: sáy á nyòlđí tó kítâr cigháy tu nò là:dâ:n gən à: rikicé.

When the imam heard him, he rushed out thinking that the muezzin had lost his mind.

Sai liman da ya ji sai ya fito da gudu ya aza ko lada ne ya rikice.

Daɗ á túlí:đí sáy á yêl gòs za:r tó lúk fyà:lí cighá gèmgèn vì: sállá.

When he arrived he saw a man in a white gown calling for the prayer.

Da ya iso sai ya ga mutum da farin riga yana kiran salla.

Á yêl gya: ngétn wón kúmá cighá rí:ghôn tó wút da masalla:cés sáy vartó ngâptí.

Then he saw things on fire moving around the mosque and he began to be frightened.

Ya ga waɗansu abubuwa kuma suna tafiya da wuta a cikin masallacin sai tsoro ya kama shi.

Cá: ɗal tèt sútəni tó kífár, sáy Nò:máw á wúltə tu tət zló:rí.

He wanted to run away when Nomau told him to sit down.

Yana so ya koma da gudu sai Nomau ya ce masa ya tsaya.

Nə Coghɗ gən á shíntəđí tu tət mán sló:rtí: dón à: na: mel tət cí ya:slóní: tó wút, dón nó ngétn đan cá: fi bà: á ndárá həɗ.

God had sent him to take him away because he was about to set this country on fire because of the bad things that they were doing.

Allah ne ya aiko shi cewa ya zo ya tafi da shi, don ya yi kusa ya ci kasan nan da wuta don abubuwan da suke yi ba shi da kyau ba.

Kúmá káp ká ya:slón bâ: gón đan ci tó gàskya sáy yá:ni.

And in all the country, noone was good except for him.

Kuma duka a kasan nan ba wanda yake da gaskiya sai shi.

Ghən Coghɗ shíntəđí tu tət mán sló:rtí:yo:.

That's why God had sent him to take him away.

Shi ne Allah ya aiko shi cewa ya zo ya tafi da shi.

Sáy Nò:máw á mbí: jìgháwôshí:đí.

Then Nomau took his bag.

Sai Nomau ya ɗauko jakanshin nan.

Á wúl tu tət ndágháy.

He told him to get inside.

Ya ce masa ya shiga a ciki.

Sáy limâ:n á ndáygháy.

Then the imam got into the bag.

Sai liman ya shiga a ciki.

Sáy Nò:máw á ngúptə jà:ghèn á nyólá:rí.

Then Nomau began to drag him out.

Sai Nomau ya fara jansa ya fitar da shi.

Límâ:n cigháy tu wò slí: cóghɗ vòn.

The imam thought he was going to heaven.

Liman ya aza zai tafi sama.

Nò:máw á ngǔptà yà:ghèn cìghá slóghôn.

Nomau began to drag him away.

Nomau ya fara jansa suna tafiya.

Nga:lá:y tó tá ghá dùl ghè pu:s, sáy limâ:n á dũ ga:mí: ã pu:shi.

Later on, they went over a stone, and the imam banged his head on the stone.

An jima suka hau kan dutse sai liman ya buga kai a dutsen.

Á wũl tu "Wáyyo!", sáy Nò:máw á wũltè tu "Mâ: la:tsó ãghh na nãmbóghý á nã:nì na mbáslmi."

He said "Ouch!" then Nomau told him "We have reached the first world, there remains the second."

Ya ce "Wayyo!" sai Nomau ya ce masa "Mun wuce duniya na ãaya ya rage na biyu."

Tó ãingá cìk hár tó túlì: ãn.

They went on like this until they reached the house.

Sun ãinga haka har suka isa gida.

Sáy Nò:máw á slón ga:tí: vì:n kãttabãra, á slón mbútni ãa:tã vì:n.

Then Nomau went and put him in the dovecote and went to sleep in his room

Sai Nomau ya je ya aje shi a ãakin tattabara, ya je ya kwanta a ãakinshi.

Lãp ãã: slã:y tó bíslnði sáy Nò:máw á slã:rtí: ãn gya: gũg.

The following day, early in the morning, Nomau took him to the king's house.

Da gari ya waye da sassafe sai Nomau ya tafi da shi gidan su sarki.

Dañ gũg nyòldí á mán yel limâ:n ci ãa gĩbì.

When the king came out he saw the Imam was inside.

Da sarki ya fito ya zo ya ga liman yana ciki.

Sáy á shìntè cìm wãzì:ridì.

Then he sent for the vizier.

Sai ya aika a kiro waziri.

Lìmâ:n de: bà: à: yisóghã.

The imam didn't know about it.

Liman dai bai sani ba.

Cìgháy tu ci cóghh vòn.

He thought he was in heaven.

Ya aza yana sama.

Dan wãzì:ri túlì:dfì sáy gũg wũltè tu tã ãrã jìgháyo:.

When the vizier arrived, the king told him to open the bag.

Da waziri ya iso sai sarki ya ce masa ya buðe jakan nan.

Sáy wàzí:ri dǎ: dǎróy á yèlnì gòs limâ:n.

When the vizier opened it, he saw the imam.

Sai waziri da ya buɗe sa ya ga liman.

Daɗ limâ:n nyòlí:dfi sáy yel gòs ci dòn gya: gùɗ.

When the imam got out, he saw he was in the king's house.

Da liman ya fito sai ya ga yana gidan su sarki.

Tsantsá nzù:n dǎ: ngáptè sáy á ngáp kítár há r tá:gya zli: vundáy, bà: à: yisóɗɗɗ.

He was so ashamed that he started running so fast that his hat fell off without his knowing.

Tsantsan kunya da ya kama shi sai ya fara gudu har hula ya cire ya faɗi bai sani ba.

Sáy gya: gùɗ cì tó wàzí:ri sáy gyòm slèghèn.

Then the king and his visier burst out laughing.

Sai su sarki da waziri sai dariya.

Sáy Nò:máw á wúl gùɗ tu "Zànce nyê:s fâ:?"

Then Nomau told the king, "What about the girl, now?"

Sai Nomau ya ce wa sarki "Zancen yarinyan fa?"

Sáy gùɗ wùltè tu "Zànce nyê:s sáy myá: wúl vì: tó zàrsàtn gam."

Then the king told him "About the girl, I have to talk with my people first."

Sai sarki ya ce masa "Zancen yarinyan sai na yi magana da mutanena tukuna."

Sáy Nò:máw á slí: dòn.

Then Nomau went home.

Sai Nomau ya tafi gida.

Lâp dǎ: slǎ:y á sùtǎdfi á mán tushí cìghá vì: kwá:ngân gip balghám.

The following morning, he came back and found them talking in the parlour.

Da gari ya waye ya dawo ya zo ya same su suna magana a cikin zaure.

Yá:ni má: á ndǎy á tsóttni.

He came in and sat down.

Shi ma ya shiga ya zauna.

Daɗ wàzí:ri yèl kúnè: à: tsóttni, á wùltè tu "Á yélgòn wà: tó wùl tu nyi: ghó gùɗ á kâp mô:r wò fi:ya:?"

When the vizier saw the boy had sat down, he asked him, "According to you, is it right that the king's daughter should marry a thief?"

Da waziri ya ga yaron ya zauna ya ce masa "A ganinka, a ce 'yar sarki ta auri barawo zai yi?"

Tó dǎghár nyê:shí: ghá Nò:máw tó vèr gón mari.

They refused to marry the girl to Nomau and gave her to someone

else.

Suka hana yarinyan wa Nomau suka ba wani daban.

Tá kôn dzàŋ wón ðan tá nâtsí mǎn tǎ slí: ðàn.

They decided on the day of the wedding and went home.

Suka faɗi ran da za su ɗaura musu suka tafi gida.

Dzàŋ gí: ðan lâp wò sla: tá nâ awrêshí, ká: yisáŋ ngótn tǎ mǎ:r, á slí: ɗa ðèni ðan tá mbí: amaryagháyí: tǎ kávit, á mbí: amaryêshí: nǎ mǎ:ri á kítártí:

On the day of the wedding, before day break, you know how thieves behave, he went to the house where they were going to fetch the bride at night, he stole her and ran away with her.

Ran da gari zai waye za a ɗaure auren, ka san abu da ɓarawo, ya tafi gidan da za a ɗauki amaryan da dare, ya ɗauki amaryan da sata ya gudu da ita.

Tǎ ŋâl amarya hár tǎ tûtǎŋ.

They looked for the bride and could not find her.

Suka nemi amarya har ba su same ta ba.

Gùŋ shìn tu tǎ slǎn cìm Nò:máwɗí.

The king sent for Nomau.

Sarki ya aika a je a kiro Nomau.

Tǎ slǎn wûl dà:shì tu áy Nò:máw tún ɗǎ:ná: nyol tǎ bíslnɗi hár ɗangani tǎ: yeltǎŋ.

They told the man, well, Nomau, since the day before, when he had gone out in the morning, up till then, they hadn't seen him.

Suka ce wa mutumin ai Nomau, tun jiya da ya fito da safe har yanzu ba su gan shi ba.

Dà:shì sùtǎ ká:r ðàn.

The man went back.

Mutumin ya koma gida.

Nò:máw à: kirí: tǎ gèɗiwòs.

Nomau had eloped with his wife.

Nomau ya gudu da matanshi.

Ladi YAKUBU

Dû: – *Beer* – Giya

Dzàṅ nambónyi – *First day* – Ran daya

C/ Tò: wáy ka fa:rá kwá:ngôn ðangoní dàgà yáddiyó:ḍaṅ yà: vèrghè wá: hár tèt mán ná:y nò ðû:

Well, tell us now from the time when they give you the guinea-corn to the moment when it has turned into beer.

To wai za ki fara faɗa yanzu daga yadda idan aka ba ki dawa har ya zo ya zama giya.

L/ Tô:, kándiyó:ḍan tá vèrèṃ, tá vèrèṃ nò kúḡni ḍaṅ gín tsóní.

Well, when they give it to me, they will give me dry one, like this one.

To, yadda, idan aka ba ni, za a ba ni bushesshe na kamar wannan haka.

Tò: yà: vèrmí: tò: maló:rtáḍí mə mán shiní: bəndə.

Well, after they have given it to me, I bring it here and put it into a big pot.

To idan aka ba nin nan, to zan kawo shi in zo in zuba a bilu.

Tò: ma ngá: zhàḍí mə mán shiní:gháy. Tô: mə ḍí:

Then, I take some water to pour inside. Then, I let it soak.

To zan ḍibo ruwa in zo in zuba shi a ciki. To in jika.

Kà:mín sú:tu yá: fi:, tò: mə nyom mə zorí: ghá bṅli.

In the evening, I remove it and strain it in a basket.

Kafin yamma idan ya yi, to in ḍiba in tsiyaye shi a kwando.

Tò: mə shintí: yâ:sl.

Then I spread it on the ground.

To in zuba shi a kasa.

Dzàṅ má:yi – *Third day* – Ran uku

L/ Yá: mbá:y tò: mə nyom me sló:rí: tarí, mə sló: taslí:

After it has germinated I take it to a flat stone outside and let it dry in the sun.

In ya tsira to in ḍiba in kai pa'a in je in shanya.

Myá: táslí: tò: wò vyá: ghá dzàṅ.

After I have spread it, it stays for the day in the sun.

In na shanya, to zai ini a rana.

Tô: kuṅṅy. Yá: kùṅṅy tô: mə tudí: mə fodí:

Well, it dries up. When it is dry, I sweep it and winnow it.

To ya bushe. In ya bushe to in shara in sheke.

Dzàṅ wupsəy – *Fourth day* – Ran hudu

L/ Tô: mó mán nyítí: ghá vu:n.

Now, I go and grind it on a grindstone.

To, in zo in nika shi a dutsen nika.

Yá: nyâṅṅy tô: mó ngâ: zhàḍi.

When it is very fine, I take some water.

In ya yi laushi, to in d̄iba ruwa.

Yá: yũghṅ b̄ndóy ḍaṅ gín tô: mə mbi: nyoptáḍi mə shingáy, mə kashí: mə kashí: mə kashí:

When it fills a big jar like this one, I take the flour, pour it inside, and mix it, mix it, mix it.

In ya cika bilu kamar wannan, to in ḍauko gari in zuba in dama shi, in dama shi, in dama shi.

Myá: mbúrí: tô: ma z̄l̄pmt̄ə mə gá:y.

When I have finished mixing it [with cold water], I cover it and leave it.

In na dama to zan rufe shi in ajiye.

Tô: yá: ngá:láy tô: kə yéli cighá ḍur ghá z̄l̄: rgh̄n ṅâ:?

Well, later on, do you see the way it is?

To in an jima, to ka gani yana zancen tsayawa ba?

Gín nə mbóri.

That's when it is uncooked.

Wannan ḍanye ne.

Kyá: mbúrí: dzàṅ yá: fi: ḍan s̄ú:t̄ə c̄ik tô: kə mán nga: na:yêshí:

After you have mixed it [with cold water], when the sun begins to set, you go and remove the top part.

Idan na dama, idan rana ya yi kamar yamma haka, to ka zo ka d̄ibi na sama.

Dùl ga:més̄n tô: mə mán gá:y, mə gá:y nə na:yíw̄s kəndí.

As for the top, well, I keep it aside, I keep the top part aside.

Kan saman to in zo in d̄iba in ajiye na kan samansa kenan.

Myá: ngá:t̄ə gòshí: káwây, tô: myá: nyóm dàḍeshí: ḍaṅ á nâ: ḍup dúbí:, ma shíní: ḍa wúḍi.

After I have removed it, I take the bottom part that is very thick, and put it on the fire.

Idan na d̄ibe shi kawai, to idan na d̄ibe shi na kasan, da giḅin nan, zan zuba a wutan.

Tô: kə dingátə káskôn, kə dingátə káskôn.

Well, you keep on stirring it, you keep on stirring it.

To ka dinga dame shi, ka dinga dame shi.

Yá: nyânyôy tô: myá: nyóm mə shini: tô: mə mbi: na:yês mə shingáy.

When it is cooked, I remove it, pour it [into the big pot], take the top part, and put it inside.

Idan ya nuna, to idan na d̄iba na zuba, to in d̄auki na kan sama, in zuba a kai.

Yá:niŋ wò shishyártə.

That's what will make it ferment.

Shi ne zai tad da shi.

C/ Àmmá: ba:ya yó:ɗaŋ ká: rigé kə gamá tú:rghôní: ɗebát?

But only after you have finished heating it up?

Amma bayan da kin riga kin gama dafuwa, duka?

L/ È:, há r mə nyomí: ɗebát tô: ghəndá mə mbi: mə shingáy.

Yes, after I have moved it all [to the big pot], I take [the top part] and pour it inside.

E, har in d̄iba duka, to kafin in d̄auka in zuba a ciki.

Gí: ɗaŋ kyá: nyómí: ɗa sú:tí: ka mán mbi: na:yês kə shingáy ghəŋ.

That [top] which you removed the evening before, you will take [it] and pour it inside.

Wancan da ka d̄iba da yamman nan, za ka zo ka d̄auki na saman ka zuba a ciki.

C/ Gí: ɗaŋ kə gá:shí: s̄əmwòs tuni:? ɗaŋ ka nga: ka gá:y?

That which you kept aside, how is it called? That which you took and kept aside?

Wancan da kika ajiye d̄in, sunansa mene ne? Da ki d̄iba ki ajiye?

L/ Nă:y.

The top.

Na sama.

C/ Na:yês ɗaŋ kə ngá:tə kə gá: ghá laŋshí:, kə gá: nó nî:?

The top that you removed and kept aside, why did you keep it?

Na saman da kika d̄iba kika ajiye a gefe, kin bari na mene ne?

L/ Mə ngá: mə gá: tu mə shingáy t̄ə slá:tə ɗa, t̄ə shishyártí:, kandá ma bəstə.

I removed it and kept it to pour it inside, so that it will bring life to it, it will leaven it before I heat it up.

Na d̄iba na ajiye sabo da in zuba a ciki, ya rad da shi, ya tad da shi kafin in d̄uma shi.

Myá: gá: t̄ə cík, bà: wò shishí h̄əŋ.

If I leave it like this, it will not ferment.

In na bar shi haka, ba zai tashi ba.

Dzàṅ nandami – *Fifth day* – Ran biyar

L/ Lôp yá: slǎ:y ghəndá kə man sa:kétə̀ bə̀skə̀ndá ghəṅ.

The following morning, you will heat it up again.

Idan gari ya waye kafin ka zo ka sake duma shi kuma ai.

C/ Pá:ci gín ɗaṅ kə shíngáyín sām̀wòs tuni:?

Thoses leaves that you put inside, how do you call them?

Wannan ganyen da kike zuba a cikin nan, sunansa mene ne?

L/ Nə pátsə̀ ndù:.

They are leaves of the Piliostigma reticulatum tree.

Ganyen kargo ne.

C/ Kə shíngáy nə̀ nî:?

Why did you put them inside?

Kin zuba a ciki don mene ne?

L/ Tə̀ shíshyártə̀dá ɗan bà: à: sla: sò:sáy h́əṅy.

They will improve the fermentation when it is not strong enough.

Ta tad da shi da bai tashi sosai ba ɗin nan.

Myá: shá:tə̀ wùt ɗan pá:ci làrì: ɗə̀bát, tó: ma nyomí:.

After I have cooked it until the leaves become all red, I will remove it.

In na fura mata wuta da ganyan ya yi ja duka, to zan ɗiba.

Pá:ci yá: làrì: ɗaṅ á fi fúfúkì á kâp̀ dù:lèshì: ɗə̀bát, tó: me yísə̀ṅy tu á nyâṅy ghə̀ndí.

When the leaves become red, and the top is all covered in foam, I know that it is ready.

Idan ganyen ya yi ja, da ya yi kumpa ya rufe saman duka, to na sani cewa ya nuna kenan.

Kyá: bóshì: tó: ghə̀ndá kə nga: ná: jwǎ:k kə ga:tə̀ gòs ká laṅshì.

After you have cooked it, then you remove the "najok" and keep it aside.

Idan ka duma, to kafin ka ɗibi "najok" ka bar shi nashi a gefe.

Tó: á ɓàní: sé: kə̀ ngá: ná: jwǎ:ki kə̀ jwá:gh́y, kə̀ shíngáy á péndi.

When it is ready, you remove the "najok", you cool it down, and pour it into a small pot.

To ya kare sai ka ɗibi najok, ka sanyanya shi, ka zuba a tulu.

Tó: ghə̀ndá yá: mán sú:tu tó: kə̀ mbi:tə̀ kə̀ shin ɗa ɗù:y ghəṅ.

Then, in the evening, you take it and pour it into the beer.

To kafin in ya zo da yamma, to ka ɗauke shi ka zuba a giyan ba.

Yá:ni ghəṅ wə̀ nyáṅtə̀ áy.

That's what will leaven it.

Shi ne zai nunad da shi ai.

Yá:wón sé: sú:to:, yîr dzàṅ yá: má:lí: tô: ma shin ná: jwǎ:kêskáy, àmmá: bà: ða ñisldín ðǎṅ.

Today, in the evening, when the sun has gone down, I will pour the "najok" into it, but not in then morning.

Yau sai da yamma, idan rana ya bata to zan zuba najok ðin a kai, amma ba da safen nan ba.

Sú:tu yá: fí: tètè mbì: ná: jwǎ:ki tètè shìngáy tô: á bâní.

In the evening, they take the "najok" and pour it into [the pot], and that's all.

Idan yamma ya yi, su ðauki najok ðin su zuba a kai, to ya kare.

Bà: ma man fi ngátn wóngáy ðǎṅ, sé: tètè mbút tètè nyáyáy.

I will not do anything more to it, just leave it for the night to ferment.

Ba zan sake yi wani abu a kai kuma ba, to sai ya kwana ya nuna.

Jǎ:n tô: sé: slyághóni káwây.

Tomorrow, it will be ready to drink.

Gobe to sai sha kawai.

Dzàṅ limi – Sixth day – Ran shida

L/ Tô: sé: ðan lâp slǎ:n ghəndá mə kás mə yéli, mə góm mə bót:ðí, mə wúm slá:ghóni.

Well, the following morning, I go and look at it, take a little and taste it, see if it tastes good.

To sai da gari ya wayen nan, kafin na motsa na gani na ðiba na taba.

C/ Kə ná: shin gəzərəṅ wúðěskáy nó ní:?

Yesterday, why did you drop firebrands inside?

Jiya kin zuba garwashin wuta a ciki don me?

L/ Gəzərəṅ wút məná: shin nó ður ghó kávit.

I put those firebrands because of the night.

Garwashin wuta jiya na zuba sabo da dare.

Yetar wò la:tsógháy, myǎ: shíngáy cigháy nə maga:ða:

The wind will affect it; if I drop firebrands inside, it will protect it.

Iska zai wuce a kai, in na zuba a ciki haka, magada ne.

Pító

L/ Pító gòs kyá: bóshí:, ðaṅ kə nyóm kə shíní: bà: ka man kastəða hǎṅ.

As for "pito", when you heat it up, when you remove it and pour it [into the big pot], you don't mix it again.

Pito dai, idan ka ðuma shi, idan ka ðiba ka zuba, ba za ka sake dama

shi ba.

Tô: yá: vyă:y tô: wò zlə:rí.
After one day, it will stay still.
 To idan ya ini to zai tsaya.

Tô: ká mán nyom dù:ləshí: kə shintí: mari.
You will go and take the top, and put it aside.
 To za ka zo ka dibi saman, ka zuba shi daban.

To: kə ga:tə, pító ghəndí.
Well, you will leave it, and that's "pito".
 To ka bar shi, pito ke nan.

Tô: kə ɓan kə nyâŋnês, kə ga:tə gòsda dū:n.
Well, you leave it there, and finish cooking the rest.
 To ka bar sauran nunannen, ka bar shi nashi a nan.

Tô: á ɓâní: ghəndí.
Well, it's finished.
 To ya kare ke nan.

Pító gòs sé: kyá: bəshí: ghəndá kə gya:.
As for "pito", you just heat it up and then you remove it.
 Pito nashi, sai ka duma kafin ka d̄iba.

Jíko

L/ Jíko gòs kyá: tú wâ:dí ləróŋ zhèh diw díw, tô: kə sló:rtí: ín̄jì kə slón nyí:.
As for "jiko", when you have red guinea-corn, well you take it to the mill and grind it.
 Jiko nashi in ka samo jan dawa ja wur to ka kai shi inji ka je nika.

Tô: kə mán ka:stə wîl.
Well, you will make some gruel with it.
 To ka zo ka dama kunu.

Ka ka:stə gòs t́ wák dū:y ghá l̄p nàmbónyi.
It is mixed together with malted guinea-corn.
 Za ka dama shi nashi da dawan giyan ga baki daya.

Dzàŋ gí: ɗaŋ kə nyí:tí:, tô: kə mbur ŋa: wák d̄o:s kə shingáy.
On the day you grind it, you will mix it with [hot water and] a little malted guinea-corn that you put inside.
 Ran nan da ka nika shi, to ka dama d̄an dawan giyan ka zuba a ciki.

Kyá: mbúr kə shímí: tó: kə zlópmtó gá:y.

After you have mixed it [with hot water], you cover it and leave it.
Idan ka dama ka zuba to ka rufe ka bari.

Kyá: ká:shí: sú:tə tó: mbudí: ɗa bə̀ndì, lə̀p yá: slá:y ka gəm wǔghɛ wǔlgháy.

If you mix it in the evening, it will stand in the big pot during the night, and the following morning, you will put various roots in it.
Idan ka dama da yamma, to ya kwana a bilun, idan gari ya waye za ka ɗiga angarfa a ciki.

Lə̀p yá: slá:y tó: kə ló:r ɲantsóɗí kə man shingáy.

The following morning, you will bring some roots and drop them inside.

In gari ya waye, to ka kawo itace ka zo ka zuba a ciki.

Tó: lá:wòs bə̀nì: ghə̀ndí.

That's how you do it.

To aikinsa ya kare ke nan.

Yá: mán vyá:y, mbudí: ɗa, tó: lə̀p yá: slá:, tó: kó slyáy.

After a day and a night, the following morning, you can drink it.
Idan ya zo ya ini ya kwana kuma, idan gari ya waye, to ku sha.

Yáw wà:, mbútkə̀nwà:sə̀ɲ tó dū: dèdè:.

Yes, the time it takes is the same as for beer.

Yauwa, kwanansu da giya daidai.

Dzə̀ɲ gí: ɗaɲ ka ga: dū: ɗa wúɗí, dzə̀ɲ gí: tó ká:s jíko.

The day you put the beer on the fire, that's the day you will mix "jiko".

Ran nan da za ka ba giya a wuta, ran nan ne za a dama jiko.

Wà:tò: bambánciwà:sə̀ɲ yâ:n nə mbwá:ghə̀nì.

That is to say, the difference is in the malting.

Wato, bambancinsu shi ne tsiran nan.

Wúl mwà:ghə̀n - Sweet kunu - Kunun zaki

L/ Wúl mwà:ghə̀n gòs kyá: nyí:tə gòshí: káwây, kó: nə wá: íri gyò:, ɗaɲ ginyá:, kə nyí:ya.

As for sweet gruel, if you grind it, any kind of guinea-corn, like this one, you can grind it.

Kunun zaki nashi, idan ka nika shi kawai, ko wane irin dawa ne, kaman wannan, ka nika shi.

Kə mán ka:shí:, kə dí:ltə wughɛ á bâní:

When you mix it, you sift powdered roots into it, and that's it.

Ka zo ka dama shi, ka tsiyaye masa magani, ya kare.

Lâp yá: slǎ:y à: mwá:y kó slyǎy.

The following morning, it has become sweet and you can drink it.

In gari ya waye, ya yi zaki, ku sha.

C/ Cǎ: slyâtə gòs vyà:ghàn nàmbóŋ, gí: kúmá mbósləŋ?

You can drink it after one day, and the other one [jiko], after two?

Ana shanshi nashi ini daya, wancan kuma biyu?

L/ M:, gí: mbósləŋ, hár dzàŋ gè má:y ghəndá kə slyə.

Yes, the other one can be drunk after two days, even three.

E, wancan biyu, har rana na uku kafin ka sha.

Adamu BAGUDU

Ngil

Songs

Waka

Lák Gyá: Dá: Longa

Hare's communal farming

Gayyan Zomo

Dzàḡ gón ḡam màtá yi ghá tsótnḡnḡwòpm mì tó gya: Váltiwòpm ḡa:mí, gónâ:tá wùl kámshi háḡ, kúmá gónâ:tá vèr kámshi háḡ, á fì háḡ.

One day, we were living together with our Hausas in our town, one didn't talk to one's neighbour, and one didn't abuse one's neighbour, it wasn't done.

Wata rana da da muke zamanmu muna tare da su Hausawanmu a garinmu, wani da bai yi magana wa abokinsa ba, kuma wani da bai zagi abokinsa ba, bai yi ba.

Tá mó wúm tu yǎ:sl Gà:ru cà: sú: tò finì ngórshi gón, wáy dǒ:lghôn vì: mǒn Zàmḡarǎy, cà: sú: tu tǒ lǒ:rdí ḡa:mí.

Then we heard that in Bauchi state they wanted to do something, that is, the shariya of the pople of Zamḡara, they wanted to bring it to our town.

Sai muka ji cewa kasan Bauci suna so cewa su yi wani abu, wai shariyan mutanen Zamḡaran nan, suna so su kawo a garinmu.

Dan slǒbǎrtǎwòpm tǎtǎ wum cigháy, tǎtǎ wul tu ngórshí: wò fì háḡ.

When our young men heard so, they said that this thing wouldn't do.

Da samarinmu da suka ji haka, da suka ce abin nan ba zai yi ba.

Yà: gǎ: hár ḡan yà: ngúptǎ ḡû:n, tsótnḡnḡn ya:slèš wò maráy.

If they let it become the law here, the situation of the state will spoil.

Idan suka bari har da suka tara shi a nan, zaman kasan zai baci.

Tó ngélagḡ tó zhìt ra: ghó jì:wà:sèḡ.

They demonstrated to show their anger.

Suka zagaya su nuna facin zuciyansu.

Tó wùl tu tǒ gǎ: gí: ḡa:mí.

They said they should give up for our town.

Suka ce su bar wancan a garinmu.

Tó yèl gopmnáti yá: fì gí: ḡamyâ:, ḡa ká:ri tsótnḡnḡn wò maráy.

They saw that if the government did that in our town, in the future the situation will deteriorate.

Sun ga idan gomnati ya yi wancan a garinmu, daga baya zaman zai baci.

Gopmnátyâ: tá dàp má: su vì: ða hóŋ.

The government did not answer.

Gomnati da bai ma mayar da baki ba.

Ná: gyà:t kodí, tètà kabí: tó wúl tu ko: Máshyân yà: kâp hóŋ má:, yànshí kàm shaŋtaŋ tá fi.

The scrapers of calabash, they adopted [the shariya] and said that if the Christians did not adopt it, they will force them.

Masu shudé kwarya da suka karba suka ce idan Mission ba su karba ba ma, su kam dole za su yi.

Ma: wulni vì: wón mì cim shí hóŋ.

We did not talk with them.

Ba mu yi wani magana da su ba.

Tètà nyom kótwa:sèŋ tó kí:rí: Á fi hóŋ.

They packed their things and ran away. It was not good.

Da suka dibi kwaryansu suka gudu. Bai yi ba.

Gya:gón tó sùshídí tó mán ngâp wúlŋa ñálghôn.

Some came back and started looking for trouble.

Wadansu suka dawo suka zo suka fara neman tsokana.

Tó súghônwà:sèŋdí Púji káwáy sé: tètà mán ngâp wút cá:ghôn.

As soon as they came back to TB, they started setting fire.

Da dawowansu a Tafawa Balewa kawai sai da suka zo suka fara sa wuta.

Tó câ: wútdí Dù:ngà Sa:bo.

They set fire to Dunga Sabo.

Suka sa wuta a Dunga Sabo.

Tó câ: wútdí Áré:wa.

They set fire to Arewa.

Suka sa wuta a Arewa.

Tó câ: wútdí Àngwá Mèrêm.

They set fire to Angwa Merem.

Suka sa wuta wa Angwa Merem.

Tó câ: wút makarantá Máshân.

They set fire to the Bible school.

Suka sa wuta a makarantar Mission.

Tó bân tó câ:di Pyaghman.

They finished by setting fire to Packman.

Suka karasa, suka sa a Packman.

Sé: ðan tètà fi cik ðebát ghèndá ma:ndês tà shishí.

They did all this before the war started.

Sanda da suka yi haka duka kafin faɗan ya tashi.

Dzàngí: ɗan tɔ̀ gè̀m ma:ndès kyâ:t, tètà sla:mí zàrsèwòpm məní.

Then when they first started the war, they killed our people.

Ran nan da suka saka faɗan da farko, da sun kashe mana mutanenmu.

Gòntò Dàngánà: zlámdí rí:ghôn tɔ̀ tsáltò ghá dàtòpm tɔ̀ ɗűy.

Gonto Dangana went out for a walk, they met him on the road, they killed him.

Gonto Dangana ya fito tafiya suka tare shi a hanya suka kashe shi.

Há:lân Màydúkà: zlámdí rí:ghôn tɔ̀ tsáltò ghá dàtòpm tɔ̀ ɗűy.

Halan Maiduka went out walking they met him on the road they killed him.

Halan Maiduka ya fito tafiya suka tare shi a hanya suka kashe shi.

Má:lám Pá:tyá: zlámdí rí:ghôn tɔ̀ tsáltò ghá dàtòpm tɔ̀ ɗűy.

Malam Pate went out walking they met him on the road they killed him.

Malam Pate ya fito tafiya suka tare shi a hanya suka kashe shi.

Ìshá:ya Dàngána zlámdí rí:ghôn tɔ̀ tsáltò ghá dàtòpm tɔ̀ ɗűy.

Ishaya Dangana went out for a walk they met him on the road they killed him.

Ishaya Dangana ya fito tafiya suka tare shi a hanya suka kashe shi.

Yànshí ghən tètà ɗalmí tɔ̀ ndô:r tɔ̀ slâ:mí zàrsèwòbm məní. Àmmá: cì: ngeláɗ tɔ̀ fû: ɗèghɗ tu wáy myà:ní ghəɗ mètà ɗalshí.

They are the ones looking for us, they came and killed our people, but they went to tell the world that we are the ones who provoked them.

Su ne da suka neme mu, suka bi suka kashe mana mutanenmu amma sun yawo su gaya wa duniya cewa wai mu ne da muka neme su.

Kó yêl bét kó:mày gyâ:l bàghri wò nyolí: ghá zlòk gershâ:?

You see, whatever the worth of the cockroach, how will it show among hens?

Kun ga dai kome adalcin kyankyaso zai fita a tsakiyar kaji?

Myà:ní gòpm Coghɗ gəɗ á gâ:mí. Mó kəɗɓn kó:nú: ghá Coghɗ.

As for us, God protects us. We leave everything in His hands.

Mu namu, Alla ya ajiye mu, mu bar kome na Alla.

Myà:ní Coghɗ gən cá: paɗ mí.

We, God is taking care of us.

Mu, Alla ne yake lura da mu.

Mà: nyá:ro: Coghɗ vòn.

We thank God

Mun gode Alla.

Mòtá fi ma:ndón hár tó lǎpm nàmbóŋ, hár la: à: slón malmí mìgháy tu ma:ndés à: òan:yo:, tá, àsé: dèlló vì: tà òaghás.

We fought for a whole month and then we forgot, we thought the fight was over, indeed, the worse was yet to come.

Da mun yi faɗan nan har da wata ɗaya har mun je mun mance mun aza cewa faɗan ya kare kawai, ashe babban magana da yana tukuna.

Àsé: tà: slón fû: lǎghdî tu wáy gyá: sɔmbórsə tò mǎn ɗa:mí, cà: yêl sɔmbórsə yà: máni de:, tá mán kâp ya:slíyo: tá.

Indeed they made a call for a communal work, saying that foreigners should come to our town, that if foreigners came, they would conquer the land.

Ashe sun je sun yi gayya cewa wai su baki su zo garinmu, suna ganin baki idan suka zo dai za su zo du karfi kasan.

Àsé: lákês ɗan tó fû:y de: nə íri kó gya: Da: Longáy.

Indeed, the communal work they did was like that of Hare.

Ashe gayyan da suka yin nan dai irin na su uban Zomon nan.

Wáy Da: Longa cá: fu: lǎgho:, kà: yel ngórshi ɗán tá fyá:n?

Hare called for a communal work and did you see what he did?

Wai uban Zomo yana gayya, kun ga abin da da ya yi ne?

À: fu: bàghri tò mǎn slwà: kíto:.

He told the cockroaches to come and farm.

Ya gaya wa kyankyaso su zo su yi noma.

Tá mandá bodí: fu: gershí.

Then he went to tell the hens.

Sai ya bi ya wuce ya gaya wa kaji.

À: fu: tsólá:ɗi, slón fu: káɗi, ndə:r bot, fu: mbórgèptəŋgáy.

He told the cats, he went to tell the dogs, moved on and went to tell the hyenas.

Ya gaya wa muzuru ya je ya gaya wa kare ya bi ya wuce, ya gaya wa kura a kai.

Tó túlghânwà:səŋ ɗa: kítí gón tá kó:m ngap vùllà cǎ:ŋ.

When they arrived in the farm, no one could dig a single furrow.

Da isarsu a gonan wani da bai kama rumanya ya sa ba.

Gershí tó nâ: kat bàghri te: ɗân, tsólá:ɗi tó nâ: kat gershí, kaɗaŋshí tó nâ: lá:p tsólá:ɗi, mbórgèptəŋ tó mbâr kaɗaŋshí.

The hens were chasing the cockroaches this way; the cats were chasing the hens; the dogs were following the cats; the hyenas were chasing the dogs.

Kaji suna koran kyankyaso ta can; muzuru suna koran kaji; karnuka suna bin muzuru; kura suna koran karnuka.

Tòtá ɗingá vù:ghàn ɗa kítí, tó màndá tó kòptsé wâ:shí.

They went on running in the farm, they kept trampling on the guinea-

corn.

Da sun dinga gudu a gonan, suka bi suka tattake dawan.

Da: Longa: ga:shí ða kítí slí: ðòn tèt slón ló:r zhà mbòrdyò:, tá, nà: mùrwà: ðaŋ á sùtáđí mán tu gòs kítà: ná:y pət pət.

Hare left them in the farm, went back home to fetch water mixed with flour, then, your man, when he came back, he found that his farm had been wiped out.

Uban Zomo ya bar su a gonan ya tafi gida ya je ya kawo ruwan gari, dai, mutuminka da ya dawo ya zo ya samu nashi, gona ya zama fili.

Ma:ndó Pújì kap kó ká:rêsón, átáyì ðebát cík hǒǎ:n?

That old war of Tafawa Balewa, wasn't it like this?

Faɗan Tafawa Balewa na bayan nan, da ba haka ba ne?

Tó fú: món ðēghŋ ðebát ðú:n tu à wáy mónwôpm tà: ðakshyô:

They told the whole world that our people had provoked them.

Sun gaya mutanen duniya duka nan cewa wai mutanenmu sun gagara su.

Tó fú: món ya:sl kó bǒzlǎŋđí tu yà: mân gwà:səŋ tá tá ðyǎ:y.

They told foreigners that if they came, they would overcome.

Sun gaya wa mutanen kasar waje cewa idan suka zo nasu, to za su iya.

Món Cât tètà mbwá:đí; món Nì:jèr tó mǎn; món Má:li má: tó mǎn; món Kàmàrú: tó mǎn.

People came from Chad; people came from Nijer; people even came from Mali; people came from Cameroon.

Mutanen Chad da sun zo; mutanen Nijer suka zo; mutanen Mali suka zo; mutanen Kamaru suka zo.

Àmmá: kà:fin tèt túlđí Pújì món ndó:rgħôn ya:sl tà:tá ndáshí dón mǎrǒ shirǒŋ tó so:jo:ji káp tà:tá mǎn tó mán tsáti.

But before they arrived in Tafawa Balewa, the defenders of the land started fighting them, because policemen and soldiers all had come to stay.

Amma kafin su iso Tafawa Balewa, masu gyara kasa da sun faɗa su don 'yan sanda da sojoji duk da sun zo sun zauna.

Degh má:ghônwà:səŋ, tètà mân tu tèt wùl tu ma:ndə wá:ryo:, àmmá: sǎmbǒrsə tó túl gwà:səŋđí, tí: slá:ni mǎrǒ shirǒŋ.

The reason why they came was to prevent the war, but the foreigners as they arrived, they killed policemen.

Dalilin zuwansu da sun zo ne su ce babu faɗa, amma bakin da suka iso suna kashe 'yan sanda.

Gyá: so:jo:ji ðan cìgha la: ðú:ni mǎnès tètà mân tó slón ndáshí.

The soldiers who were working here, people came and attacked them.

Su sojoji da suke aiki a nan mutane da suka zo suka faɗa su.

Saya:wa ðan tètà yel cík fâ: tó kâtdí tó lá:pshí turghút.

Za:rs as they saw that, came and chased them all together.

Sayawa da suka ga haka fa, suka zo suka bi su gaba ðaya.

So:jo:ji tónâ: vu: te: ðân.

The soldiers were running that way.

Sojoji suna ta gudu ta can.

Saya:wa tó lá:p sãmbãrsã, sãmbãrsã tónâ: lá:p pòlì:s, pòlì:s tónâ: kok te: ðân.

Za:rs were chasing the foreigners; the foreigners were chasing the policemen; the policemen were going another way.

Sayawa suka bi baki, baki suna bin 'yan sanda, 'yan sanda suna bin ta can.

Dãnsó kúmá ðan cìghá zlè:rg̀h̀ǹǹ tètà wobákshí tó zlá:y ðebát.

The houses that were there, they tramped them down and scattered them all over.

Gidaje kuma da suke tsaye can sun murkushe su suka zubar duka.

Sãmbãrsã tó mân tu t̀ sòmshíðo:, tá tó ngãp ya:slès tó zlùdí:

The foreigners had come to help them, then they took over the land and demolished it.

Baki sun zo cewa su taya su sai suka kama kasan suka rushe.

Mãyén kúmá ðan átá sutódí mân tu gòs lãbã: ná:y pæt pát.

As for Menyen, when he went back, he found that his own place had become wasted.

Menyen kuma da ya dawo ya zo ya samu nashi wuri ya zama fili.

Myà:ní gòpm Cogh̃ gə̃ á g̀à:mí.

We, God put us here.

Mu Alla ne ya ajiye mu.

Kúmá Yã:n cá: ya:l ða:mí. Áy tún ðan yã:n ci ða:mí kã:r za:r wò fímíni wurĩ:n?

And He is the one who is in care of us. Since he is behind us, what can man do to us?

Kuma shi yake lura da mu, ai tun da yake yana bayanmu, mutum zai yi mana yaya?

Hár nyíci wón yá: ðãghóy tu wò ñas kúrvì: ghá ka:r, yá: ñas ghá kã:r kam, yã:n wò tsá:l shínwòs hõ̀ña: ghõ̀ñ?

Even the snake who is stubborn, saying he will bite the turtle's back, if he bites it on the back, won't he break his teeth?

Har macijin da ya gagara cewa zai ciji kunkuru a baya, in ya ciza a baya kam, shi ba zai karye hakorinsa ba kuma?

Myà:ní gòpm Cogh̃ gə̃ á g̀à:mí.

We, God put us here.

Mu namu Allah ne ya ajiye mu.

Mó kəḏón kó:ní a Coghɲ.
We leave everything to God.
 Mu ba kome wa Allah.

Myà:ní Coghɲ gəɲ cá: paɲ mí.
We, God is protecting us.
 Mu Allah ne yake dubanmu.

Mà: nyá:ro: Coghɲ vòn.
We thank God.
 Mun gode Allah.

Mà: nyá:ro:, mà: nyá:ro: Coghɲ vòn.
We thank God.
 Mun gode, mun gode Allah.

Kyá: wul gwà: tu zlàrwà: nə wúlŋa kàm, à: dághni zàrsè cigháy, wáy ləp yó:ḏaɲ kyá: ndágháy káwây kyá:ní: à: dághóy nɔ́ gə:p.
If you say that your dance is war, you provoke people everywhere you go, you are just boasting.

In ka ce rawanka faḏa ne kam, ku gagari mutane haka wai wurin da ka shiga kawai, kai ḏin nan ka gagara da girman kai.

Dzàngí: kyá: ndá mur ghó ra: wón tã:s, kyá: wul tu, wò ga:ghə sáḏã:n?
One day if you meet someone who is courageous, if you provoke him, will he let you get away with it?

Kanda ka shiga hannun wani mai zuciya kana ce zai ba ka ne?

Myà:ní Za:r tà: tumí ḏa:mí tà: yisəɲ tu m̀ tɔ́ rã: njirí.
We Za:r, they found us in our town, they know that we are patient.
 Mu Zar sun same mu a garinmu, sun sani cewa zuciya ne mai sanyi.

Yà: ɲâl míni in myà: sú ḏa má: tɔ́ wûlmí tu mó mbî: val náɲ.
If they test us, we answer back, they say we are looking for trouble.
 In suka neme mu, in muka amsa musu, su ce mana mun cika neman tsokana.

Gya:gón de: bà: tà: yisəɲ tu mənêš cini ḏan néšlndi həɲ.
Others don't know that men are like pests.
 Waḏansu dai ba su san cewa mutanen suna kamar kwaro ba.

Kə yisəɲ nyéšlndi yá: tû ləp kəsók kən cá:yi ḏu ra:s hár məshí:
You know pests, if they find a crack, they will kill a locust-bean tree.
 Ka san kwaron in ya sami wuri a fashe ne, yakan kashe ḏoruwa har ya mutu.

Mighá tsə́tngə̀nwòpm wusuɲ wusúɲ cim shí, gónã: tá vèr kámshi həɲ.
We were living happily with them, no one was insulting his neighbour.

Muna zamanmu da dadí da su, wani da bai zagi abokinsa ba.

Tó dāghóy nó dēskát dēskādí vì: tu Za:r tó ñâl wúlnga náj.

They provoked us with gossips saying that Za:rs were looking for trouble.

Suka gagara da gunaguni cewa Zar sun nemi tsokana ainun.

Tètà nyom kōtwá:səŋ dū:n tó kǐ:ri: tó slí: te: Jòs tó slón tsə́tí.

They took their things away, ran away, went to Jos and settled there.

Da sun dibi kwaryansu a nân suka gudu suka tafi ta Jos, suka je suka zauna.

Tó tsǒtn ɗa Jòshès má: dɛp dɛp hóŋ.

They settled in Jos but couldn't stay quiet.

Suka zauna a Jos ɗin nan ma ba shu ba.

Tó gəm shí ma:ndə món bushúk.

They attacked them suddenly.

Suka saka musu faɗa gaba ɗaya.

Áta sli: món Jòskáy nyaŋ nyáj hár tètà kat gya:góndí ɗa ya:slés.

It got the people of Jos really angry until they chased them out of the state.

Da ya ba mutanen Jos haushi sosai har da sun koro waɗansu a kasan.

Gya: gí: ɗa tètáyá: ndzát ndzát tu mó nyâl gòpm wulŋga nájǒ:y, á fi hóŋ.

Those who are quarrelling saying that we are looking for trouble, they are wrong.

Waɗancan da suke rigima cewa mun nemi namu tsokana ɗin nan, bai yi ba.

Tètà mân, tètà tu ləbēs ngárám ngàrà̀m.

They came and found the place unstable.

Da sun zo suka sami wurin ya yi sanyi.

Tótá bodí: ghá te: gón turghút.

They moved to another place.

Da sun wuce a ta wani wuri gaba ɗaya.

Gón in yá: wúlghè tu ránga băŋ dà:shè:sà: ɓa:tni dəmən hóŋ.

If someone tells you that mahogany is bitter, that man hasn't tasted bitter grass.

Idan wani ya ce maka maɗaci yana da ɗaci, mutumin bai tande ɗatarniya ba.

Kó wūm vì:n ɗam mə kónón kàm, tá mə ngá:ni nə mbé:rnya: ghân?

Did you hear what I said? Well, did I lie?

Kun ji maganan nan da na faɗan nan kam, to na yi karya ne kam?

Myà:ní gòpm Cogŋ gəŋ á gà:mí

We, God put us here.

Mu namu Allah ne ya ajiye mu.

Mó kə́ḍón kó:ní gha Coghɛ.
We leave everything to God.
Mu ba kome wa Allah.

Myà:ní Coghɛ gən cá: paŋ mí.
We, God is watching us.
Mu Allah ne yake dubanmu.

Mà: nyá:ro: Coghɛ vòn.
We thank God.
Mun gode Allah.

Ma: nyá:ro:, mà: nyá:ro: Coghɛ vòn.
We thank God, we thank God.
Mun gode, mun gode Allah.

Saya:wa Bandà Swa:ri Sayawa, Leave your Greed Sayawa Banda Haɗama

Myá: sló kà:suwa mə paŋ ləp mə tsótn gá laŋshí.

When I go to the market, I have a look at the place, I sit down on the side.

In na je kasuwa in dubi wuri in zauna a gefe.

Mi: ya:l mə yel ză:rwôbm cí: ɓut tó lâ:tsá.

I look at our people walking by in great numbers.

Ina duba in ga Zar namu suna wucewa da yawa.

Cí: la:tsá tó wúl vik Za:r, tó: yi: poləmgáy.

They are walking by talking Za:r, well, it makes me happy.

Suna wucewa, su yi yaren Zar.

Yi: poləm ghəndá; yi: poləm gəŋ; mám poləm, poləm, poləm; ngapm polí: nyaŋ nyaŋ.

I am happy, I am really happy; I am happy; I can't help feeling happy.

To ina murna a kai; ina murna; sannan ina murna kawai; in yi ta murna sosai.

Ză:rwôbm ɗam má yŋghɨ tsənin á fi: hóŋa: ghôŋ?

Our people being so many like that, isn't it good?

Zar namu da muka yi yawa haka, bai yi ba?

Àmmá: vi: Sâghɨ gə:mì tó Saghɨsə gəshà: basághɨ ya:slí:

But the story of upper Za:rs and lower Za:rs has spoilt the country.

Amma maganan Sayawan bisa da Sayawan kasa ya watsar da kasa.

Myà: fí ma:ndó ɗú:n tu gip Pújì nə gòpò: ɲá:?

We are fighting here saying that Tafawa Balewa is ours, right?

Muna faɗan a nan cewa cikin Tafawa Balewa namu ne ba?

Àmmá: mən swa:ri cìghá swa:righáy tu bandà gya:gón.

But the greedy get greedy about it, saying others shouldn't get it.

Amma masu haɗama suna haɗama a kai cewa banda waɗansu.

Tágarda wón ɗan cà:yi ɓə:l mə:rí ya:sl, yâ:n ki Pújì ɗú:ni, kyá: sló bà: ka ŋal ka tú hŋ.

The papers they are distributing to the people of the land, if you are in Tafawa Balewa and you come here, you will not get any.

Wani takardan da ake rabawa yaran kasa, in kana a Tafawa Balewa an nan in ka je, ba za ka nema ka samu ba.

Kyá: cétshí tu nə ní: á cá: tó ɗāgháre:, tá wúl tu kə mǎnni Pújì ki gwà: nə mən zlaryô:.

If you ask them why they refused, they will say you went to Tafawa Balewa, you belong to the other side.

In ka tambaye su cewa mene ne ya sa suka hana, za su ce ka zo Tafawa Balewa ka yi mutumin hayi ne.

Bà: yâ:n ză:rwôbm t́ ráshi ðitálgôn gè ra: hóŋ, ki Púji b́ar kə shishí tu kyá: byak gama:.

If it wasn't for our people and their thoughtlessness, you are in Tafawa Balewa, you will leave saying you are protecting yourself.

In ba dai Zar namu da rashin tunanin zuciyar ba, kana Tafawa Balewa dai, ka tashi cewa kana ware kanka.

Dan tà: mân t̀ kàtmí cím gə mè gà: ya:slíyo:, tá, ká: ðaghór gwà: kə zló: tu kyá: mbwa:ni cen.

When they came to chase us away with you, so that we should leave the country, you went mad and stayed, saying that you spoke wrongly.

Da sun zo su kore mu da kai mu bar kasa kuma, ka haukace, ka tsaya cewa kana fid da bakaken magana.

Ká wúsní ghəŋ, yá: mbwáđi ðam ma b̂:l, t̀: kə yel món swa:ri t́ gəm swa:righáy tu bandà gya:gón.

The nice things, when we distribute them, well you see, the greedy ones, they start being greedy about it, saying they will not share.

Na dađi in ya fita da za mu raba, to ka ga masu hađama su sa hađama a ciki cewa banda wađansu.

Àmmá: kyà: sló ḱ mbí: ḱ báŋniđi, yá: v̀:ki v̂:, kə címí tu kó:nú: t̀ mân ða ðú:n, t́ ngá: t̀ b́á:t.

But if you come upon something bitter, if it burns your mouth, you will call us saying that everyone should come and lick it.

Amma idan kuka je kuka dauko na dađi, in ya gasa muku baki, ku kira mamu cewa kowa ya zo a nan ya da ba ya lashe.

La: ghó lá:pkân ðan cà: fí má: nó vik Cogho:, v̀: Sâghŋ g̀:mi t́ Saghşó g̀shà: ndáyđigháy.

The religious talk that they do in the name of God, the matter of Upper Za:rs and Lower Za:rs has entered it.

Aikin bi da ake yi ma don maganan Alla, maganan Sayawan bisa da Sayawan kasa ya shigo a ciki.

T̀: te: ləbi gyó: ḱ ỳl má jwá:m ga:mgáyo:?

What kind of place have you seen that will unite us?

To ta wani wuri ne kun ga za mu hađa kai a ciki?

Ma:ndə yá: ndáđi, kə yel ðebát ḿ jwá:m ga:mí:.

If war has come, you see we should all be united.

In fađa ya shiga ka ga duka mu hađa kai.

Ləp yá: njírý ðam má jwá:m ga:m má fí ngáto:.

If the place has become hostile, we should all unite and do something.

In wuri ya yi sanyi da za mu hađa kai mu yi abu.

Dáni má: ghəŋ mó mândá mó sūmí mó bàsághɛ ga:məs.

In that place, we will go on and on and become divided.

A wurin ma ne za mu bi za mu bi mu watsad da kai dín.

Da vìnlá:dəs móná: sumí mó bàsághɛ ga:m, á te: sàyá:sa mónâ: sumí mó

bàsághɛ ga:m, á tsótngôn ya:slí, mónâ: sumí mó bàsághɛ ga:m.

In church, we are changing and becoming divided; in politics, we are changing and becoming divided; in land matters, we are changing and becoming divided.

A cikin ñakin ladin, muna juya mu watsad da kai, a ta siyasa muna juya mu watsad da kai, a ta zaman kasa muna juya mu watsad da kai.

Kây, myá: cetmí nə ní: ghón cá: cighê:?

Well, I ask ourselves, what caused this?

Kai, ina tambayanmu mene ne ya sa haka.

Nə swa:ri, nə swa:ri, ... nə swa:ri kakáp.

It's greed, it's greed, ... it's all greed.

Hadama ne , hadama ne, ... hadama ne duka.

Á mərə́ Za:r tá má: yel món swa:ri cì mondá.

Among Za:r Children, I see the greedy ones are many.

A yaran Za:r dai, na ga masu hadama suna da yawa.

Cà: mân ðèn cì: zhìt tu cà: fí ma:ndó ya:sl, àmmá: kyá: pán kə yeli yà:shín

cà: málár ya:slón.

If they come to the village, they pretend that they are fighting for our land, but if you look you see that they are the ones who are spoiling the country.

In sun zo gida suna nunawa cewa suna faɗan kasa, amma in ka duba ka gani su ne suke batakasan nan.

Cà: yél ðaŋ kutuŋ yá:sl za:r yì ða:shí tá:s.

They look as if the Za:r country belongs to them.

Suna ganin kamar kasan Za:r yana hannunsu.

Yà: ndá ngótn ða:mí ya:sl tu yà:shí ghən tə bwà:kí za:r.

If they start something in our country, they are the ones who will choose.

In an fara abu a kasan mu, cewa su ne su ba ku mutum.

Yá:n tá bwà:kí má: tu sé: múri gyó:ðan cì cim shí, àmmá: yá:n kí ðèn

kàm cà: yèlghè yírá: ya:l gham háŋ.

When they choose, it is only among them, but if you are in the village, they look down on you as if you were idiots.

In za su zaɓe ku ma, cewa sai mutum wanda suna tare, amma in kana gida kam, suna ganinka ido bai buɗe ba.

Kàrà:tú gwà:n kó sló kó kwà:ndí némryá:n, kó: məndəŋsə ghón tó mán tó

zhít kí gwà:ngáyá:n, ðan ya:sl cá: busl món ðèn gən cà: ndô:r hǎǎ:n?

The schools you went to, were they so special, did spirits teach you in

them, [but] when the country was spoilt, wasn't it the local people who repaired it?

Karatu naku kun je kun karanta na musamman ko aljannu ne suka zo suka nuna muku naku a kai, da kasa yake ruɓa mutanen gida ne suke gyarawa ba?

Yâ:n nâ gundô tá kî: zhitmí tu kâ: dÿá: kâ mîpshí, nú: wò pa: zhà ghòndá ki: di:p gyà:shighô:n?

If you are showing us leadership, that is to say you know better, who is removing the water so that you are getting the fish?

In sarauta ne kuna nuna mana cewa kun iya kun fi su wane ne zai yashe ruwa san nan kana tsame kifin?

Mâ yél slû:tn cá: sú: tð wúrô mârô Za:r.

I see that illusions are going to deceive the young Za:r.

Na ga mafarki yana so ya rufe yaran Zar.

Cá: wurómí cá: fimí ghá ra: ðan tu bâ:, myà: nât ngótí: ða ya:sli, gón wò su vì: ða hâŋ, ðón myà:ní mæ:ri myà: yél kutuŋ mà: kwâ:n tágardá.

They are deceiving us making us believe that if we decide something in the land, nobody will question us because we, children, we think that we are educated.

Yana ruɗin mu yana yi mana a zuciya kamar cewa ba, in muka ɗaura abu a kasan wani, ba zai mayar da magana ba don mu yara, muna gani kaman mun karanta takarda.

Mô kwâ:n tágartá, ngôrshi màndá tamí ga:m.

We are educated so that it has gone to our head.

Mun karanta takarda abin ya bi ya hau mana kai.

Á tâmí ga:m kúmá ca:mí myà: fí mbítô ga:m.

It has gone to our head and we have become arrogant.

Ya hau mana kai kuma, ya sa mu muna raini.

Yâ:n á câ:mí myà: yél gón ða má: tó zhiptí ða hâŋ.

That's why we don't see that others have shadows too.

Shi ne ya sa mu, ba ma ganin wani ma da kurwa ba kuma.

Ðón món varanŋhí tà: ná:y má: nâ mæ:ri basmí.

Because old people have become like children to us.

Don manya sun zama ma yara a wurinmu.

Tá myà: fí cík mó mbí: kutu mà: lú:đÿa:, tá íri slú:ti gí: má kâp yâ:sl za:r ða hâŋ.

Well, if that's what we are doing and we have changed into that kind of dream, then we will not accept it in Za:r country.

To idan muna yin haka, mu ɗauka kamar mun girma irin wannan mafalkin ba za mu yarda a kasan Zar ba kuma.

Dón na: íri slú:ti gí: ghøn cá:yi wuró mæ:rí:, hár yi ca:shí má: tó nyîn beshí: ghá lópmbudí:

Because that kind of dream is deceiving those youngsters to the point that they are urinating where they are sleeping.

Don irin wancan mafalkin ne yake rudin yaran nan har ya sa su ma su yi fitsari a wurin kwanciyan nan.

Saya:wa bandà swa:ri, swa:ri...

Saya:wa bandà swa:riwâ:níyo: ghôn.

Sayawa, leave your greediness.

Sayawa banda hadaman kun nan.

Jòm myá: yeli mæ:rí Saya:wa cǎ: cá:mí ndzũ:n.

Truly, I think that Saya youngsters are bringing shame on us.

Gaskiya ina ganin yaran Sayawa suna sa mu kunya.

Tó wúl tu myà:ní yǎ:sl Za:r yirâ: ya:líyo: tá, àmmá: món yîr jî: gya:gón kúmá tà: mopmí gya:l.

They say that in our country, the eye of Za:rs has opened, but those who are not educated are better brought-up than us.

Ana cewa mu kasan Zar ido ya buɗe kuma, amma masu bakin ido waɗansu kuma sun fi mu ɗa'a.

Yà: fú:kí à: fi ngótn ɗa ɗa:mí ya:slí má: kó nyângás.

If they tell you to do something in our country, you refuse.

In aka gaya muku ku yi abu a kasan mu ɗin ma ku ki.

Yà: ndá sàya:sa tu mè bwà:nì món ðighryô:

If they start politics, they say we should elect those who have a degree.

In aka fara siyasa wai mu zaɓi masu digiri.

Wáy ðighèrî:n kàm wáy cá:yi njú:tñi za:r hóñǎ:n?

Well, that degree, doesn't it spoil people?

Wai "digiri" ɗin nan kam wai yakan ɓata mutun ne ba?

Tô: món ðighèrê:s tà: njú:tmíwôpí: ɗa:mí ya:sl, dón la: ghé wûrbâs cà: mândá tó slón vèrnì gya:gón.

Well, those degree people, they spoil our country because the jobs that pay, they give to others.

To masu digiri ɗin sun ɓata mu a kasanmu don aikin kuɗin suna bi su je su ba ma waɗansu.

Kúmá kà: jwá:m ngórshi debát kó slón jømmí baskí, kyá: sú: kó: yâ:n nò ni: mè yì slón kârân baskí.

And you took everything and kept it for yourself, and you want us to come and beg from you.

Kuma kun tattara abin duka kun ji kun zuba a wurinku, kuna son ko mene ne mu yi ta zuwa muna roka a wurinku.

Kúmá mónwôpm kúmá tà: ga:shí ɗa ɗũ:n kwaghap kwagháp.

And our people, they left them here all dry.

Kuma mutanenmu kuma sun bar su a nan din bushesshe.

Myà: sú:ni nághat má: mà̀yì slón kârân ßaskí.

If we want to eat, we have to go and beg from you.

In muna sôn tuwo ma, mu je mu yi ta roka a wurinku.

Yâ:n nâ wûl má: mà̀yì slón kârân ßaskí.

If we want to drink, we have to go and beg from you.

In kunu ne ma, mu je mu yi ta roka a wurinku.

Myà: sú:ni wurba má:, mà̀yì slón kârân ßaskí.

If we want money, we have to keep begging from you.

In muna son kuđi ne ma, mu je mu yi ya roka a wurinku.

Gyá: lû: tó márdú má: mà̀yì slón kârân ßaskí.

Even shirt and trousers, we have to beg from you.

Su riga da wando ma mu je mu yi roka a wurinku.

Gyópti gudíwôpm má: mà̀yì slón kârân ßaskí.

Even our women's wrappers, we have to beg from you.

Zanen matanmu ma, mu je mu yi roka a wurinku.

Sayawa bandà swa:ríwâníyo: ghôn.

Saya, give up your greediness.

Sayawa banda hađaman kun nan.

**Kyà: mbî: kutuŋ fighân swa:ri nâ ngătn mbúnya: ta, kó yêl swa:rya: camí
mà: fi ngătn ndzũ:n.**

You think that being greedy is nice, you see, greediness has made us do shameful things.

Kuna đauka kamar yin hađama abu ne mai kyau, kun ga hađama ya sa mu mun yi abun kumya.

Kó yêl kú:skôn swa:ri má: ghá ma:t hóŋă:n?

Haven't you seen real greediness among goats?

Kun ga mugun tan, hađama ma a akwiya ba?

Tô: nga: ya:râ: shínshí bâ, à: yêl swa:rí ma:t.

Well, take some grass and give it to them, you will see greedy goats.

To, dibi ciyawa ka zuba mana, ka ga hađaman akwiya.

Wò sú: yâ:n tē cí: gyá: kamshi tē nă:y.

It will want to eat and its friend to fast.

Zai so shi ne ya ci su abokansa su rasa.

**Ca: cíghôn kúma sutâ mandá na: ghá ma:ndâ, zlwá:p nasáŋshi, zlwá:p
ceráŋshi, zlwá:p ngoghŋsá, zlwá:p tamráŋshi, sutâ zlop kó: má:đí gyo:, na:
sutâ mandá ŋá:s ká ŋjónshês ká kâ:m.**

It is eating, then it moves, it starts fighting, it pricks the old goats, it pricks the young goats, it pricks the he-goats, it pricks the castrated he-goats, it pricks each goat, it moves and bites the young ones at the ears.

Yana ci, kuma ya juya ya bi ya zama yin faɗa ya soki uwayen, ya soki mugumayen, ya soki bunsurayen, ya soki taure, ya juya ya soki kowane akwiya ya juya ya bi ya ciji kananan a kunne.

Kúmá ɗebát ɗan cá: fí, wo ci: ya:ri lap hóŋ, wò ca: ma:ɗí tá sòŋáy káp tó zlá:r ghá laŋshí.

And of all the things that are happening, it will not make it fat, it will frighten the other goats and keep them aside.

Kuma duka da ya ke yin nan, ba zai ci ya yi kiɓa ba, zai sa awakin su ji tsoro duka za su tsaya a gefe.

Gón wò kaptò tò ɗí:ɗí mel ghá kámshi ɗa hóŋ.

No one will accept to move close to its friend.

Wani ba zai yarda ya matso kusa da abokin ba kuma.

Mə́rə́ Za:r myá: cetmí myà: fí cík hóŋǎ:n?

Za:r children, I am asking ourselves, aren't we doing the same?

Yaran Sayawa ina tambayenmu ba ma yin haka?

Mə:riwôpm gən tó gəmmí dwa:ndə ɗa:mí ya:sl, kúmá dwa:ndə ghəŋ á cá:mí mó ná: basəŋ basəŋ.

Our own children have brought poverty to our land, and it's poverty that is dividing us.

Yaran mu ne suka saka mana fatara a kasanmu, kuma fatara ne ya sa muka zama a warwatse.

Yá:n ki tó dwa:ndə áy kusəŋ má: wò ga:ghə ɗa hóŋ.

If you are poor, hunger will not leave you either.

In kana da fatara ai yinwa ma ba zai bar ka ba kuma.

Kusəŋ yá: ngəpkáya: tá ka sú: má: à: yél gónəŋ má: bàrè tò ɗí:ɗí mel tu à: tsə̀tá: fí ngə̀tn mbuní.

If hunger has caught you, well, you will not want to see anybody else, or get together to do something nice.

Yinwa in ya kama ka to ba za ka so ma ka ga wani ba ma, balle ya matso kusa cewa ku zauna ku yi abu mai kyau.

Saya:wa bandà swa:riwáníyo: ghə̀n.

Sayawa, leave your greediness.

Sayawa banda haɗaman kun nan.

Myá: yel gə̀tn ngə̀tn ndzū:n wón yi ɗa:mí ya:sl, wáy ka tu kún Za:r ghá ɗə̀lló la: ghə́ gopmnáti, wò tsə̀tn ɗa lə̀p la:y nyom mə:ri Za:r shin ngá la: hóŋ.

I think that it is a shame that someone in our country, that is if you find a Za:r with a big job in the government, he will not stay in that place to take Za:r people to give them a job.

Ina ganin nawa abin kunya wani yana kasanmu, wai za ka sami yaron Za:r a babban aikin gomnati, ba zai zauna a wurin aikin ya ɗibi yaran Za:r ya zuba a aiki ba.

Wò mandá gá:ydí tu cá: mánni dòn nó sà:yá:sa.

He will leave saying he is coming back home because of politics.

Zai bi ya baro cewa yana zuwa gida ne don siyasa.

Wáy ma:ndó ya:sl kàm sé: kyá: mân dòn gamă:n?

But is it true that you have to come home because of the civil war?

Wai faɗan kasa kam, sai ka zo gida ne?

Yá:n cí:yì tu kyà: máni nó ma:ndó ya:sl, ðan yà: bwà:kí ðaŋ ká fí lá:y ká sô:mí kô:m, ká gá: swa:rí: na: jònjómi ká fimí la: món, tá yá:sl ză:rwópón tá:yí bàn malár tsənyá:?

If it is true that you are coming because of the civil war, then, if you get elected, if you get that job, will you listen to us, will you leave greed for good, will you work for us, then will our Za:r country stop declining like this?

Inda a ce kuna zuwa don faɗan kasa ne, da in aka zaɓe ku da za ku yi aikin nan, za ku saurare mu, za ku bar haɗaman da gaske, za ku yi mana aiki, to da kasan Zar namun nan ya kare lalacewa haka?

Wáy ká: slə nó na:r fíghən hárdí nántə fúpní, ká: kará Coghŋ tē tá:ghə longa wóná: mbô:, sé: kə tu ləndəŋ kə ðu kə mbi: kə gá:ydí gam, ká: ðu nám zhèfi kə ðu sheta kə njak jìgha bét, àmmá: kə yel zhetí na: cətcédfi: kə slí:ða ngápkən, ðaŋ kə nyá:r Coghŋ nó ngóshí: ðaŋ kə tú háŋð:y.

It's as if you have gone hunting far in the bush, you have begged God to give you a rabbit and you have shot one, then you met an elephant, you killed it, you took it and put it on your head, you killed an oribi, you killed a gazelle, you put it all in a bag, but you saw a minute grasshopper and you went to catch it instead of thanking God for the things that you had already got.

Wai ka je yin farauta har a jeji mai nisa ka roki Alla ya ba ka Zomo wani ka harba, sai ka sami giwa ka kashe ka ðauka ka ajiye a kai, ka kashe batsiya ka kashe barewa ka sa a jaka duka, amma ka ga fara irin kanaanun nan ka je kamawa da ba ka gode Allah da abin nan da ka samu ba ðin nan.

Tá ngədn gə ðəki ghyó: Wò tà:ghə hár wò kó:mgəðð:n?

Well, is there anything in the world that He will give you that will satisfy you?

To wani abin duniya ne zai ba ka har zai ishe ka?

Kyà:ní mərə́ Za:r wáy tu kì cík hŋǎ:n?

You, Za:r children, aren't you like this?

Ku yaran Zar wai ku ba haka ba ne?

Kyà:ní ðaŋ kə wúl tu kyà: fí la: ghə gopmnátyö:y, kə kárá Coghŋ gəndá Coghŋ tá vərki lá:y, kúma lá:y ðaŋ kə túy bà: nə nǎ: la: hŋ.

You that you said you were working for the government, you begged God until God gave you that position, and that position that you got is not a small one.

Ku da kuka ce kuna yin aikin gomnatin nan, kun roki Alla kafin Alla

da ya ba ku aikin nan, kuma aikin nan da kuka samun nan, ba karamin aiki ba.

Kúmá gyá: yésâ: ðaŋ kó ñâl kî cim shí gónâ: tu hóŋ, sé: tópi gón mbwâ:đi ðan yésâ: wò mbi: tu la:gháy.

Then, among those brothers of yours who competed with you, one who did not succeed found another way to try and get some work.

Kuma su kanananka da kuka nema da su wani bai samu ba, sai wani hanya ya fito da kanenka zai ðauka ya sami aiki a kai.

Kə yel kə bitálgħə hóŋ, tu wáy swa:ri mandá ngapkóy, kə ga: kó v̀̀r̀̀i gwá:yđí kə kat yésâ: ghá ña: gí:

You saw it, but you did not think, that is greed overcame you, you left your big position and you chased your brother from the other one.

Ka ga ba ka yi tunani ba, cewa wai haɗama ya bi ya kama ka, ka bar na babban nakan nan, ka kori kanenka a wancan karamin.

Kúmá lóbi gí: ðaŋ kə gá:y yésâ: wón wò túŋ.

Then, that first position that you left, none of your brothers got it.

Kuma wancan wurin da ka barin nan, kanenka wani ba zai samu ba.

Kyâ:n tó swa:rí ma:đí kî nàmbóŋ hóŋǎ:n?

You with that goat's greed, aren't you the same?

Kai da hadaman akwiyan nan ba ðaya kuke ba?

Myá: fu: kí m̀̀:rí Za:r gǎ:n swa:ríyo:.

I am telling you, Za:r people, you should leave greed.

Ina gaya muki yaran Zar ku bar haɗama.

Saya:wa bandà swa:ríwâ:níyo: ghôn.

Za:r, let's leave our greed.

Sayawa banda haɗaman kun nan.

Audu Gani BOGORO

Dzàṅ dólghôn vi:

The day of judgment

Ran sheriya

Za:r yá: wúm tu Gùṅ cá: cimtə ka yel zlí:wòs wò shiní:, dà:shès wò ngap cétkàn gamashi kó: à: fi kúskè ngótn wóna:.

If somebody hears that the Lord is calling him, you will see his body become weak, and he will start to ask himself whether he has done anything wrong.

Idan mutum ya ji cewa Sarkin yana kiransa za ka ga jikinsa zai karaya, mutumin zai fara tambayar kansa ko ya yi mani mugun abu.

Vòràṅ wò kəptə ghá ra:, wò waskát vwà:wòshí: dəbát.

His heart will start beating, he will search his mind.

Zuciyanshi zai yi ta buguwa, zai bincike cikinsa duka.

Yá: yísəṅy tu à: fi kúskè ngótn wón kó: à: sli: vi: wón kurí: daṅ wò malár Gùṅ məní:, rá:wòs wò gittə tu à: má:lí:.

If he knows that he has done a bad thing, or that he has said something wrong that will make the Lord angry, his heart will tell him that he has made a mistake.

Idan ya sani cewa ya yi wani mugun abu, ko ya yi wani mugun magana da zai bata wa Sarki rai, zuciyansa zai gaya masa cewa ya yi kuskure.

Ka yel môtwòs wò tsá:lí: ná vərté Gùṅ.

You will see his bones crumbling for fear of the Lord.

Za ka ga kashinsa zai kakkarye don tsoron Sarki.

Dà:shès wò ngap gwá:rgħndí tún đaghástədí dó:ngáy.

The man will start crying well in advance.

Mutumin zai fara kuka tun yana can da nisa ne.

Cá:na: túldí á kèn Gùṅ, wò ndá:dí: ngap nyómghôn ya:sl shíngôn á ga:m, cá: kará Gùṅ tē yél gwa:ndówòs.

When he arrives in front of the Lord, he will fall to the ground, he will start pouring sand on his head, begging the Lord to forgive him.

Da isowarsa a gaban sarki, zai faɗi ya fara ɗiban kasa yana zubawa a ka, yana rokon Sarki ya ga tausayinsa.

Dà:shès yá: wúm tu nə gón á ndār karáwòs mari, ka yeltə wò ṅal ṅa: ngótn wón vər gùṅ nə mǎ:ri, cá: kará gùṅ tē zlǎpm vè:shí:, kádā tē bótártə kèn hǎṅ.

If the man hears that somebody else has brought him to court, you will see him looking for something to give to the chief on the side, begging the chief to close the case, without taking it further.

Idan mutumin ya ji cewa wani ne ya kai karansa daban, za ka gan shi zai

nemi wani ḁan abu ya ba sarki a sace, yana rokon sarki ya rufe magana kada ya wuce da shi gaba.

Kó:nú: tǎ kó:nú: cá: kí:r dǎ:lghân vì: wón ḁan bà: wò nyol háṅ.

Everyone avoids a trial that they will not win.

Kowa da kowa yana gudun sheriyan da ba zai ci nasara ba.

Gya:gón cá: wúm tu tà: ndár ka:ráwâ:sèṅ ḁèn gya: gùṅ kó: ḁèn dǎ:lghân vì: (lôt), ka yel tá kí:r móslâk tá ṅâl lǎp láwya ḁaṅ wò somshíḁa tǎ nyólárshíwâ:sèṅyó nó dur ghó tu gya:gón cá: zǎ:r á kèn gùṅ kó: á lǎp dǎ:lghân vì:.

Others, if they hear that they have been taken to the chief's house or to the traditional court, you will find them rushing to look for a lawyer that will help them out, because some of them sit by the chief or where trials are held.

Wadansu idan suka ji cewa an kai karansu a gidan su sarki ko gidan sheriya, za ka ga za su gudu maza, su nemi wurin lauya da zai taimake su ya fitar da su, sabo da cewa wadansu suka tsaya a gaban sarki ko a wurin sheriya.

Ka yel vì:wâ:sèṅ wò ngap zǎzǎr, vì: ḁak wúlghóní:.

You will see their mouth begin to shake, unable to talk.

Za ka ga bakinsu zai fara rawa, su gagara yin magana.

Zàrsè mondá cá: wúm vǎrtǎ dǎ:lghân vì:.

Many people are afraid of trials.

Mutane da yawa sukan ji tsoron sheriya.

Kó:nú: ci tǎ yisóngân tu yá: ḁǎl vì: wón ḁan tǎ lí:tí:, búngèṅ wò tutǎ.

Everybody knows that if they lose a case, they will suffer.

Kowa yana sane da cewa in ya yi wani sheriyan da aka kad da shi, wahala zai same shi.

Tá ngâptǎ, tǎ nâḁí:, tǎ vǎr ngátn mondá kó: tǎ fí:rtǎ kúskè fí:rghân tǎ gya: vòtkàn.

They will seize him, tie him, he will have to give many things, they will seriously humiliate and beat him.

Za a kama shi, a ḁaure, ya ba da abu da yawa ko a wulakanta shi mugun wulakanci da su duka.

Ngátn wón yá: fí nó kap kó dǎ:lghân vì:, zǎ:r gǎ:m jì: cá: wum vǎrtǎ zǎ:r gǎ:m jì: ḁan yá:ni.

If something happens about the judgment, a man with a black head will only fear a man with a black head like him.

Wani abu in ya yi na shariya, mutum da bakin kai yana jin soron mutum da bakin kai kamansa.

Burúk gya:gín ḁam myà: yélón nǎ zhiptí.

All those things that we see are mere illusions.

Duka wadannan da muke gani kurwa ne.

Bwá:ghôn nâs vè:s yâ:n nâ gí: ðan za:r yá: mǎshí: wò slón tu ghá kên Cóghyvóni:

I tell you the truth, if man dies, he will go and meet God.

Anihin babban maganan shi ne wancan da idan mutum ya mutu, zai je ya samu a gaban Allan nan.

Yi shaṅṅaṅ dǎllá vi: ca: búpkân kó:nú:

Truly, the revelation is there for everyone.

Da gaske ne, babban magana yana jiran kowa.

Vì: Coghṅ wùl tu nâ ngǎtn tu "za:r wò mǎs tǎpm nàmbóṅ, á kâ:r ghè gí: nâ dǎ:lghân vi:." (Ibraniya:wa 9:27)

In God's words, it is a fact that "man is destined to die once and after that to face judgment." (Hebrews 9:27)

Maganan Allah ya ce abu ne cewa "mutum zai mutu sau ɗaya, a bayan wancan kuma, sai sheriya." (Ibraniyawa 9:27)

Nâ ngǎtn tu kó:nú: tǎ kó:nú: wò zlá:r á kên gè Cóghyvòn wò kwá:n vwà:wòs ðebát, fu: Cóghyvòn, mbuní tǎ kú:shi, gya:gón ðaṅ kǎ fí nâ wá:tkân, tǎ gya:gón ðaṅ kǎ fí ghá dandí, gya:gón ðaṅ kyá: fí ða:ghè vî:n tǎ gya:gón ðaṅ kyá: fí ghá zǎk zàrsè.

It is a fact that everyone will appear before God to reveal all that is inside him, to tell God the good and the evil, what he did secretly and what he did in the open, what he did in his room, and what he did in the middle of the people.

Abu ne cewa kowa da kowa zai tsaya a gaban Allah yà faɗi cikinsa duka, ya gaya wa Allah mai kyau da mummuna, waɗanda ka yi a ɓoye da waɗanda ka yi a fili, waɗanda ka yi a ɗakinka da waɗanda ka yi a tsakiyan mutane.

Kǎ lǎp jì: tǎ kǎ lǎp yà:lì, ka kwá:nshí pát pát tǎ vî:wà: kǎ fu: Cóghyvòn.

The dark and the bright, you will tell him clearly, with your own mouth, you will tell God.

Na wurin duhu da na wurin haske, za ka kirga su filla-figa da bakinka ka gaya wa Allah.

Ka kǎ:m kǎ nga: mbé:rni à: nyóli: hǎṅ, kǎ kǎ:m kǎ wa:t ngǎtn wón hǎṅ.

You won't be able to tell lies to win your case, you won't be able to hide anything.

Ba za ka iya yin karya don ka tsira ba, ba za ka iya ɓoye wani abu ba.

Yé:su ðaṅ wo ða:lmí vè:s mǎní: á wùl á gip kè Lúkka 12:12 tu "Bâ: ngǎtn wón ðan nâ zǎpṁgèni ðan tá ðǎrǎtǎ hǎṅ, kó: nâ wá:tkân ðaṅ kó:nú: wò yisǎṅ hǎṅ."

Jesus who will judge us said in Luke 12:2 "There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known."

Jesu da zai yi mana sheriyan nan ya yi magana a cikin Lukka 12:2 cewa "Ba wani abin da ke rufe da ba za a buɗe shi ba, ko a ɓoye da ba wanda zai sani ba."

Cóghyvòn cin ðan za:r hǎṅ, ghèndá hár à: wùl tu ka kǎ:m ka wa:tǎ ngǎtn

wón mǎní:

God is not like man, that you will say you can hide something from him.
Allah ba kaman mutum ba ne, kafin har ka ce za ka iya ka boye masa wani abu.

Kyâ:n ka kó:m kə yel tə hǎṅ, bét tó gí: ci ɓaskə gòs yélghôn kərəṅ kərəṅ.
You cannot see him, however, he sees you clearly.
Kai ba za ka iya ganinsa ba, duk da haka, shi yana ganinka garau.

Yâ:n dur ghó saghátkân, saghátkân za:r ɗébát ká mbəs kó Cóghṅvòn.
Talking of wisdom, all the wisdom of men stands in one of God's nails.
In sabo da wayo, wayon mutum duka a farcen Allah.

Longa sàghát, bét tó gí: wò kó:m wa:t tákwâ:rà mǎniya:?
The rabbit is clever, however, can he hide from the bush fowl?
Zomo yana da wayo, duk da haka, zai iya ya boye wa pakari?

Longa ndàdî, né dur ghó tu tákwâ:rà ci cogṅṅ longa ci gòs yâsl, ɓurúk ṅgótñ wón ɗan longa cá: fi tákwâ:rà ci ɓastə yélghôn ɗébát.
As for the rabbit, because the bush fowl is in the sky and the rabbit is on the ground, everything that the rabbit does, the bush fowl sees it all.
Zomo ya shigo, sabo da pakari yana sama, Zomo shi yana kasa, duk abin da Zomo yake yi, pakara yana ganinsa duka.

Cík kǎn ci, ɗébát ṅgótñ wón ɗan za:r cá: fi, Cóghṅvòn ci gà:mì, ci ɓasmi yélghôn ɗébát.
That's how it is, all the things that man does, God who is above sees us all.
Haka ya ke, duka abin da mutum yake yi, Alla yana sama yana ganinmu duka.

Nó dur ghó gí: yâ:n zlàrwà: tu kyá: fi kúskè ra: nə mó:ri, gón cá: yelghó hǎṅ, kó:gón yísǎṅ hǎṅ, ɗaṅṅaní bitálghə tu ɗébát rí:ghônwà:, Cóghṅvòn ci ɓaskə yélghôn.
That's why, if you are wont to do evil in secret, without anyone seeing you or knowing it, now, ask yourself if God does not know everything about your wanderings.

Sabo da haka, idan halinka shi ne kana yin mugunta a sace, wani baya ganinka ba, ko wani bai yi sani ba, yanzu ka binciki kanka cewa duka tafiyarka, Allah yana ganinka.

Ìrmíya 23:23-24, Àyu:bà 34:21-22 tó Zàbû:rà 139:7-12 ɓurúk cá: fu:mí tu kó:ní: ɗan za:r cá: fi, Cóghṅvòn ci ɓastə yélghôn kərəṅ kərəṅ.
Jeremiah 23:23-24, Job 34:21-22 and Psalms 139:7-12, all tell us that whatever man does, God sees him clearly.

Irmiya 23:23-24, Ayuba 34:21-22 da Zabura 139:7-12 duka yana gaya mana cewa duk abin da mutum yake yi, allah yana ganinsa a sarari.

Tsótngǎn za:r á ɗəghṅ yi ghá gip tà:s kə Cóghṅvòn.

The destiny of man is in the hand of God.

Zaman mutum a duniyan nan yana cikin hannun Allah.

Za:r yá: wûm tu já:n ci tǎ dǎ:lgghân vi: ðǎn gya: gùṅ, wò mbút nda kúci hóṅ.
If man hears that tomorrow he will be judged at the chief's house, he will not sleep at night.

Idan mutum ya ji cewa gobe yana da sheriya a gidan su sarki, ba zai kwana ya yi barci ba.

Wò mbudí: gwà:m cíp á kwá:ngân ra: nó ngótn wón ðan lâp yá: slǎ:y yǎ: cǎttǎ wò kon.

He will spend the night without sleeping, thinking about what, the following morning, when they ask him, he will say.

Zai kwana ba barci duka, binciken kansa don abin da, idan gari ya waye, aka tambaye shi, zai faɗa.

Kó: láwya tǎ gamashi já:n yâ:n ci tǎ dǎ:lgghân vi:, ka yel wò mbút ká waskátkân tàgàrdú mari mari cá: ḡal tǎ tu ngótn gó súghân.

Even a lawyer himself, if tomorrow he has a trial, you will see him spending the night reading all sorts of books, looking for something to say.

Ko lauya da kansa, idan gobe yana da sheriya, za ka ga zai kwana binciken takardu daban daban, yana so ya sami abin faɗi.

Cǎ: cǎttǎ tsǎn tǎ kón gòs tsǎn.

If they ask him this, he should answer that.

Idan aka tambaye shi haka, ya faɗi haka.

Cá: sú: tǎ lì:lí: hóṅ.

He doesn't want to be defeated.

Baya so a ka da shi.

Kó:nú: yá: yísǎḡy tu ci tǎ dǎ:lgghân vi: mel á kênwòs, tǎ: á mbútkân gí: wò vú:y ndzárt, wò man ðap nda kúci ða hóṅ, wò vu: ta gǎ:mì, shi: gǎshì, cá: ḡal mbôy nyólgghân.

If anyone knows that he has a trial coming soon, the days before, they will be really worried, they won't be able to sleep: they will try to go this way, they will try to go that way, they will be looking for a way through.

Kowa idan ya sani cewa yana da sheriya kusa a gabansa, to a wancan kwanakin zai damu gaba ɗaya, ba zai yi barci ba kuma, zai damu ya hau ta bisa, ya sauka kasa, yana neman hanyan fita.

Ka yel dǎ:shès wò gongárí:

You will see the man losing weight.

Za ka ga mutumin zai rame.

Yeli, yá:wón gya:gón cǎ: mbî: kutuṅ dzàṅ dǎ:lgghân vi: Cóghṅvònès ðaghástǎdí fupm fupm.

See, today some think that God's judgment is still far.

Gani, yau waɗansu sukan ɗauka kaman ranan sheriyan Allan yana tukuna can da nisa.

Myá: sú: mà fú:ghə tu, na: jòmjómi, dzànyès yi mel ßaskə ðan zhiptíwá:, à: tulí:dí mel ßaskə á kên ði:l.

I want to tell you that, really, the day is near you, like your shadow, it has arrived at your door.

Ina so in gaya maka cewa, a kashin gaskiya, ranan kusa ne a wurinka kaman kurwanka, ya iso kusa da kai a bakin kofa.

Bwá:ghân pókkân dókès à: tulí:dí mel ðan vì: t́ nyítsəṅ.

I tell you the truth, the end of the world is as close as your mouth to your nose.

Ainihin karewan duniyan ya iso kusa kaman baki da hanci.

Mátta 3:2 t́ Ro:ma:wa 13:12 cá: fu:mí tu mà lǎ:r ngwá:rgghânwòpmdí á kên Cógghvòn, mà kwǎ:n ndá:tkânwòp̄m mà fù:t̀, á ká:r gí: mà ndà:r tsátngânwòp̄r: ná dur ghé tu má:ghân Cógghvònès à: tulí:dí mel.

Matthew 3:2 and Romans 13:12 say that we should take our complaints to God, we should tell him our shortcomings, then we should amend ourselves because the kingdom of heaven is near.

Matta 3:2 da Romawa 13:12 yana gaya mana cewa mu kawo kukanmu a wurin Allah, mu faɗi kasawarmu mu gaya masa, bayan haka mu gyara zamanmu sabo da zuwan Allah ya iso kusa.

Á gíp kè Rú:yá: tá Yohánna 22:12 Yé:su cá: fu:mí tu "Yèl̄n mya: má:ghândí kyá:t", ngàbón ngátn wá:ní: ðaṅ kó yír slyá: slyá: ná dur ghé tu kádfá gón t̀ vúmki tá:gya:wá:n móní: hóṅ.

In Revelation 22:12, Jesus tells us "Behold, I am coming soon!", hold tight to the things that you have and don't let anyone take your crown.

A cikin Ruya ta Yohanna 22:12, Jesu yana gaya mana cewa "Ku gan ni ina zuwa da wuri, ku riƙe abinkun nan da kuke da shi da karfi sabo da kada wani ya kwashe hulanka ba.

Dzàṅ gè:s ðeßátwòp̄m má zǔpm gá kên gè Cógghvòn ná dólghân vès.

On that day, we will all bow to God because of the judgment.

Ranan, dukanmu za mu tsuguna a gaban Allah don sheriya.

Kó:nú: t́ kó:nú: wò zl̄:r á kên Cógghvòn ngap ßálgghân vwá:wòs fú:ghân Cógghvòn.

Everyone will stand in front of God, and start to tell his secrets to God.

Kowa da kowa zai tsaya a gaban Allah, ya fara faɗin asirinsa, yana gaya wa Allah.

Mə:rí t́ món varəṅś, bét t́ gya: món má:skân tá nywǎ:lí:dfí. (Ru:ya: ta Yohanna 20:11-15)

Young and old, together with the dead, they will come out. (Revelation 20:11-15)

Yara da manya, duk da matattu za su fita. (Ruya ta Yohanna 20:11-15)

Dzàṅ gè:s ka slón zl̄:r á kên gè Cógghvònwà:.

On that day, you will stand in front of your Lord.

Ranan za ka je ka tsaya a gaban Allanka.

Gón wò ká:m lá:pkə kâ:r tð slón slyaghə zhà mán h́ṅ, kó: tð kápkə vi: mán h́ṅ.

Noone will follow you to be your witness or bail you out.

Wani ba zai iya binka a baya ya je ya yi shaidanka ba, ko ya sha maka baki ba.

Dzàṅ dólghôn vè:s Kúni Coghṅ (Yé:su), gí: ḍaṅ wò ḍə:lmí vè:s məní: wò tací tsóttni ghá dándàl kap kó dólghôn vè:s, tð: ḍə:lmíwòpí: dèni mbósləṅ, gya:gón gá zà:ri, gya:gón gá naptí.

On the day of judgment, the Son of God (Jesus), the one who will rise and sit on the throne of judgment, well, he will separate us in two, some on the right, others on the left.

Ranan sheriyan, ṣan Allah (Jesu), wanda zai yi mana sheriyan nan, zai hau ya zauna a kujeran sheriya, to ya raba mu gida biyu, waḍansu a dama, waḍansu a hagu.

Wò wul mán zà:ri: tu "Mànə̀n ḍū:n á dèn gə̀ dà:gə̀tí:, gí: ḍam mə̀ ndó:r nó dúr wá:ní:."

He will say to those on his right "Come into my Father's House, you for whom it has been prepared."

Zai gaya wa na daman nan cewa "Ku zo nan a gidan ubana, wanda na gyara sabo da ku ḍin nan."

"Mə̀ táyá: wum kusuṅ kó vərəm ngə̀tn cíghôn, zhà tà mbaslə̀m kətà vərəm zhàk slyə̀ghən, mə̀tá yi nə̀ múli kətà vərəm lú:, mə̀tá gon kətáyá: mǎn ḍasəm kó wúrəm."

"For I was hungry and you gave me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me something to drink, I needed clothes and you clothed me, I was sick and you visited me."

"Da ina jin yinwa kun ba ni abinci; da ina jin kishinruwa kun ba ni ruwan sha; da ni sirara ne, kun ba ni riga; da na yi rashin lafiya kuna zuwa a wurina gaisuwa."

Yé:su wò mandá sutə̀ ghá mán naptí: wul shí tu "Sùnónkí laṅsə̀ ḍasəm à: slən shí:n gíp wúḍí: ḍan cá: vyá: gòs ká lə̀:tsə̀ghóní:, gí: ḍan tətà ndə̀:rtə̀ nó dur ghó shè:tān tó mə̀ndə̀ṅsə̀wòshí:."

Jesus will turn to those on his left, and tell them "Depart from me into the eternal fire, prepared for the devil and his angels."

Jesu wo bi ya koma a na hagu nan, ya gaya musu cewa "Ku koma gare ni ku je ku shiga cikin wutan nan da yake konawa sosai ḍin nan, wanda da aka gyara sabo da Shetan da aljannunsan nan.

Kusuṅ tà ḍum kətà vərəm ngə̀tn gó cíghôn h́ṅ, mə̀tá yin sə̀mbə̀r kətà kapm ḍa:kí dèn h́ṅ, mə̀tá yin múli, kətà vərəm lú: h́ṅ."

For I was hungry, and you gave me nothing to eat, I was a stranger and you did not invite me in, I needed clothes and you did not clothe me."

Da na ji yinwa baki ba ni abinci ba, da na yi bakonci ba ku marabce ni a gidanku ba, da tsirara ne ba ku ba ni riga ba."

Món naptí: tá sù Yé:su da tu "Yé:su màtà yelghə dō: tó kusuj kó: nə sǎmbər kó: nə múlí ghəndá hár màtà nyangás mə yà:l dà: ghə:?"

Those on his left will answer Jesus saying "Jesus, when did we see you hungry or a stranger or needing clothes and did not help you?"

Na hagu za su amsa wa Jesu cewa "Jesu, ina da muka gan ka da yinwa ko bako ko sirara, shi ne har da muka ki mu lura da kai?"

Yé:su má: wò man sushí da tu "Burúk ngótn yó:ḍaṅ kətàyá: fí món lá:pkónètn món á ḍghḡ kətàyá: fín myá:n món." (Mátta 25:31-46)
"Whatever you did for one of my followers in this world, you did for me." (Matthew 25:31-46)

Jesu ma zai sake amsa musu cewa "Duk abin da kuke yi wa masu bina a duniya, da wa ni kuke yi." (Matta 25:31-46)

Món napti tá ngáp mbuluj tó gyá: ngwá:rgḡn.
Those on his left will start demonstrating and crying.
Na hagu za su fara birgima da su kuka.

Bét tó gí: shè:tân wò já:shí na: slyá:ghân shiní: gíp wùt tó gyá: rí:ḡwá:səṅ.
However, Satan will drag them forcefully and throw them crying into the fire.

Duk da haka, Shetan zai ja su na karfi ya zuba a cikin wuta da su kukansu.

Cet gama:, dzàṅ gí:, dzàṅ yá: bô:lmíwôpí:, wò kətkə ghá zà:rya: kó: napti?
Ask yourself, on that day, the day when they separate us, will he leave you on the right or on the left?

Ka tambayi kanka, ran nan, idan ranan ya raba mu, zai bar ka a dama ko a hagu?

Dzàṅ gês fá: yír wò larí:
On that day, your eyes will be red.
Ranan fa, ido zai yi ja.

Kó: kí: zàghát ḍan loṅga, gí: wò kapkə hḡṅ, kó: kyá: wá:tkə té:ḍō:, wò lá:pkə waskáḍí:ḍí sát.

Whether you are as smart as the rabbit and they haven't caught you, wherever you have hidden, he will follow you and find you out.

Koda ka yi wayo kamar Zomo wancan ba zai karbe ka ba, ko ka boye ta ina, zai bi ka ya nemo dai.

Kúmá kó: kə cí vì: kə móp yeslí gí: wò vumgə hḡṅ.
Even if you are more talkative than a bird, that will not help you.
Ko ka ci baki ka fi tsuntsu, wancan ba zai taimake ka ba.

Kó: kyá: sú: à: jwá:m lawyo:yi burúk, tá kǎ:m tá nyólárgḡ hḡṅ nḡ dur ghó tu yà:shí má: cì ghá dur ghó gwà:səṅ.

Even if you gather many lawyers, they will not succeed in saving you because they will be busy on their own.

Ko in ka so ka tattara lauyoyi duka, ba za su iya su fitar da kai ba saboda

su ma suna ta kan nasu.

Dzàṅ gês ka kóm kə wul tu kyá: ga: ga:m gá wurba hǎṅ.

On that day, you will not be able to say that you are relying on money. Ranan, ba za ka iya kace kana dogara ga kuɗi ba.

Yâ:n ki dǎghṅ, yá: pólghè ka ɗu za:rí: gəri gəri á kên zàrsè, bót tó gí: yá: ndár ka:ráwâ:, kyá: mbí: láwya wò slón nyolárg'hóy.

In this world, if you want to kill somebody in the open, in front of people, despite all this, if they prosecute you, if you take a lawyer, he will get you out.

Idan kana duniya, idan ka so za ka kashe mutum a fili a gaban mutane, duk da haka, idan aka kai karanka, in ka ɗauki lauya, zai je ya fitar da kai.

Yâ:n ki tó wurba ka slón tu za:r ghá ðànwòs kə vottə kə kattí:ɗa ðènès, yá: ndár ka:ráwâ:, kyá: slǎṅ vər wurba yâ:n wò mandá na: nə mur ghó ndá:tkónès.

If you have money, you go and meet somebody at home, you beat him up and drive him away from his house, he takes you to court, you go and give money, he is the one who will be found guilty.

In kana da kuɗi za ka je ka sami mutum a gidansa, ka duke shi, ka kore shi a gidan, idan ya yi karanka, in ka je ka bada kuɗi, shi zai bi ya zama mai laifin.

Dzàṅ dólghôn vi: kap ká Cógghvóní:, mǎn fíghǎn kúskə ngǎtn ðebát, nyôghwà:səṅ wò ɗa:rí:.

On the day of God's judgment, those who do evil things will become constipated.

Ranan sheriya na Allan nan, masu yin mugun abu duka, kashinsu zai yi karfi.

Dzàṅ gyê:s fá: burúk gya:l wón ɗaṅ kə fi á dǎghṅ, wà:tò: rí:ghǎnwà: ghá dǎghṅ, tó gwa:ndó Cógghvón yâ:n wò vumgə.

On that day, whatever your knowledge, that is whatever distance you have travelled, you may beseech God, he is the one who will save you.

Ranan fa, duk gwanintan da ka yi a duniya, wato tafiyanka a duniya, da tausayin Alla, shi ne zai tsirad da kai.

Dzàṅ gí: yetar wò vadí: mbúpti geri wò ya:lí:.

On that day, the wind will blow, the ass of the hens will be exposed.

Ran nan iska zai fura, tsuliyankaza zai basu.

Gálátíyá:wá: 5:6 cá: wultu mə kət mórghǎn gamawopí:, gón wò kóm sulár Cógghvón nə dǎghər hǎṅ.

Galatians 5:6 says that we should stop deceiving each other, nobody can fool God.

Galatiyawa 6:7 yana ce mu bar ruɗin kammu, ba wanda zai iya mai da Allah wawa ba.

Dzàṅ gês fá: ka yelí: ghá vi: kǒtwâ:, kyá: jét kafa ka su:r cit hǎṅ, kyá: tí: wâ:

nə wâ: ghəṅ ka mán sla:.

On that day, you will look into your bowl: if you have planted rice, you will not reap acha; if you have farmed millet, it is millet that you will reap.

Ranan fa, za ka gani a bakin kwaryanka idan ka yi gonan shinkafa, ba za ka zarge acca ba; in ka yi niman dawa, dama za ka zo ka sha.

Yâ:n zlàrwà: tu kyá: fini kúskè ngótn nə mó:ri tó: kǎdí: mósłák.

If you are wont to do bad things and steal, well leave it now.

Idan aikinka shi ne kana yin mugun abu a sace, to ka bari maza.

Ngótn gó vǎrtó tún yâ:n ci tu á kilí dǒ:lghôn vè:s fá:, rí:ghôn wò ɓə:lí:.

It is a fearful thing that on the week of judgment, those moving together will be separated.

Abin tsoro ne shi ne da cewa a satin sheriyan fa, tafiya zai rabu.

Kó:nú: wò ɓə:lí:.

Everyone will be separated.

Kome da kome zai rabu.

Dzàṅgè:s rí:ghôn wò ɓə:lí:, tsótngôn wò ɓə:lí:, kamdó wò ɓə:lí:.

On that day, those moving together will be separated, those staying together will be separated, friends will be separated.

Ranan tafiya zai rabu, zama zai rabu, abokantaka zai rabu.

Dzàṅ gè:s rí:ghôn gyá: ṅá: tǎ na:shí wò ɓə:lí:.

On that day, the ways of mother and son will be separate.

Ranan, tafiyansu dá da uwarsa zai rabu.

Kó: yâ:n na:shí cá: sú: ṅâ:s dan vì: sǔ: nághat, kó: tsótngôn gət tǎ tu:ri cǎyá: wusəṅ dan dǔ:m, bét tǎ gí: wò ɓə:lí: sát.

Even though the mother loves her son as the mouth loves food, even though the life of husband and wife is as sweet as honey, despite it, they will be separated.

Ko da uwan tana son yaron kamar baki tana son tuwo, ko zaman mata da miji yana daɗi kaman zuma, duk da haka zai rabu dai.

Gyá: kamdó tǎ kamdó tá ɓə:lí:.

Friends will be separated from friends.

Su aboki da aboki za su rabu.

Kó:nú: wò búṅ nə gamashi, kó:nú: wò fi púpúy púpúy nə gamashi.

Everyone will suffer on their own, everyone will struggle on their own.

Kowa zai wahala don kansa, kowa zai yi take-take don kansa.

Tsótngônwòpm yá:wón, mán lá:pkân Cógħyòn na: za:ri tǎ yír gàm̀tsə cǎ: shǐ: v̀nla:dì nàmbóṅ tǎ tsətn gá ləp tsə̀tngən nàmbóṅ hár má: tǎ cí jí:ɓi ghá ləp nàmbóṅ.

Today, God's true followers and sorcerers go to the same church, sit together, and even take the holy communion together.

Zamanmu yau, masu bin Allah na gaskiya da mayu suna shiga coci ɗaya,

su zauna a wurin zama ɗaya har ma su ci jibi a wurin ɗaya.

Ka tu mǎn lá:pkân Coghɔvòn (Kǎrista) tá mǎn lá:pkân Shè:tân (mǎn wâ:r) sǎ: mbùt ká lǎp nàmbóṅ.

You will find God's followers (Christians) and Satan's followers (animists) sleeping in the same place.

Za ka sami masu bin Allah (Kirista) da masu bin Shetan (masu tsafi) suna kwana a wuri ɗaya.

Mǎn kusǎṅsǎ ra: tá mǎn rǎ: mbuní, cǎ: cǎ: tá:s ká kot nàmbóṅ.

The evil and the good put their hand in the same bowl.

Masu mugunta da masu adalci suna sa hannu a kwarya ɗaya.

Dzàṅ gè:s cǎ: má:ghǎndí ɗaṅ kúni Coghɔ (Yé:su) wò sakmíwòpí:, wò slá:r kó:nú: ghá lǎp yó:ɗaṅ á kǎbár rí:ghǎnwòs.

The day is coming when the son of God (Jesus) will separate us, he will take everyone to the place that fits his behaviour.

Ranan yana zuwa da ɗan Allah (Jesu) zai ware mu, zai kai kowa a wurin da ya kamaci tafiyarsa.

Vì: Coghɔ wùl tu dzàṅ gyè:s ka tu mǎmmoncí mbǎslǎṅ nǎmtǎ ghá gè:ghǎn kítń, tá mbí: góní: tá kǎt gón ɗa yá:slí.

God's words say that one day two men will be in the field, one will be taken and the other left on the ground.

Maganan Allah ya ce ranan za ka sami maza biyu a jeji suna noma, za a ɗauki wani a bar wani a kasa.

Ka tu gudí mbǎslǎṅ gá nyí:ghǎn nyoptǎ ghá vu:n, tá bwà: gón tá mbí: tá kǎt nàmbóṅ ɗa vu:ni.

Two women will be grinding with a hand mill, one will be taken and the other left at the grinding mill.

Za ka sami mata biyu suna nika gari a dutsen nika, za a zaɓi wani a ɗauka a bar ɗaya a dutsen nika.

Kǎ tu zǎrsè mbǎslǎṅ tà: mbútni ghá lǎp mbùt cìghá kúci, tá bwà: gón tá mbí: tá kǎt nàmbónyè:s ɗa lǎp mbùdì. (Máttá 24:40-41)

Two men will be sleeping on their bed, one will be taken, and the other left on the bed. (Matthew 24:40-41)

Za ka sami mutum biyu sun kwanta a wurin kwanciya suna barci, za a zaɓi ɗaya a ɗauka, a bar ɗayan a wurin kwanciyar. (Matta 24:40-41)

Dzàṅ gè:s ɗǎkè:s wò vu: kúskè vù:ghǎn.

That day, the world will be in real trouble.

Ranan duniyar zai damu mugun damuwa.

Yá: nèskè kyá: nyángás lá:pkân Yé:su hár á gìrghè kǎ móshí: á gìp kè fìghǎn kúskè ngǎtn wón, dzàṅ ɗǎ:lgǎn vè:s ka ngwár tá zhèlèm tá gya: ṅá:skǎn tá:s, kǎ wul tu mbútn cì:tà fìghè kî:tà lǎ:p Yé:su na: za:ri.

If you make the mistake of refusing to follow Jesus and you even die in the middle of doing something wrong, on the day of judgment you will cry and bite your nails saying that if you had known you would have

followed Jesus.

In ka kuskura ka ki bin Jesu har ka kuskura ka mutu a cikin yin wani mugun abu, ranan sheriyan za ka yi kuka da hawaye da su cizon hannu ka ce da ka sani da ka bi Jesu na gaskiya.

Wumi, myá: sú: m̀̀ fú:ghə tu à: páṅ tsótngônwà: à: ndó:rí:, kap Yé:súy à: númtí: ɗa:ghə vwà: t́n yá:wón kyâ:t.

Listen, I want to tell you to look into your life and amend, take Jesus and keep him in your heart, today, at once.

Ka ji, ina so in gaya maka cewa ka dubi zamanka ka gyara, ka karɓi Jesu ka rike shi a cikinka tun yau da wuri.

Dzàṅ gí: kyá:na: m̀̀shí: v̀̀: ɓàní:, ka man kó:m kə sughót tsótngônwà: ɗa hóṅ.

On the day of your death, that's it, you won't be able to change your life.

Ran da kana mutuwa, magana ya kare, ba za ka iya sake zamanka ba kuma.

Burúk ɓ̀̀ng̀̀n wón ɗan yá: túghə, nə vòràṅ jì:wà: ngótnwà: ka yeli, nó dur ghó tu nə kyâ:n t́ gama: kə nyángas kápkən Yé:su.

Whatever misfortune happens to you, you are the one to blame, because you yourself refused to follow Jesus.

Duk wani wahalan da ya same ka, kanka za ka ba laifi, sabo da kai da kanka ka ki karɓan Jesu.